MARKHAM MEMORIALS

VOL. I

Being a New Edition, with many additions and corrections,
of the ‘HISTORY OF THE MARKHAM FAMILY,’
by the REV. DAVID F. MARKHAM, written by his Son.

BY

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B.

HERALDICALLY ILLUSTRATED

BY

MABEL MARKHAM

PRINTED BY

SPOTTISWOODE & CO. LTD., NEW STREET SQUARE, LONDON

1913
A SHIELD OF SUCH COATS AS MARKHAMS OF COTHAM MAY RIGHTLY BEAR.

1. Markham.
2. Lexington.
5. Bourdon.
7. Lowdham.
8. Daubeny.
9. Leeke.
10. Towers.
11. Staveley.
12. Talbot.
14. Lewis.
15. Somerset.
17. Woodstock.
18. Wake.
19. Estoteville.
PREFACE

‘Det er min tro noget i at vare kommen af godt Folk.’—Holberg.

The first history of the Markham Family was written in 1601 by Francis Markham, brother of that unthrifty head of the family, Sir Robert Markham of Cotham, whose extravagance led to the sale of the estates in Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire. Francis Markham’s narrative embraces the period from the earliest times to the reign of Queen Elizabeth, with numerous illustrative genealogies and roughly drawn coats-of-arms. Although it remained in manuscript, it became the property of the antiquary St. Lo Kniveton,¹ and was largely used by Thoroton in his ‘History of Nottinghamshire.’

For three generations from the death of Sir Robert, the last possessor of Cotham, the heads of the family of Markham were without a permanently established home. Moreover one of them had the misfortune to lose all his family papers by shipwreck. As soon as the family once more flourished, through the meritorious diligence and talent of Archbishop Markham, it was important that there should be faithful recorders in the family, to continue the record from the point where Francis Markham’s history breaks off.

Fortunately this was the case. In 1783 the Archbishop recorded the fact, in the Heralds’ College, that he was descended from the Markhams of Cotham.² In the same year his son George, afterwards Dean of York, commenced his researches by visiting Markham Church. He was then only twenty.

In 1795 and 1796 George Markham resumed his researches into the history of the family with great diligence, ably assisted by his brother Osborne, who was a lawyer. George collected local information, while Osborne took down

¹ Now the property of Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.
² Memorandum among the papers of Sir Isaac Herd. Memorandum dated November 18, 1783.
the evidence of the Archbishop, and of his brothers George and Enoch, as to what was known by Major William Markham, their father, who was born in 1686. Major Markham was positive that his grandfather was the son of the last Sir Robert Markham of Cotham,¹ and that his name was Daniel. The testimony of a man as regards his grandfather, but not beyond, is accepted by the Heralds, and was always taken down by Dugdale in his visitations, as evidence. On reference to Thoroton (2nd ed.) it was found that Sir Robert Markham had a son named Daniel. This was conclusive, for Thoroton (2nd ed.) was not published at that time.

George and Osborne continued their investigations, both by collecting information from their uncles, and by visiting localities, and studying Thoroton and other works. The result was a collection of papers, and the commencement of a memoir which, however, was never finished.²

About forty years after the date of the researches of George Markham (the Dean of York), his nephew the Rev. David F. Markham, Vicar of Stillingfleet and Canon of Windsor, took up the subject. Posting from Stillingfleet to Windsor and back every year, he passed through Nottinghamshire. He visited the Markham sites, taking numerous notes and making sketches at Markham, Cotham, Laneham, Worksop Lodge, Newark, and Kirby Bellers; while the Hon. and Rev. Richard Cust, Rector of Belton, visited Sedgebrook for him, wrote a full account of the church, and had all the Markham entries extracted from the Registers in March 1836. Mr. Markham also received help from others, especially from old Mr. Bischof, an antiquary at Leeds. He personally made researches among the Harleian and Lansdowne Manuscripts, in the library at Lambeth, and in the Heralds’ College. In 1852 he completed a history which, however, still needed much revision from the author; and he died in the following year. Unaware that it had not received the necessary revision, his son printed it for private circulation in 1854.

The title is ‘A History of the Markham Family, by the Rev. David Frederick Markham’ (Bowyer, Nichols and Sons, 1854), 116 pages, with ‘a shield of such coats as Markham of Cotham may rightly bear’; an initial shield and crest; wood engravings of the Markham tomb at Newark, the

¹ ‘My grandfather was positive as to being the eldest, and that he was grandson to Daniel, son of Sir Robert Markham of Cotham’ (Letter from George Markham, Dean of York, to his brother Osborne Markham).

² ‘Family Papers jointly belonging to me, the Admiral, and Osborne G. M., 1815.’ ‘Imperfect Memoirs of the Markham Family, G. M.’
site of Cotham Hall, the tomb at Cotham, the tomb at Laneham, the house at Kirby Bellers, the lodge of Worksop, and portrait of Gervase Markham. The work is divided into four chapters, for the Markhams of Markham and Cotham, of Ollerton, Sedgebrook, and Becca: with a short preface, and a dedication to the author’s nephew, William T. Markham of Becca Hall.

Since this history by the Rev. David F. Markham was printed in 1854, his son, Clements R. Markham, during a period of sixty years, has collected further information from numerous sources, which enables him to revise, correct, and make additions to his father’s work. The most important corrections are the following: (1) The railing letter to Sir Thomas Stanhope (p. 17) was not written by old Sir John Markham in the time of Henry VII, but by a youth of the Sedgebrook line, young John Markham, surnamed ‘Crouchback.’ (2) The duel and other discreditable matters referred to Gervase Markham the author, really belong to a very different man, namely Gervase Markham of the Sedgebrook line (pp. 39-42). (3) The Daniel Markham who made a will in 1690 was not Daniel son of Sir Robert Markham of Cotham, but a young native of Norwich entirely unconnected with the Markham family, (see p. 50). Numerous corrections of less importance were necessary.

Information, collected since 1854, had accumulated in the note-books and papers of the Rev. David F. Markham’s son to such an extent that he felt that he would be doing what his father would have wished, if he put them together in a somewhat more permanent form. He had assisted his father by making some researches, and helping him with his work, in 1852. The present Memorials are based on that work. But the additions and corrections are so extensive that the author feels that he must assume the full responsibility for them. He has brought the record up to the latest date, and has added chapters on Markhams of Creaton and the United States. The arrangement is: Book I, Markhams of Markham and Cotham; Book II, Markhams of Ollerton; Book III, Markhams of Sedgebrook; Books IV and V, Markhams of Becca; Book VI, Markhams of Creaton and the United States; the books being divided into chapters. At the end of the second volume there is an Appendix containing Francis Markham’s notes on etymology and derivation of names, dated about A.D. 1600, and the Index. The illustrative coats-of-arms have been beautifully painted by Miss Mabel Markham. The whole forms two volumes of Markham Memorials.

CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM.
# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

## OF

## THE FIRST VOLUME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter/Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BOOK I</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MARKHAMS OF MARKHAM AND COTHAM</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER I</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MARKHAM AND ITS EARLY POSSESSORS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivation of the name Markham—Battle of Markham, on the Idle—The Gainas—Roger de Busli—Tenants of Roger de Busli—Origin of the Markhams—Sir Alexander of Markham—The Lexington marriage—Sir Robert and his co-heiresses—William, Bishop of Wells—Sir John Markham, King’s Serjeant—Sir Robert Markham, King’s Serjeant—Earliest Markham arms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER II</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SIR JOHN MARKHAM, THE JUDGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case of the Mortimers—Committal of Prince Hal—Marriages of Judge Markham—Children, death, and arms of the Judge—Pedigree of Stanhopes—Markham crest</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER III</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MARKHAM CHURCH</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture—Chancel—Tomb of the Judge—Stone coffin and lid—Tomb of Lady Mering—Stained glass—Old tombs—Font—Tower—Bells—Vicars—Pilgrimages—Pedigree of Cliftons and Markhams</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER IV</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOUR GENERATIONS OF KNIGHTS, 1409-1564</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burials at Sedgebrook—Maplebeck—Children of Sir Robert Markham—Sir Robert for the White Rose—Pedigree of Daubeny—Inheritance of Cotham—Markhams</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECTION</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Oxton—Tomb at Newark—Sir John at the Battle of Stoke—Public employment of Sir John—Sir John’s outlawry—Lady Margaret’s ward—Pedigree of Skipwith—Prosperity of the Markhams—Warlike services of the younger Sir John—Breaking staves at Terouenne—Sir John, Lieutenant of the Tower—Sir John Markham’s expenses—Sir John Markham’s Will—Sir John’s wife of the blood of Lancaster—Children of Sir John Markham—Arms and crest, temp. Henry VIII.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISABELLA MARKHAM (HARINGTON)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedigree of Harington—Maids of Honour at Hatfield—Courtship of John Harington—Marriage of Isabella Markham—John Harington and his wife—The Queen’s godson—Anecdote of Isabella Harington—Notice of Sir John Harington</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER VI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROBERT MARKHAM OF COTHAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancastrian Pedigree—An unjust will—Lewes Pedigree—Letter to Sir John Harington—Harington’s letter on Queen Elizabeth—Robert Markham’s place at Court—The Queen on her Nottinghamshire Knights—The feud with ‘Black Markham’—Marriages of Robert Markham—Pedigree of Leake—Burnell of Winkburn—Children of Robert Markham—Children of Lady Sadleir</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER VII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRANCIS MARKHAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autobiography—Epistles of War—Epistles of Honour—His Dedications—His Family History—Story of his manuscript—Children and death</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER VIII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERVASE MARKHAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth and War Services—Letter to ‘Black Markham’—His Poems—Works on Horsemanship—Works on Husbandry, Sport—Military Works—A prolific writer—His book-plate—Death</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER IX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GODFREY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godfrey for the King</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE LAST POSSESSOR OF COTHAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Queen’s visit to Sir Robert Sidney—Gallant feats of young Robert Markham—Sale of the Markham estates—Tomb of Lady Markham—Site of Cotham Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—Cotham—Wives of Sir Robert Markham—Children of Sir Robert Markham—Pilgrimages to Cotham—Herald’s Visitations and Pedigrees, Harl. MSS . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOHN AND ROBERT MARKHAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The disinherited heir—Robert at the siege of Frankenthal—Robert at the Isle of Rhé—Robert’s elegy on his Colonel . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANIEL MARKHAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Daniel will not be an apprentice—Services and marriage of the younger Daniel—General Fleetwood’s children—Children of Daniel Markham . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARKHAMS OF OLLERTON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘BLACK MARKHAM’ OF KIRBY BELLERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedigree of Strelly—Pedigree of Griffin—Kirby Bellers—Residences of Thomas Markham—Employments of Thomas Markham—’Black Markham’ on Sir J. Harington’s Jury—Thomas Markham’s troubles—’Black Markham’ betrays his son—He throws over his son Griffin—’Black Markham’ and his wife suspected—Trustee for Sedgebrook—Death and children of T. Markham—The Sheldon Tapestry Maps . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIR GRIFFIN MARKHAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Service—Sir Griffin knighted—Travels in Italy—In prison—Services in Ireland—An uncomplimentary description—Trial of Sir Griffin Markham—Condemned to death—Exile—Penance of Lady Markham—Sir Griffin Markham’s Pedigree . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE YOUNG RECUSANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penitence of young Robert—Conversion of Robert Markham—Robert confesses his villainy—Robert still remains loyal—Robert’s letter to his brother Griffin—A man must leave all for religion—Prospects at Malta—No English in the Order—Bad look-out in the wars of Hungary—Robert enters the English College at Rome—Robert will not take vows—Accepts his brother’s offer—Robert still a true Englishman—He retains his natural affection—Visit from Sir Griffin at Rome—Last tidings of Robert . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Markham’s children</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER V</th>
<th>MARGARET, THE CENTENARIAN NUN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Margaret’s mission to Dublin—Extreme old age of Margaret</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER VI</th>
<th>LATER MARKHAMS OF OLLERTON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gallant death of Colonel Markham—Children of Thomas II of Ollerton—Burton Constable Manuscripts—Letters of Ollerton Markhams—Daughters of the last Markham of Ollerton—Mrs. Tunstall—Catherine Markham the Nun—Ollerton—Annual masses for the repose of Markham souls</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOOK III</th>
<th>MARKHAMS OF SEDGE BROOK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER I</th>
<th>THE CHIEF JUSTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inflexible integrity—Covetousness of the Woodvilles—Trial of Sir Thomas Cook—Persecution of Sir Thomas Cook—Throgmorton on Chief Justice Markham—Constitutional importance of decisions—Sir John’s rebuke to a lady—Retirement at Sedgebrook—A book belonging to the Chief Justice—Wife and children of the Chief Justice</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER II</th>
<th>GERVASE, PRIOR OF DUNSTABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Divorce of Queen Catherine—The Prior pensioned off—Death.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER III</th>
<th>THOMAS MARKHAM OF SEDGE BROOK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children of Thomas of Sedgebrook</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER IV</th>
<th>JOHN MARKHAM (CROUCHBACK)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rhyming recriminations of Sir T. Stanhope and his godson—John Markham’s railing letter to his godfather—John Markham in danger from the Stanhopes—Identity of John Markham (Crouchback)</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER V</th>
<th>ELLIS MARKHAM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confiscation of Archbishop Holgate’s goods—Tomb of Ellis Markham at Laneham</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER VI</th>
<th>JEROME MARKHAM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jerome murdered by George Noel—Burial of Jerome</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER VII</th>
<th>‘THE OTHER’ GERVASE MARKHAM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gervase in the Star Chamber—Case of the dog ‘Bowser’—Feud between the Earl of Shrewsbury and Sir J. Holles—A challenge—The challenge accepted—The Duel—After the Duel—Reconciliation—Suspicion of recusancy—Resistance to ship-money—Gervase on the Laneham monument</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER VIII</th>
<th>THE MAIN SEDGEBROOK LINE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children of Richard of Sedgebrook—Markhams of Newbo Abbey—Children of John of Sedgebrook</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER IX</th>
<th>WILLIAM THE ‘OTTER HUNTER’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William in Magellan’s Strait—Shipwrecked in the River Plate—William’s fate unknown</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER X</th>
<th>SIR JOHN AND SIR ANTHONY OF SEDGE BROOK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children of Sir John—Elegy on Lady Markham—Children of Sir Anthony</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER XI</th>
<th>JOHN AND HIS COUSIN THOROLD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thorold’s quarrel with A. Hall—A disturbance at Grantham—Thorold and Markham at Hall’s house—John Markham’s message to Hall—Statute Day at Long Benington—Hall dines quietly at the ‘George’—Death of young John Markham</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER XII</td>
<td>COLONEL HENRY FOR THE PARLIAMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry and Anthony at Naseby—Henry at the siege of Belvoir—Henry Governor of Belvoir Castle—His expenses at Belvoir—A Commissioner in Ireland—Perilous times before the Restoration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER XIII</th>
<th>THE MARKHAM BARONETS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marriage and death of the first Baronet—Children of the first Baronet—Funeral of Lady Markham—Death of the second Baronet—Children of the second Baronet—Sir George Markham, third Baronet—Sir James, fourth Baronet—The last of the Sedgebrook Markhams—Lady Markham—Markham entries in the Sedgebrook Parish Registers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOOK IV</th>
<th>MARKHAMS OF BECCA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR WILLIAM MARKHAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major William Markham at Trinity College, Dublin—Service in Spain—Barrack-master at Kinsale—Marriage—At Westminster with his son—Service in America—Shipwreck—Prisoner in France—Return and death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER II</th>
<th>YOUNGER SONS OF MAJOR MARKHAM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Younger sons of Major Markham—George in the Navy—Enoch, Colonel in the American</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPENDIX</th>
<th>INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ILLUSTRATIONS

TO

THE FIRST VOLUME

COATS-OF-ARMS (IN COLOURS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Markham</td>
<td>Title-page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexington, Snitterton, Bothomsell, Cauntou</td>
<td>To face p. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cressy, Bekering, Lowdham, Merin, Bourdon, Stanhope, Wil Loughby, Molyneux, Bozome</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daubeney, Leake, Talbot, Towers, Stavely, Bellairs, Constable, Skipwith, Langford</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neville, Lewes, Vere, Beaufort, Woodstock, Holland, Wake, Estoteville, Strelly</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babington, Harington, Leake, Paston, Foliamb, Savage, Stanley, Chaworth, Burnell</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin, Brudenell, Fitzwilliam, Entwisse, Newton, Chedder, Curzon, Pilkington, Braybrook</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clopton, Nevile of Holt, Salvin, Conquest, Tunstill, Constable, Sheldon, Skinner, Smith (Lord Carrington)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartshorne, Heveningham, Frechville, Lee of Southwell, Welby, Thorold, Harington, Eyre, Hussey</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widdrington, Fairfax, Whorwood, Clive, Heber, Hawksworth, Whichcote, Broughton, Altham</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ILLUSTRATIONS IN TEXT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crest of Markham, temp. James I</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inscription on Tomb of Sir John Markham</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arms of Molyneux</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Willoughby</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Bozome</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Hardwicke</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Montagu</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Moreton</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Markham, Leake, Cressy, Bourdon</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Harington</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Sadleir</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirby Bellers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarterings on Sheldon Tapestry at York</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arms of Markham of Sedgebrook</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Country of the Markhams</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonel Enoch Markham’s Rough Sketch of the Position before the Taking of Fort Washington</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BOOK I

MARKHAMS

OF

MARKHAM AND COTHAM
CHAPTER I

MARKHAM AND ITS EARLY POSSESSORS

MARKHAM, in Nottinghamshire, comprises two villages (E. and W.) near each other, between the Rivers Idle and Trent, which are separated by a ridge. East Markham is on its eastern slope, six miles S.S.E. of Retford, and 14 N.N.W. of Newark. The formation on which it stands is that New Red Sandstone or Trias which extends from the mouth of the Tees, down the vales of Mowbray and York, into Nottinghamshire. The Trias escarpments are most abrupt to the westward, so that the ridge rises steep from the Idle, and slopes gradually, for a distance of four miles, to the Trent. The drainage of East Markham converges to a stream which falls into the Trent at Laneham. West Markham is a mile distant, just beyond the culminating point, and within the basin of the Idle.

The ground is undulating, broken into gently sloping hill and dale, and over the rich green meadows are seen, in early spring, the fruit gardens of plum and peach trees, forming one mass of lovely blossom, with the red-tiled houses appearing here and there. Above all rises the well-proportioned tower of East Markham Church. To the south is seen the spire of Tuxford; and in the far distance to the eastward, the great mass of Lincoln cathedral, on its steep hill, stands out against the sky.

Markham was originally a settlement in the country of a tribe of the Angles called Gainas, from whom the town of Gainsborough on the Trent takes its name. Sherwood forest then extended down to the left bank of the Idle. Markham was a ‘ham’ (home or village) in the midst of the ‘mark’ or cultivated township land.1

1 Markby in Lincolnshire has exactly the same meaning, with a Danish termination; ‘by’ being a village in Danish, as ‘ham’ is in English. The ‘ham’ or township was an organised self-acting group of Teutonic families, exercising a common proprietorship over a definite tract of land called its ‘mark’ (Maine’s Village Communities, p. 10).
A memorable event occurred near the Markham villages, on the right bank of the River Idle, in the year 617 A.D. The King of Bernicia (from Tees to Forth) had usurped the kingdom of Deira and made himself ruler of all Northumbria. He was a violent, headstrong king named Ethelfrith. The rightful heir of Deira, named Edwin, had taken refuge with Redwald the King of the East Angles. Ethelfrith demanded that Edwin should be given up to him, which Redwald refused. The Northumbrian king then marched against the King of the East Angles, and Redwald and Edwin advanced to meet him. All the Gainas rallied to the standard of Redwald, and he gained a complete victory near Markham, on the east side of the Idle. Ethelfrith was killed, and Edwin became King of Northumbria, Bretwalda, introducer of Christianity, and the greatest and best of all the kings of the Heptarchy.

The Gainas were a people of pure English blood. At the age of nineteen Alfred the Great married Ealswith, daughter of Athelred the Muckle, chief of the Gainas, by Edburga of the royal house of Mercia. For more than five centuries the Gainas had inhabited the country watered by the Trent and the Idle, when, in 1013, King Swegen of Denmark sailed up the Trent to Gainsborough. He died there in the following year, and the Danish fleet elected Knut to succeed him. But no change of ownership of land is recorded, and in the days of Edward the Confessor, the Gainas who owned East and West Markham were Godric and Edwin in the western, Ulchel and Godwin in the eastern village.

When the length and breadth of England were parcelled out among the followers of the Norman Conqueror, a great man became possessed of East and West Markham, the list of whose lands in Nottinghamshire alone covers more than five pages of Domesday Book. This was Roger de Busli (or Builli, the Bully of modern maps), who took his name from a lordship in the land of Braye near Rouen, on the high ground which overlooks the forest of St. Saen.

‘In the extent of his possessions Roger de Busli ranked as one of the foremost men in England. He sat by the hearth of Eadwin and by the hearth of Walth eof. But he plays no visible part in history, and lives only in the record of Domesday and in his still abiding work—a minster and a castle. He founded Blyth priory in 1088, and built Tickhill Castle.’

He died in 1098; his only child followed him in 1102, but he had a brother Arnaldus, and a sister Beatrix, married to Robert, Earl of Eu. They were,

2 Freeman’s William Rufus, ii. pp. 159-62.
however, deprived of their inheritance, and Robert de Bellème, on some plea of
kindred, obtained a grant of all the possessions of Roger de Busli from William
the Red. But this merciless oppressor did not retain them long. He espoused the
cause of Duke Robert, was defeated, and expelled from England by Henry I in
1102 A.D.

Of the possessions of Roger de Busli, Tickhill Castle was retained by the
King. Sheffield and Worksop were granted to William de Lovetot. Other
manors reverted to his brother and sister. The last of the Busli family was
Idonea, who married Robert de Vipont in 1235.

The great Norman Lord, Roger de Busli, retained a demesne, and
parcelled out the rest of his possessions in knight’s fees. The names of his
tenants in Domesday Book are:

Fulc de Lizours, son of Roger
William
Ralph
Turolf

Of these tenants, those who held land in the Markham villages were:

Brothers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brothers</th>
<th>East Markham</th>
<th>West Markham</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fulc de Lizours</td>
<td>Turolf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claron</td>
<td>Goisfrid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

While in the time of Edward the Confessor we find:

Ulchel
Godwin
Godric
Edwin

Among these names Fulc de Lizours, the son of Roger, is Norman. But all
the rest are English. So that there was no ejection of the English proprietors by
Roger de Busli. They merely became his tenants. This gives good reason for the
hope, founded on probability, that East Markham came to Fulc de Lizours in a
legitimate way. His father Roger, we may suppose, married the heiress of
Ulchel of East Markham, a descendant of the Gainas who fought for Edwin
against Ethelfrith, on the banks of the Idle, in 617 A.D., and of the tribe which
gave a Queen to Alfred the Great.

Roger held a manor in East Markham, it is presumed by right of his
wife, and during the reign of Henry I he was succeeded by his son, Fulc de Lizours. In 1110 A.D. Fulc gave to the monastery of St. Mary of Blithe and the monks there a toft 1 and croft, 2 and six selions 3 of land in East Markham. The successor to his estate, who assumed the name of de Marcham (or Markham),4 was presumably his son. He was Sir Alexander, Lord of East Markham, who was appointed Castellan of Nottingham Castle by Henry II. His descendant, Francis Markham, in his ‘Book of Honour,’ says that the office was accompanied by

‘letters patent of great trust and fidelity, as may be seen by divers precedents at this time extant; and for mine own part I myself have seen one granted to an ancestor of mine own, by the name and style of Sir Alexander Markham Knight, Castellan of Nottingham Castle, the tenour or purport of which commission or grant was in effect and substance almost the very same which at this day is granted to the lords lieutenants of counties.’

Mr. Hartshorne, in his account of Rockingham Castle, says that the privilege of holding a royal castle as its constable was considered so honourable that it was only confided to men of high military renown, or of ascertained courage and attachment to the crown. The Heralds begin the Markham Pedigree with Sir Alexander.

William, Lord of East Markham, inherited the estates of his father, Sir Alexander. He greatly increased his paternal inheritance by his marriage with Cecilia de Lexington, one of the six children of Richard de Lexington and his wife, Matilda de Cauz. Of the three sons, John was Lord Keeper to Henry III in 1238, 1242, and 1247-8, Governor of the castles of Bolsover and Oxford; Robert was Lord of Lexington; Henry was Bishop of Lincoln. All three died without issue. The two daughters who married were Alice, wife of Sir Roland de Sutton, whose descendant, in after years, obtained the title of Baron Lexington; and Cecilia, wife of William Markham. So

---

1 A toft, the court of a house or a field near a house.
2 A croft, an enclosed field.
3 A selion, a piece of land in ridges and furrows.
   4 Bovates or Oxgangs = 1 Virgate.
   5 Virgates = 1 Carucate or Hide of Plough land, as much land as with one plough and beasts could be tilled the year round, with meadow and pasture for the beasts, and a home and farmstead. About 100 acres, more or less, according to the soil.
   6 or 8 Carucates = a Knight’s Fee.
   7 Selions = 1 acre.

4 ‘Our author, a gentleman of the ancient family of Littleton, took his name of a town so called, as that famous Chief Justice, Sir John Markham, and divers others of our profession, and others, have done (Preface to Coke upon Littleton).
that Sutton and Markham divided the rich Lexington inheritance. By his wife, Cecilia Lexington, William Markham had four sons:

1. Richard, who died without issue. He granted the monks of Blithe 20s. per annum for the moiety of the mill at Murihild bridge.
2. Robert.
3. William.

Sir Robert Markham succeeded his brother Richard in 1276 A.D. Thoroton says that Sir Robert ‘was a great man and had an esquire named Robert de Fowick, 2 Ed. I’ (A.D. 1274). Sir Robert was found to be brother and next heir of Richard by the Jury at the Inquisitio post mortem of Richard. Sir Robert married Sarah, daughter of Jordan de Snitterton, in the county of Derby, ancestor of the Shirleys. He died in 1289, and at his Inquisitio post mortem it was found that his three daughters were his co-heirs: ¹

1. Cicely (b. 1259), the wife of Sir John Bekering. Their son or grandson, Sir Thomas Bekering, had a daughter Milicent, whose second husband was her cousin, Sir John Markham the Judge. Secondly, Cicely married John de Bray.
2. Bertha, the wife of William de Longvilliers.²
3. Agnes (b. 1265), the wife of William de Sanctâ Cruce.³

The Lexington estates went away to these daughters, only Markham being entailed on the brother and heir male. They each had one-third of Tuxford.

William Markham, the next brother of Sir Robert, was an ecclesiastic and a very eminent man in his day. In the year 1290 he was appointed to the office of Lord Treasurer by Edward I, which he held until 1295. In the meantime he was selected for the see of Wells, being elected on the Friday

¹ Sir Robert Markham died seized in the manor of Tuxford valens £40 7s., in the manor of Lexington valens £24 8s. 1d., in the manor of Marnham valens £5 7s. 8d., in one mill in Allerton valens 18s. 6d.; houseboot and fireboot in the woods and in Strathern valens 8s.; and in certain lands in Shacback valens 18s. 8d.; a capital messuage in Marnham, a capital messuage in West Markham, seven acres of arable land and twenty of meadow, and a water mill.

² The Longvilliers acquired a third part of Tuxford by this marriage with Bertha Markham, she inheriting it from the Lexington heiress. Elizabeth, heiress of the Longvilliers, married Robert Maulovel of Rampton, whose son Stephen had an only daughter Elizabeth, wife of Sir John Stanhope: thus the Stanhopes had Rampton and Tuxford.

³ Agnes de Sanctâ Cruce had three daughters. Joan married Robert Hakthorne, Elizabeth, John de Barkworth, and Margaret, Peter Foun. Their daughter, Elizabeth de Foun, married Thomas de Mering.
after the feast of the Conversion of St. Paul, and consecrated on Whitsunday, 1293. The Bishop was so highly esteemed by all ranks of the people for his piety and power of working miracles that, after his death, he was considered by Pope Boniface VIII to be worthy of being enrolled in the Calendar of Saints.\(^1\) But Polydore Virgil explains how it came to pass that the Devil’s Advocate proved too strong:

‘When the King’s treasury was empty, the Bishop advised his royal master to take all the treasuries from monasteries and churches, and pay the soldiers with it, for there was great war.’\(^2\)

The Bishop died in the year 1302. He built the chapter house of Wells Cathedral. His tomb is at the end of the South Transept. The effigy has the head supported by two angels, and the feet rest on a crouching dog. In one hand is a crozier, the other being raised in the act of blessing; a mitre is on the head and the figure robed. The effigy lies on an altar tomb, in a recess formed by three pointed arches, richly decorated. The inscription round the tomb, now quite obliterated, was as follows:

\[
\text{HIC JACET GULIELMUS DE MARCHIAM}^3 \text{ HUJUS QUONDAM ECCLESÆ EPISCOPUS ET ANGLIÆ SUB EDUARDO PRIMO REGE THESAURARIUS QUI OBIIT ANNO DOMINO MCCCII CUM SEDISSET ANNOS DECEM.}
\]

See MS. Fr. Markham.

John, the youngest son of William Markham and Cecilia Lexington, and brother of Sir Robert and of William, Bishop of Wells, had two sons:
1. William, who is recorded as having given evidence at the inquest held, for proof of age, of his cousin Thomas de Longvilliers.
2. John, who continued the line.

Sir John Markham, Lord of East Markham, was living in the reigns of the first three Edwards. He was an eminent lawyer, and arrived at the dignity of King’s Sergeant. He married Joan, daughter and heir of Sir Nicholas Bothomsell, by whom he had three sons. By a second wife he had two daughters.
1. William, succeeded, but died childless.
2. Robert, who continued the line.

---

\(^1\) Godwin in Præsulibus (ed. 1743), p. 734.
\(^2\) Polydore Virgil, lib. xvii. p. 332. In the MS. of Francis Markham there is a note after this, in different coloured ink. ‘Francis, that gathered these lives, saith he was in the like case of his opinion, for he would rather take of the superfluities of the church than that the necessities of soldiers should want supply.’
\(^3\) The Bishop’s name has been incorrectly spelt March and de Marchia. See Winkle’s Cathedrals, i. p. 94.
TOMB OF WILLIAM DE MARCHAM.
3. Nigel, who was the tenant of Wm. de Lyneham for a manor in Markham.¹
5. Cecilia, born 1319.

Sir John Markham died in 1329, and was buried in the churchyard of East Retford. His legatees were his son-in-law Gayforth, his daughter Cecilia, and his son William, who was left all his goods and declared his heir. There is a Richard Markham (?),² one of the witnesses at the *Inquisitio post mortem*, in which his daughters are mentioned.³

Sir Robert Markham succeeded his brother William, who died childless. Following the same profession as his father, he also became a King’s Sergeant. He married Isabel, the daughter and heir of Sir John Caunton of Caunton, and had a son John. ‘This Sir Robert was of great possessions.’

Sir Robert and Isabel his wife acquired a bovate of land in East Markham from Robert, son of John de Saundeby, in 17 Ed. II, (A.D. 1324). His son, Sir John Markham, the Judge, acquired all the tenements and fields in East Markham of Adam de Lyneham and Henry de Cressy.

In the time of Edward I the Markhams, after the Lexington marriage, appear to have borne the Lexington cross, charged with 5 escallops. The lion issuant dates from the time of Edward III. In 1408 Sir John Markham bore, parted per fess or and azure, a lion issuant gules; soon afterwards the coat was azure, on a chief or, a lion issuant gules.

¹ ‘In 9 Ed. I, Nigel Markham, the tenant of William de Lyneham for a manor in Markham, offered himself against the said William de Lyneham concerning a plea. Why, seeing the King lately commanded the said William that he should not exact of the said Nigel other customs and services than ought and were wont to be done in the times past, in which this manor was in the hands of the Kings of England, he yet ceased not to distrain the said Nigel to perform the said undue services, in contempt of the King and to the manifest damage of the said Nigel’ (Thoroton, 1st ed., p. 385).
² Perhaps another son.
³ Escheats 3 Edward III (first numbers), No. 49, p. 8.
CHAPTER II
SIR JOHN MARKHAM, THE JUDGE

SIR JOHN MARKHAM, only son of Sir Robert Markham, Lord of East Markham, and Isabel Caunton, was born in about 1350. He was educated at Gray’s Inn, and became Sergeant-at-law in 1380. The preparation of the instrument deposing King Richard II was entrusted to him; and, with Sir William Thirnyng, he was appointed to receive the crown from the deposed Sovereign. In 1396 Sir John Markham became a Puisne Judge of the Common Pleas. His judgments were of sufficient importance to be collected and printed in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. They may be read in their original quaint Norman French, as the Judge delivered them, in an old black-letter volume with an allegorical title-page.3

Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, who was killed in Ireland in 1398, married Eleanor Holland, sister of the Earl of Kent who was murdered by the mob at Cirencester in 1400. By her he had four children: Ann, Edmund (aged 8 in 1400), Roger (aged 7 in 1400), and Eleanor. The mother married Edward Charleton, Lord of Powys, and died in 1405.

The boys were brought up in the household of the usurper Henry IV, Edmund being the rightful King. Sir Edmund Mortimer, their uncle, repudiated liability for their maintenance. The case came before the King’s Court of Common Pleas, ‘in the white chamber near the Exchequer.’ The Court gave its decision by the mouth of Sir John Markham, rejecting the appeal of Sir Edmund Mortimer for the guardianship of his nephews, on the

1 The Chief Justice.
3 ‘In hoc volume continentoromnes anni Regis Henrici quarti ab anno primo usque ad annum decimum quintum, non modo impressorum, sed etiam manuscriptorum scriptorum exemplarium collatione emendati, et jam noviter impressi opera et impensis Richardi Totteli.’ Above E.R. and the arms of King Edward V1. Folio. 1553. The judgments of Sir John Markham are at folios xi., xiii., xiv., xv., xvi., xvii., xxii., xxiv., xxviii., et seq. to lxxxviii. 7 Hen. IV.
THE FOUR EARLIEST MARKHAM MARRIAGES
BY MABEL MARKHAM

LEXINGTON

SNITTERTON
In parish of Darley.
Before 1500 heiress married Sacheverell.
Harl. MSS. 4028, p. 235.
See Siemnata Sherleiana, p. 325.

Wife of William Markham (Heiress)

Wife of Sir Robert Markham

Wife of Sir John Markham of Markham

Wife of Sir Robert, Mother of the Judge
ground that no one could claim to be the guardians of minors who were wards of the King. In 1404 both boys were at Windsor Castle in charge of Sir Hugh Waterton. In February 1405 Lady le Despenser (Constance, daughter of the Duke of York) fled from Windsor with the two Mortimer boys. They were followed and captured in a wood near Cheltenham. In February 1406 they were handed over to the charge of Sir John Pelham, at Pevensey. In 1409 Roger died. In 1413 Edmund came of age, and was with the army before Harfleur in 1415. He was made Governor of Ireland in 1423, and died there in 1425; a mild and pious Prince—and rightful King. He was known as ‘Edmund the Good.’

If, as is improbable, there is any truth in the tradition of the lawyers that an intrepid judge committed the Prince of Wales to prison, in the time of Henry IV, Sir John Markham would seem to have been the judge in question.

The story was first told by the learned Sir Thomas Elyot in a book entitled the ‘Governor,’ designed to instruct great men in good morals and to reprove their vices, and dedicated to Henry VIII. It was published in 1544, when the oral tradition was at least 140 years old. Elyot’s version is that a servant of the Prince of Wales was arraigned before the Chief Justice of the King’s Bench for felony; that the Prince interfered and threatened the judge, who committed him to the King’s Bench prison. The next author who told the story was Hall, whose ‘Chronicle’ was published in 1548. Hall almost invariably added to the stories he handed down. On this occasion he adds that the Prince struck the judge in the face with his fist. Honest John Stow relates the story, as told by Elyot, with scrupulous accuracy. Baker says that the prince was committed to the Fleet, and not to the King’s Bench. Shakespeare adds that the Chief Justice was magnanimously retained in office by Henry V after his accession. Other retailers of the anecdote quote either from Elyot or Hall.

The name of Sir John Gascoigne was added by Sir John Whiddon because

1 There is an interesting account of Sir Thomas Elyot and his works in Strype’s Ecclesiastical Memorials, I. part i., p. 342, which is copied by Kippis into the Biographia Britannica, v. p. 587. A. Leeders, in his Character of Henry V when Prince of Wales (1813), gives the whole passage from Elyot’s Governor.

2 Hall’s Chronicle, p. 46.


5 Second part of Henry IV, written in 1596.


7 In the Authorite et Jurisdiction des Courts (ed. 1637), p. 79, Crompton says that Sir John Whiddon, a puisne judge from 1553 to 1575, cited the case on the bench with Sir John Gascoigne as its hero.
he was Chief Justice at the time, so as to fit into Elyot’s version of the story. Gascoigne held that office from 1400 to 1413, when he was dismissed on March 29, eight days after the accession of Henry V, so that Shakespeare’s story of his retention is untrue, as regards Gascoigne.

There is no contemporary evidence of the truth of the anecdote. It can only have been handed down as a tradition by the lawyers. No tradition on the subject exists in the Gascoigne family. The incident may be true, although the details were varied by successive narrators. Elyot said that the judge was the Chief Justice of the King’s Bench; Hall says that the Prince actually struck the judge; Baker that Prince Henry was committed to the Fleet, and therefore by a Judge of Common Pleas. The single fact common to all was that a judge committed the Prince for contempt of court.

A constant tradition was handed down in the Markham family that it was Sir John Markham who committed the Prince. Francis Markham, writing in 1601, says that a servant of the Prince of Wales was in Newgate for coining money, to be judged before Sir John Markham. The Prince required his release; the judge refused; the Prince struck him in the face; the judge committed the Prince to the Fleet; after his accession Henry V left the government in the judge’s hands when he invaded France.

Here the tradition is filled up with details from Hall and Shakespeare. The Prince’s servant could not have been in Newgate for coining money if he was to be tried before Judge Markham, but it is quite right that Judge Markham would have committed the Prince to the Fleet. Markham could not have been entrusted by the King (Henry V) with the government in 1413, because he died in 1409.

These blunders in the details of the story might throw doubt on there having been any family tradition as stated by Francis Markham. But there was the same tradition in another branch of the family, a fact which sets any such doubt at rest. Sir Robert Markham of Sedgebrook says, in his Diary, after making numerous entries of references to books:

‘Now the reason that I have thus diligently enquired among the historians, concerning the name of the Justice that committed Henry V when Prince of Wales, is because my own Father always persisted in it, as a tradition in our family, that it was Judge Markham whom the Prince struck, for which he was committed.’

Sir Robert’s father was born in 1597 and died in 1667, aged 70. Thus the
same tradition was handed down in two branches of the family, those of Cotham and Sedgebrook, descending from the two sons of the judge.

We have a tradition among the lawyers that a judge committed Prince Henry to prison for contempt of court, with no name of the judge; and we have a constant family tradition that Sir John Markham was the judge in question. Moreover, it is extremely improbable that Prince Henry would have interfered in a case of felony, which would have come before the King’s Bench, and very likely that one of his wild companions might have been sued for a debt before a Judge of the Common Pleas. On these grounds it is most probable that Sir John Markham, the fearless judge, was the hero of this high-souled deed—if it ever took place.1

The official salary of a judge in those days was, according to Dugdale, only 170 marks or about £114 a year. But Sir John Markham had a private fortune. In 1392 the whole of East Markham became his property, and he landed the estate down to his son, although his descendant Francis Markham says that ‘he added to his father’s estate but 40 nobles a year, and tied it with more fines and assurances than all his rest was.’ In the same year, 1392, one Robert Usher of East Retford bequeathed to the judge a gilt bowl, a silver cup standing on three lions with a gilt and enamelled cover, and all his armour except a ‘hauberjon’ 2 and a pair of plate gauntlets;3 to Lady Markham a silver enamelled cup and cover, and a gold ring with four marjoryes4 and one diamond.5

Sir John Markham was the founder of the present church of East Markham, and lived in a manor house at a short distance to the west of it. He was twice married, first to Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of Henry de Cressy, in direct descent from Sir Roger de Cressy of Hodsc, in the time of Henry II. Sir John Clifton of Clifton, who was slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, married the elder sister Katharine. On the death of their brother Hugo the Cressy estates were divided between the heirs of the two sisters, the division being made at Retford, in 1409. Hodsc fell to the Cliftons. Cressy Hall, Risegate, Braytoft, and Exton in Lincolnshire was the share of the Markhams.

1 ‘It is not only highly improbable, but almost impossible that such an event could have taken place’ (Stubbs, Const. Hist. iii. p. 79; 3rd ed., 1884).
2 A hauberjon, a small hauberk or coat of mail, correctly the part protecting the neck—Norse, hals, the neck, and bergen, to protect.
3 Which he left to Richard de Thyrston. 4 Marjorye or margary, a pearl.
5 Testamenta Eboracensia.
The second wife of Sir John Markham was his cousin Milicent, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas de Bekeryng,¹ and widow of Sir Nicholas Bourdon, who was slain at the battle of Shrewsbury. After the Judge’s death she married Sir William de Mering, and died in 1419. The children of Sir John Markham were:

1. Robert, who succeeded.
2. John, Lord Chief Justice. Founder of the Sedgebrook line (see vol. ii.).
3. Adela (or Elizabeth (?)), wife of Richard Stanhope, who died in 1432 and was buried at Tuxford.²
5. Margaret, who married first Matthew Leake, secondly Sir Walter Pitwardyn of Clipston in Northamptonshire. She died on August 14, 1429. There was a John Markham, incumbent of Clipston, March 14, 1416.

Judge Markham died in 1409, and was buried in Markham Church under an altar tomb. In an autograph at Clifton was to be seen ‘not many years ago the seal of Sir John Markham (1408)—the arms party per fess and on the upper part a demi-lion rampant.’³ The crest was a winged lion of St. Mark passant gardant, holding a pair of horse’s hames, which is evidently a piece of canting heraldry, being a pun upon the name. The passant lion is thus the most ancient form of the crest; and it is so drawn by Francis Markham (1601), and by Camden on Sir Griffin Markham’s Pedigree (circa 1620).

In the library at Belton there is an old heraldic book of the arms of

¹ By the daughter and coheir of Sir John de Lowdham, who bore argent on a bend azure eight crosslets or.
² His parents were Sir Richard Stanhope (created K.B. 1399) and Joan, daughter of Robert de Staveley. Richard’s son John succeeded his grandfather. From the marriage of Richard Stanhope and Adela Markham descend the Dukes of Norfolk, Bedford, Rutland, Newcastle, Northumberland, Bucleuch, Atholl, Marquis of Ailesbury, Earls of Chesterfield, Harrington, Stanhope, Dartmouth, Sefton, Mansfield, Courtown, Howe, Lords Leconfield, Foley, Londesborough, Forester, and the Duke of Leinster in Ireland.
³ Thoroton, 1st ed. p. 469.
Lincolnshire gentry, about 1575, giving the arms and crest of Richard Markham of Sedgebrook. Here the lion is sejant gardant.

On the seal of Sir Griffin Markham, of which there are impressions at Hatfield (Cecil Papers, vol. 107), dated 1596 and 1604; also on Gervase Markham’s book plate, the winged lion is sejant gardant. The arms of Markham are in the fine old oriel window of the hall of Gray’s Inn. On the Sadleir tomb in Standon Church the lion of the Markham crest is also sejant gardant.
MARKHAM CHURCH.
CHAPTER III
MARKHAM CHURCH

The architecture of East Markham Church shows that the building was due to, and took place in the time of, Judge Markham and his two immediate successors, the two Sir Roberts. The neighbouring church at Tuxford was being built in 1473, the chancel in 1495. There had been an earlier church at Markham, served by the monks of Blyth.

East Markham Church consists of a nave with four bays and a clerestory, two aisles, and a chancel of much less length than the nave: the whole in the Perpendicular style of architecture. The lofty nave, with its very fine western arch, presents a noble general effect; but the pillars which support the arches and clerestory are not pleasing. They are octagonal, with shallow crenelated capitals and mouldings. The clerestory consists of eight windows, which might be mistaken for Decorated, but they are clearly of the Perpendicular period, and the flat timber roof has carved beams, with heads and foliage. The north aisle has three large perpendicular windows and a small doorway on the side, also a window at each end. The south aisle has similar windows, and a very picturesque old stone porch with timber roof. A carved head forms the central boss, having a curling beard spreading over the beams at their junction. The gurgoyles consist of grotesque figures of unusual size, one of them a man in armour with a battle-axe. At the angle formed by the south aisle and chancel there is a turret rising above the roof of the nave, with a spiral staircase, evidently leading to a rood loft long since removed; but the doorway, which opened upon it, remains. There is now a carved screen. The old poppy-headed oaken seats, in the nave and aisles, were replaced by others of very coarse workmanship in 1680.

The chancel is long, with an ordinary arch, and a roof much lower than that of the nave. On the north side are two perpendicular windows and a blank space. On the south side are three windows, and a doorway under
the centre one: the corner and mouldings of the window being worked round the arch on one side of the door—a peculiar but not unsightly arrangement. The east window is poor. It has five lights. A mitred abbot’s head and that of a bearded king are carved on the corbels of the drip stone.

On the north side of the chancel was placed the altar tomb of Sir John Markham, the Judge, the founder of the church. The tomb consists of slabs of the gypsum or alabaster which is found in several parts of Nottinghamshire, fastened to a core of brick work. Plain shields are carved on the sides, and the following inscription is carried round the horizontal slab:

```
ORATE PRO ANIMA JOHANNI MARKHAM JUSTICIARII
QUI OBIIT INFESTO SANCTI SILVESTRI PAPÆ ANNO DNI
MILLIA CCCC NONO CUJUS ANIMA PROPICIET DEUS AMEN
```

The word *papæ* is now obliterated, but when the Judge’s descendant, Dr. George Markham, Dean of York, visited the tomb in 1784 it was plainly legible.¹

Near the Judge’s tomb there was a stone coffin with a lid on a level with the pavement. Upon the lid was carved a head and bust, with hands joined in prayer. The head-dress indicated a woman. It was surrounded by an ogival moulding, and at the foot of the slab there were indications of drapery. Lions’ heads were carved at the upper corners. If this was originally by the side of the Judge’s tomb, it may have been the coffin of his first wife. The coffin and lid were buried in the churchyard, on the south side of the church, and the place is now forgotten. This was after the visit to the church of the Rev. David F. Markham in 1831, who saw and made a sketch of the coffin lid.

¹ The Judge’s tomb was in the centre of the nave. It was moved to the north side some time before 1830. A stone coffin was then found under it on a level with the pavement, containing human bones.
The Judge’s second wife, Milicent Bekeryng, was buried at the east end of the south aisle, and a stone inlaid with brass work once formed a beautiful memorial of this lady, but it is now much defaced. The figure in brass, however, remains, with an elaborate head-dress, a robe and sleeves falling from the elbows to the ground, and the hands joined in prayer. The hands cross the centre of an ornamental belt, on which there are trefoils and the letters X.U. on each side. There were once two shields of arms, now gone, and the following inscription round the stone (Sir Wm Meryng was her third husband):

HIC JACET DOMINA MILICENSIA MERYNG QUONDAM
UXOR WILLIELMI MERYNG MILITIS QUIE OBIIT XXVII SEPT
MCCCXIX.

Formerly there was a great deal of stained glass in the windows of Markham Church, but much of it has been wantonly destroyed. In the window above the tomb of Milicent there are her Bekeryng arms (chequy argent and gules, a bend sable) impaled with those of her first husband, Sir Nicholas Bourdon (argent, 3 palmer’s staves gules). Once there were also the arms of Markham impaling Cressy. In the window at the east end of the north aisle there is a head of St. Catharine; in the next window a coat-of-arms (sable, a chevron ermine between 3 mullets argent), and formerly there was also the arms of Cressy (argent, on a bend cotised sable 3 crescents or), and the inscription, ORATE PRO ANIMA THOMÆ CRESSI, CIVIS LONDON. These have now disappeared. In the centre window of the north aisle there are fragments of a sun in splendour, the cognizance of Edward IV. In the centre window of the south aisle is a lady praying, and on that on the east side are the arms of Fitz Hugh (azure, 3 chevronels interlaced in base; a chief or). In the time of the antiquary St. Lo Kniveton, there were also the arms of Markham, Longvilliers, Lowdham, and Foljambe, all now disappeared.

There were also other tombs which have been destroyed. Francis Markham, writing in 1601, says—’In Markham churchyard be many tombs of stone cut a l’antique, cross legged, with shields and other ornaments.’ Throsby in his edition of Thoroton’s ‘Nottinghamshire,’ figures the effigy of a lady with angels at her head, and another of a cross-legged knight, now gone.

The font is curious. The lower part consists of stone ribs rising from

1 Gresham (Walsingham, Norfolk).
a base, forming angles, and joining the lower rim of the bowl. It was carefully sketched, in 1831, by the Rev. David F. Markham.

The tower of Markham Church is beautifully proportioned, and 71½ feet in height. With the pinnacles the total height is 81½ feet. It is a work of the time of Edward IV, that great period for tower building. On the south face, in a canopied niche, there is a roughly carved figure with the hands joined in prayer, which is probably intended for Sir Robert Markham, the Judge’s grandson, who built the tower. There are good perpendicular windows in the upper storey containing the bells, winged griffins as gurgoyles, and crocketed pinnacles at the angles and in the centres. From the top there is a glorious view, with the hill of Lincoln and the cathedral to the eastward; and a bright expanse of green hill and dale to north and south.

The tower contains a very fine peal of four bells and a small one, each with a quaint motto, all dated 1637:

- **Big Bell**: ‘All men that hear my mornfull sound
  Repent before you lye in the ground.’
- **Second Bell**: ‘I sweetly toling men do call
  To taste on meat that feeds the soule.’
- **Third Bell**: ‘God save the church.’
- **Fourth Bell**: ‘All glory be to God.’

The church is dedicated to St. John the Baptist, and, from remote times, the feast of the church’s dedication has been celebrated on the first Sunday in July. Markham Feast is not a scene of riot and dissipation. It is a happy anniversary, an occasion on which the people of this historical village assemble, with their neighbours, in pleasant social intercourse.

The names of incumbents during the good old times when the family of Markham flourished at East Markham are five in number, namely:

**Vicars.**

- Thomas Marce, died 1573.
- 1584. William Field, died of the plague, with many parishioners.
- 1610. John Savage.
- 1618. George Ormerod, died 1638. In his time all the bells were placed in the tower.
The descendants of the Judge have periodically made pilgrimages to Markham Church. Sir Robert Markham of Sedgebrook was there in 1680; Dr. George Markham, the Dean of York, in 1784; Admiral John Markham in January 1796; the Rev. David F. Markham in 1831; Henrietta and Sarah Markham, daughters of the Dean, on July 29, 1861; and Clements R. Markham on December 22, 1864, March 13, 1874, and March 29, 1882.¹

¹ An account of Markham—the Church and Parish, by Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B., was written in 1882 (pp. 32), and printed for sale at a bazaar at Retford, for the fund for the restoration of Markham Church. The Vicar was Mr. Brameld from 1852 to 1896. In 1896 Rev. Albert E. Briggs became vicar.
ARMS OF WIVES OF SIR JOHN MARKHAM THE JUDGE
AND HIS SON AND THEIR DAUGHTERS
BY MABEL MARKHAM

CREASEY
First Wife of the Judge

BEKERING
Second Wife of the Judge

LOWDHAM
Mother (Heiress) of the Judge’s Second Wife

MERING
Husband of Judge Markham’s Widow

BOURDON
Wife of Sir Robert Markham

STANHOPE
Husband of Judge Markham’s Daughter

WILLOUGHBY
Husbands of the three Daughters of Sir Robert Markham and Elizabeth Bourdon

MOLYNEUX

BOZOME
CHAPTER IV
FOUR GENERATIONS OF KNIGHTS—TWO SIR ROBERTS, TWO SIR JOHNS
1409-1564

Sir Robert Markham, eldest son of the Judge, succeeded to the great Cressy inheritance, as well as to East Markham and Tuxford. His half-brother, Sir John Markham, the Lord Chief Justice, was seated at Sedgebrook near Grantham, in Lincolnshire, and founded a branch of the family which received a Baronetcy in after years.

Sir Robert’s name appears in the list of gentry of the county of Nottingham which was made by order of the government of Henry VI in 1433, and is given in Fuller’s ‘Worthies.’ He married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Sir Nicholas Bourdon—who was slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, fighting for the Percys—by his cousin Milicent Bekeryng, who was his father’s second wife. So that they were probably brought up together in the manor house at East Markham, and must have been intimate from childhood. On July 15, 1434, Sir Robert and Lady Markham founded an oratory in the church at Southwell. They were both buried in Sedgebrook Church;¹ and in the window on the side of the Ladye Chapel there were four figures in stained glass. First, a man in coat armour, whereon the Markham coat, and under it ‘Sir Robert Markham.’ Second, a woman, and under her ‘Dame Elizabeth Markham,’ his wife. Third, a man as before, and underneath ‘Sir Robert Knt. son of Sir Robert.’²

Sir Robert received, with his wife, the manor of Maplebeck in Nottinghamshire, which remained in the family for several generations. A fair house was built there, probably by Sir Robert, which, as the tradition is, cost nearly as much as the whole lordship was sold for to the Earl of Clare. The house was pulled down in 1666.

¹ But Francis Markham says they were buried in Markham Church.
² Harleian MS, No. 1233, p. 90.
The children of Sir Robert Markham by Elizabeth Bourdon were:

1. Robert, who succeeded.

2. Elizabeth, married to Sir Thomas Molyneux of Hawton, who was created a knight banneret by Richard, Duke of Gloucester, at Berwick in 1482. He was a son of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton in Lancashire, and he built the manor house at Hawton near Newark, where he died in 1492. Their great-great-grandson, Sir John Molyneux, was created a baronet in 1611, and married Isabel, daughter of Sir John Markham of Sedgebrook. The last of this line, Sir Francis Molyneux, Bart., died childless in 1812, and his sister, Mrs. Howard of Glossop, was the mother of the 12th Duke of Norfolk.

3. Margaret, married Sir Henry Willoughby of Wollaton and Risley, near Nottingham, who was created a knight banneret after the battle of Stoke on June 16, 1487, and was at the battle of Blackheath on June 17, 1497. He died on May 7, 1528, and was buried at Wollaton. By Margaret Markham he had a son Edward, whose grandson Francis built the present house at Wollaton; whence descends Lord Middleton of Wollaton and Birdsall. On the death of his first wife, Margaret, Sir Henry Willoughby married Ellen, daughter of John Egerton of Wrinehill in Cheshire, by whom he had a son, Sir Hugh Willoughby, the Arctic navigator.

4. Katharine, married to Sir Henry Bozome of Screveton. The Bozomes had been at Screveton since the reign of Henry III, when the manor descended from Roger Bozome (or Bozon) to his nephew, Sir John Bozome. Thomas Bozome of Screveton, who married a co-heir of Sir Gerard Uloflete, descended from the Furnivals and Lovetots. These were the parents of Sir Henry Bozome, who married Katharine Markham. Their son, Sir Richard, died in 1525. He only left
daughters: Jane, married to Henry Savile of Lupsett; Amy, to Henry Babington; Elizabeth, to Richard Paynell of Boothby; Margaret, to Sir Richard Clopston; Alice, to George Poole; Mary, to John Worsley.

Sir Robert Markham, only son of Sir Robert Markham and Elizabeth Bourdon, inherited Markham, Tuxford, Maplebeck, and the Cressy estates in Lincolnshire. He was a warm supporter of the White Rose, and was ever loyal to the House of York. He assembled the tenantry of East Markham, and fought with his Sovereign in the desperately contested battle of Towton. At the coronation of King Edward IV, on January 27, 1461, Sir Robert was created a Knight of the Bath.\(^1\) He served the office of Sheriff for the counties of Derby and Nottingham in 1470, and for the county of Lincoln in 1476. He was present at a feast held at Westminster on All Hallows e’en, on the occasion of Prince Henry being created Duke of York and a Knight of the Bath in 1494.\(^2\)

The marriage of Sir Robert Markham with Joan, the heiress of Cotham near Newark, daughter of Sir Giles Daubeny by Mary,\(^3\) daughter of Sir Simon Leake of Cotham and of the heiress of Sir John Talbot\(^4\) of Swanington, very largely increased his inheritance. ‘The family of Markham,’ says Thoroton, ‘then made Cotham their principal residence and were of great note.’\(^5\)

The manor house of Cotham was about three miles south of Newark,

---

\(^1\) See Nicholas, *Orders of Knighthood*, vol. iii.


\(^3\) ‘Hic jacet Domina Maria D’aubeney uxor Egidii D’aubeney militis, quondam filia Simonis Leeke armigeri com Notinghamiae quæ obiit 17 mensis Februarii Anno Domini 1442. Sis testis Christe.’ In Petherton Church, co. Somerset (see Thoroton, p. 175).

\(^4\) Sir John Talbot was a man of great valour and prowess, and also of extraordinarily great stature. The common tradition goes that he was a giant of great strength and might. His wife was Nicola, daughter of James Bellairs.

\(^5\) By the heiress of Sir John Talbot, Sir Simon Leake had four daughters, his co-heiresses. The eldest, Mary, second wife of Sir Giles Daubeny, was heiress of Cotham, and her only child, Joan, brought it to Sir Robert Markham. The second, Margaret, was the wife of Sir John Markham of Sedgebrook, the Lord Chief Justice. The third, Elizabeth, was the wife of Sir John Hercy of Grove. The fourth, Anne, was married to Richard Willoughby. The father of Sir Simon Leake was Sir John Leake of Cotham, and his mother Isabella, co-heiress of Towers.
Quarterings from the Daubeny Marriage
Also Skipwith and Langford

By Mabel Markham

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daubeny</td>
<td>Wife of Sir Robert Markham (Heiress of Cotham)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leake</td>
<td>Heiress of Cotham (Married Daubeny)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talbot</td>
<td>Heiress of Sir John Talbot of Swannington (Married Leake)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towers</td>
<td>Married Leake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staveley</td>
<td>Married Towers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellairs</td>
<td>Mother of the Talbot Heiress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constable</td>
<td>Married Skipwith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skipwith</td>
<td>Wife of Sir John Markham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langford</td>
<td>Second Wife of Sir John Markham 2nd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
along a road with large elms in the hedgerows and occasional views of the River Trent. The house was beautifully situated, adjoining the church-yard wall on a fine natural platform overlooking part of the vale of Belvoir, with the castle and rising ground bounding the view far away to the left. The little river Devon flows along the valley in front to join the Trent, and about four miles to the west is the village of Stoke, embosomed in trees.

Sir Robert died on September 1, 1495, and was buried, near his father, at Sedgebrook, where there was a stained-glass window to his memory. By his wife Joan, the Heiress of Cotham, he had two sons:

1. John, who succeeded, born 1455.
2. Robert, married to Elizabeth, the daughter of Sir William Mering, a

---

1 Sir Robert Markham died seised of the manors of Bugton, Upton, Bothomsell, Kyrton, Caunton, Maplebeck, Edenstowe, Allerton. By right of his wife, the heiress of Cotham, lands in Stoke by Newark, Shelton, Kilvington, Alverton, Staunton, Newark, Hawton. Long before he was seised of the manor of Great Markham (Inq. p. m., series ii. vol. 12, No. 47). His son Sir John was seised of a fourth of the manor of Braytoft, land in Braytoft, Tyrsby, Burgh, Surflete, Gosperkyrke, manor of Cressy Hall in the parts of Holland.

Pedigree showing the way that the right of Markham to quarter the arms of Leake, Towers, Staveley, Talbot, Bellairs, &c., is derived:
descendant of William de Sanctâ Cruce and Agnes Markham. He settled at Oxton in Nottinghamshire, and had a son Robert. In Newark Church, at the south-east corner of the choir, there was a chantry chapel, over which there was an arch of free stone, and on the side of that—ORATE PRO ANIMIS ROBERTI MARKHAM ARMIGERI ET ELIZABETHÆ UXORIS EJUS. On the outside of the tracery, which still remains, there are several coats-of-arms coarsely cut—Markham quartering Leake, and impaling Mering, Bourdon, Bozome.

Originally the choir of Newark Church was bounded, on the north and south sides, by two sepulchral chapels in memory of Sir Robert Markham and his son Robert, built in about 1520. In the north one there was formerly an altar tomb. The enclosures, surrounded by open tracery, are about five feet wide. The screen of tracery, on the south side, had two of its compartments filled with two panels on which there were paintings. One represented a man richly robed with hat and feathers, the other a skeleton dancing, holding a flower in one hand, while with the other it points to an open grave at its feet. The paintings occupy two lower panels towards the east of the south screen, facing the aisle. There is no vestige of any other paintings, but it is conjectured that the intention was to fill all the open arches with similar panels painted to represent a dance of death like that in the cloister of old St. Paul’s.

Robert, son of this Robert Markham of Oxton and Elizabeth Mering,

1

2 Annals of Newark upon Trent, by Cornelius Brown, p. 40 (4th, 1879); Dickinson’s History of Newark (1820); Letter in the Gentleman’s Magazine (1846), by J.C. Robinson.
MARKHAM TOMB AT NEWARK
married Elva, daughter and heir of John Saperton, and by her he had five children:

1. William, married Isabel Gunthorp, and had two sons, John (and William; s.p.), married Margaret, daughter of James Inkersall, and had six children:
   1. James, s.p.
   2. Bridget, wife of Henry Lake.
   3. Catherine, wife of James Green.
   4. Margaret.
   5. Sara, wife of Thomas Ash.
   6. Rebecca.
2. Robert, who died ignominiously (?). ¹
3. Anne, married Thomas Shalon.
4. Helen, married Thomas Knollis.
5. Bridget, married John Meneld. ²

Sir John Markham of Cotham and East Markham, eldest son of Sir Robert and Joan Daubeny, was at the battle of Stoke in his father’s lifetime, on June 16, 1487. The Markhams had been faithful to the House of York to the end, but they could not support an impostor at the head of foreign mercenaries. The royal army formed at Cotham previous to the decisive battle in which the gallant Earl of Lincoln was defeated and killed. From the hall that crowns the Cotham hill, young John Markham, representing his father Sir Robert, came forth with his retainers to join the standard of Henry Tudor, ³ then de facto but not de jure King of England. The Trent flows through the low ground to the east. The ford, over which part of the Earl of Lincoln’s forces passed, and where the greatest slaughter of his troops, himself amongst the number, took place, goes by the name of ‘Blind Mare’s Steps.’ It is still imagined by the country people that the red colour of the soil thereabouts receives its tincture from the blood that was spilt on that occasion. The ground in the immediate vicinity of the old hall at Cotham,

¹ In 43 Eliz. (1601) Markham was attainted for forgery, upon this branch of the Queen’s Bench; for second forgery on the manors and lands late of Sir Thomas Gresham, Kt., and was executed therefore’ (Coke’s Institutes, 3 Inst., ch. xli. p. 103). It is fair to say, as regards ‘Robert,’ who ‘died ignominiously,’ that he can scarcely have been alive in 1601.
² The Markhams of Oxton, ending in the fourth generation with James, who died childless, are from the manuscript of Francis Markham.
³ Polydore Virgil.
of which no vestige now remains, is still termed ‘the Parks,’ and within the memory of the grandfathers of some of the present inhabitants there were several fine old oaks and thorns, so large as to have been hollowed out for the purpose of concealment in deer-shooting with bow and arrows.

Sir John Markham was knighted on Stoke field, and succeeded to the great estates of his father Sir Robert in 1496. He had accompanied Henry VII to Calais in 1493, and was one of the 44 knights who went out to meet the French ambassadors, when peace was made with France. He was a man of great prowess, and much employed in public affairs.

‘But,’ says Thoroton, ‘he was an unrulie spirited knight, and striving with the people of Long Benington in Lincolnshire about the boundaries of their lordships, he killed one or other of them (some have it he handed the priest), for which retiring, he lay hid at a place called Cressy Hall, which he had through his great-grandmother the daughter of Sir John Cressy of Hodsac. Here it was his good fortune to entertain the Lady Margaret, mother of Henry VII, who not only procured his pardon, but married her kinswoman Anne, the daughter and heir of Sir George Neville (by a grandchild of the Duke of Somerset) to his son, likewise called Sir John.’

In 1502 Sir John Markham entertained the Princess Margaret at his manor house of East Markham, when she was on her way to Scotland, to marry James IV. Lincoln Cathedral came in sight as the princess’s cavalcade reached the top of the hill near Markham village. Margaret immediately descended from her palfrey, and the whole procession knelt down and joined in prayer and thanksgiving.

At this period the Markham family was at the height of its prosperity, possessing vast estates in Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire, and employed in important posts of trust in the public service. Besides the various properties already mentioned, Sir John had lands in East Bridgenorth on the hill, ‘next beyond the parsonage in a place heretofore called Sir John Markham’s manor.’ There was also a great house of Austin Friars at Newark in his possession, and at which he occasionally resided. He was twice High Sheriff for the counties of Derby and Nottingham, in 1519 and 1526; and he died at the very advanced age of 73.

1 Cotton MS., Jul. B. i. ff. 93 b, 94 b.
2 Thoroton, i. p. 343. Thoroton (p. 175) copied the passage from Francis Markham’s manuscript history of the family; but the pages containing it have since been torn out and lost.
3 He died outlawed. Probably the concession by Henry VII to his mother was not the pardon of Sir John, but merely a promise not to enforce the outlawry. This base and covetous usurper did not usually pardon. He preferred to keep a charge of this kind in abeyance, but not wiped off, on the chance of future excuses for extortion. The Plumpton affair is a case in point. See Plumpton Correspondence, pp. xc., cxviii. (Camden Society, 1839).
Sir John Markham married Alice, daughter of Sir William Skipwith, whose mother was a daughter of Sir John Constable of Holderness, and had an only son and successor, John. Sir John died February 22, 1528, aged 73.

Sir John Markham of Cotham and East Markham, the son of Sir John Markham and Alice Skipwith, had acquired considerable reputation as an able soldier long before his father’s death. When a very young man, on Christmas 1513, he was knighted by Henry VIII in the church at Tournay, after the King came from mass, under his banner. He came to Calais with Henry VIII in October 1532; and he was one of the Grooms of the Privy Chamber at the reception of Anne of Cleves in 1539. In 1542 Sir John Markham was ordered to accompany Lord Rutland and Sir John Harington to the Scottish Border, to act on the defensive if the King was even with the Scots in the matter of raids, but to avenge any notable hurt.

In the campaign of 1543 in France Sir John Markham had one of his younger sons, named Henry, with him. Sir John Wallop, the General in command, writing from under the walls of Terouenne in July 1543, said:

‘At night, after our camp was lodged, I sent a letter to the French captain, and the effect of my letter was that if he had any gentlemen under his charge who would break any staves for their ladies’ sakes, I would the next morning appoint six gentlemen to meet with them. Whereunto, early in the morning, he sent me a letter that he had appointed six gentlemen to meet me by the way at 9 o’clock, with certain conditions which I kept and observed accordingly.

‘Those I sent to run against them were Peter Carew, Howard, Markham, Calverley, Hall, and Chelby of Calais; and by report of them that did behold them, they did run well and made very fair courses. Mr. Howard, at the first course, brake his staff in the midst of a Frenchman’s cuirass galiardly. Markham strake another upon the head piece like to have overthrown him. Peter Carew also brake his staff very well, and had another broken on him.’

At the funeral of King Henry VIII, Sir John Markham was assigned an official position in the procession. He carried ‘a banner of Lancaster with the marriage’—his wife having been a second cousin of the King.

1 Harleian MS. 6063.
2 Chronicle of Calais, p. 41 (Camden Series).
3 Calendar of State Papers, Henry VIII, v. p. 211. Instructions, cccxv.
4 See p. 37. He was one of the esquires appointed to receive Anne of Cleves (Harl. MS. 295, f. 153 b). In 1539 he was one of the ‘spears’ in the new bodyguard.
In the reign of Edward VI Sir John Markham was appointed, by the Protector Somerset, to be Lieutenant of the Tower of London, a post of great trust and responsibility. In February 1550 he had a warrant for the sum of £59 6s. 8d. for the necessary apparel of William Courtenay,¹ son of the beheaded Marquis of Exeter. When the fortunes of the Duke of Somerset began to wane, and his enemies combined to destroy him, Sir John Markham, his firm friend, also felt the effects of their hostility. The Earl of Warwick and his associates contrived, for their own purposes, to get him discharged from his office, and to have it conferred upon one of their creatures. In King Edward’s Journal there is this entry:

‘A letter directed to Sir Arthur Darcy to take the charge of the Tower and to discharge Sir John Markham upon this—that, without making any of the Council privy, he suffered the Duke to walk abroad, and certain letters to be sent and answered to David Seymour and Mrs. Poynings, with divers other suspicions.’

His next appointment was as one of the King’s Visitors to issue injunctions enforcing the orders of the Council respecting the reformed church services in the Deanery of Doncaster. In 1537 Sir John had a grant of the house and site of the Abbey of Rufforth, with large manorial possessions attached. These were, under the seal of the Court of Augmentations, devised to Sir John Markham and his assigns for 21 years, for the yearly rent of £22 8s. But the expenses entailed upon Sir John Markham by his military services and attendance at Court were so great that, notwithstanding his extensive estates, he was much embarrassed in the last years of his life. Thoroton even says: ‘Sir John was at last utterly ruined, yet the Earl of Shrewsbury, whom he had undesignedly made his enemy, helped to raise his children.’ The Earl of Shrewsbury, however, got possession of Rufforth; and Thoroton’s story must be an exaggeration, for Sir John’s grandson succeeded to Cotham, East Markham, and most of the other estates.

Sir John Markham was High Sheriff of the counties of Derby and Nottingham in 1539, for the county of Lincoln in 1533, and for the counties of Derby and Nottingham again in 1546. He also served in Parliament as Knight of the Shire in the Parliaments of I Edward VI and 4 and 5 Philip and Mary. He died a year after the accession of Queen Elizabeth, in 1559.²

¹ Strype’s Ecclesiastical Memorials, II. ii.
² Thoroton says 1558.
The will of Sir John Markham was dated April 1, 1559. He called his grandson and heir, Robert Markham, his ‘cozen,’ who was to have such things at Cotham as could be proved to be heirlooms and no more.

His son Thomas received his house at Ollerton as it was furnished when Sir John was at Cotham, according to an inventory made by the Vicar of Edwinstowe, except—

A pair of racks to turn spits in
3 spits
A basin and ewer
Goblet of silver
A great silver salt
A little gilded salt
The silver spoons with square knobs
6 cows and 1 bull
6 oxen
200 wethers

His son William received the following articles and live stock:

- Basin and ewer of silver at Ollerton
- 2 parcel gilt goblets
- 6 silver spoons with twisted knobs
- One of the largest silver salts
- 6 cows and 1 bull
- 100 ewes and 40 wethers
- The bed in the gallery at Cotham, with chair and cushion
- Hangings and furniture of the little chamber within the green chamber at Cotham except the bed and bedstead
- 4 feather beds and bed clothes
- Great cobirons and 3 spits at Ollerton
- Half the kitchen utensils at Ollerton

To Robert Markham the parsonage of Cotham and leases of North Muskham and Balderton Grange.
To his son Thomas the leases of Elkesley, Bothumsell, and Ollerton.
To his son William the lease of the church of Thoroton he has.
To his daughter Isabella £300 for her preferment to her marriage.
To Thomas Cranmer, son of the Archbishop, £50, a debt.

---

Sir John Markham’s will was proved October 28, 1559, by his sons Thomas and William. He bequeathed his body to the earth and his sins to the Devil.
To Executors lands in East Markham and Tuxford for payment of legacies to servants, for 20 years.

To Sir Gervase Clifton his silver candlesticks.

Supervisors
{ To his cousin Ellis Markham the cup and cover given to him by the Duke of Suffolk.

He thinks that, as his father died outlawed, there were no heirlooms, he having paid fines for all. Nevertheless he made the following heirlooms:

The hangings in the hall at Cotham
The ‘dormante’ tables
The hangings of red says with the long table in the parlour
The two great brewing vats in the brew house
The great brass pot in the kitchen.

All the rest of his goods and chattels he left to his sons Thomas and William.

This was a sad dismantling for his grandson and heir Robert. But we thus get a glimpse of Cotham in the days of Elizabeth. There was a hall with hangings and ‘dormante’ tables where the household dined; a parlour with red hangings and a long table, besides a fine array of plate in Sir John’s time; a gallery; a green chamber, a small chamber, a kitchen with a great brass pot, and a brew house. All the rest of the furniture and all the silver was left away from the heir, to his uncles.

Sir John Markham was married three times. His first wife was Anne, the daughter of Sir George Neville by Mary, Countess of Rivers—daughter

Sir George Neville was an illegitimate son of the Earl of Westmoreland. He was a staunch Yorkist, ever loyal to Edward IV and Richard III. In April 1485 Sir George received the command of a squadron from King Richard, to intercept the intended invasion by Henry Tudor (Patent, April 8, 2 Richard III, p. 3, No. 15). In 1492 Sir George Neville, with other Yorkists joined Perkin Warbeck in France; and he was with the adventurer in Scotland, as one of his council, in September 1496. He is not among the victims of Henry’s vengeance, betrayed by the paid spy Sir Robert Clifford in 1494. The names given are:

Sir William Stanley, beheaded September 1594 (to whom Tudor owed his crown).
Lord Fitzwalter, let off.
Sir Simon Mountford
Sir Thomas Thwaites
William Daubeney
Robert Ratcliffe
Thomas Cressenor
Thomas Astwood
Wm. Worsley, Dean of St. Paul’s
Other Priests and Friars

Sir George Neville’s wife was the Countess Rivers, second wife of Anthony Woodville, Earl Rivers, who was beheaded in August 1483. She had no issue by Lord Rivers. She was daughter of Sir Henry Lewes. Sir George was first cousin once removed to Edward IV and Richard III.
of Sir Henry Lewes. Sir George was an illegitimate son of Ralph, 2nd Earl of Westmoreland, and the faithful friend and steady supporter of Perkin Warbeck, whom he believed to be a son of Edward IV. His wife Mary was a daughter of Sir Henry Lewes of Horndon in Essex and of Elizabeth, daughter and coheirress of Edmund Beaufort, Duke of Somerset. She was, therefore, a cousin of Margaret, the mother of Henry VII. She married Earl Rivers after the death of his first wife, the heiress of Lord Scales, and on his death, in 1483, she married secondly the Yorkist Sir George Neville. The only daughter of the Neville marriage was under the protection of her cousin Margaret, the mother of Henry VII, who gave her in marriage to Sir John Markham. By Anne Neville he had two sons, John and Henry.

Sir John Markham’s second wife was Margery, daughter of Sir Ralph Langford of Langford. Their daughter Margaret married Robert Moreton of Bawtry. A son, Robert, died young.

His third wife was Anne, widow of Sir Richard Stanhope, and daughter and coheir of Sir John Strelly. She died October 12, 1554. Sir John Markham’s children were:

1. John, was seated at Sireston, near Cotham in Nottinghamshire. He married Katharine, daughter of Sir Anthony Babington, and had:
   1. Robert, who was heir to his grandfather, Sir John Markham.
   2. Sanchia, wife of William de Hardwicke.

---

1 Sir Henry Lewes was of West Horndon. His mother was Alice, daughter of John de Vere, 12th Earl of Oxford. The last of the family was a grandson of Sir Henry’s brother, who was burnt with his bride, on his wedding night, in the flames which destroyed Horndon Hall. His sister, Ella, married Lord Mordaunt.
2 Grandson of the 1st Earl. He died in 1485 without legitimate male issue by either of his two wives.
3 Milles, Catalogue of Honour, p. 1118; Morant’s Essex, i. p. 213; and MS. in the chapter library at Windsor.
4 Thoroton (p. 115) says that by this marriage there was a son Robert, a daughter married to Robert Moreton of Bawtry, and eleven more children! This must be a mistake. Robert is said to have been blind.
5 The Langfords were long settled at Knaphorp in S. Nottinghamshire, descending from Nicholas de Langford, who married Alice, coheir of Roger D’Eyncourt, in 1336. Nicholas, son of Sir Ralph Langford, married, for his third wife, Margaret, daughter of Thomas Markham of Ollerton.
6 See Pedigree of Strelly in Misc. Gen. et Her. i. p. 144.
7 By his wife Katharine, daughter of Sir John Ferrers of Tamworth, who was grandson of
# Quarterings from the Neville Marriage

By Mabel Markham

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neville</th>
<th>Lewis</th>
<th>Vere</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Shield" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Shield" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Shield" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife of Sir John Markham 2nd</td>
<td>Married Neville</td>
<td>Married Lewis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beaufort</th>
<th>Woodstock</th>
<th>Holland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Shield" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Shield" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Shield" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married Lewis</td>
<td>(Edmund Plantagenet, Earl of Kent) Daughter married Holland</td>
<td>Married Beaufort</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wake</th>
<th>Estotenville</th>
<th>Strelly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Shield" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Shield" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Shield" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married Woodstock</td>
<td>Married Wake</td>
<td>3rd Wife of Sir John Markham 2nd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Anne. Her grandmother Babington left her a chain with a tablet of gold, pearl and stone to hang on it, September 24, 1537.¹

John Markham died in his father’s lifetime.

2. Henry (see p. 32), accompanied his father to France in 1543, and distinguished himself before Terouenne. But in 1550 he received holy orders from Bishop Ridley and was Precentor of Lincoln. He, also, probably died before his father, not being mentioned in the will.

3. William of Little Okely in Northamptonshire. He was Member for Nottingham in the Parliament of I and 2 Philip and Mary. In 1569 he married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Edward Montagu,² and made his will³ on July 19, 1570, leaving his lands in Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire to his daughter, and the rest of his property, including some armour, to his brother Thomas. His brother-in-law Montagu to be guardian of his child. His monument,⁴ he says, is already begun. He left an only daughter. [A William Markham served with Sir John Norris in the Low Countries, and was at the battle of Rymenant in 1578(?).⁵] The child was Anne (guardians, Sir E. Montagu, Thomas Markham, J. Harington), married to Nicholas Timperley.

Sir John Ferrers of Tamworth and his wife Anne, sister of William, Lord Hastings, and daughter of Sir Leonard Hastings by Alice, daughter of Lord Camoys.

Lady Babington, by her will dated September 24, 1537, left to her daughter Markham her ring with the sapphire in it, and her ring with the five wounds, half a dozen silver spoons with maiden’s head on them, and one of the hangings in the parlour at Kingston, co. Notts.

¹ Dodsworth MSS. Executors of Sir John’s will—Sir Gervase Clifton and Ellis Markham.
² Elizabeth Montagu married Richard, son of Sir Thomas Cave. William Markham was her second husband. She died January 26, 1568. She had a daughter Elizabeth by R. Cave.
³ ‘My soul to Almighty God. My body to be buried in the chancel of the parish church of Okely. My monument, already begun, to be finished with sculptures and scriptures. My lands in the counties of Nottingham and Lincoln to my daughter Anne. Certain pieces of armour to my brother Thomas, and the rest of my property. £26 13s. 4d. to John Alexander, and my brother Thomas to take him into his service. £13 6s. 8d. to Elizabeth Harrys. £6 a year to Simon Benett. My daughter Anne to be Executrix. My brother Sir E. Montagu to have charge of my daughter Anne during her infancy. Armour to Sir E. Montagu. Finished July 24, 1570, in the reign of our Sovereign Lady Elizabeth the twelfth year.’
⁴ In Little Okely Church. William died 1571; his wife in 1568. On the monument are ten Markham quarterings on the right side, and Montagu on the left side.
⁵ Kennet’s Camden, p. 460.
4. Thomas, who inherited Ollerton from his father, and was the founder of the Ollerton branch of the family. Born 1526.

5. Frances, married Henry Babington, but was not the mother of Anthony Babington, the conspirator, her husband’s son by a second marriage.¹

6. Isabella, the wife of John Harington (see Chapter V).

7. Robert was blind.

8. Margaret, married to Robert Moreton of Bawtry.

The armorial bearings of the Markham family in the time of Henry VIII are given in the ‘Excerpta Historica.’ ²

*Crest.*—A lion of St. Mark, tail twisted round the leg and reflected over the back or, supporting in the fore paws a lyre unstringed ³ (see p. 14).

*Arms.*—Quarterly: 1st azure, on a chief or, a demi-lion rampant issuant gules (Markham); 2nd, on a saltire engrailed sable, nine annulets or (Leake); 3rd, argent, a lion rampant queue fourchée sable (Cressy); 4th, argent, three pilgrim’s staves in fess gules (Bourdon).

1 Frances (Markham) Babington died before 1560. In that year her husband married secondly, at Aston, Mary, daughter of George, Lord Darcy of Aston; and Anthony Babington, the conspirator, was the eldest son by the second wife, born in 1561. Henry Babington died in 1571, and his widow married Henry Foljambe, who took care of young Anthony at Kingston (now Lord Belper’s place) during his minority.


3 It is really a pair of horse’s hames.
Sir John, *cr.* Lord Harington, K.B., with Prince Edward; *ob.* 1347

Sir Robert de Harington

John, 2nd Lord Harington

John Harington

Robert Harington

Katherine, heiress of Sir J. Culpeper of Exton

Lady (of Kelston)

Lord Harington and Bonville

Lord Bonville

Haringtons sold it in 1776 to Sir Caesar Hawkins, Bt., who pulled the house down.

NOTE. — Kelston, 3½ miles N.W. of Bath, on the Avon, belonged to the Abbey of Shaftesbury.
CHAPTER V

ISABELLA MARKHAM (HARINGTON)

Isabella Markham was a daughter of Sir John Markham by his third wife, Anne Strelly, widow of Sir Richard Stanhope. She was aunt of Robert Markham of Cotham. She was one of six beautiful girls who were maids of honour to the Princess Elizabeth at Hatfield, during the reign of her sister Mary. The others were Elinor Norwich, Honora, daughter of Lord Grey of Wilton, Mary St. Lo, Bridget Skipwith, and Margaret Willoughby the future Lady Arundell of Wardour.

Amongst these fair ladies came John Harington, a widower, whose first wife was a natural daughter of Henry VIII, named Etheldreda, by Joanna Dobson. When John Harington married this girl, he received, as her dowry, the forfeited church lands of Kelston and Bath Easton. Devoted to Elizabeth, John Harington was often in attendance at Hatfield. He was a poet as well as a courtier, and wrote a sonnet to ‘The Prayse of Six Gentlewomen attending on the Ladie Elizabeth Her Grace at Hatfield House.’ ¹ In it he thus speaks of Isabella:

‘To Markham’s modest mynde
That Phœnix bird most rare
So have the gods assygnde
With Gryfylde to compare.

¹ Maids of Honour in attendance on the Princess Elizabeth at Hatfield:
1. Isabella Markham.
2. Elinor Norwich, sister of Simon Norwich of Brampton in Northamptonshire, who married Grace, daughter of E. Griffin of Dingley.
3. Honora Grey, daughter of the 13th Lord Grey of Wilton by Mary Somerset, daughter of Charles, Earl of Worcester. She married Dr. Henry Denny of Cheston, and her son was created Earl of Norwich in 1630. Her daughter Anne, Lady Goring, was mother of George Goring, Earl of Norwich.
4. Mary St. Lo, daughter of Sir William St. Lo of Tormarton in Gloucestershire, was one
Oh happiest twice is he
Whom Jove shall do the grace
To liken in unitie
Such beautie to embrace.'

Then followed to Isabella, 'when he firste thought her faire as she stode at the Princesse's windowe in goodlye attyre, and talked to divers in the courte yarde':

' Whence comes my love, O hearte! disclose
'Twas from cheeks that shame the rose
From lips that spoyle the rubie's prayse
From eyes that mocke the diamond's blayze.
Whence comes my woe, as freely owne,
Ah me! 'twas from a hearte like stone.

' The blushynge cheek speaks modeste mynde
The lips befittinge words most kynde;
The eye doth tempte to love's desyre
And seems to say 'tis Cupid's fire
Yet all so fayer, but speake my moane
Syth noghte dothe saye the hearte of stone.

' Why thus my love, so kynde bespeake
Sweete lyppe, sweete eye, sweete blushynge cheek,
Yet not a heart to save my paine?
O Venus! take thy gifts again.
Make not so faire to cause our moane
Or make a heart that's lyke our own.'

We find the same devoted admiration also in the following lines:

of the girls who was robbed by her grasping stepmother Bess of Hardwick. She married John Hungerford of Dingley.

5. Bridget Skipwith was a second cousin to Isabella Markham. She was a daughter of Sir William Skipwith by Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Tyrwhit of Kettleby. Bridget's grandfather, Sir John Skipwith, was brother of Isabella's grandmother Alice, wife of Sir John Markham. Bridget married Brian Cave, younger son of Richard Cave of Stanford, as his second wife.

6. Margaret Willoughby was a daughter of Sir Henry Willoughby of Wollaton. She married Sir Matthew Arundell of Wardour, who died in 1598, and was mother of Sir Thomas Arundell the Valiant, who joined the Imperial army in Hungary, and took the standard of the Turks with his own hands. In 1595 he was created a Count of the Empire, and Lord Arundell of Wardour in 1605. Margaret attended on the great Queen in her young days of peril, and when she ascended the throne; and she survived long enough to be with her beloved mistress in the last sad scene at Richmond.
JOHN HARINGTON TO SWEETE ISABELLA MARKHAM

' Marvellous be thy matchles gyftes of mynde  
And for thy shape Erithnia rightlie grown  
Recklesse of prayse, a prayse rare in thy kinde:  
Great in desert, small in desyre well knownen;  
A mansion meete, where chastitie doth dwell;  
Rype in all goode, of evill the sede unsowen:  
Endewed with thewse that do the rest excell  
Temperance hath wonne and constancee doth holde  
Wisdom hath taught that myldness mastereth might.  
I am unskild the rest how to unfolde;  
Let envious eye deeme that by exact sight  
Of bewtie, hewe, and partes of pryce untold:—  
But yet I reede thye looke with reverent care;  
Each wighte is wise that, warned, can beware.'

Hitherto John Harington had only at a distance wooed the fair Isabel, by praising her beauty and modesty indirectly; but at last he took a bolder step, and thus addressed her personally in good set terms:

JOHN HARINGTON TO ISABELLA MARKHAM

Question

' Alas! I love you overwell  
Myne owne sweete deere delygte!  
Yet for respects, I fear to tell  
What moves my trobled spryghte:  
What workes my woe, what breedes my smarte  
What woundes myn harte and mynde;  
Reason restrayns me to emparte  
Such perillys as I fynde.

Answer

' If present perilly reason fynde  
And hope for helpe doe haste  
Unfolde the secretts of your mynde  
Whyles hope of helpe may take;  
And I will ease your payne and smarte  
As yf yt weare myne owne:  
Respects and perillys put aparte,  
And let the truthe be knowne.

1 Perhaps Eurythmia.
2 Nuga Antiquae, iv. p. 256, sonnet xvi.
ISABELLA MARKHAM AND JOHN HARINGTON

Question

‘The wordes be sownde, the sownde ys sweete
The sweete yeeldes bounty free;
Noe wyghte hathe worthe to yeelde meed meete
For grace of such degree:
Now, sythe my playnte dothe pytie move
Grawnt grace that I may taste
Such joys as angells feele above
That lovingly may last.

Answer

‘I yeeld with harte and wylling mynde
To doe all yowe desyre:
Doudtinge noe deale suche faythe to fynde
As such trust dothe requier:
Now yow have wealth at your owne will
And lawe at your owne luste
To make or mar, to save or spill—
Then be a conqueror juste.

Answer

‘Fyrste shall the sunne in darkness dwell
The moone and starrs lacke lyghte
Before in thoughte I doe rebell
Agaynste my lyves delyghte:
Tryed is my truste, knowne ys my truthe
Yor tyme my sweete, provyde
Whilest bewtie florishe in thine yowthe
And breathe in me abyde.’

JO HAR.

TO ISABELLA MARKHAM

‘Lyke as the rage of rayne
Fylls ryvers with excesse
And as the drowghte agayne
Doth make them lesse and lesse
So I both fall and clyme
With no and yea somtyme.

‘As they ryse hye and hye
So doth encreace my state
As they fall drye and drye
So doth my wealth the abate
As yea is match’d with no
My wealth is myxt with wo.'
' As nothing can endure
That lyves and lacks relief
So no state may stand sure
Where change dothe rayne as chief
Wherefore I must extend
To bow when others bend.

' And when they laugh to smyle
And when they weep to wayle ;
And when they crafe, begyle
And when they fight, assayle
And thynck there is no change
Can make them seeme so straunge.

' Oh ! most unhappie state
What wight may keepe such coorsse
To love that he sholde hate
Or else to do much worsse ;
Theire be rewardes for suche
As lyve and love to moche.' 1

It was some years before these love passages could be crowned by marriage. Isabella shared the imprisonment of her royal mistress, and John Harington was sequestered from the service of the princess on account of his heretical opinions. He was sent to the Tower by Bishop Gardiner, and kept there for a year, which he occupied by translating the ‘De Amicitia’ of Cicero. But with the accession of the Queen Elizabeth all the troubles of the lovers ceased. She distinguished them with many marks of her regard, presenting a portrait of herself to her faithful Isabella, and standing godmother to her child. Isabella was not married in 1559, the date of her father’s will, for he left her £300 for preferment to her marriage. But the ceremony must have taken place very soon after that date, as the eldest son, John, was born in 1561. John and Isabella Harington divided their time between Kelston in Somersetshire and a house at Stepney, when not in attendance at Court. In 1564 the poetical husband addressed the following lines to his wife:

‘ Yf dutye wyfe lead thee to deeme
That trade most fytt I hold most deere:—
Fyrst God regard; next me esteeme ;
Our children then respect thou neare.

1 Nugæ Antiquæ, iii. p. 290, A.
‘Our house both sweet and cleanlie see
Order our fayre, thy maydes kepe short
Thy mirth with mean well myxed be
Thy courtesse partes in chaste wyse sorte

‘In sober weede thee cleanly dress
When joyes me rayse thy cares downe cast
When grieves me grieve thy solace cease
Who so me frynds frynd them as fast.

‘In peace gyve place whatso I saye
Aparate complayne if cause thou fynde
Let lybrall lypps no trust bewray
Nor jelous humour Payne thye mynd.

‘If I thee wronge thie griefes unfolde
If thou me vex, thine errour grant
To seeke strange toyles be not too bold
The stryflesse bed no jarres may haunt.

‘Small sleape and early prayer intend
The idle lyfe as poison hate
No credyte lyght nor moche speache spend;
In open place no causse debate.

‘No thwarts, no frownes, no grudge, no stryfe,
Eschew the badd, embrace the best;
To throthe of worde joyne honest lyfe
And in my bosom byuld thye nest.’

The loving pair had two sons, John and Francis. The former was born in 1561, and was educated at Eton and Cambridge. When he was fourteen, in 1575, his godmother, Queen Elizabeth, sent him a copy of her speech to Parliament in that year, with the following note:

‘Ponder my poore wordes tyll they enter thyne understanding: so shalt thou, hereafter, perchance, fynde some good frutes hereof, when thy Godmother is oute of remembraunce, and I do thys, because thy father was ready to serve and love us in trouble and thrall.’

Isabella was able to bear testimony to the chastity of her mistress, as she was of her bedchamber until the twentieth year of the Queen’s reign, and, as her son tells us, ‘had bene sometyme her bedfellowe.’

Her son also tells a story to illustrate his mother’s firm adhesion to protestantism:

‘I remember how the Lord Hastings of Loughborough came to dinner at my
father’s, who lay then at Stepney, and while prayers were saying he walked out into the
garden, which my mother taking ill, for she was zealous in her faith, said to her brother Mr.
Thomas Markham, (who brought the same Lord Hastings thither) that if he brought guests
that scorned to pray with her, she would scorn they should eat with her.’

Isabella died at her house in London on May 20, 1579, and her husband
followed her in 1582. Both were buried in St. Gregory’s Church by St. Paul’s.

John Harington the younger was a famous wit at the Court of Queen
Elizabeth, whom he entertained at Kelston in 1591. His literary fame rests on
the translation of Ariosto, which he completed with the help of his brother
Francis. The work was printed in folio in 1591, and there were new editions in
1607 and 1634. He also wrote the ‘Apologie of Poetrie,’ ‘School of Salerne,’ a
book of ‘Epigrams,’ the satire entitled ‘Metamorphosis of Ajax,’ written in
1596, and the ‘Tract on the Succession to the Crown,’ first printed by the
Roxburgh Club in 1880.¹ Harington joined the Earl of Essex in his expedition
to Ireland in 1598, in obedience to an order from the Queen, and was absent
nearly a year. He received the honour of knighthood from Essex, and saw some
service in Connaught, returning in 1599. He submitted a very able report on the
campaign to his royal mistress, for whom he ever retained warm feelings of
veneration and gratitude. He gave expression to them, in 1606, in a letter to his
cousin, Robert Markham of Cotham.²

Disgusted with James I and his Court, Sir John Harington formed a
devoted attachment for Prince Henry, with whom he corresponded. It was for
the young Prince that he wrote his ‘Brief View of the State of the Church of
England.’ Sir John married Mary, daughter of Sir George Rogers, by whom he
had a son who succeeded him. He died at Kelston in December 1612. Dryden,
Collier, and Fuller wrote with respect of Sir John Harington’s abilities; but he
will always be best known for his epigrams, and for his charming letters, which
are printed in the ‘Nugæ Antiquæ.’ There is a miniature of Sir John Harington,
by J. Hoskins, Senr., in the collection of the Duke of Buccleuch. James I had
made him a K.B. He had built the house at Kelston in 1587, near the church,
from the designs of Jac Barozzi of Vignola. The great Queen visited him there
in 1591. The house was pulled down in 1776 by Sir Cæsar Hawkins, who had
bought the property from the Haringtons, and who built a modern house near
the river.

¹ From a manuscript in the chapter library at York, and edited, with notes and an introduction, by Sir
Clements R. Markham, K.C.B.
² Nugæ Antiquæ, i. p. 354. Sir John Harington to Mr. Robert Markham, 1606.
HARINGTON PICTURES

Tombs at Kelston.—Diones, wife of John Harington, daughter of James Ley, Earl of Marlborough, died 1674; John Harington, son of John and Mary, daughter of Peter Specot of Thornbury, co. Devon, died 1674; Sir John Harington, died 1612; John, 1634; John, 1700; Henry, 1679; Mary, wife of Henry Harington, daughter of Rd. Blackwell, 1731; George, third son of Sir John Harington, December 7, 1665.

Churchyard, Harington vault.—Isabella, 1755; Dorothy, 1726; John, 1735; John, 1736; Colthorp, 1752; Edward, 1757; Hester, 1762; Susanna, 1765; Robert, 1765.

ROBERT MARKHAM, son of John Markham, who died in his father’s lifetime, and of Katharine Babington, was probably brought up by his mother and her relations, for his grandfather does not seem to have cared for him. He was born in 1536,\(^1\) and at the age of seventeen, in the beautiful costume prescribed by the Statutes of the Order, he acted as Esquire to Lord Lumley, when he was made a Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Queen Mary on November 30, 1553. He had reached his 28th year when his old grandfather, Sir John Markham, died in 1569. He inherited Markham and Tuxford, and Cotham, though little more than the bare walls. For his grandfather left everything he could away from him, as the heir, to his own younger sons, William and Thomas—all the plate, nearly all the furniture, and all the houses and lands that were not entailed. The two uncles appear to have used undue influence with their father\(^2\) to the injury of their dead brother’s son, and for their own benefit. Cotham had to be re-furnished at great expense. There were never cordial relations between Robert Markham of Cotham and his uncle Thomas at Ollerton, and in later life we shall see that there was a violent quarrel.

Robert Markham was in high esteem with Queen Elizabeth, and was in constant attendance at Court. Much appears to have been thought of his descent, through his grandmother, from the Beauforts, which made him of kindred to the Queen, and Harington used to refer to him as ‘my cousin of the blood of Lancaster.’ In a letter from Robert Markham to Sir John Harrington, written in 1598, there is a graphic description of the state of parties at Court, combined with much judicious and friendly advice. The

\(^1\) Thoroton, 1st ed. p. 175.
\(^2\) Anne Strelly, the stepmother, might be suspected; but she is not mentioned in the will, was probably dead.
writer was evidently an able politician and a shrewd observer. Harington was going to Ireland with the Earl of Essex.

‘Notwithstanding the perilous state of our times, I shall not fail to give you such intelligence as may tende to your use and benefit. We have gotten good accounts of some matters, and as I finde some safe conduct for bearing them to you, it may from time to time happen that I send you tydings of our courtly concerns. Since your departure from hence you have been spoken of, and with no ill will by the nobles and the quene herself. Your book† is almost forgiven, but not for its want of wit and satyre. Those whom you feared most are bozominge themselves in the quene’s grace; and though her highnesse signified displeasure in outwarde sorte, yet did she like the marrowe of your booke. Your great enemie Sir James did once mention the Starr Chamber, but your good esteeme in better minds outdid his endeavours, and all is silent again. The quene is minded to take you to her favour, but she sweareth that she believes you will make epigrams on her and all her Courte. She hath been heard to saye "that merry poet my godson must not come to Greenwich tille he hath growne sober, and leaveth the ladies’ sports and frolics." She did conceive much disquiet on being told you had aimed a shafte at Leicester. I wish you knew the author of that ill deed, I would not be in his best jerkin for a thousand marks. You yet stand well in her highnesse love, and I heare you are to go to Ireland with the Lieutenant Essex. If so mark my counsel in this matter. I doubt not your valour nor your labour but that damnable uncovered honestie will marr your fortunes.

‘Observe the man who commandethe, and ye tis commanded himself; he goethe not forthe to serve the quene’s realm, but to humour his own revenge. Be heedful of your bearings, speake not your mind to all you meet. I tell you I have grounds for my caution. Essex hath enemies. He hath friends too. Now there are two or three of Mountjoy’s kindred sente oute in your armie. They are to report all your conduct to us at home. As you love yourselfe, the quene, and me, discover not these matters. If I did not love you they had never been tolde. High concerns deserve high attention. You are to take account of all that passes in your expedition, and kepe journal thereof, unknowne to anie in the companie. This will be expected of you. I have reasons to give for this order. If the Lord Deputy performs in the field what he hath promised in the Council, all will be well. But though the quene has granted forgiveness for his late demeanour in her presence, we know not what to thinke hereof. She hathe in all outwarde semblance placed confidence in the man who so lately sought other treatment at her hands. We do sometyme thinke one way and sometyme another. What betydeth the Lord Deputy is knowne to him only who knowethe all; but when a man hath so many shewinge friends, and so many unshewinge enemies, who learneth his end here below ?. I say, do you not meddle in any sorte, nor give your jestinge too freely among them you know not. Obey the Lord Deputy in all things, but give not your opinion, it may be hearde in England.

† The Metamorphosis of Ajax : A Cloacinian Satire with the anatomy and apology. It was reprinted at the Chiswick Press in 1814. The avowed object is to describe a new kind of water closet which Sir John Harington had invented and erected at Kelston. But the author has made it the vehicle of much diverting matter, showing his extensive reading, with numerous satirical allusions to persons and events. It is dedicated to Thomas Markham, August 3, 1596.
Tho’ you obey yet seeme not to advise in any one pointe; your obeysance may be, and must be construed well, but your counsel may be ill thought of. You have now a secret from one who wishes you all welfare and honour. I know there are overlookers set on you all. So God direct your discretion. Sir William Knolles is not well pleased. The quene is not well pleased. The Lord Deputy may be pleased now, but I sore feare what may happen hereafter. The heart of man lieth close hid offtime; men do not carry it in their hande, nor should they do so that wish to thrive in these times and places. I say this that your owne honestie may not shewe itself too muche, and turn to your own ill favour. Stifle your understandinge as much as may be, minde your bookes, and make your jestes, but take heed who they light on. My love hath overcome almoste my confidence and truste which my truthe and place demandeth. I have said too much for one in my occupation, and yet too little for a friend and kinsman, who putteth himself in this harde tryal for your adva ntage. You have difficult matters to encounter besides Tyrone and the rebels: there is little heede to be had to shewe of affection in state business. I finde thys by those I discourse with daily, and those too of the wiser sorte. If my Lord Treasurer had lived longer matters would go on surer. He was our great pilote, on whom all caste their eyes and soughte their safety. The quene’s highness doth often speake of him in tears, and turn asyde when he is discoursed of; nay even forbiddeth any mention to be made of his name in the council. This I learne by some friendes who are in good likinge with Lord Buckhurst. My sister beareth this to you, but doth not knowe what it containeth, nor would I disclose to any woman my dealinges in this sorte; for danger goeth abroad, and silence is the safest armour. The death of King Philip was good news to our realme. God did seem to punish his vain glorie both in life and deathe. It is reported he was eaten up of loathsome vermin, and we knowe what troubles he endured afovertime, and yet got little good but in his Portugal business. God speede your journies and keepe you safelie to return to us againe. So wishethe and praiethe

‘Your lovinqe kinsman and friende,

‘ROB. MARKHAM.’

Robert Markham, as we gather from this letter, held an important position of trust at Court, and it is much to be regretted that this is the only fragment of his correspondence that has been preserved. He received letters from his cousin giving an account of the proceedings of Essex in Ireland, and there is another long letter to him from Sir John Harington, dated 1606:

‘MY GOODE COSIN,

‘Herewithe you will have my Journale wyth our Historie, during our marche againste the Irishe rebells. I did not intend any eyes should see this discourse but my own childerne’s, yet alas ! it happened otherwyse : for the Queene did so aske, and I may saye demande my accounte, that I could not withholde shewing it: and I even nowe almoste tremble to rehearse hir Highnesse displeasure hereat.

1 Sanchia, wife of William de Hardwicke.
2 Nugæ Antiquæ, ii. p. 132. Sending his Irish journal.
She swore by God’s son we were all idle knaves, and the Lord Deputy worse, for wasting our time and hir commandes in such wise as my Journale dothe write of.

‘I marvel to thynk what strange humors do conspire to patch up the natures of some myndes. The elements do seem to strive which shall conquer and rise above the other. In good soothe our late Queene did enfolde them all together. I bless her memorye for all hir goodnesse to me and my familie; and now will I shewe you what strange temperament she did sometime put forth. Hir mynde was oftime like the gentle aire that cometh from the westerly pointe in a summer’s morne, ‘twas sweete and refreshinge to all arounde her. Her speech did winne all affections; and hir subjectes did trye to shewe all love to hir commandes: for she would saye: "hir state did require hir to commande what she knew hir people woude willingly do from their owne love of her" . . . Again she could put forthe such alteracions, when obedience was lackinge, as lefte no doubtynges whose daughter she was. Hir Highnesse was wont to soothe hir rufflede temper wyth readinge every mornynge, when she had been stirred to passion at the Council, or other matters had overthrowen her gracious disposition. She did much admire Seneca’s wholesome advisinges, when the soul’s quiet was flowne away; and I saw much of her translating thereof. By art and nature together so blended, it was difficile to fynde hir right humour at any tyme. Hir wisest men and beste counsellors were oft sore troublede to knowe hir wyll in matters of state.

‘As I did bear so much love tourade hir Majestie, I know not well how to stop my tales of her virtues. When she smiled it was a pure sunshine. I never did fynde greater show of understandinge and lerninge than she was blést wythe. I write from affection. I see few friends and hope I have no enemies. So now adieu, good cosin, and read my tale which I penned of our marches, ambuscades, and such like matters. . . .

‘I reste your lovynge Cosin,

JOHN HARINGTON.

‘Send me Petrarche by my man, at his returne.’

Robert Markham was M.P. for Nottinghamshire in 1571, and again in 1599. He was High Sherif for the same county in 1571, and also in 1589. He was in considerable repute with his royal mistress, and was a stout man at arms as well as a courtier and politician. The former accomplishment earned for him a place in the distich of Queen Elizabeth in which she celebrated her four Nottinghamshire knights:

‘Gervase the gentle,1 Stanhope the stout,
Markham the lion, Sutton the lout.’ 2

His residence at court entailed great expenses on Robert Markham, and Thoroton calls him ‘a valiant consumer of his paternal inheritance.’ But

---

1 Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton. He and the Markhams were kindred descended from the two Cressy heiresses. Sir Gervase was executor to Sir John Markham’s will.

he paid attention to his affairs in Nottinghamshire. In the year 1574 there was a
threelfold exchange made between Robert Markham of Cotham, who passed his
lands in Kelvington, Alverton, and Balington (Balderton ?) to Robert Staunton,
who passed his in Claypole to Anthony Thorold, who passed his
‘to Robert Markham. But Robert Staunton had the hardest bargain, for he gave not only £6
per annum more rent to his cousin Thorold, but also £40 in money to his cousin Markham.
This was, after two or three years talking of, at length agreed on and effected at Cotham on
September 18, 1574.’

The exchanges were probably made with the object of making each estate
more compact.

The feud with his uncle Thomas, ‘Black Markham’ as he was called, the
inheritor of Ollerton, broke out anew in 1600. The following is the substance of
a letter from Thomas Markham of Ollerton, dated February 4, 1600, being a
reply to one from his nephew Robert Markham written at Winkburn on June 12.
The uncle reminds his nephew, who must have been nearly his own age, of
having drink too much at a funeral, advising him to drink small drink; and not to
trouble his uncle ‘with your worship’s lying railinge.’ Thomas supposes that his
nephew’s ‘unfriendliness proceeds from his ungrateful lying son Robert, and
also from the instigation of his poetical and lying son Gervase.’ Thomas
declares that a ream of paper cannot contain the friendships of his part, and the
ingratitudes of Robert. He thinks himself very well able to beat his
correspondent, if he should attempt any violence on his own person.

Robert Markham was married twice. His first wife was Mary, daughter of
Sir Francis Leake by Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Paston. She was a
distant cousin of her husband.\(^{1}\) The marriage was in 1562.

---

\(^{1}\) John Leake, brother of Simon Leake of Cotham (see p. 27, note), married Alice, daughter of Sir John
Grey of Sandiacre, and had a son, William Leake of Sandford in Nottinghamshire, whose wife was Catharine,
daughter of Sir Thomas Chaworth. Their son was Sir John Leake of the Dale in Derbyshire, who was married to
Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Savage, whose son was Sir John Leake, married to Joan, daughter of Henry
Foljambe, father of Sir Francis. Sir John Savage married Catharine, sister of Thomas Stanley, first Earl of
Derby.

Robert Markham had to act as magistrate in a curious business connected with Captain Hercules Foljambe.
In a MS. volume at Osberton there is a petition to Queen Elizabeth dated 1601, which tells the story:
Hercules had been left a house at Misterton by an aunt, and some relations of hers, a Mr. and Mrs. Rye,
thought they had a better right to it. In the absence of the owner, the Ryes came to Misterton, seized the house,
and tore up all the curtains, bed clothes, and Foljambe’s clothes, turning out the servants. Three magistrates, Mr.
Robert Markham of Cotham, Mr.
BABINGTON AND HARINGTON
ANCESTRY FROM THE LEAKE MARRIAGE, AND BURNELL

BY MABEL MARKHAM

BABINGTON

HARINGTON

LEAKE

Wife of John Markham of Sireston
(Father of Robert Markham)

Husband of Isabella Markham

Wife of Robert Markham of Cotham

PASTON

FOLJAMBE

SAVAGE

Leake Marriages

STANLEY

CHAWORTH

BURNELL

Leake Marriages

Second Wife of Robert Markham of Cotham
His second wife was Jane, daughter of William Burnell of Winkburn. Jane was born in 1579, and her marriage with the old widower Robert Markham, with many children, took place in October 1597. His age was sixty-one, and his bride was only eighteen. But the father-in-law was pleased, according, to the statement in his epitaph:

```
Here lies William Burnell interred  
On whom the Almighty blessings great conferred  
The wealth he was possessed of he did spend  
(Like a good steward) to a lawful end.  
He married of the Cordale’s family  
Elizabeth by name: had progeny  
Sons William Edward John Lawrence Thomas  
Francis and Robert, seven their number was  
Four daughters also, all of them made spouses  
Before his death to men of worthy houses.  
One to a knight, to three esquires the other three  
To his great comfort did he placed see.  
Elizabeth to Cave a knight, Dorothy  
Was married to an esquire Strelley  
To Markham an esquire Jane did he give  
And unto Wombwell an esquire Olive  
He left remaining after him his wife  
And all these children when he left this life.’
```

Robert Markham of Cotham died in 1606. He was almost an exact contemporary of Queen Elizabeth. He was born three years after her, and survived her for three years. His children were:

1. Robert, his heir and successor, born 1563.
2. Francis, born 1565, July 25. See Chapter VII.
3. Gervase, born 1568. See Chapter VIII.
4. John, born 1574. See Chapter IX.
5. Godfrey, born 1572. See Chapter IX.

Dr. Markham, Archbishop of York, received a letter, dated August 9, 1777, at Winkburn near Newark, from Mrs. Burnell, enquiring from what branch of the Markhams he was descended; for that a daughter of a Burnell of Winkburn married a Markham. She added that an heir to Winkburn was wanted, that she was the widow of the last dear worthy owner, and wished to find out the right heir. She died in 1784, having made a descendant of a Burnell, named Peter Pegge of Beauchief, the heir. His great-great nephew, Colonel Pegge Burnell, is now of Winkburn.
6. Roger, the only child of the second marriage. He died young.
7. Frances, married in 1574 to William Staunton, younger brother of Robert Staunton of Staunton, who died 1582.
9. Gertrude, married to Sir Thomas Sadleir of Standen Court in Hertfordshire; the son of the eminent statesman Sir Ralph Sadleir. Sir Thomas and his wife Gertrude entertained James I in his progress from Scotland in 1603. There is an altar tomb, with full length effigies, in Standen Church, to the memory of Sir Thomas Sadleir and his wife Gertrude. Their children were:
   1. Ralph, of whom Isaac Walton makes ‘Venator’ speak: ‘Tomorrow morning we shall meet a pack of otter dogs of noble Mr. Sadleir, upon Amwell Hill, who will be there so early that they intend to prevent the sun rising.’ Ralph married Anne, daughter of Sir Edward Coke, 1601 (see page 60). He died childless in 1660.
   2. Gertrude, married to Lord Aston of Forfar. From this marriage descended the Cliffords of Tixall and Sir Clifford Constable. Gertrude succeeded to her brother.

1 The Stauntons held Staunton of the Lords of Belvoir by castle guard. Geoffrey de Staunton so held it in King Stephen’s time. The Stauntons married into the families of Thorold and Markham, Odingsells, and Marshall. William Staunton was with the King at Edgehill, and in garrison at Newark. Thoroton gives a rhyming pedigree of Staunton; Wm. was son of Robert and nephew of William, who married Frances Markham.
2 John Marshall of S. Carlton claimed part of the manor of S. Muskham in 1542. Ralph Marshall, a merchant of the staple at Lincoln, held it, and it remained in his family until the last Marshall sold it in Thoroton’s time.
   William Skrymsher, who died 1556, had a daughter and heiress Maud, wife of Henry Marshall of Muskham and Carlton. The seat of the Marshalls was at S. Carlton.

   ‘Katherine Staunton, Bridget’s sister,
    A loving husband took:
    Richard Marshall a proper man
    Most comely on to look.’

3 Henry VIII gave Standen Court to Sir Ralph Sadleir in 1545. It is 21 miles from London, in Hertfordshire. Clutterbuck gives a view of the manor house, as built by Sir Ralph. It was sold by the fifth Lord Aston (heir of Gertrude Sadleir, wife of the first Lord Aston), the family pictures and papers being removed to Tixall, which became the property of the Hon. Hugh Clifford on his marriage with Barbara, heiress of the fifth Lord Aston. For some time Standen was a popish seminary. Then a Mr. Plumer bought the estate, and the house gradually fell into ruin, part being used as a farm house. In 1872 the Duke of Wellington bought it, and restored what remained of the old building. (See Clutterbuck’s Hertfordshire.)

4 Anne Coke was aged fifteen when she married. She died after having lived with her husband fifty-nine years.
STANDEN CHURCH, N. SIDE OF CHANCEL.

TOMB OF SIR RALPH SADLEIR.
There is a Latin inscription on Sir Thomas Sadleir’s tomb, and beneath lies a knight in armour, with a lady (Gertrude Markham) on his right hand, and two lions rampant at their feet. The effigies of their son and daughter are placed below, on their knees, with the following inscription between them:

‘Here resteth in assured hope of resurrection in Christ, Sir Thomas Sadleir of Standen, Kt., sonne and heire of the right honorable Sir Ralph Sadleir Knight Banneret, privie councillor to 3 princes of this land: which Sir Thomas lived in honorable reputation for his learning and all other virtues: and as he lived he ended his life most Christianly; leaving Rafe and Gertrude his children by Gertrude daughter of Robert Markham of Cotham in the county of Nottinghamshire esquire, to whose memory Rafe his sorrowful sonne in dutiful affection erected this monument as his last dutie. He departed this world the 5th day of January 1606.’
CHAPTER VII
FRANCIS MARKHAM

FRANCIS MARKHAM, was the second son of Robert Markham of Cotham and Mary Leake. He has given us his own autobiography:

‘Frauncis Markham, second sonne of Robert Markham of Cotham, borne 7 of Elis. (1565) on a Wednesday at afternoone between 10 and 11 July 25. First browght up at my lord of Pembrok’s, whose wife was Catheren, dau: to the Earl of Shrewsbury whose mother and his were cosen-germans. Browght up after 10 years with Bilson, Scholm’ of Winchester, and after Bishop there. After I was put to Adrianus de Saravia¹ at Sowthampton, a scholmr; who going to his countrye, the Low Countreys, then my lord put me to one Malin, a lewd felow, scholmr at Paules. Then, 1582, my lord put me to Trinity College in Cambr: to my tutor Dr. Hamond, and allowed me 40 marks per annum. My tutor deyng, left me with Dr. Gray. I contemned him and went to seas. Wherat my lord was angry and cut of my pencion. So lived I in disgrace till I submitted myself to my father 1586,² who, seing my disposition, furnised me to go with S’ Wm Pelham into the Low Countreys to the losse Sluce.³ Sir Wm died. I returned, fell to study the lawe in Staple⁴ anno 1588, and after at Grayes Inne. My mother liked that, and allowed me £30 per annum. Yet had I but £10; so that I was feigne to leave lawe, and get the Erle of Shrewsbery commend me to S’ Robert Sidney, Governor of Vlishen, where hoping a Capteins place, but put of.

‘I went part with Protestants under the Prince of Hanhalt,⁵ warre being betweene the house of Loraine and Brandenburg, till the matter was agreed about bishoprick of Burge.⁶ So I left to study civil lawe at Heidelberg, febr. 12, 1593, but returned into England 1594, and attempted mariage with the widow⁷ of my cosen S’ John

¹ Hadrian de Saravia, the well-known divine. He was made Professor of Divinity at Leyden in 1582, but returned to England in 1587. He was a Prebendary of Westminster, and was one of the ten translators of the Old Testament. He did Joshua to Chronicles. He died in 1613.
² Age twenty-one.
³ Sluys. The town surrendered to the Duke of Parma in 1587.
⁴ Staple Inn.
⁵ Anhalt.
⁶ Strasburg. On the death of John von Manderschiedt, the bishop, in 1592, the Protestants put forward as his successor John George of Brandenburg. The Catholics supported Charles, Cardinal of Lorraine and Bishop of Metz, who ultimately obtained possession of the see.
⁷ Mary, daughter of Anthony Thorold of Marston, a widow with seven children. See p. 149.
Markham of Sedgebrook, after with widow Glasier in Cheshire. I prevailed not. Then driven, desired my lord of Shrewsbury write to my father to give me a lease in Clepole for 21 years, but my brother hindered it. Desired my lord’s pardon; wherupon my Lord of Shrewsbury for 9 years gave me £20 per annum, to begine 1594; followed my lord till acquainted with Dr. Forth, lived with him till his death. Then I hoped to have maried his widow, but that Sf Thomas Gresley deswaded her. Then, the pension wering owt, I thought to go with my lord of Essex into France. I got a company and was Captaine. After folowed the Court, hoping from my lord of Essex; who in troble, the Stanhopes and Cecill crossing him, I was crossed. Yet followed my lord of Essex into Ireland, and had a company. After returning, living in hopes, spent time at the Court till wery. I withdrew, bowght an house in Fowlwood Street; went there to study, yet Sf Francis Vere drew me again to the Low Countreys. I was at Rolenden garisoned and governor, yet Sf Francis Vere to excuse his neglect cast me; which proved, the States promised me the next company, which I refused.

‘Sold my howse, only left a term of 21 years. The queene died. I labored the kinge for a sergeant porter’s place at the court, was shifted. Shortly Sf Greffin Markham a trayter, wherat our name disgraced. Shortly I was arrest for debt; lay 15 weeks for Sf Henry Disney; at last by Isabell Countesse of Rutland, the Lord Monteegle, the Lord Sidney, Sf Francis Vere got my deliverance. After by my friend Sr John Whitebrok I attempted to woe the Lady Thinne; had helps lady Countesses of Derby and Cumberland, but the lady Knevet, her sister prevented me. Then went I with my brother Marshall into Franuce, where his father died, and left him some goods, in which time fell out the pouder treason. In Franuce I fell in familiarity with the Lord Roos, whose affaires I so managed that he promised me £50 per annum, and gave me his letter therfore to have it in somthinge worth £50 above the rent, which he promised better to confirme when he came of age; upon his returne he sent me to speak for mariage betwixt him and the Lady Anne Clifford dau: and heire to George Erle of Comberland, which I brought to good passe, tho after by covetosnes and envy it was prevented. Then he sent me to Mr. Roger Manners, with whom I lived, who at his death, by my persuasion, gave his goods to my lord Roos. After his death my lady St Johns gave me my diet, in whose howse I grew acquainted with a widdow, Mrs Dorothe Lovell, whose daughter Mary I maried Janu: 3, 1608, borne Janu: 6, 1593 between 11 and 12 at noone. Then came over my lord Roos. I gott part, y rest he promised, but put of till his estate settled.

1 Claypole in Lincolnshire, which came to the Markhams through the Cressy heiress.
2 ‘Francis Markham is recovered, a gentleman of known valour, who had his right cheek pierced with a bullet’ (Castle Conon, co. Cork. June 16) (Nugæ Antique, i. p. 283).
3 Joan, youngest daughter of Sir Rowland Hayward, knight, lord mayor of London, married Sir John Thynne of Longleat, knight, who died in 1604.
5 His sister Catharine married John Marshall of Carlton and North Muskham, co. Notts (See p. 56).
6 William Cecil, Lord Roos, was the only son of William, second Earl of Exeter, by Elizabeth, Baroness Roos, only daughter and heir of Edward Manners, third Earl of Rutland, who died in 1591. Lord Roos married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Lake, in February 1616, and died at Naples, without issue, in 1618.
I rifled\(^1\) with 10 ladies, Armdella,\(^2\) Arundell, Shrewsbury, Darby, Cumberland, Huntington, Pembroke, Herford, Dorcey, and Effingham, each venturing £20 for a jewel worth £100. I wonne and got that help. I was poor. My lord Cook coming to Nottingham, I cast to meet him as an allye, my nephew marrying his daughter.\(^3\) He graced me. Some of my friends there perceving my want, wished me labor to be muster master. Mr Wood of Lamley, I was most bound to him, so I framed a petition to the counsell, tho a while my lord Chancell: put of, yet the state agreed that in every shire there should be a muster master. Then I had commission for it, then had I another from the bishop for the clergy (and that they and every of them make such reasonable allowance for your payns and charges to be sustained in that behalf as hath beene accustomed, and therin to use your best diligence and discretion without partiality; given at Bishopthorp 13 Oct. 1613), then the laity was £40 per annum. Then I brought my wife to Nottingham which I had maried at 15 yeers of age, and now at 20 yeers: and Aug. 8, 1614 I had a daughter Frances. Anno 1615 my lord Roos returned. He gave me after £20 per annum till he was better able. Anno 1616, at Nottingham, in St Marye’s Gate, my sonne Wm was borne; the L. Roos, the L. Zouch, and the Lady Stanhop were patrini.’ \(^4\)

In 1622 Lord Burghley, and the other Commissioners of Musters in Nottinghamshire, requested permission to retain Captain Francis Markham as Muster Master, although Gervase Wild \(^5\) had been recommended for the office by the King.\(^6\)

Captain Francis Markham appears to have led rather a loafering sort of life; but, besides being a soldier and a lawyer, he was an antiquary and a scholar. He was the author of two published works. In one of them, entitled ‘Five Decades of Epistles of War’ (folio, 1622), he describes the duties of the several grades of officers in the army. It is particularly valuable as a help to the study of Queen Elizabeth’s war for the liberation of the United Provinces. On the title-page there is a curious Hebrew motto—לֹּא הִנַּחֲלִיתֶּנָה הַמַּעֲשֵׂהָ which means ‘O Lord Remember Markham.’ \(^7\) The other work is entitled ‘The Book of Honour, or five Decades of Epistles of Honour’ (folio, 1625). It contains short treatises on titles and dignities, and on orders of knighthood.

\(^1\) Raffled.
\(^2\) Possibly Arabella, for Lady Arabella Stuart.
\(^3\) Ralph, son of Sir Thomas Sadleir and Gertrude Markham, married Anne, daughter of Sir Edward Coke (see page 56).
\(^4\) MS. penes C.R.M. Printed in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, November 17, 1859.
\(^5\) Gervase Wylde of Nettleworth, a merchant in Andalusia, commanded a volunteer ship of the City of London in the fleet to resist the Spanish Armada in 1588. An oil painting of him lent by W.H. Wylde, C.M.G., to the R.G.S. Elizabethan Exhibition, 1903. He had probably lent James money.
\(^6\) In the State Paper Office. Vol. cxxxv. 10. A letter to the Council.
\(^7\) As in Psalm cxxxii., ‘Remember Lord, David.’ The initial \(^7\) is the complement of the verb which follows.
Francis Markham describes a gentleman by birth (‘of blood’) as one who is descended of noble, wise and virtuous parents, and deriving his descent, on both sides, lineally and directly in three perfect descents (Dec. ii. Epist. 2, p. 47). That is to say, the eight great-grandparents must have been persons of honour and of coat armour. He gives his own, in his manuscript work, as follows:

```
Sir John == Alice       Sir George == Elizabeth       Sir John == Joan       Sir John == Margaret
   Markham     Skipwith     Neville     Lewes     Leake     Foljambe     Paston     Bruce
Sir John Markham == Anne Neville
Robert Markham (of Cotham) == Mary Leake
  Francis Markham
Sir Francis Leake == Elizabeth Paston
```

The Decades are divided into Epistles, each dedicated to a different nobleman. In the dedication to the Earl of Pembroke, he refers to having been brought up by the Earl’s father as related in his autobiography. Another epistle (Dec. i. Epist. 4) is dedicated to the Archbishop of York,¹ in whose diocese Nottingham was situated and who had appointed Francis Muster Master to the clergy. The captain says:

> ‘the rememberance of your Grace’s favours plentifully bestowed upon me, as first in making me your unworthy soldier, and bestowing upon me both trust and means for the discharge of that place and office; next in supporting me in the same against the injuries of malice; and lastly by a continual multiplication of your favours, making me daily so much bound to your goodnesse.’

Francis Markham also wrote a history of the Markham Family. Part of the manuscript has been preserved, and has been privately printed. The manuscript of 18 folio leaves is in Francis’s handwriting. The earlier leaves comprise a glossary of Anglo-Saxon words, lists of Christian names with their derivations, and similar matters. Then follows the ‘Genealogy or Petgre of Markhams of Markham, Cotham, Oxton, Ollerton and Sedgebrook, finished at ye charges and panes of Francis Markham, second son of Robert of Cotham. July 27, 1601.’ It gives an account of the descent, arms, and alliances of the Markham family, and concludes with his own autobiography. It is illustrated by 63 coats-of-arms very roughly sketched in pen-and-ink.

¹ Toby Matthew, a Bristol man, was Archbishop of York from 1606 to 1628. He was a great friend of Francis Markham’s cousin, Sir John Harington. He is praised for his learning, eloquence, and bounty, and by Harington and Fuller for his cheerful sharpness in discourse. Like them he was an inveterate punster.
and by a rude drawing of the Markham crest. Under the title is quoted Job viii. 8, ‘For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself for the search of thy fathers.’

Prefixed there is a poem entitled ‘Seintlow Knifton on Francis Markham’s work of Markham’s Pe tragedee.’ It consists of five stanzas of somewhat indifferent verse, and terminates thus:

‘And let also list buy names without good fame
What’s got by shift will soone be lost by shame;
And if my judgment do not fail me mutch
Some od observer of this gilt bought glory
Will note with black reproach the acts of sutch
And register their names in Stowe’s next story
Old Patent’s spirit were fittest to endite it
His sonne should blase their armes and Nash should write it.’

Saintlow Kniveton, who wrote these lines, was the third son of Thomas Kniveton of Mercaston in Derbyshire, and brother of Sir William Kniveton, Bart. He made large collections for a county history; and Francis Markham’s history of his family formed part of it. On his death, his papers became the property of Lord Chaworth of Annesley in Nottinghamshire, who had married his sister Mary. In 1670 Lord Chaworth’s grandson, the third and last Lord Chaworth, gave the Saintlow Kniveton collections, including the Markham Manuscript, to Dr. Thoroton, who was then writing the history of Nottinghamshire. Thoroton says: ‘Francis Markham collected the history of his own family.’ He also quotes an interesting passage from it about Sir John Markham’s trouble with the people of Long Benington and his entertainment of Lady Margaret at Cressy Hall, which no longer exists. So that since the manuscript was in Thoroton’s possession, several leaves have been torn out. The history now ends in the middle of an account of Chief Justice Markham. But before it was mutilated it evidently continued to record the events of the five generations, which would bring it down to the time of the

1 A nickname, perhaps intended for Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter, who died in 1584. His son, Sir William Dethick, succeeded him as Garter, and was deprived in 1603.
2 The well-known dramatic poet and satirist. He died in 1601.
3 Thoroton, in a marginal note (1st ed., p. 175), says that the MS. belonged to Francis’s nephew, Philip Markham. ‘Ex Coll Fr. Markham pen Phil Markham Ar.’ Perhaps Saintlow Kniveton got it, after the death of Philip Markham in 1669. In his preface Thoroton says ‘several collections of the industrious Mr. St. Lo. Kniveton were given me by my Lord Chaworth.’
4 Thoroton’s Notts, 2nd ed., i. p. xviii.
5 Ibid. i. p. 344 (1st ed., p. 175)
father of Francis. This loss is much to be regretted. The manuscript found its way to Leeds Castle, and, at a sale there, it was purchased for the Rev. David F. Markham.¹

Francis Markham retained the post of Muster Master for Nottinghamshire until his death. On January 3, 1608, he married Mary Lovel, then aged fifteen, and his children were:

1. William, born 1616, died young.
2. Frances, born August 8, 1614, died young. ³ Parish Register,
3. Mary, born November 1620, died in infancy. ³ St. Mary, Nottingham.
4. Jane, born 1621, died May 1637.

Captain Francis Markham died at Boston in Lincolnshire, and was buried there on January 5, 1627.

¹ Now the property of his son, Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.
GERVASE MARKHAM, the third son of Robert Markham of Cotham and Mary Leake, was born in 1568. He early showed an inclination for literary pursuits, and he began to cultivate a taste for poetry in early youth, though he also did good service as a soldier, and carefully studied the art of war. Above all he was devoted to the sports of the field, to horsemanship, gardening, and farming.

We first meet with Gervase as a defender of his father and himself against the insolent attack of ‘Black Markham’ of Ollerton. The following letter was written by him, as a reply to ‘Black Markham’s’ allusion to ‘your poetical and lying son Gervase,’ in the railing production quoted at page 53. Gervase Markham’s answer was as follows:

‘The reverence I bear to age, and my love to modesty shall ever hold me within those gentle limits which, being broke by any passion of fury, doth in my conceit disgrace both age and modesty. You have charged me, in a letter to my father, that I have been an instigator of those unkindnesses which have passed between you; which I do answer is altogether untrue, for I did ever and do still see that these civil dissensions and unhappy disunions in your bloods will, if you will continue them, be the utter ruin of both your estimations, whilst those that are the public enemies of our name do, as in a theatre, sit and laugh at our each other’s devourings. For my love to poesy, if it be an error, I confess myself faulty: but for "lying knave" with him dwell it which unjustly gave it me; and do but name him that will in equal place so name me, and I sill either give my soul to God or thrust the lying knave into his bosom. Sir, imagine me as you write me to be truly my father’s son, so have I truly a feeling of my father’s indignities which I will maintain to be false and contrary, task me when you will, for in that I respect no creature.’

This letter, especially the first part of it, is written temperately, while it properly resents the attacks upon his father and himself. It is the letter

---

1 Named after his godfather, Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton.
GERVASE MARKHAM.
of a gentleman, of one who would not seek a quarrel, but would not brook an insult. Gervase served in the Low Countries under Sir Francis Vere, and in Ireland under the Earl of Essex.

He is, however, better known as a prolific writer, and as a very popular one. ‘For my love for poesy,’ he says in the letter just quoted, ‘if it be an error, I confess myself faulty.’ Several poems of Gervase Markham were published. Writing specially of his religious pieces, Mr. Grosart says:

‘The poetry of our worthy is not at all of the spasmodic sort. It is quiet, tranquil, simple, with only now and again a touch of pathos or quaint symbolism. Occasionally, too, there are things that lay hold of and stick to the memory. Altogether our early English sacred verse is not so large or opulent as to warrant the keeping out of sight of even Gervase Markham’s russet-clad muse. If the swallow have no song, we none the less welcome its bright swift wings under our eaves, ay of the house of God, as the sweet singer put it long long ago.’

In 1600 Gervase Markham, then aged thirty-two, published ‘The Tears of the Beloved, or Lamentation of St. John concerning the death and passion of Christ Jesus our Saviour,’ and in 1601 appeared ‘Marie Magdalene’s Lamentations for the loss of her Master Jesus.’ (Both these sacred poems were re-edited and reprinted by Mr. Grosart in 1871, in his ‘Miscellanies’ of the ‘Fuller Worthies Library.’) Five years previously, in 1595, Gervase published ‘The Poem of Poems, or Sion’s Muse, containing the divine song of King Solomon in eight eclogues.’ It was reprinted in the following year, and dedicated to ‘the sacred virgin, divine Mistress Elizabeth Sidney, sole daughter of the ever admired Sir Philip Sidney.’

We have one drama by Gervase Markham ‘which,’ says Langbaine, ‘will show that he sacrificed to Apollo and the Muses, as well as to Mars and Pallas.’ It was first printed in 1622, but was acted by the Company of the Revels at the Red Bull many years before. In an anonymous satire called ‘Skialethia; or a Shadow of Truth,’ Gervase is thus mentioned:

‘Markham is censured for his want of plot
Yet others think that no deep-staining blot,
For though his plot be poor, his subject’s rich
And his muse soars a falcon’s gallant pitch.’

The title of the drama is ‘The true Tragedy of Herod and Antipater, with the death of faire Marriam, according to Josephus the learned and famous Jew, and hath beene of late divers times acted (with great applause) at the Red Bull, by the Company of His Majesty’s Revels. Written by Gervase Markham and William Sampson, Gentleman. (1622).’
William Sampson, the coadjutor of Gervase Markham, was probably of South Leverton near Retford.\textsuperscript{1}

In the year 1595 Gervase published his elegy on Sir Richard Grenville and the glorious fight of the \textit{Revenge}. It is entitled ‘The most honorable Tragedie of Sir Richard Grenville Knight, dedicated to Lord Mountjoy.’ This has long been a work of extreme rarity, Thomas Grenville having bought a copy in 1788 for £40 19s. It was reprinted in 1871 by Arber; and Tennyson, before writing his ballad on the fight of the \textit{Revenge}, had read the heroic poem of Gervase Markham, which occupies 90 pages. Some of the phrases, and those the most striking, in Gervase’s poem, occur again in Tennyson’s ballad.\textsuperscript{2}

In 1597 Gervase published a work paraphrastically translated from the French of Madame Petau Maulette, entitled ‘Devereux : or Virtue’s Tears for the loss of the most Christian King Henry, third of that name, King of France; and the untimely death of the most noble and heroical gentleman Walter Devereux who was slain before Rouen in France.’ \textsuperscript{3}

Gervase translated into verse, from the Italian, a work which is also now of extreme rarity. It is entitled ‘The Famous Whore or Noble Courtezan, containing the lamentable complaint of Paulina, the famous Roman Courtezan,

\textsuperscript{1} Dr. Henry Sampson, the correspondent of Thoresby, and an eminent nonconformist divine, was son of a William Sampson. He died in about 1705. Alice, only child of a William Sampson of Gainsborough, married Sir John Thorold of Marston in 1723.

\textsuperscript{2} \textit{English reprints. The Last Fight of the ‘Revenge,’} &c., edited by E. Arber (1871). The report of the fight of the \textit{Revenge} was written by Sir Walter Raleigh, and published in 1591. On this report Gervase Markham based his poem.

sometime Mistresse unto the Cardinal Hippolito of Este.’ It was published in 1609; and in the previous year appeared ‘Ariosto’s Satire’ and ‘The Dumbe Knight, a pleasant comedie acted sundry times by the children of His Majesty’s revels.’

Though Gervase Markham’s muse was not capable of the highest flights, yet he received a full meed of praise from contemporaries, and has been appreciated in our own time, as is shown by the reprinting of at least three of his poems. His fame as an author is, however, chiefly due to his prose works.

His first prose work was printed at London in 1593, when his age was twenty-five, with the title ‘A discourse on Horsemanshippe, wherein the breedinge and ridinge of horses for service in a brief manner is more methodically sette downe than hathe been heretofore.’ Another work on the same subject is dedicated to his father: ‘The manner to chose, trayne, ryde, and dyet both Hunting Horses and Running Horses, with all the Secretes thereunto belonginge discovered; an art never he retofore written by any author. Bramo assai, poco spero, nulla chieggio.’ Dedicated to the ‘right worshipful and his singular good father, Robert Markham of Cotham in the county of Nottingham, esquire, by Jervis Markham.’ His other works on horses are ‘The Faithful Farrier,’ ‘The Masterpiece,’ ‘The Methode or Epitomie,’ and his ‘Cavalarice’ (second edition), dedicated to Charles Prince of Wales. There also exists a manuscript, in a little 12mo book, by Gervase, with the title ‘Le Marescale or the Horse Marshal: also those secrets which I practise, but never imparted to any man.’

Next to horsemanship, the subject which most employed the pen of Gervase Markham was husbandry, on which he published as many as seven or eight separate works. These, with his books on horses, were in the highest repute until the beginning of the last century, and passed through a great number of editions. They were: ‘The English Husbandman,’ 1613; ‘The Country Farm,’ 1616; ‘Cheap and Good Husbandry’ (thirteen editions);

1 ‘Markham’s Methode or Epitome, wherein is shewed his approved remedies for all diseases whatsoever incident to horses, and they almost 300, all cured with twelve medicines only, not of twelve pence cost, and to be got commonly everywhere; also for curing of oxen, kine, bulls, calves, sheepe, lambs, goats, swine, dogs of all kinde, conies, all sorts of poultrie, all water fowle, pigeons, singing birds, hawkes of all kinde and other creatures serviceable for the use of man; by Gervas Markham, Gentleman’ (3rd edition, corrected by the Author, 1623).

2 ‘Cavalarice or English Horseman, in 8 books, each dedicated to a distinguished personage, including James I and Prince Henry of Wales, who died in 1612. He writes strongly in favour of English horses, as against Arabs and Barbaries, especially mentioning Mr. Blackstone’s ‘Valentine,’ and a horse named ‘Puffie.’ ‘The English horse is of a tolerable shape, strong, valiant, swift, and durable.’

3 Now the property of Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.
‘A Farewell to Husbandry’ (ten editions); ‘The Whole Art of Husbandry’; ‘The English Housewife’; and ‘The Enrinchment of the Weald of Kent’ (five editions).

Gervase was an inveterate sportsman. He introduced several Arabian horses, but did not sell one to James I for either £500 or £154. It was the custom, in the seventeenth century and earlier, to call horses after the names of the original owners distinguished by their colours, as ‘Saddle white Surrey for the field.’ In ‘A note of all the horses which Thos. Underwood doth acknowledge himself to have been charged with since his coming to Sir H. Sidney’s service,’ we have:

- ‘Graie Stanhope sold to Sir Roger Williams.
- Baie Skipwith given to the grooms.
- Pied Markham sold to the French Ambassador,’ &c., &c.

The sports of the field engaged the attention of Gervase Markham, and several of his books were devoted to them. ‘The Pleasures of Princes, containing a Discourse on the Arte of fishing with the Angle and of breeding the Fightinge Cocke’ was very popular for two centuries. There were also ‘The Perfect Horseman,’ ‘Country Contentments,’ ‘The Art of Archerie,’ and ‘Hunger’s Prevention or the Whole Art of Fowling by Water or Land.’ His edition of the Book of St. Albans is entitled ‘The Gentleman’s Academy, or the Book of St. Albans by Juliana Berners, now reduced into a better methode by Gervase Markham, and dedicated to the Gentlemen of England, and all the good fellowship of Huntsmen and Falconers,’ 1595.

1 In the Records of the Exchequer there is the following entry: ‘Item, December 20, 1616, paid to Master Markham for the Arabian horse for His Majesty’s own use £154. Item, the same day paid to a man that brought the same Arabian horse and kept him, £11.’ (See a letter signed H. in The Times of September 1, 1875.)

Vol. I. of the General Stud Book, 4th edition (Weatherby’s, 1858) (1st ed. 1808), at the head of 4th Part: ‘King James the First bought an Arabian of Mr. Markham, a merchant, for £500 guineas, said (but with little probability) to have been the first of that breed ever seen in England.’ But the Duke of Newcastle in his New Method of Dressing Horses says that this was a Mr. John Markham, a merchant, and that the price was £500. ‘Being trained up for a course, when he came to run, every horse beat him.’ The £500 was an exaggeration of the duke, the real price being £154. The price of £500 for a horse in those days is inconceivable; £154 is an exceptionally high price. [Sir Ernest Clarke has written an article on the Markham Arabian]. I have not yet been able to trace this ‘John Markham, a merchant.’

2 Shirley Brothers, p. 4.

3 Probably Sir Robert Markham. Gervase was only twenty-one in 1589.

4 ‘The Gentleman’s Academie, or the Book of St. Albans, containing three most exact and excellent Bookes: the first of Hawking, the second of all the Proper Termes of Hunting, and the last of Armorie, all compiled by Juliana Barnes, in the yere 1486, and now reduced into better method by G. M.’ (Roman letter, 4th. Valentine Sims for Humfrey Lownes, 1595). Extremely rare. Bindley’s copy sold for £9 19s 6d. in Lord Ashburnham’s sale, 1897.

Juliana Berners, the prioress of Sopwell Nunnery, in Hertfordshire, wrote a book called
The profession of Gervase had been that of arms, and his experience as a soldier has been given to the world in a work entitled ‘The Soldier’s Accidence or an Introduction to Military Discipline.’ He also wrote ‘The Soldier’s Exercise.’

A third military work of Gervase Markham is entitled ‘Honour in his perfection, a Treatise in commendation of Henry Earl of Oxenford, Henry Earl of Southampton, Henry Earl of Essex, and Robert Lord Willoughby of Eresby’ (1624). The Earls of Oxford and Essex raised 250 men apiece in 1619, for the regiment which was to be sent for the defence of the Palatinate. In 1624 the four noblemen, celebrated by Gervase Markham, raised four regiments for service in the Low Countries. Southampton and Oxford met soldiers’ deaths a few months after landing. Essex lived to command the army of the Parliament. Robert succeeded his father as Earl of Lindsey when he died of his wounds after Edgehill, was himself wounded at Naseby, fighting for the King, and died in 1666.

Gervase’s education was of the highest order, for he was not only esteemed a good classical scholar, but was master of the French, Spanish, and Italian languages. He was never at a loss for a subject for his pen, and none appears to have ever been rejected by him. Husbandry, housewifery, farriery, horsemanship, military tactics, hunting, hawking, fowling, fishing, archery, heraldry, poetry and the drama all shared his attention and exercised his genius and industry. His popularity was universal, and his knowledge in some of these branches unrivalled. Such was his reputation on matters concerning the diseases of horses and cows, that the booksellers obtained his signature in 1617 to a paper to the following effect:

‘Memo. That I, Gervase Markham of London Gent. do promise hereafter never to write any more book or books to be printed of the diseases or cures of any cattle, horse, ox, or cow, sheepe, swine or goates. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand the 24th daie of July 1617.

‘GERVASE MARKHAM.’

Gervase was equally successful in his other publications, which were read with avidity. In ‘England’s Parnassus’ (1660) he is quoted thirty-four times, forming the greatest number of extracts taken from minor bards in the book. Langbaine, in his ‘Dramatic Authors,’ says of Gervase:

Treatises of Hawking, Hunting, Coat Armour, Fishing, and Blazing Arms, which was printed by Wynkyn de Worde in 1496. She was the daughter of Sir James Berners of Roding Berners, whose son Richard was created Baron Berners in the time of Henry VI. Gervase Markham’s was the second edition, and a third edition, the original text in black letter, was published in 1801.
‘He may be accounted, if not "unus in omnibus," at least a benefactor to the public by those works which he left behind him, which without doubt will eternise his name. To have lived a military life, which too often engages its professors in a life of dissipation and pleasure, and at the same time to have furnished himself with such various knowledge, and to be skilled in so many languages, entitles him to hold no small rank among those who have been distinguished for ingenuity.’

One of the earliest examples of a book plate is that of Gervase Markham, in a copy of a translation of Thomas à Kempis by Rogers, published in 1592. The plate is only 1½ inches by 1 1/10. The crest is a winged lion sejant holding a pair of hames, the arms of Markham, baldrequin, and scroll with G. MARKHAM, ending with two tassels on each side. The date of this book plate would be between 1592 and 1637, when Gervase died.

Gervase Markham was married to a daughter of one Gelsthorp, of whom nothing is known. No children are recorded. He died in 1637, and was buried at St. Giles, Cripplegate, on February 3 of that year, aged 69. There is an engraving of Gervase Markham by T. Cross from an unknown portrait.

There are accounts of Gervase Markham and his works in Brydge’s ‘Censura Literaria,’ Langbaine’s ‘Dramatic Poets,’ Hunter’s ‘Chorus Vatum’ (MS. Add. 24491, f. 245), Fleay’s ‘Biographical Chronicle of the English Drama,’ Lowndes’ ‘Bibliographical Manual’ (Bohn), Grosart’s ‘Miscellanies’ of the ‘Fuller Worthies Library,’ ‘Tears of the Beloved,’ &c., Memorial Introduction (1871).

Works of Gervase Markham, from Drake’s ‘Shakespeare and His Times,’ Vol. I. 506.

First ed. First ed.
1593. ‘A Discourse of Horsemanshippe,’ 4to. 1616. ‘Country Farm,’ folio.
1593. ‘Thryssys and Daphne.’ 1617. ‘English Horseman,’ 4to.
1595. ‘Booke of St. Albans’ (new ed.). 1620. ‘Enrichment of the Weald of Kent,’ 4to.
1595. ‘The Poem of Poems, or Sion’s Muse,’ 8vo. 1621. ‘Farewell to Husbandry,’ 4to.
1597. ‘Devereux: Virtue’s Tears,’ &c., 4to. 1622. ‘Herod and Antipater,’ 4to.
1600. ‘Tears of the Beloved,’ 4to. 1634. ‘The Art of Archerie,’ 8vo.
1607. ‘Cavalarice, English Horseman,’ 4to. 1635. ‘The Faithful Farrier.’
1607. ‘England’s Arcadia,’ 4to. 1643. ‘Soldier’s Exercise.’
1608. ‘Ariosto’s Satyres,’ 4to. (Third ed.) ‘Soldier’s Accidence.’
1609. ‘The Famous Whore or Noble Courtezan,’ 4to. 1638. ‘The Way to get Wealth.’
1610. ‘Cure of all Diseases of Horses,’ 4to. 1649. ‘The English Farrier,’ 4to.
1614. ‘Art of Husbandry,’ 4to. 1601. ‘Marie Magdalene’s Lamentations,’ 4to.
1615. ‘Country Contentments,’ 4to. ‘Honour in his Perfection.’
1615. ‘English Housewife,’ 4to. ‘Pleasures of Princes (Angling).’
1616. ‘Cheap and Good Husbandry.’ MS. ‘Le Mareescale, or Horse Marshal.’

H. J. Beresford Clements of Killadoon also has this book plate, and there are two examples in the Franks collection at the British Museum.
CHAPTER IX

GODFREY MARKHAM

JOHN MARKHAM, the fourth son of Robert Markham of Cotham and Mary Leake, died young.

Godfrey Markham, the fifth and youngest son, was a gallant soldier, but little is known of him. He was born in about 1575.

Godfrey served under the Earl of Essex in Ireland when quite young. There is then an interval of forty years during which we hear nothing of him. When the civil war broke out, Godfrey had reached the advanced age of sixty-seven. He, however, joined the standard of Charles I, and fought with distinction in the royalist army.

He was in garrison at Newark, and in the early part of the year 1644 he was slain. In a sortie commanded by Sir Marmaduke Langdale, the royalists were met by Colonel Rossiter at Melton, and there was a sharp encounter with loss on both sides. Colonel Tuke, Major Kettington, and Captain Markham, with about a hundred others, fell. Godfrey was never married. He long survived all his brothers, and at last met a glorious death.
CHAPTER X
THE LAST POSSESSOR OF COTHAM AND HIS SON AND GRANDSON WHO
CONTINUED THE LINE

ROBERT MARKHAM, the eldest son and heir of Robert Markham and Mary Leake, was born in 1563. He succeeded to estates impoverished by the unjust will of his great-grandfather, and the heavy expenses of his father. He completed the ruin. But he was a gallant youth, and shone at the Court of the great Queen. In a letter to Sir John Harington, his friend Sir Robert Sidney\(^1\) wrote (1600):

‘Her Highness hath done honour to my poor house by visiting me, and seemed much pleased at what we did to please her. My son made her a fair speech, to which she did give most gracious reply. The women did dance before her, whilst the cornets did salute from the gallery; and she did vouchsafe to eat two mouthfuls of rich comfit cake, and drank a small cordial from a gold cup. She had a marvellous suit of velvet borne by four of her first women attendants in rich apparel; two ushers did go before, and at going up stairs she called for a staff, and was much wearied at walking about the house, and said she wished to come another day. Six drums and six trumpets waited in the court, and sounded at her approach and departure. My wife did bear herself in wondrous good liking, and was attired in a purple kyrle fringed with gold; and myself in a rich collar of needle work, and did wear a goodley stuff of the bravest cut and fashion, with an under body of silver and loops.

‘The Queen was much in her commendation of our appearances, and smiled at the ladies who, in their dances often came up on to the step on which the seat was fixed, to make their obeysance, and so fell back into their order again.

‘The younger Markham did several gallant feats on a horse before the gate, leaping down and kissing his sword; then mounting swiftly into the saddle, and passed a lance with much skill.

‘The day well nigh spent, the Queen went and tasted a small beverage which was set out in divers rooms where she might pass, and then in much order was attended to her palace, the cornets and trumpets sounding through the streets.’

---

\(^1\) Brother of Sir Philip Sidney, and afterwards Earl of Leicester, created 1618. He died in 1626.
TOMB OF LADY MARKHAM AT COTHAM.

SITE OF THE HOUSE AT COTHAM.
Sir Robert Markham was knighted, at the Charter House, by James I on May 11, 1603.\(^1\)

Eventually he was quite ruined. Thoroton calls him ‘a fatal unthrifty and destroyer of this eminent family.’ At his death all his estates had to be sold. Cotham had been the principal residence of the Markhams for six generations. It was sold to the Earl of Clare, whose grand-daughter, the great Harley heiress, brought it to the Duke of Portland. The old hall was pulled down.\(^2\) East Markham, which had belonged to the family from time immemorial, was sold to Robert Williamson.\(^3\) Bottomsell and Elkesley went to Sir W. Swifte, Maplebeck to the Earl of Clare.

Cotham now consists of two farms and a row of cottages, 1210 acres. The church is small and built of stone, without aisles.\(^4\) There are buttresses between the windows, which are in the Perpendicular style. The oak beams supporting the roof are handsome. Near the door there is a curiously carved niche for holy water. On the north wall near the altar rail there is a handsome mural tomb to the memory of

\[
\text{ANNE D\textsuperscript{8} OF JOHN WARBURTON OF CHESHIRE} \\
\text{KNIGHT WIFE TO ROBERT MARKHAM OF COTHAM}\hspace{1cm}^5
\]

on a plinth under an architrave with a shield having six quarterings,

---

\(^1\) Robert served under the Earl of Essex, in Ireland, with his brothers Francis and Gervase. Sir John Harington says (\textit{Nugæ Antiquæ}, i. p. 260.): ‘Three sons of my cousin Robert Markham of Cotham, whom you know the world mistook to have been wronged by me and consequently deeply offended at me, have, in their several kinds and places, offered me such courtesies, kindnesses, nay, such services as if they held me for one of their best friends in Ireland’ (Letter from Sir John Harington to his confidential servant, Thomas Combe).

\(^2\) Said to have been burnt during the civil war. We learn from Thoroton that he led away part of the materials to build his house at Carcalston.

\(^3\) His son Thomas Williamson was created a Baronet in 1642, and his grandson married an heiress named Hedworth and removed to Durham. The Williamsons did not buy all the Markham estate. Part was sold to William Hewet. In 1609 the plague broke out at Markham, and there were 115 deaths in the year, including the vicar, the Rev. W. Field. The Kirke family came to Markham in 1681, John Kirke of Anston having bought Mirfield Hall, in Markham, in that year. His descendant, Colonel Kirke, sold it to the Cartwright family. But the colonel’s grandson, J.H. Kirke, bought it back in 1835, and died in 1843. His son is Colonel J.H. Kirke.

Dr. Edmund Cartwright of Mirfield Hall, in Markham, invented the power loom in 1785. One of his daughters was brought up at Markham, and married the Rev. J. Penrose, Vicar of Fledborough and Bracebridge, near Lincoln. Here Mrs. Penrose wrote the well-known conversational ‘History of England’ and, as she was much attached to the old home of her unmarried life at Markham, she adopted the \textit{nom de plume} of ‘Mrs. Markham,’ published by Murray in 1827. She died in 1837, aged 57; and was buried in the cloisters of Lincoln cathedral. East Markham parish has an area of 2820 acres, and in 1870 there were 186 houses and 816 inhabitants.

\(^4\) In about 1730 the two side aisles were pulled down to repair the nave.

\(^5\) Her mother was a Brereton; father Sir John Warburton of Arley; her grandmother a Winnington; earlier marriages, Stanley, Savage, Bruyin, Braylsford.
supported by two pillars. In the centre, between the pillars, under a sort of canopy, is the lady with three sons on one side and four daughters on the other; above, the date 1601, 17 Nov. The church was once longer and had a handsome tower, but it was shortened and the tower was demolished in 1782.

Adjoining the churchyard there is a broad meadow commanding a fine view, with some magnificent old elm trees, and here the old hall of the Markhams formerly stood. The ground is still covered with irregularities, showing the outlines of the foundations. Close by is the farm once tenanted by old Mr. Booth, who died in 1873, and whose forefathers were there for five generations.

Sir Robert was twice married. His first wife was Anne, daughter of Sir John Warburton of Arley in Cheshire. She died on November 17, 1601, having been the mother of seven children.

His second wife was Winifred, daughter of Robert Thorold of Hough in Lincolnshire. The marriage took place only six months after Sir Robert had become a widower, in St. Mary le Wigford’s church at Lincoln, on June 1, 1602. Winifred, Lady Markham, was given to talking politics. In July 1618 she was accused by a certain Captain le Gris of having said it was a pity that the Powder Plot did not succeed. He stated that the conversation took place in the house of Sir Drew Drury when he was on his death bed. Lady Drury deposed that Lady Markham and Captain le Gris had an argument about divorces, but both she and the servants denied the statements of le Gris respecting the Powder Plot.

Sir Robert was not quite forty at the time of his second marriage, but Winifred seems to have been a widow when she got into trouble in 1618. The Markham estates had to be sold on his death, to satisfy creditors.

Markham Entries in the Cotham Parish Register (commences 1587)

1594. Anne Markham was christened 11 Aug.
1597. Robert Markham married Miss Burnell, 9 Oct.

1 'The arms are 6 Warburton quarterings: 1. Argent, a chevron between 3 cormorants sable, for Warburton. 2. Gules, a fret or, another Warburton coat. 3. Two chevrons, a mullet on a canton, Warburton, last used 1403. 4. Not identified. 5. Argent, an orle sable within 6 martlets, for Warburton. 6. Not identified.

2 In a window were the arms of Bekering and Cressy (Thoroton).

3 Widow of Thomas Welcome of Lincolnshire.

4 Sir Drew Drury, Gentleman Usher of the Privy Chamber to Queen Elizabeth and James I, died at Riddlesworth, his place in Norfolk, in 1617.
1601. Elizabeth Markham married Cecil Cave, 4 Jan.
1601. Anne Markham buried 18, died 17 Nov. (Wife of Sir Robert Markham, daughter of Sir John Warburton of Arley.)
1604. Frances Cave born, 10 Nov.
1606. Robert Markham buried, Nov.

The children of Sir Robert Markham, with their names, are recorded in the Herald’s College. The effigies of the seven by the first wife are on her monument at Cotham.

1. John, b. 1590. See Chapter XI.
2. Robert, b. 1596. See Chapter XI.
3. Daniel, b. 1600. See Chapter XII.
4. Alexander, b. 1601, said to have died young (?). But in the ‘Calendar of State Papers’ (‘Domestic Series,’ 1663-4, ‘Adm. Papers,’ p. 600) there is a list of sixteen ships fitted out for sea with the masters appointed thereto by Alexander Markham.
5. Elizabeth, b. 1586, was the second wife of Cecil Cave, 3rd son of Roger Cave of Stanford in Northamptonshire by Margaret Cecil, sister of Lord Burleigh. Married January 4, 1601. She had a daughter Frances, baptised at Cotham November 16, 1604.
6. Anne, b. 1594, baptised August 11, married to Edward Bassano, of the Presence Chamber to Charles I, 1634, son of Jeronimo Bassano of Waltham in Essex by Joan, daughter of William Symonds of Waltham. Jeronimo was the son of an Italian, also Jeronimo Bassano, who was musician to Henry VII, Edward VI, Mary, and Elizabeth. His eldest son, Marco Antonio, was musician to Queen Elizabeth. Edward, who married Anne Markham, was the eldest son of Jeronimo (brother of Marco Antonio), and the second son Andrew was water bailiff at the Brill from 1592 to 1598.
7. Mary, b. 1598, married to her kinsman John Markham, younger son of her great-great uncle Thomas Markham of Ollerton. There is a letter from the Earl of Arundel to Sir Thomas Roe, introducing this John Markham, who was collecting curiosities abroad.
8. Philip, the only child by Sir Robert Markham’s second marriage with Winifred Thorold. He died at Hough in 1669, when he must have been advanced in years. Thoroton says that all his brothers died before him (p. 175).
Pilgrimages to Cotham have periodically been made by the descendants of the Markhams of Cotham. On December 22, 1795, John, George, and Osborne Markham, sons of the Archbishop, rode there from Southwell:

‘John, George, and Osborne Markham, on the 22 Dec., 1795, rode from Southwell to Cotham by Stoke field. The clerk of the church informed them that it was repaired about sixty years ago (1735), when the two side aisles were pulled down to repair the middle one. On the north side of the chancel is a stone tomb of Anne, daughter of John Warburton of Cheshire Kt, wife to Robert Markham of Cotham, Esq. died 17 Nov. 1601. This tomb is in good repair; the only part which has suffered is in the faces of the figures underneath the canopy, which the clerk informed me was done in the time of the civil wars. On the same side of the chancel, between this and the east window, is another tomb of the Markham family, but so defaced that nothing could be made of it. This is probably the same mentioned by Thoroton, page 176, when he says, “in the chancel, by the north wall, a good tomb of . . . Markham.” The clerk said that when he was a boy he remembers it to have projected out much farther. There were besides two other table monuments in marble, built up in the wall on the south side, and which had formerly been between the middle and south aisles. They were too much defaced to make out anything upon them. The clerk, who might be between 60 and 70 years of age, informed me that when he was about 7 years old he remembers Sir George Markham, a very old gentleman, who could hardly walk and was blind, coming to examine the registers, which were read to him by Dr. Wilson, who with another person supported him into the church. The clerk said that the hall was burnt during the civil wars. Thoroton mentions having led away some of the materials, afterwards, to build his house at Carcolston.’

In 1836 their nephew the Rev. David F. Markham was at Cotham, and made a careful sketch of Mrs. Anne Markham’s monument. His son Clements R. Markham visited Cotham on March 28, 1854, and conversed on the subject of the family with old Mr. Booth, who remembered having a similar conversation with his father in 1836; and again on September 19, 1881.

Visitation of Nottinghamshire

1530. 1st Visitation. Printed in vol. 41 of the Surtees Society’s series.
1575. 3rd Visitation. Also ‘Vincent MS.’ Herald’s College, 117.
1614. 4th Visitation. By Sir R. St. George, Norroy King, ‘Harl. MSS.’
1400. Original in the Herald’s College MS. c. 9.

1 Memorandum by Dr. George Markham, Dean of York.
2 Mr. Booth died on July 29, 1873, aged 92. W. Hodgkinson, who was tenant of the other farm at Cotham, married Mr. Booth’s daughter, but died in 1856. Mrs. Hodgkinson went on with the farm, but her only son, George Neale Hodgkinson, died, aged 17, on June 30, 1860. Finally, Mrs. Hodgkinson died on July 21, 1881. She left one daughter, married to a farmer named Paulson, of Broomhill Grange, near Edwinstowe. In 1881 H. Emsley had Mr. Booth’s farm.
1662. 5th and last Visitation. Begun by Dugdale. In the Herald’s College MS. c. 3, 4 (contains Markhams of Ollerton).

Markham Pedigrees

Pedigree of Markham continued with proofs, and a descent of Leake, ‘Harl. MS.’ No. 1233-74, fol. 106-6.
Pedigree of Lexington, Roos, and Markham, ‘Harl. MS.’ No. 2134-25, fol. 244-6.
CHAPTER XI
CHILDREN OF SIR ROBERT MARKHAM (THE LAST POSSESSOR OF COTHAM)—JOHN AND ROBERT

John Markham, the eldest son of Sir Robert Markham and Anne Warburton, lost all his ancestral inheritance, and led the life of a courtier. He could not have been the John Markham, Serjeant-at-arms to James I, at whose death Lancaster Gibbons received the appointment in November 1610.\(^1\) John is believed to have died young and unmarried, after the year 1617.\(^2\)

Robert Markham, the second son of Sir Robert Markham by Anne Warburton, was a military officer serving under Vere, Borough, and Conway. In 1620 he was in the army of 2200 men under Sir Horace Vere, which James I sent to help his son-in-law, the Elector Palatine. After crossing the Rhine, the English contingent was ordered by Count Mansfelt to garrison the important towns of Heidelberg, Mannheim, and Frankenthal. Robert, serving under Sir John Borough, was posted in the latter town. In October 1621 Frankenthal was besieged by a large force under Don Gonzalez de Cordova, and the valorous Englishmen withstood all the assaults of the Imperial and Bavarian troops for eighteen months. Sir John Borough only surrendered on April 18, 1623, owing to an order he received from James I. The survivors of the garrison returned to England.

---

\(^1\) Calendar of State Papers, Dom.

\(^2\) There is said to have been an epitaph to a John Markham in St. Mary’s Church, Islington dated August 26, 1610, put up by his widow, with some lines expressive of her grief, and Maitland is referred to as the authority. But there is no such epitaph given in the account of St. Mary’s, Islington, in Maitland’s History of London, ii. p. 1370. If there was such an epitaph there, it cannot have referred to young John Markham, son of Sir Robert of Cotham. The old church at Islington was pulled down in 1751.

A proof that this epitaph is not to John the son of Sir Robert Markham, and that he was not the John Markham, Serjeant-at-arms, who died in 1610, is afforded by the Camden Pedigree, where there is an entry—Robertus Markham Miles Pater Johannis Markham iam viventis. So that he was living when the Pedigree was drawn, 1617-22.

The Serjeant Porter John Markham died November 24, 1610 (Cal. S. P. Dom. p. 645.). The Islington epitaph John Markham died August 26, 1610.
Robert Markham’s next service was as a lieutenant in the regiment of Colonel Conway, in the abortive expedition against Cadiz in 1625.

When the Duke of Buckingham was fitting out the expedition against France, Sir John Borough took command of a regiment as Colonel. Remembering the gallantry of Robert Markham at Frankenthal, he got him a captain’s commission. The fleet sailed on June 27, 1627, and Buckingham attacked the island of Rhé. After sustaining heavy loss, Sir John Borough’s regiment effected a landing. But, owing to Buckingham’s incapacity, five days were then allowed to pass in inaction. Meanwhile the French General Thoyras provisioned the citadel. When the attack was at length made by the English troops they were repulsed with great slaughter. Sir John Borough was killed, and Captain Markham was severely wounded.

In the following year, 1628, Robert Markham wrote an elegy, consisting of 80 stanzas, on the death of his beloved commander. The following lines describe Sir John Borough’s qualities:

‘Thy court was in the camp, thy dances were  
Stout marches footed to a drummer’s play.  
‘Twas not thy sport to chase a silly hare,  
Stag, buck, fox, wild cat, or the limping gray  
But armies, marquises, graves, counts, dukes, kings,  
Archduchesses and such heroic things.

‘Guns were thy horns, which sounded thy retreat  
Of noble war (bright honour’s truest chace)  
Pikes tipped with death thy hunting poles, to beat  
And rouse thy gaune (sport for a Jove born race)  
Thy deep mouthed hounds a catt of canons were  
Whose brazen mouths spewed thunder in the air.

‘Thy judgment was so ripe that thou could’st tell  
Without the calling of a warlike court  
How many men would man that city wall  
That counterscarp, redoubt, or little fort  
For thy brain lay within a sconce of bone  
In judgment stronger than a tower of stone.

Robert Markham’s poem was sufficiently detailed to be described as a life in Bromley’s catalogue. It appears to have been printed at the expense of his kinsmen, Sir Robert Markham of Sedgebrook, for there is the following entry in his son’s pocket-book:
‘Robert Markham writ a description of Sir John Burgh his service at the isle of Rees and his death, in verse 1628. This is a printed poem put forth by my Father, and is bound up with other books in the library at Oxford.\textsuperscript{1}

The date of Robert Markham’s death has not yet been ascertained. There is no record of any marriage or children. He might possibly have had a son Daniel who went to America in 1666.

\textsuperscript{1} Add. MSS. (British Museum), 10,721. Reprinted, 1758. See also Censura Literaria, ix. p. 253.
CHAPTER XII

THIRD SON OF SIR ROBERT MARKHAM (LAST POSSESSOR OF COTHAM),

WHO CONTINUED THE LINE—DANIEL

Daniel Markham, the third son of Sir Robert Markham by Anne Warburton was born in about 1600. His effigy appears third on his mother’s tomb at Cotham, and his name is recorded at the Herald’s College.¹

He entered into commercial pursuits, and is believed to have been settled at Norwich² or Lynn during some part of his life. All that is known of him was derived from the recollections of his grandson, Major William Markham, as related to his sons. It has not been ascertained whom Daniel Markham married. The marriage was in 1643 or 1644, when parish registers were very carelessly kept. The name of his wife has hitherto eluded all the searches that have been made. She bore him a son who received the same name.³

His father bound young Daniel apprentice to a merchant in London. But he was a youth of a high and proud spirit, and could not endure the worsted nightcap worn by the apprentices of those times, nor submit himself to the performance of menial services imposed upon apprentices by their masters. So he quarrelled with his father, who would never see him again, and went off to sea, as a volunteer under the Duke of York.⁴

¹ MS. Vincent’s Notts, No. 117, pp. 122-3. (Copy signed J. Pulman, 23 Sept. 1837.) In the Herald’s College.
² There was a family named Markall at Norwich, which changed the name to Markham at about this time, and the name Daniel occurs among its members; but it has been ascertained that there was no connection.
³ Daniel’s grandson, Major William Markham, lost all the family papers in a shipwreck.
⁴ MS. formerly at Becca. Notes by the Dean of York. In one of the songs written by Major William Markham in a pocket-book at Becca these occur:

‘My Sire a London prentice was, a Dublin scholar I,
Led by one genius to the camp, our fortunes there to try.’
The time and place of the death of the elder Daniel have not yet been ascertained, but his death took place before 1669.¹

Daniel Markham, only son of Daniel the third son of Sir Robert Markham of Cotham and Anne Warburton, was born in about 1645. After serving with some distinction as a volunteer under the Duke of York, he received a commission in the army. On being disbanded, in Ireland, in 1686, he resided in the neighbourhood of Kilkenny, and appears to have kept a school there for some time with Dr. Andrewes, a Westminster scholar. He married a daughter of Captain Fennel of Cappagh by Frances, daughter of General Fleetwood, not by Bridget Cromwell but by his first wife.² There were portraits, at Becca, of Captain Fennel and of General Fleetwood, in oval frames.³ Daniel Markham ended his days at the home of his wife’s relations, in Ireland.

Daniel Markham had four children by his wife, the daughter of Captain Fennel of Cappagh:

1. William, the father of the Archbishop of York. See Book IV. Chap. I.
2. Enoch, an artist who was brought up under Jervas, the pupil of Kneller and principal painter to George II. He never rose above mediocrity. He could draw and that was all.⁴ He was a dealer in pictures, borrowing money from his elder brother William and never repaying him. For these bad debts Major W. Markham received two pictures by Carlo Dolce, afterwards at Becca. Enoch had two sons:
   1. Enoch, whom he was bringing up as a painter. But his cousin William (the future Archbishop) thought he discovered talent in him, entered him as a student at Christ Church, and paid all expenses. He secretly married a

¹ The date of his half-brother Philip’s death. Thoroton says that all his brothers died before him.
² General Fleetwood’s first wife was Frances Smith, and very little is known of her children. In his will he mentions his son Smith Fleetwood and his daughter Carter. His daughter Frances, named after her mother, who married Captain Fennel, is not mentioned in his will. But he does not provide for any of his children in his will—they were all grown up and provided for. The will is dated June 10, 1689. General Fleetwood in the Pedigree at the Herald’s College is said to have had no children by his second wife, Bridget Cromwell, the widow of Ireton. Colonel Chester (letter, November 2, 1880), however, found that Fleetwood had children by his second wife, but they died young.
³ These portraits were in Archbishop Markham’s house in South Audley Street, before they were taken to Becca. That of Captain Fennel is by John Riley (b. 1646, d. 1691).
⁴ Enoch Markham painted a bad picture of his nephew, the Archbishop, when he was at Oxford, in ‘snuff-coloured dittos’ and a college gown. It was at South Audley Street, but has since disappeared.
cutler’s daughter, and left Oxford £200 in debt. His cousin paid his debts and procured for him the head mastership of Oakham School. He died childless in 1769. He had also been Vicar of Easton Mauduit in 1752.¹

2. Thomas was an artist, but in a very moderate style. He distressed his uncle William by borrowing money which he never repaid. He made a disreputable marriage and, late in life, enlisted in the E.I.C.S., dying on the passage out. He left a son,

1. George, who was befriended by his cousin, the Archbishop. He was at Westminster and at Christ Church, where he had a studentship, being maintained at both places by his cousin. He became a Doctor of Divinity, and held the livings of Tattenhall and Carlton in Craven, 1779. He had tedious lawsuits with Quakers who refused to pay tithes. There is a pamphlet at Morland (reply to Dr. Markham’s defence, 1797) relating to a lawsuit between this Rev. Dr. George Markham and nine Quakers, who were sent to York gaol for not paying tithes. In 1782 he summoned the Quakers who refused to pay tithes. At Quarter Sessions at Skipton the Justices thought the demand excessive, but said that if he would reduce it, they would grant warrants. He declined, and served the Quakers with an Exchequer writ in 1786. The suit was opposed on a false plea of modus. This plea was withdrawn after several years, and in 1795 a decree was obtained against the Quakers, who were sent to York gaol for £308 and costs £180. They then published an attack on Dr. Markham entitled ‘The Prisoner’s Defence.’ He replied in a pamphlet called ‘More Truth for the Seekers,’

¹ The Rev. Enoch Markham was Vicar of Easton Mauduit in 1752, Vicar of Newnham cum Badly, 1753, presented by the Dean and Chapter of Christ Church, Oxford. He died in 1769, and was buried in Newnham Church, but the tombstone has since been destroyed (Baker, Hist. Of N. Hants, i. p. 257).
to which they replied in an ‘Answer,’ &c. Their complaint was that the Vicar had unnecessarily and rigorously forced them into the Court of Exchequer, instead of again going before the Magistrates. They were released when the amount had been obtained by sale of their goods. Dr. George Markham died unmarried. There was a letter at Becca from Archdeacon Robert Markham to his nephew William, about the right of succession to Dr. George’s property.

3. Matthew was in business at Cork. He left two daughters unprovided for. Their uncle Enoch brought them to England, paid for their education, and gave them £500 each as marriage portions.
   1. Margaret, married twice, but had no children.
   2. Elizabeth, made a low marriage.

4. Elizabeth was married to a Mr. Combe. Their son was appointed a lieutenant in the 112th Regiment by Colonel Enoch Markham. William Markham Combe was befriended by the Archbishop, who got him a lieutenancy in the Marines. He was a major 1810, lieut.-colonel August 12, 1819, and died in 1826.
BOOK II

MARKHAMS
OF
OLLERTON
CHAPTER I

‘BLACK MARKHAM’ OF KIRBY BELLERS

It has been seen that, by the unjust will of Sir John Markham of Cotham, his younger son Thomas, by his third wife, Anne, daughter of Sir John Strelly, and widow of Sir Richard Stanhope, succeeded to the estate and house of Ollerton, and to most of the personalty. We have also seen that he had a quarrel with Robert Markham his nephew, and the head of the family. His mother had a daughter by Sir Richard Stanhope, his half-sister Sanchia Stanhope, an heiress who married John Babington.

Thomas Markham of Ollerton married Mary, daughter and heiress of Ryce Griffin of Braybrook and Dingley, who was slain by the insurgents at Norwich in 1549. He was the son of Sir Thomas Griffin of Braybrook and Weston Favell, and he married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Brudenell of Dene. Sir Thomas Griffin died in 1566, seised of the manor of Chipping Warden, held in capite by payment of 60s. yearly towards the reparation of the tower called Griffin’s Tower, part of Rockingham Castle, then waste. He left his grand-daughter Mary, the wife of Thomas Markham, who was born in 1545, his heir general, and her husband held Chipping Warden on the same terms. For this reason the arms of Markham are, among others, painted on the cornice of the dining-room at Rockingham Castle.

Ollerton was the usual place of Thomas Markham’s residence, but he had another house at Kirby Bellers,1 in Northamptonshire, which is

1 The Rev. David F. Markham made a sketch of the old house at Kirby Bellers in 1836. It was on the site of a priory, which, at the dissolution, was granted to some family from which Thomas Markham purchased it. On his death it went to his daughter Elizabeth, who married Sheldon; 1580. The parish register shows that several of his children were born at Kirby Bellers.

During the civil war it was in the possession of De la Fontaine. It was garrisoned and made defensive by earthworks, of which there are still some remains; but no fighting appears to have taken place there.

It then became the property of the Burdett family, and the arms of Burdett are over the door. It is now occupied as a farm house; but Sir Francis Burdett used it as a hunting box, up to the time of his death. It is always the first meet of the season for the Quorn hounds, and is known as ‘Kirby Gate.’
still standing. He also occasionally occupied Beskwood Park, a royal residence.

‘It hath a fair lodge in it, and in respect of the pleasant situation of the place and conveniency of hunting and pleasure, this park and lodge hath been for many years the desire and achievement of great men. Three Earls of Rutland had it, and before that Thomas Markham, a great courtier and servant of Queen Elizabeth had it.

Thomas Markham was High Steward of Mansfield, Ranger of Sherwood Forest, and Standard Bearer to Queen Elizabeth’s band of gentlemen pensioners. He was High Sheriff of Nottinghamshire in 1577. He was of a very swarthy complexion, inherited from the Strellys (for the Markhams of Cotham were fair), and was known as ‘Black Markham.’ His nephew Sir John Harington dedicated his famous satire to the ‘Right Worshipful Thomas Markham Esquire,’ dated August 3, 1596. On his imaginary jury, to try him for his ‘Metamorphosis of Ajax,’ Sir John Harington has his uncle—‘Black Markham Keeper of Bescowd’ (Beskwood), as he calls him. But he is rejected at first.

‘I would have no such black fellows, for we shall have some of these poetry mensay—"Hic niger est, hunc tu regina caveto." But it may be he is clear otherwise, though he look black. Clear, yea on my word. "Candido pui nel cuor che di fuor cigno." Though he be no knight, he had a knight to his father, and hath a knight to his son, so I may well admit him to my jury. Nay, but they say he is malcontent. Wherefore make no more ado, but send for his nephew Robert, that came of the elder house and of the blood of Lancaster; he that Master Secretary Walsingham gave the Arabian horse to, I would have him, he is a fairer complexioned man by half.

‘Alas ! He would come with all his heart, but he is busy sitting on a Commission, and when he hath done, he must go, they say, to another at Oxford. What ! Robert
QUARTERINGS FROM THE GRIFFIN MARRIAGE
BY MABEL MARKHAM

GRiffin
Wife of J. Markham of Ollerton

BRudenell
Wife of Pryce Griffin

FITZWILLIAM
Wife of T. Brudenell of Deane

ENTWISSEL
Wife of Robert Brudenell

NEWTON
Wife of Sir Thomas Griffin

CHEDDER
Wife of John Newton

CURZON
Wife of Nicholas Griffin

PILKINGTON

BRAYBROOK

Markham of Cotham, so honest a gentleman, so good a housekeeper, so well descended, so well affected in religion, and become such a bencher that when he is called he is not forthcoming! I would his best cousin did know it. Well I perceive the world goeth hard on all the Markham’s sides; I think they be all malcontents, they shall none of them be of my jury.’

But he disposes of this accusation, and at last calls old Thomas Markham into court.

‘Her Majesty’s servant extraordinary. Why was he once ordinary? Yea that he was, ask old Hatfield men, and ask them quickly too, for they be almost all gone. Why he was Standard Bearer to the worthy band of Gentlemen Pensioners. He left it because it asked such perpetual attendance. I say that he is a right Englishman, a faithful, true, stout gentleman, and a man of honesty and virtue. Well Sir, I have a suit to you, I pray you appear on my Jury and give a good verdict of my book “Metamorphosis of Ajax.” You know the book well enough, I read you to sleep with it, once or twice, as we went from Greenwich to Westminster. Well, “grim sire,” let me have a friendly verdict, if it be but for teaching you to amend a fault at Beskwood that I felt there twenty-four winters ago. And thus, with much ado, the jury was empanneled.’

In this way does that merry poet, the Queen’s godson, give us a side glance both of his cousin Robert of Cotham and of his old uncle, Thomas Markham of Ollerton.

The prosperity in which Black Markham lived for many years became much overcast in the latter part of his life, owing to the recusancy of two of his sons, a matter which amounted to high treason in those days. A minor trouble, in his later years, was connected with Beskwood Park. Thomas Markham was constantly harassed in the possession of it, it being only granted to him during the royal pleasure, by attempts of the Earl of Rutland to obtain it for himself. But his great trouble arose from the conduct of his sons. The first annoyance, amounting as he feared to danger to himself, was caused by the conversion of his second son to Roman Catholicism. He wrote the following letters to Lord Burleigh:

1 Thomas Markham, the gentle ‘squire,
    Whom Sir Fulke Greville called a grim sire.’

2 Letters on the subject among the Harleian MSS. Secretary Walsingham asked the opinion of Lord Chancellor Bromley as to the dispute between Thomas Markham and the Earl of Rutland concerning some walks in Sherwood Forest (November 1580) (Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), vol. for 1547-80 p. 689.)

‘A note of the unkynde dealing that the Earl of Rutland and Roger Manners offered to Thomas Markham, Esq., concerning some lanes, namely of Oswaldkirk and Mansfield in Sherwood. That the said Roger Manners procured the Lord Treasurer to take from Thomas Markham the Stewardship of Mansfield and bestow it upon him, notwithstanding his father and himself had been long possessed of it before; and also on the death of Lord Byron, the said Roger procured the Lord Treasurer to bestow upon him the keeping of Beskwood Park, notwithstanding, being privy to the grants being made to him some years before.’
From Thomas Markham
'To Lord Burleigh.

'Kirby Bellers,
'September 18, 1592.

'Ryght Honourable My singular good Lord,
'I have sent your Lordship's Grace the most grievous and unlooked for letter that ever I received1 and from my second Sonne, your Lordship's late Servant, symply as he sent it to me: my grief is greater for that my appreciation was so firmly settled of hys good and dutyfull behavyor both to her Matie and the State, besydes the ferme hope that I had to see hym exalte himself by his dyligent study to serve the same. All this hope (by his lewd and undutyfull practyce) is now frustr ated (I take God to witness not a lytell to my discomfort). He hath counterfeited my hand, as by hys own confession you may see, whereby my good friend Mr Robert Taylor is without lawlul security for his bond. For in true faith it is not my dede, neither was it repaid. But by the same faith the gentleman shall be as truly paid in the beginning of the next terme, as though he had my statute for it. I have no more to say to your Lordship concerning this matter, but humbly to bisiche your honourable grace to leave censure of me, and that Her Matie, by your honourable means, may not . . . me, but in her pryncelye and gracious wysdome rightly deem of me, and that is all I crave concerning thys matter. Thys, with my humble dutye, I humblye take my leave, besiching God to bless you with health and honor.'

No more was heard of it, for Robert, the second son, the cause of all the trouble, escaped to Rome. But only two years had elapsed before the eldest son, Griffin, got himself into a scrape. The exact nature of his offence does not appear; but it called forth another letter to Lord Burleigh from the father of these very troublesome sons :

'From Thomas Markham'
'To Lord Burghley.

'Beskwood Park,
'August 8th, 1594.

'Ryght Honourable and my especial good Lord,
'The great sorrow of my son Gryffin's late dysgrace in Courte maketh me more than bold to troble your Lordship in these lynes, as one greatly dismayed for fear he should be guiltie of such bad misbehaviour; now hee only hath been faultye in the like disloyaltie to her Matye. I crave neither favor nor pardon for his offence. The lewd behavoyer of his younger brother, of whom I must say that I hidd great annoyance till I found his undutyfull demaynor by too just tryall. I got unlooked for fraude at hys hande, and that shall hereafter be a warnynge to me not to trust in my son. I have left them to their own desertes, and all trust in them ceases.

'And knowing your Lordship's . . ., in such cases of treason, encourages me to

1 Given in the notice of Robert further on.
pray the same in his behalfe, that is that, his apostacie having deserved death, lett hym hate it if he be guiltie. My humble . . . is that he ma y be cleared yet. God grant my enemyes may not take advantage of such reports as now prevay le, to the disgrace of myself and mine. Thus being bold, under your honourable favor to trouble your Lordship, do pray to God for your Lordship’s long and prosperous health." ¹

Yet Thomas and his wife did not escape suspicion. Robert Bainbridge of Derby, in a note of notorious and dangerous papists in the confidence of the Earl of Shrewsbury (dated June 25, 1592), says that Thomas Markham of Kirby Bellers was his chief friend and councillor; and that his wife is chief companion to the young Countess when in Nottinghamshire, and whom she calls sister—a great persuader of weak women to popery.² This Countess was Mary, daughter of Sir William Cavendish and Bess of Hardwick, wife of the seventh Earl, who succeeded his father in 1590.

Thomas Markham of Beskwood (Ollerton and Kirby Bellers) in 1594 became trustee for the estates of Sedgebrook during the minority of the children, under the will of his distant cousin, Sir John Markham of Sedgebrook.

Thomas Markham died in 1606, and was buried at Ollerton on March 8.³ By his wife Mary Griffin, whom he married in 1567, he had no less than eighteen children, of whom seven died in infancy, and eleven survived. His widow was buried at Ollerton on October 29, 1633 (?),³ aged 88.

1. Sir Griffin Markham.⁴ See Chapter II.
2. Robert. See Chapter III.
3. George who succeeded his father. See Chapter IV.
5. Thomas, a twin, died young and unmarried.
6. William. In 1611 he attempted to rescue the Lady Arabella Stuart from the Tower, Compton and Rodney being his associates. But their plans failed, and William Markham was committed to the Tower with the Lady Arabella, on her recapture. He died on May 31, 1617.

¹ Strype’s Annals of the Reformation, iv. p. 156.
² Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), vol. for 1591-4.
³ Ollerton Parish Registers. The Ollerton Registers are in three books, and have twenty-six Markham entries.
⁴ Plumpton Correspondence, p. cxxx. William Plumpton married Mary, daughter of Sir William Vavasour of Hazlewood, in 1567. By Indenture with Thomas Markham of Ollerton it is agreed that his son Griffin, and if he die before he is fifteen his next brother Robert, shall marry Ellen, daughter of William and Mary Plumpton, and if she die her sister Mary.
7. John, married to Mary, daughter of Sir Robert Markham of Cotham (see page 75). In 1620 Lord Arundel wrote to Sir T. Roe begging favours for John Markham, who went to buy antiquities for him abroad.  

8. Elizabeth, married to Edward Sheldon of Beoly and Weston, whose grandfather, William Sheldon, introduced the working of tapestry into England, bringing workmen from Flanders to Barcheston, and employing them to weave large scale maps of the midland counties. Elizabeth brought to Sheldon, as her dower, the manor of Kirby Bellers, 1580. Edward was born in 1558, succeeded his father in 1613, and died in 1643, aged 85. Two sets of the Sheldon tapestry maps exist. One is at the Bodleian library. The other is at the Museum at York. One at York has the arms of Sheldon quartering Rudinge and Willington, and impaling Markham of Ollerton with all the quarterings. Edward Sheldon and Elizabeth Markham had three sons. (The date of the Markham map is 1588).

1 Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), vol. for 1619-23, p. 467.
2 Quarterings on the tapestry map at York (Warwickshire):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sheldon</th>
<th>Rudinge</th>
<th>Markham</th>
<th>Cressy</th>
<th>Bourdon</th>
<th>Bering</th>
<th>Leake</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willington</td>
<td>Sheldon</td>
<td>Tower</td>
<td>Stavey</td>
<td>Griffin</td>
<td>Vavasour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| RUDINGE. — Argent, on a bend, between two lions sable; a wivern extended of the first. |
| WILLINGTON. — Gules, a saltire vair. |
| MARKHAM. — Azure, on a chief or, a lion rampant issuant gules. |
| CRESSY. — Argent, a lion rampant, double queued, sable. |
| BOURDON. — Argent, 3 pilgrim’s staves gules. |
| BEKERING. — Chequy, gules and argent, a bend sable. |
| LOWDHAM. — Argent, on a bend azure, cross crosslets or. |
| DAUBENY. — Gules, 4 lozenges in fess argent. |
| LEAKE. — Argent, on a saltire engrailed sable, 9 annulets or. |
| TOWER. — Sable, a tower or. |
| STAVELEY. — Argent, a chevron between lozenges sable. |
| TALBOT. — Argent, 3 fleurs-de-lys gules, the field semée of cross crosslets of the second. |
| STRELLY. — Paly of 6, azure and argent. |
| GRIFFIN. — (An eagle is given, which is wrong.) Should be sable, a griffin segreant argent, beaked, and fore legs or. But an eagle is an old Strelly coat. |
| VAVASOUR. — Or, a fess dancetée sable. |

When Weston was sold in the last century, Horace Walpole bought the five tapestry maps for £30. He gave them to Lord Harcourt of Nuneham. When Archbishop Vernon Harcourt
SHELDON ARMS ON THE TAPESTRY MAP AT YORK.

Shield party per pale.—Dexter: Sheldon, Rudinge, Willington, Sheldon. Sinister: Markham, Cressy, Bourdon, Bekering, Lowdham, Daubeney, Leake, Tower, Stavely, Talbot, Strelly, Strelly (old), Vavasour.
9. Anne, married to Sir Thomas (Francis ?) Smith of Queniborow, and mother of Sir Charles Smith, created Lord Carrington 1644.¹

10. Margery, married to Nicholas Longford of Longford.


succeeded to Nuneham he found them there. In 1827 he presented two to the Bodleian Library, and three to the York Philosophical Society; they have since been hung on the walls of the lecture theatre in the York Museum.

¹Sir Michael Carrington was standard bearer to Richard I. His descendant, John Carrington, was loyal to Richard II, and went abroad when Bolingbroke usurped the throne. He returned under the assumed name of Smith. From him descended John Smith, made a Baron of the Exchequer by Henry VIII. His son was Francis, grandson George, and great-grandson Sir Francis Smith of Wootton Waven and Ashby Folville. Sir Francis married Anne Markham, and died in 1629, aged fifty-nine. His eldest son, Charles, was created Baron Carrington of Wootton Waven in 1643, and Viscount Carrington in the same year. Murdered at Pontoise by one of his servants in 1664. His two sons succeeded as second and third Viscounts, the last dying childless in 1706. The younger son of Sir Francis was Sir John Smith, a Royalist leader, slain in the action near Alresford, March 30, 1644.
CHAPTER II
SIR GRIFFIN MARKHAM

GRIFFIN MARKHAM, eldest son of Thomas Markham of Ollerton and Mary Griffin, was born in 1569, and began life with the brightest prospects. He was educated at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Admitted October 10, 1584. He served with distinction in the Low Countries under Sir Francis Vere. In 1594 he was at the siege of Groningen, and on July 25 he wrote to a friend on the Privy Council, Sir Robert Knight, asking him to make interest that he might have the company vacant by the death of Sir John Pooley. Failing in this, he joined the expedition sent by Queen

Sir Richard Chedder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lady Lisle (Talbot)</th>
<th>Isabel Newton</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lady Lisle (Grey)</td>
<td>Richard Newton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Lisle (Dudley)</td>
<td>Jane Griffin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke of Northumberland</td>
<td>Rice Griffin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Sydney</td>
<td>Mary Markham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Philip Sydney</td>
<td>Sir Griffin Markham</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elizabeth, under the command of the Earl of Essex, to assist the French King, Henry IV. Essex was employed to make an attack upon Rouen, and during the progress of the siege much prowess was displayed by the young English volunteers. Sir Griffin Markham was one of the twenty-four knights, who received the acolade from the Earl of Essex before Rouen.

In 1595 he went, without leave, to prohibited places, namely Italy and

---

1 He was previously at school at Southwell.
2 *State Papers, Holland*, vol. lxxx. Pooley’s company was given to Robert, a younger brother of Sir Francis Vere.
3 *Journal of the Siege of Rouen*, Camden Society, pp. 27, 71.
Spain. His object was to see his brother Robert at Rome, for returning he fell sick at Perugia, and, not being willing to be confessed, was, upon recovery of his health, committed prisoner in the Inquisition. By means of his brother he was sent for to Rome, and there released. In 1596 he went to Venice and Padua, and afterwards travelled with the Earl of Rutland. Mr. Standen, writing to Sir. Bacon, on February 16, 1595, said:

‘Sir Griffin Markham, a very discreet and wise young gentleman, being desirous to be known to Mr. Bacon designed to call upon him on his way into his own country, and to put him in mind of the consanguinity between their two Houses. The man I am sure you will like and love, as I assure you myself doth as well and more than any other I have known in this Court.’

From Italy Sir Griffin went to Spain, ‘coming back with a report that the Spanish Fleet was on the seas and some say coming to England.’ He returned in December 1596, and was immediately committed to his own lodgings, and then to the Fleet, ‘for going to prohibited places.’ In January 1597 he wrote to Cecil asking to be released and, after examination by the Council, he was set free, for in that year he declared himself ‘ready to do all service to the Earl of Essex,’ his old chief at Rouen.

We next find Sir Griffin pursuing a gallant and honourable course, and carrying out a name as a brave and judicious soldier. In 1598 he obtained a company in the army employed in Ireland, where he did very good service. The rebellion of O’Neill was very formidable, because he was an educated man, and his troops were disciplined and properly armed. In August 1598 he inflicted a severe defeat on the royal troops under Sir Henry Bagnall, near Armagh; and the consequence was that insurrection broke out all over Ireland. Essex undertook to cope with this state of affairs, and in April 1599 he went to Ireland at the head of 21,000 men. Sir Griffin was employed in the west, doing much harassing work in a difficult country. On one occasion, though a captain of horse, he dismounted with six of the best gentlemen of

1 Birch, Memoirs of Elizabeth, Mr. Anthony Myly to the Earl of Essex, i. p. 318.
2 Birch, i. p 158.
3 Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), vol. for 1595-7.

The letters, at this time, from Sir Griffin Markham to Cecil, which are preserved at Hatfield, are:

November 20, 1596, on his way home from Paris, thanking for favours.
December 25, 1596, in the Fleet.
December 26, 1596, in the Fleet.
January 2, 1597, in the Fleet, asking to be released.
his troop, and served ‘bravely on foot, for no horse could pass the way they came.’

‘In all this journey,’ wrote his cousin, Sir John Harington, ‘I was comrade to the Earl of Kildare, and slept both on one pillow, for the most part every night; and here at the parting, my Lord gave Sir Griffin Markham great commendations, and made him Colonel and Commander of all the horse in Connaught.’

But to the valour and conduct that was necessary for a good soldier, Sir Griffin added the study of tactics, and was in as much esteem for the theory of it, as for its practice. Sir John Harington, who was sent by the Queen to report on the conduct of Essex in Ireland, bore testimony to this. He wrote:

‘As to warr, joyning the practise to the theory, and reading the book you so praysed, and other books of Sir Griffin Markham’s, with his conference and instructions, I hope at my coming home to talk of counterscarps and cazamats with any of our captains.’

After the accession of James I, Sir Griffin Markham joined with those who desired to place the Lady Arabella Stuart on the throne. But the conspiracy was discovered. Sir Walter Raleigh, Lords Grey and Cobham, Mr. Brooke, and Watson, a priest, were apprehended in July 1603. A proclamation issued for the apprehension of Sir Griffin Markham, and dated July 16, was as follows:

‘Sir Gryffyn Markham hath a lardge broad face, of a bleake complexion, a bigge nose, one of his Hands ys maymed by a hurt rece ived by the shot of a bullet. He hath thinne and little hair upon his beard. All his brethren are tall of stature, young, and without any hair on their faces, of exceeding swarty and bad complexions, and have all very great noses.’

On the 12th Archbishop Bancroft had reported to Cecil that one Anthony Copley confessed that Sir Griffin Markham was privy to the plot. On the 14th an order was sent to the Sheriff of Nottinghamshire for his arrest. On the 18th the Mayor of Liverpool reported that he had stopped all passengers, but that Sir Griffin was not among them. He surrendered himself, and on

---

1 ‘In a journey to Sligo, Sir Griffin Markham was shot through the arm with a musket, and though he bare the hurt admirably well for a day or two, and especially at the instant, yet ever since he hath kept his bed of it; and hath been in danger of his arm by the hurt, and of his life by an ague; but now he is, I hope, out of danger of both, and safe at Dublin. Myself’ (after I had conducted him in a horse litter safe beyond danger of rebels, within 8 miles of Dublin) went to Trim’ (Sir John Harington to his confidential servant, Thomas Combe, *Nugæ Antiquæ*, i. 257).
the 29th he wrote a confession to the King and asked for mercy. On August 30 he wrote again, and prayed to Cecil to intercede for him.

Although the arrests were made in July, the arraignment was delayed for some months. On November 13, 1603, Sir Benjamin Tichborne, Sheriff of Hampshire, reported to Cecil that he had received into custody at Winchester Castle, Lord Cobham, Sir Walter Raleigh, Lord Grey, Sir Griffin Markham: Brooke, Parham, Watson, each with a keeper and servants.

Sir Edward Coke, the Attorney-General, conducted the prosecution, exaggerating and perverting such evidence as there was, and savagely browbeating Sir Walter Raleigh. All were convicted of high treason. Sir Griffin had

‘answered exceedingly well and truly to all things, denying nothing for his fault of treason, but that he deserved death. He had been assured that the King, before his coronation, was not an actual but a political King. Only he desired to avoid the imputation of blood in that enterprise, and if it were possible the brand of traitor for his house and posterity: protesting how careless he was of his own life. But he desired their Lordships to be intercessors that he might die under the axe and not by the halter.’

Sir Griffin Markham was condemned to death on his confession, Grey and Cobham upon the evidence. Brooke, Watson, and another priest had been condemned and executed some days before. Several of the Lords Commissioners and their friends strove for the pardon of Grey, Cobham, and Markham, for they had committed no overt act. But on December 7 James signed the warrant for their execution. When this became known it caused much surprise to Sir Griffin, according to Sir Dudley Carleton, for he had hopes given him through secret messages from friends at court. He did not believe the worst news until the last day.

‘Though he could be content to talk to the preacher which was assigned him, it was rather to pass time than for any good purpose: for he was Catholicly disposed, to think of death no way disposed.’

On the morning of Friday, December 9, Sir Griffin Markham was led forth to suffer. He complained that he had been deluded with false promises of life; but thought surprised at being deceived, he was by no means dismayed. When some kind hand offered him a napkin to cover his eyes with, he courteously declined it, saying, ‘I am still able to look death in the face

1 *Archaologia*, xxxv. 216 (Sir Griffin Markham). Letter of Sir Henry Tichborne to James, concerning Sir Griffin Markham, xxi. 170.

2 *Hardwick Papers*, Carleton.
without blushing.’ He then prepared himself to lay down his head on the block for the stroke. At this moment Mr. Gill, a Scottish gentleman of the King’s bed chamber, who was the messenger sent by James the day before, stepped forth and called the Sheriff aside, presenting him with a letter. Whereupon Sir Benjamin Tichborne turned to the prisoner, and told him he was to go forth of the place for a while, causing him to be led into the hall of the castle. Here he was left to entertain his own thoughts, which were no doubt as melancholy as his countenance was sad and heavy. Lord Grey and Lord Cobham were treated in the same way. The crowd pressed forward in breathless suspense, and the Sheriff, in a loud voice, explained the mystery by declaring that the King had granted life to the condemned.

On the very same day Sir Griffin Markham wrote to Cecil, praying that he would ask the King to give him an opportunity to redeem his faults. This was not done, and the country lost the services of a very able, accomplished, and gallant soldier. He was remanded to the Tower, and afterwards banished and his property confiscated. He had married Anna, daughter of Peter Roos of Laxton, and had two daughters who died young. There was a warrant to Lady Markham, to receive the goods of her husband Sir Griffin; and a grant to Sir John Harington of manors escheated by his attainder.¹ In October 1604 he was still in confinement at the Gate House, but in 1605 he was allowed to leave England, proceeding to Brussels.²

Between 1607 and 1609 Sir Griffin wrote five letters to Cecil, from Brussels, praying for a pardon. In February 1609 he fought a duel with Sir Edmund Baynham, ‘upon discourse about the Powder Plot.’

In the autumn of 1609 Lady Markham opened communications with Cecil, in the hope of getting a pardon for her husband, Sir Griffin. She offered to deliver the Jesuit Gerard into Cecil’s hands, on condition that her husband was pardoned. This offer was not accepted.³ For in a letter from the Earl

---

¹ ‘My poor cosen, Sir Griffin Markham, prayeth my service in his behalfe with the King, concerning his imprisonement’ (Nugæ Antiquæ, i. p. 181).

² There are two letters from Sir Griffin Markham to Cecil, at Hatfield, written after the reprieve; one dated June 24, 1604, and the other October 27, 1604, from the Gate House; there are also five from Brussels.

of Shrewsbury; dated August 26, 1609, Cecil had been informed that Lady Markham was ‘the most pragmatical headed lady in these parts of England.’ On September 8 of the same year she petitioned the King that her husband might be allowed to come home upon legal business.

Finally this lady got into serious trouble. In November 1618 she did penance in a white sheet at St. Paul’s Cross, for marrying one of her servants, named James Sanford, her husband being still alive. She was to do the same elsewhere, and was fined £1000.1

Sir Griffin continued to keep up some communication with the English Government, and he was in close correspondence with Beaulieu, the Secretary to the English Embassy at Paris, forwarding to him information of various kinds.2 In one of these letters he speaks of having visited various German Courts. He was alive in 1644; but the date and place of his death have not been ascertained.

A very beautiful Pedigree was drawn up for Sir Griffin Markham on four sheep skins, 11 feet 10 inches long, and 2 feet 8 inches wide. It is entitled ‘Antiquæ nobilisæ familie et claræ prosapiaæ Markhamorum stemma usque ad Griffinum Markham Equitem auratum delineatum,’ and is certified at the bottom as follows: ‘Hanc Genealogiam ex Regni Archivis, Monasteriorum Regestris, privatis evidentiis, et Heraldorum monumentis, fide et diligentia quam potuit fieri maxima deductam esse, Ego Guilielmus Camdenus Clarenceux Rex Armorum Atteston,’ signed ‘Guilielmus Camden Clarenceux Rex Armorum.’

The shields of arms emblazoned on it amount to 155, and it gives the descent of Sir Griffin from Sir Alexander Markham in the twelfth century, and also from the various families he represented through heiresses. At the bottom is his own shield of arms with twenty-four quarterings:


---

1 The mother and brother of Lady Markham, Sir Griffin’s wife, so squandered the Laxton property that the former came to ‘glean corn with the common poor in Laxton fields.’

2 *Lansdowne MS., xci. 61. Harleian MSS.,* 7002, 85, 47. He wrote to the Marquis of Newcastle from Vienna (1644), regretting that his age precluded him from fighting for Charles I (Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), 1644, pp. 35, 45, 46, 54, 86). Letters to Beaulieu from Dusseldorf; to Buckingham (1623) from Ratisbon.
The latest date in the Pedigree is that of the death of William Markham, who made the gallant attempt to rescue the Lady Arabella, a younger brother of Sir Griffin, and who died on May 31, 1617. The attestation of Camden’s signature is undated, but he died in 1623. So that the Pedigree must have been prepared between those two dates. It was probably intended for use, not in this country, but in Germany; for German Emperors, not English Kings, are given for dates. Sir Alexander is said to have lived ‘tempore Frederici Barbarossæ Imperatoris’; the Judge is described as living ‘tempore Imperatoris Wenceslai’; and Sir John Markham as ‘tempore Caroli 5 Imperatoris.’ The Pedigree may perhaps have been required to assist Sir Griffin in obtaining some order of knighthood or other distinction at some German Court. It is very carefully executed, the heraldry well drawn, and the colours could hardly have been more brilliant when they were first laid on.

But the Pedigree never reached its destination. It was probably confiscated, and got into the hands of the Culpeppers of Leeds Castle in Kent. There it remained for two centuries. There was a sale of books and documents at Leeds Castle, in the time of Mr. Fiennes Wykeham Martin; and this Pedigree, together with the manuscript family history of Francis Markham, were bought for the Rev. David F. Markham by his brother-in-law, Mr. W. Rookes Crompton-Stansfield, thus at length becoming the property of one of the family. It was inherited by Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.

The Pedigree was described in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, November 17, 1859. For Sir Griffin’s life and trial see Harington’s ‘Nugæ Antiquæ’; ‘Calendars of State Papers (Dom.),’ 1603 et seq.; ‘State Trials’; ‘Dudley Carleton’s Letters’; ‘Lansdowne,’ ‘Harleian,’ and ‘Cecil’ MSS.

1 See p. 93.
CHAPTER III
THE YOUNG RECUSANT

ROBERT MARKHAM, born 1570, the second son of ‘Black Markham,’ and brother of Sir Griffin, was a promising youth. He was educated at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, and appears, from his father’s letter, to have been afterwards in the employment of Lord Burleigh. We know nothing more of him, beyond what is contained in two melancholy letters, the first to his father, the second to his brother Griffin. The letter to his father is very touching. It is dated 1594, when his age was twenty-four.

‘Having striven thro’ long, in paine, to write a letter at large in excuse of my hastie travaile, with my mynd overburdened with grief and not able to endure one word tending towards departure, will not suffer me to do. Accept, therefore, I humbly beseech you, these few lynes, most deare father and mother, which for teares I cannot set to write, and for inwarde grief cannot endure to reade agayne, as an excuse of my hastie journey; for whych upon my knees prostrate before you bothe I humblie crave pardon and forgiveness. Beinge perplexed in mynde, upon readynge the chapter against delaye in the book of Solomon, I endeavoured to settle my conscience as well as I could: whereupon I betoke myselfe to the studye of divinitie, wherein for the space of two years I have bestowed some tyme, together with conference with others learned on both sydes: upon which readynge and conference, my conscience grewe at length undoubtedly settled that the Romish Churche was the most trewe Catholicke Churche, whereof, unles I shoul d become a member, I could not be saved. Hereupon, endeavouryng myself to be reconcyled, I find that my reconclyation to the Churche of Rome is hygh treason by acte of Parliament, which odious name of traytor I do so much detest, besydes the infinite trouble and hardshypp I knowe it would bringe on you bothe, as I rather chuse to leave my countrie than to hazarde the stayning of the house and name with treason, which as yet was never attainted.

‘Having resolved this course, and not having means to convey myselfe away, I must confess my villainy: I took up £100 in your name of Mr. Taylor of Chestraynes, with which I hope to convey myself over to Malta, where I hope to fynde some entertaynment, in how base a place I care not, soe that I may be assured of your

1 Admitted October 10, 1584.
safeties, which I tender above all earthly preferment. I assure you by the dutie I owe you, that I will never serve in France or Flanders against Her Majestie; whatever beggary may betide me, will I never serve the King of Spain, or any of his adherents, so long as he remains enemie to England, neither will be guilty of any conspiracie to her Majestie’s person, but reveale it, if ever anie such matter chanced to come to my hearynge.

‘And to conclude (my conscience only reserve I to myself whereupon dependeth my salvation) as I hope to be saved at the latter daye, I am and will be as good a subject to her Majestie as any in England. But such is my present state at this time, that every hour presents a hell unto me. On the daies I go like a man distract of senses for feare of death at the instant, in the night I cannot slepe or take any rest, so monstrous is the horror of my conscience. When I praye I am discomfited, for I praye without hope to be hearde, because I am not of his Churche, or the Churche which I undoubtedlye believe to be his Church. All these things hasten my departure and command my absence. Yf ever I faile in anye parte of my allelyngaunce, which heretofore I have professed, wilfullie or wittinglyle, disclayme me for your sonne, and instead of bessynges (which now upon my knees I most humble desyre) forgive me and forget me, I humblie beseeche you, who desyreth to be forgotten; for since it is not God’s will (which I have always desyred) to suffer me by my studie at lawe to doe you some service, I will assure so to behave myself (if it be possible) as to do you no harme. Be gode to this poore man, my servant, I humblie beseeche you, in helpinge him to a master, who deserved a far better master than myselfe, and who I protest did never know my determination till the instant of my departure.

‘Thus humblie besechyng you to give me your dailie blessinges, which I will strive to deserve by my dailie prayers for your prosperitie, most humblie craveynge pardon for all that is past, I rest your distressed sonne,

‘desirous to be dutiful,

‘R. M.

‘Gravesend, 27th August.’

This letter was promptly sent to Lord Burleigh by the time-serving old father. Robert’s letter to his brother was produced at Sir Griffin’s trial by the prosecution, to show that he corresponded with Papists. It was seized among Sir Griffin’s papers when he was arrested.1

‘Dear Brother,

‘For I have not so far forgotten dear names (as you seem to accuse) as that there wanteth any natural affection in me towards my parents and yourself, of whom in my whole life I never had distrust, but manye benefits; neither was it any headlong headlesse humour or curysous desyre to see novelites in strange countries, which made me to leave my friends subject to these griefs and cares and teares wherewith you accuse me, but onlye the servyse of Him whose call admitteth not the sonne to goe back to bury the father, nor the husband to goe home to take leave of his wife and children, so violent to nature is the grediness of God in these causes: and how lytell regard is to be had of parents or kyndred in matters of religion, our Savioure

1 Copy verified by Sir Ralph Winwood and Sir John Coke.
himself, the pattern of all trew obedience sheweth by all his answers to ye blessed Ladye his mother, whenever she semed to challenge any authoritie over him in such matters, as appeareth through the Scriptures, the opinions of all the fathers and spiritual men beinge that it is better for a man going to religion not to make his parents privie to his intention, though he have certaine hope of their consent. And whether you have borne these grieues alone, or I bene careless of you, God and my holy Aungel, to whom my private prayers, syghes, and teares for that onely occasion are best known, will beare me testimonie. But I will leave these matters of unkyndnesse and come to the effect of your letter. Whereas you move me to followe the Turkish warres, it is a thyng whereof I have not a little thought, and much desyre of my first comynge, entreatyng commendations to Malta, of the Cardinal then beinge alive: who assured me it would be altogether in vain, our nation beinge particularlly forbidden to enter into that Order, plye for that their landes in England are taken away, plye for some other private parts played by some of our counrymen there, insomuch as since my comminge to Rome, the dignitie of Lord Prior of England, which yet remaynethe in Malta, should have been given to a Frenchman, but by great shifte was obtained for an Irishman called Sir Andrew Wise, for want of Englishmen of whom, of all other nations, there is not one in that Order, nor any likelie to be during the schism. As for the warres of Hungarie the examples of some gentlemen of our nation, which have been in those warres, have not a little terrified me, who beinge indifferentelie well maintained of themselves, are come oute of those warres so far without hope of honour and advancement as that they wanted almost necessary sustenance, whose extreme want and beggarye at their returne would move anye man to great compassion, which as they saye cometh for that Germans abound with people, and therefore stande in no neede of strangers, as also because the greater part of the armie are heretickes, of whom they are rather persecuted for their conscientes than anye waye helped or sustayned; the common vices of soldiers being no less in those holye warres than in the common intestine warres of Christendome.

These things, together with a sickness which it pleased God to lay on me for the space of almost a whole yeare (whereby I lost my naturall strengthe which hitherto I have scarcely recovered) were the necessitie which forced me to alter my purpose, and to seke to settle myself in some place convenient to studye, for the intent to enable myself for some state of lyfe in these countries, being of myself of no qualitie for anye such matter. Whereupon I entreated the advice of wise and learned men what course to take who, after due consideration of all circumsances, advysed me to enter of some colledge, as well for the better opportunitye of books, exercises, and conferences, whereof there is no want in such places, as also for mine own better reputation, which would hardly be mayntayned if I remained in common innes or hired chambers, which beare no good report in Rome, how honest soever the partye be which is in them, the which course all I took, the rather because at that time I was both extreme sick and weake, being tired of the common attendance of such places, and assured of better lokynge to in the colledge. These were the occasyons which made me enter into the colledge, wherein I am at this present, which how reasonable they were I leave to the judgment of an indifferent man,
allowynge me to be a Catholicke. And farther that such a course is not dangerous to the state (unless our state of England be so jealous as that a Catholicke man may not seeke for his own honest education and necessary means to live) there is noe man can doubt which knowethe the nature of these colledges, beinge the course of many gentlemen of all nations—as Germans, Frenchmen, Polackes, and others, which never have any intention to be Priestes or to take holye Orders, but onlye for their better opportunities of studye, put themselves into these seminaries. Whereas you warne me for entering into anye vows whereby to cut off all chance of rype experience, I faithfully assure that there is no man able to charge me with any such matter; but that I remayne so free in the colledge as that, with God’s leave, I can depart upon any just cause, whither and when myselfe pleaseth. And as for your brotherlye offer wherein you promise me mayntenance, so that I will remayne and studye at Padua, I accept the offer most thankfullye as it deservethe, only I entreat some small respite, until I have finished that course of studye which I have here begonne, and which, without my extreme detriment I cannot forgoe, being the thing which must be the chief ornament of my whole life, and whereof neither Padua nor any other place in Europe affordethe the lyke occasion, as any man of judgment will easily resolve you: and in the meantime, that ye sincerity of my proceedings may the better appeare, I will assure you that I will kepe myself in the same libertye wherein I am at this present or, if ever I alter my determination, I will make it known unto you, eyther in England or whithersoever you may appointe, hoping that my being at Rome in this sorte will be no occasyon to act off the familiaritye of my friends, which I desyre no otherwyse to enjoy than openly or nothing atall, if it be to theyr danger. And as for my allegeaunce to her M°, love to my countrie, and other such matters that you urge so vehementlye, I briefelye answer that I recall no one word that I have sayd or written, but remayne as good a subject and as trew an Englishman, my conscience and the service of my God only excepted (wherein for all the Princes and Potentates of the world, by God’s grace I will not fayll one jott) as anye in England. These things being indifferentlye considered, I hope there is noe man which is able justlye to condemn anything which I have done hitherto. Neither would I have you to thinke that I am made a monster of nature, as that I would wittinglye or willinglye be the occasyon of the ruyne of my parents or yourselfe, whose love and care followe me in every place where I goe, but that, reservynge my freedome for the better servyce of God, I will in everye respect make dutyfull correspondence to them and you, wherein how much I will labour, the sequel of my behavyour will make manifest. In the meane tyme (sweete brother) urge no more my abrupt departure, which was without your knowledge for your own securitie, that whatsoever suspicyon might be conceived of my coming hither, your guiltlesse consciences might ever clear yourselves; neyther ever suspect my natural affection, which the Catholicke religion increaseth, but decrease the in no man; and in all things think of me as my behavyor shall deserve and no otherwyse, and if I shall ever doe anything that shall not deserve the name of Yr° brother, I give you leave to disclaime me and kepe your own safetie.

‘And soe in haste I leave you to God, before whom I hope to see you in glorye, in haste the 4th of February at Rome.

1595

‘your brother

‘Rob’ Markham.’
Not a year after despatching this long letter, Robert had the great pleasure of welcoming his brother Sir Griffin at Rome, and afterwards of being instrumental in obtaining his release from the Inquisition. In May 1596 there were divisions in the English College at Rome between the Rector and the scholars.¹ Some of them had to leave, including Robert Markham, who had been the leader of the scholars against the Jesuits. He went from Rome to study at Perugia, and this is the last we know of him. He probably died young. Francis Markham, in his manuscript history of the family, simply says that Robert died in Italy.

¹ Dr. Hawkyns to Mr. Bacon, from Venice, May 31, 1596. Birch, ii. p. 22.
CHAPTER IV

GEORGE MARKHAM OF OLLERTON

Owing to the outlawry of his brother Sir Griffin, and the flight of his brother Robert, George, the third son of Thomas Markham and Mary Griffin, succeeded his father at Ollerton in 1606. He too had become a Roman Catholic, and suffered persecution in consequence. There was a priest’s hiding-place in the house at Ollerton, which is just on the borders of Sherwood Forest.

During the progress of Lady Arabella Stuart in 1609, she stopped one night at Ollerton, as the guest of George Markham and his wife. In 1622 there was a petition from George Markham of Ollerton for pardons for his two sons William and George, who had attempted to pass the seas without licence, to their uncle Sir Griffin. George Markham married Judith, daughter and heiress of John Withernwick of Claxby. Her mother was a Fitzwilliam. She was buried on December 10, 1632. Their children were:

1. Thomas, who succeeded his father at Ollerton.
2. George, in the army; and a Major. He corresponded with the Duke of Albemarle on the arrest of a fifth monarchy man at Dorking, named Dr. Feake, in 1664. Stationed at Yarmouth, 1667. In 1670 he settled at Worksop Lodge, a curious old house still standing, having married Elizabeth, daughter of Marmaduke Tunstall of Wycliffe and Hutton. His son George, born 1659, had two daughters, Katherine and Elizabeth.
3. William, died young.
4. Robert, died in 1663, unmarried.

1 ‘Sept. 26. Given amongst Mrs. Markham’s servants at Roughford the night my lady lay there £5.’ See Miss Bradley’s Life of Arabella Stuart, ii. p. 235.
2 Ollerton Parish Register.
3 Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), vol. for 1663-4, pp. 47, 428, 432; vol. for 1667, p. 220.
WORKSOP LODGE, 1837.
5. Griffin.
6. Ursula.
7. Mary.
8. Anne.
9. John, buried at Ollerton, September 8, 1624 (Parish Register).
10. Margaret, a nun at Pontoise, died 1717, aged 105.
11. Elizabeth, a nun at Ghent, died 1669.
12. Frances, a nun at Liege.
13. Catharine.

Griffin did not die in infancy, for on June 20, 1637, ‘Griffin the son of George Markham of co. Notts’ had licence to go to France (Genealogist, new series, vol. xxvi., Pt. 4, p. 241).
MARGARET, daughter of George Markham of Ollerton and of Judith Withernwick, was professed a nun at the Benedictine Convent at Ghent on December 27, 1639, when she was twenty-seven years of age: Lady Eugenia Pulton being Abbess. In 1652 she was sent to assist in the foundation of a convent at Boulogne. She went very cheerfully through the difficulties that occurred in the new beginning. But continued rumours and alarms of war, the insults they were exposed to at a frontier town on the sea side, together with constant illness, obliged the community to seek a more inland residence. The nuns left Boulogne on May 7, 1658, and, travelling by way of Dieppe and Rouen, arrived at Pontoise in six days. By the interest of Abbot Montagu (Walter, brother of the Earl of Manchester), who was a convert, then Abbot of the Benedictine Monastery of St. Martin near Pontoise, and Almoner to Queen Henrietta Maria, the nuns obtained letters patent for their settlement, from the King of France. Their munificent founder, Sir Richard Forster, bestowed upon them a house with an enclosure of 14 acres, and a gift of 30,000 livres.

At Pontoise Dame Margaret, ‘our most dear and saintly Mother,’ ever gave proofs of great charity and very exemplary humility, having been subject to seven abbesses, and comporting herself towards all with great submission and cheerfulness, so as to be much esteemed and loved by them. Under their government she went through all the chief offices, much to their satisfaction. She was several times elected Prioress, and in 1687 she was sent, with

---

1 Walter Montagu was the second son of the first Earl of Manchester (cr. 1626) by Catherine, granddaughter of Sir John Spencer of Althorp. His elder brother, the second Earl, was the Parliamentary general. Walter was in high favour with the Queen of France, Marie de Medicis, and became Abbot of St. Martin, near Pontoise. He is said to have been instrumental in first introducing Cardinal Mazarin to the Queen’s notice. In 1643 he was arrested at Rochester with important letters, and was in prison until 1647, when he was banished by order of Parliament. He died in 1670.
three other nuns, at the request of Lord Tyrconnell, the Viceroy for James II, to found a royal convent at Dublin. She started for Rouen on July 29, 1687, where she and her companions took ship for Dublin. Their voyage of two months was attended by great dangers and terrible storms which cast them into several havens. In Milford Haven one of them, Dame Anne Neville of Holt, got her death by a fall, and was buried there.

On their arrival at Dublin, where Lady Abbess Butler and Dame Mary Joseph O’Ryan were awaiting them, Dame Margaret and her companions were most kindly received by Lord and Lady Tyrconnell, and many others. Here Dame Margaret celebrated her jubilee of fifty years profession with great splendour.

After the Revolution Dame Margaret returned to the Convent of Pontoise. On November, 28, 1700, she was again sent as Prioress to Ypres, returning to Pontoise in October 1702. Having attained to her 105th year, Dame Margaret died at Pontoise, in the 78th year of her profession, on July 25, 1717. The nuns at Teignmouth have her portrait, brought from Pontoise.
CHAPTER VI
LATER MARKHAMS OF OLLERTON

Thomas Markham, the eldest son of George Markham and Judith Withernwick, and nephew of Sir Griffin Markham, succeeded his father at Ollerton. In July 1635 he got into some trouble, which shows the tyrannical and inquisitorial character of the government. He was visiting at the house of Mr. Monson in Lincolnshire, in company with John Berisford of Eagle Hall. He was asked what was the news from Newark, and replied that there was training and mustering, and that Gervase Markham had one of the best horses that was there shown. There was some further conversation, and a servant wench named Mossman reported to the magistrates that it was treasonable and disloyal. Berisford was summoned before the magistrates, and on July 13 Thomas Markham was examined at Southwell by Archbishop Neile. There was much ado about nothing, all of course indignantly denying the charge.

When Charles I raised the standard of civil war at Nottingham, Thomas Markham was among the first to join him. He was selected as lieutenant-colonel of a regiment of horse raised by General Charles Cavendish, younger son of the Earl of Devonshire. He reduced several garrisons in Nottinghamshire, and had such great success in beating the Parliamentary forces under Colonel Rossiter, near Grantham, and in gaining a complete victory near Stamford, that the whole of that part of the country was brought into obedience to the King. The tide of fortune was, however, soon on the wane. General Cavendish attacked a superior force under Cromwell, near Gainsborough, and was killed in the action. Colonel Markham, engaged in an unrecorded skirmish, had met a soldier’s death on July 22, 1643. The body was at once

1 Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), vol. for 1635, pp. 263, 272, 276.
2 This took place on July 31. As the death of Colonel Markham, according to the tombstone, took place on the 22nd, and the burial, according to the register, on the 28th, he must have fallen in an unrecorded skirmish previous to the Gainsborough action.
conveyed to Ollerton by his faithful servants, and the burial is entered in the Parish Register on July 28.¹

Colonel Thomas Markham married Ursula, daughter of William Clopton, of Sledwick, who married secondly Henry Neville of Holt in Northamptonshire. There children were:

1. Thomas, who succeeded at Ollerton.
2. George.
3. George.
4. Elizabeth.
5. Catherine.

Thomas Markham of Ollerton, born 1640, the eldest son of the Colonel Thomas Markham and Ursula Clopton, led an uneventful life. He was buried at Ollerton on May 3, 1696. He married Anne, daughter of William Neville of Holt, step-daughter to his mother, and had eight children:

1. Thomas, who succeeded at Ollerton.xxx
2. Percy, died April 6, 1753, buried at Claxby. (See p. 118.)
5. Mary.
6. Anne.
7. Melior. \( \} \) nuns at Bruges.
8. Ursula, married first to Thomas Meynell of N. Kilvington, and secondly to John Pole of Spinkhall in Derbyshire.

Thomas Markham of Ollerton and Claxby, eldest son and successor of Thomas Markham and Anne Neville, was born in 1665, and succeeded his father in 1696, at the age of thirty-one. He married Catharine, daughter and heir of Philip Constable of Houghton. Her mother was a Towneley of Towneley. They had sixteen children. He died November 28, 1719, his wife on May 7, 1730. (His wife Catharine died in May 1730—Parish Register.)

1. George, born December 13, 1696.
2. Thomas, born February 2, 1696, buried 1696.
3. Philip, born April 4, 1697. He married a Miss Butler, but died childless. Buried at Claxby, 1730.

¹ His name and the date partly obliterated, are engraved on a flagstone in the north aisle of Ollerton Church: HERE LIETH THE BODY OF THOMAS MARKHAM ESQ SONNE AND HEIRE TO GEORGE MARKHAM ESQ WHO DECEASED THE XXii. DAY OF MAY AN DOM 1643.
4. Thomas, born 1698, died 1743. Married Mary Crane of Gedney, who died 1768. She lived at Somerby. See in an article in the Cambridge Chronicle, March 19, 1768, several letters from Father Bedingfield deploring this Mrs. Markham’s death.

5. William, baptized and buried October 24, 1700.

6. Robert, baptized and buried August 1701.


8. John, baptized October 29, buried November 1703.


1 From Father Bedingfield

‘To Revd. Mr. Cole at Waterbeach (near Cambridge).

‘Somerby, 22 Feb. 1768.

‘Most dear and honored Friend,

‘I have lately had a shock by the sudden death of a friend who has left me marks of her regard for me. Last Thursday was sennight, poor Mrs. Markham, well and cheerful, was preparing to come down to breakfast, when she was seized with an apoplectic fit, in which she layd insensible till 4 next morning, and then calmly expired. She was blooded and blistered. Mrs. Watkins despatched a messenger to Huntingdon for Dr. Raitt, in whom both sisters had the greatest confidence for 20 years past. He arrived at 2 in the morning, but saw she must have been a dead woman from the beginning. You can better imagine Mrs. Watkins’s distress than words can express; however she presents her humble service to you. Her sister has left her sole executrix, with her estate, paying debts and legacies. How we shall dispose of ourselves I can’t be a judge, but at least we shall make some stay here, and hope soon to be honoured with a line from you. It is thought the Parliament will soon be dissolved, and Mr. Newton, who franks for me, don’t intend to stand again. I have, &c., C. Bedingfield.’

‘Reply from the Rev. Wm. Cole’

‘To Father Bedingfield at Somerby, near Grantham.

‘Dear Sir,

‘I sincerely condole with you and Mrs. Watkins, on the death of poor Mrs. Markham, whose soul God pardon; and as I always looked upon her to be a most excellent woman, so I can’t but envy her happy exit out of this vale of misery; notwithstanding that petition in our liturgy against sudden death, which I take means no more than unprepared death. I had, the very week I received the news of her death, seen her name in a book which I was the occasion of inserting there. I had sent my friend, Mr. Horace Walpole, some 3 or 4 years ago, a description of two tapestry pictures which used to hang up in Warter Hall, the one of St. George, and the other of Sir Francis Crane, and Mr. Walpole, publishing a new edition of his anecdotes of painting in England this year, tho’ printed some two years before, he took occasion to mention them, and Mrs. Markham, in his 2nd edition. Be so kind as to make my compliments of condolence to Mrs. Watkyns, and tell her, when she makes her Will, I beg she will put me in it for the two pictures aforesaid, and I promise her not to be behindhand with her in mine, for what she will like as well. I am heartily glad Mrs. Markham was so kind a sister to do so justly by her, and that she was not forgetful of my worthy friend. Pray God she may have her reward.’

‘From Father Bedingfield’

‘To Revd. Mr. Cole.

‘Your charitable opinion of Mrs. Markham coincides with that of Councillor Cust, brother to the late Speaker, our neighbour, as you may have seen in the Cambridge Journal, by an extract from a letter to a young lady here, whom Mrs. Markham was very fond of. Mrs. Watkins presents her compliments to you, with thanks for your kindly concern. She don’t know anyone more deserving than you of the pictures were they at her disposal but, after her death, her sister has
11. Mark, buried November 5, 1709.
12. Edward, died February 17, 1772.
14. Christina, a nun at Bruges. Her portrait, as an Augustine nun, by Pompeo Batoni, is in the state bedroom at Wardour Castle.
15. Mary Ursula, married to Benedict Conquest, Esq., of Irnham in Lincolnshire. Their only child, Mary Christina, married Lord Arundell of Wardour, and died in 1813, aged seventy.

A number of papers relating to the Markhams of Ollerton were preserved at Burton Constable, chiefly legal documents, bills, and receipts, but some letters. Among them was one from Edward Markham to his brother Thomas (children of Thomas Markham of Ollerton and Catharine Constable), dated 1737. He writes from Bruges, and the address is to Claxby near Market Rasen. He had gone to attend a great solemnity: perhaps the profession of his sister Christina as a nun. The letter is very short.

Another short business letter is from Mr. Mannock Strickland to Thomas Markham, dated London, September 2, 1738.

A third letter is from Mr. C. Bartlett, the steward at Irnham, to Thomas Markham on December 29, 1738, wishing him a happy new year.

The fourth is from Thomas Markham, at Claxby, to his brother George at Irnham, the seat of his sister Mrs. Conquest. Uncle Percy had left Claxby and returned to Spink-hill.

The other papers consist of a very remarkable prescription for a cough, several other receipts and prescriptions, doctors’, lawyers’, and tailors’ bills.
George Markham, the last possessor of Ollerton and Claxby, succeeded his father Thomas in 1743, having been born in 1699. He sold Claxby in 1744. He married Mary, daughter of Bryan Salvin of Croxdale in the county of Durham, who died in 1766. Their children were:

1. George, who died an infant in 1755.
2. Mary Frances, married, on July 22, 1766, to Marmaduke Tunstall of Wycliffe, who died in 1790. Mrs. Tunstall died on October 28, 1825.
3. Catharine, born in 1753. A nun at Pontoise and Hammersmith. She died on February 24, 1824.

Mrs. Markham (Salvin) died in 1766, and was buried at Old St. Pancras.

Catharine and Mary Frances Markham were educated in different convents abroad. They were for some time at Pontoise, where Lady Anne Catherine Haggerston, their great-aunt, was ninth Abbess. Their mother, who was a widow, accompanied them, and affectionately watched over their education. The elder sister was afterwards married to Marmaduke Tunstall of Wycliffe Hall, in Yorkshire. Becoming a widow in 1790, she devoted herself to succouring the emigrant clergy and distressed nuns driven from convents abroad. She was the foundress of the English Convent of the Visitation.

She was a great benefactress to the nuns of the convent of St. Benedict’s Priory at Colnich in Staffordshire, and is still prayed for on her anniversary day. She is also included, in other daily prayers, amongst the benefactors, and her name is given out in the Refectory for a "De Profundis" as well as her uncle whom she begged might ever be remembered in the prayers of the community.¹

Catharine Markham, Mrs. Tunstall’s sister, who was a co-heiress with her sister to their father’s large property, was professed a nun at Pontoise on April 23, 1776, at the age of twenty-three, Lady Mary Anne Clavering being Abbess, and M. Dominique de la Rochefoucauld, Archbishop of Rouen. A great part of the fortune of the new nun was spent in building cloisters for the convent at Pontoise. In 1784 the nuns were forced to leave it, and Lady Clavering, with Catharine, and five others, joined the convent at Dunkirk. At the expulsion from Dunkirk, which soon followed, they settled at a convent in Hammersmith on May 8, 1795. Catharine was called Mary Frances in religion. She was a bright example of a fervent religious, always first at choir and every regular duty, full of kindness and charity to all, and punctual in the

¹ Letter from the Hon. Charlotte Stourton, in religion sister Mary Filomena, to the Hon. Teresa Wickham, 1889.
MARRIAGES OF MARKHAMS OF OLLERTON
BY MABEL MARKHAM

CLOPTON

Wife of Col. Thomas Markham of Ollerton

NEVILLE OF HOLT

Wife of Thomas Markham of Ollerton

SALVIN

Wife of George Markham of Ollerton

CONQUEST

Husband of Mary Ursula Markham

TUNSTALL

Wife of George Markham of Worksop Lodge

CONSTABLE

Wife of Thomas Markham of Ollerton

SHELDON

Husbands of Daughters of Thomas Markham of Ollerton

SKINNER

SMITH (L.D. CARRINGTON)
discharge of the various offices in which she was employed. She died on February 24, 1824, aged seventy. Her tombstone, in the cemetery at Hammersmith, is next but one below that of Lady Abbess Messenger—whose stone is upright by itself, in the furthest corner from the gate.

The nuns have since removed to St. Scholastica’s Abbey at Teignmouth. Abbess Mary Placida Selby, living in 1864, was well acquainted with Dame Mary Frances Markham, and was with her the last night but one of her life. She was beloved by all.

George Markham, the father of Mrs. Tunstall and the nun Catharine, was the last male of the Ollerton branch. He died at Ghent on February 23, 1760.1

Mrs. Tunstall drew up a Pedigree of the Ollerton Markhams. She was the very last, and died in 1825.

Ollerton was sold to the Savilles of Rufforth. Probably built by the first Thomas Markham, it was possessed by his descendants for two centuries. It is a large brick house with two wings, and contains many handsome rooms and a fine carved oak staircase. The chapel was in the roof, and had five narrow windows. The Maun, a bright little trout stream, tributary of the Idle, separates the garden from meadows lying between Ollerton and Sherwood Forest. A leaden pipe, carrying off the drainage from the roof, has the Markham crest carved on the upper part. An avenue, now cut down, once led from the public road to the front of the house. This is shown on an old map. In several rooms the old oak cornices and panels remain.

The house has been divided into two tenements. A pilgrimage to Ollerton was made by Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B., in the year 1874.

A story respecting the Colonel Markham of Ollerton who was slain at Gainsborough was written by the daughter of a curate at Southwell, based on the ‘History of the Markham Family, by the Rev. D.F. Markham.’ It is entitled ‘The Markhams of Ollerton, a Tale of the Civil War,2 by Elizabeth Glaister’ (Marcus Ward & Co., 1878), pp. 186, with illustrations.

1 Mr. Wilson of Tuxford Hall co. Notts, a collector of curiosities, had an earthenware cat which once belonged to the Markhams of Ollerton. Mr. Wilson died, and there was a sale at Tuxford Hall in November 1904. There was bidding for the cat, valued at 10s. Sir Clements Markham bid up to £7. It finally fell to a Mr. Thomas of Hitchin for £10.

2 See p. 50.
NUNS OF THE VISITATION OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY

Westbury

Annual Masses for the repose of the Souls of
Feb 17.—Edward Markham.
March 24.—Cuthbert Constable.
May 21.—Anne Randel, a servant.
Oct. 11.—Marmaduke Cuthbert Tunstall.
Oct. 22.—Elizabeth Constable.
Oct. 28.—Mary Tunstall, our Foundress, also a general communion.

At Great Heywood

April 6.—Percy Markham.

MARKHAMS IN THE OLLERTON PARISH REGISTERS

Baptisms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Parents</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>son</td>
<td>Thomas and Catherine Markham</td>
<td>March 29, 1696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne</td>
<td>dau.</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>April 22, 1695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>son</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>April 4, 1697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Feb. 2, 1698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Dec. 13, 1699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Catherine</td>
<td>dau.</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Nov. 9, 1699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 William</td>
<td>son</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Oct. 24, 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Sept. 29, 1702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 John</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Oct. 29, 1703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Oct. 10, 1704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Nov. 5, 1709</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Burials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Markham</td>
<td>March 8, 1606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John, son of George Markham</td>
<td>Sept. 8, 1624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judith, wife</td>
<td>Dec. 10, 1632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary, widow of Mr. Thomas Markham</td>
<td>Oct. 29, 1633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Markham</td>
<td>July 28, 1643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, son of Thomas Markham</td>
<td>May 3, 1696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 William, son of Thomas and Catherine Markham</td>
<td>Oct. 11, 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Catherine, dau.</td>
<td>June 10, 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert, son</td>
<td>Aug. 30, 1701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 John</td>
<td>Nov. 13, 1703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Markham</td>
<td>Nov. 28, 1719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Catherine Markham</td>
<td>May 7, 1730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Markham</td>
<td>May 25, 1743</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BOOK III

MARKHAMS OF SEDGEBROOK [BARONETS]
JOHN MARKHAM, was the second son of Sir John Markham of Markham, the Judge, by his second marriage with Milicent, daughter of Sir John Bekeryng. The Judge’s son rivalled his father in the honours of the legal profession. He became a King’s Serjeant in the year 1444. In process of time he was promoted to be a Puisne Judge of the King’s Bench, and held that position for nineteen years. He was created a Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Edward IV, at the same time as his nephew Sir Robert Markham of Cotham.

Sir John Markham firmly upheld the legitimate and popular claims of the House of York. The Chief Justice Fortescue had not only taken the other side, but had accompanied Queen Margaret of Anjou into exile. His high office was vacant, and all eyes were turned to Markham to fill his place. He was, therefore, selected by King Edward IV for the office of Lord Chief Justice of the King’s Bench.

‘Although he was,’ says Lord Campbell, ‘a strong legitimist, he was known not only to be an excellent lawyer, but a man of honourable and independent principles. The appointment therefore, gave high satisfaction, and was considered a good omen for the new regime.’

In comparing the merits of Markham and Fortescue, old Fuller, in his ‘Worthies,’ says:

‘These I may call the two Chief Justices of the Chief Justices, for their signal integrity; for though one of them favoured the House of Lancaster and the other of York; in the titles to the crown, both of them favoured the house of justice in matters betwixt party and party.¹

Sir John Markham was so strictly impartial, and so rigid in giving his decisions according to the strict merits of each case, that he very frequently

¹ Paston Letters (Gairdner).
J. Gresham to John Paston (i. 158), in 1450, October.—‘John Heydon of Baconsthorpe in Norfolk (a pushing litigious lawyer of bad character) met Maister Markham, who told him how that he lived ungodly by putting away his wife and keeping another. Therewith Heydon turned pale colour, and said he did no wrong to no person. Thereupon Maister Markham
gave offence to his own party; and in one remarkable instance his inflexible sense of justice, and his determination to adhere to it at all hazards, notwithstanding the frowns and menaces of a powerful faction about the Court, was so offensive to the ruling powers that it eventually cost him his place. After having presided in the Court of King’s Bench from the year 1462 to 1471, he was displaced to make room for a worthless wretch, Sir Thomas Billing, who by the basest means had been undermining Markham’s influence, and at last succeeded in having him stripped of his high office; though the one lost it with infinitely more credit than the other gained. The immediate cause of Sir John Markham’s dismissal, and consequent retirement into private life, is thus related by Dr. Thomas Fuller in his ‘Holy State’:

‘We will instance and insist on one memorable act of our Judge, which though single in itself, was plural in the concernings thereof, and let the Reader know that I have not been careless to search, though unhappy not to find the original record, perchance abolished on purpose, and silenced for telling tales perhaps of great ones.

‘We must now be contented to write the story out of the English Chronicles; and let him die of drought without pity, who will not quench his thirst at the river, because he cannot come at the fountain. King Edward IV having married into the family of Woodvilles (gentlemen of more antiquity than wealth, and of higher spirit than fortunes) thought it fit for his own honour to bestow honour upon them, but he could not easily provide them with wealth as with titles. For honour he could derive from himself like light from a candle, without any diminishing of his own lustre, whereas wealth flowing from him as from a fountain made the spring the shallower. Wherefore he resolved to cut down some prime subjects, and engraft the Queen’s kindred into their estates, which otherwise, like suckers, must feed on the stock of his own exchequer.

‘There was, at this time, one Sir Thomas Cooke, late Lord Mayor of London and Knight of the Bath, one who had well licked his fingers under Queen Margaret (whose wardrober he was and customer of Hampton), a man of great estate. It was agreed that he should be accused of High Treason, and a commission of Oyer and Terminer granted forth to the Lord Mayor, the Duke of Clarence, the Earl of Warwick,

reherced how he demeaned him against men of Court, naming Paston and Jenney. Heydon said, as touching the people that rifled Paston, he was not privy to it, but as touching Lord Moleyns he said his title was better than Paston’s.’

J. Bockyng to John Paston (i. 384), May 8, 1456.—‘Yesterday Maister Markham rode out of London betimes.’

J. Playter to John Paston (ii. 14), 1461.—‘Markham has got Yelverton a knightship of the Bath, because Yelverton looked to have been Chief Judge, to please him.’

Rd. Call to John Paston (ii. 12), January 31, 1463.—‘Markham witness to a writ, for the arrest of Paston.’

James Gresham to John Paston (ii. 133), July 1463.—‘Has taken the advice of Maister Markham whether all things were lawful. He sent for Master Byingham, and they two gave their opinion as to the course Paston should take.’

James Gresham to John Paston (ii. 144), January 26, 1464.—‘The two Chief Judges, Markham and Danby, and Maister Lyttleton are awaytyng upon the King to Gloucester.’
the Earl Rivers, Sir John Markham, and Sir John Fogge,\(^1\) to try him in Guild Hall; and the King, by private instruction to the Judge appeared so far that Cooke, though he has not, must be found guilty; and if the law were too short, the Judge must stretch it to his purpose. The fault laid to his charge was for lending monies to Queen Margaret, wife of Henry VI. The proof was the confession of one Hawkins, who being racked in the Tower, confessed so much. The counsel of the King, hanging as much weight on the smallest wire as it would hold, aggravated each particular, and by his rhetorical flashes blew the fault up to a great height. Sir Thomas pleaded for himself that Hawkins indeed, upon a season, came to him and requested him to lend a 1000 marks upon good security. But he desired first to know for whom the money should be; and understanding it was for Queen Margaret, denied to lend any money; though at last the said Hawkins descended so low as to require but one hundred pounds, and departed without any money lent.

‘Judge Markham, in a grave speech, did recapitulate, select, and collate the material points on either side, showing that the proof reached not the point of High Treason; and misprision of Treason was the highest it would amount to, and intimated to the Jury to be tender in matter of life, and discharge good consciences.

The Jury King wise men (whose apprehension could make up a whole sentence from every word of the Judge) saw it behoved them to draw up treason into as narrow a compass as might be, lest it became their own case: for they lived in a troublesome world, wherein the cards were so shuffled, that two Kings were turned up trumps at once, which amazed men how to play their games. Whereupon they acquitted the prisoner of High Treason, and found him guilty as the Judge directed. Yet it cost Sir T. Cooke, before he could get his liberty, £800 to the Queen, and £8000 to the King, a sum in that age sounding more like the ransom of a Prince than the fine of a subject. Besides, during his imprisonment, the Lord Rivers, the Queen’s father, had despoiled his houses, one in the city the other in the country, of plate and furniture, for which he never received a penny recompense. Yet God righted him of the wrongs men did him, by blessing the remnant of his estate to him and his posterity, which still flourish at Gidea Hall in Essex.

‘As for Sir John Markham, the King’s displeasure was so heavy upon him, that he was outed of his place, and Sir Thomas Billing put in his room. Though the King could make him no Judge, he could not make him no upright Judge.’

This trial was many years afterwards skilfully used by Sir Nicholas Throgmorton, when in the time of Queen Mary he was tried upon a charge of having been concerned in Sir Thomas Wyatt’s rebellion, before Lord Chief Justice Bromley. The defence he made was most masterly, at once showing the falsity of the charge and the unjust conduct of the Judge.

Throgmorton.—As to the said alleged four precedents against, I have alleged as many for me, and I would wish my Lord Chief Justice should incline your

---

\(^1\) This Fogge was at the bottom of the plot to rob Sir Thomas Cooke. Fogge was a great scoundrel, a relation of the Woodvilles, and an instrument of the extortions of Edward IV as Under Treasurer. He feared the enmity of Richard III who, nevertheless, showed him favour, and the King made Fogge a magistrate for Kent in 1483. Fogge soon afterwards joined in the Woodville conspiracies, and was declared a traitor.
judgments rather after the examples of your honourable predecessors, Justice Markham and others, which did eschew corrupt judgments, judging correctly and sincerely after the lawe and the principles in the same, than after such men as, swerving from the truth, the maxims, and the lawe, did judge corruptly, maliciously, and affectionately.

‘Chief Justice Bromley.—Justice Markham had reason to warrant his doings: for it did appear that a merchant of London was arraigne d and slanderously accused of treason for compassing and imagining the King’s death. He did saye he would make his son heir to the crowne, and the merchant meant it of a house in Cheapside at the sign of the Crowne: but your case is not so.

‘Throgmorton.—My case doth differ I grant, but specially because I have not such a Judge.’

In a political lampoon called ‘The Life of Richard III,’ wrongly attributed to Sir Thomas More, speaking of the execution of Burdet by Edward IV, the following sentence occurs in the speech of the Duke of Buckingham, alleged to have been delivered at the Guildhall on June 24, 1483:

‘With no less honour to Markham, then Chief Justice, that left his office rather than that he would assent to that judgement, than to the dishonesty of those who, either from fear or flattery, gave that judgement.’

Sir John Harington wrote, in his ‘Tract on the succession to the Crown’ (MS. in the chapter library at York, printed by the Roxburghe Club, 1880):

‘Oh noble Judge Markham that would rather leave his place than do wronge to the father of a citizen! Well let that Judge that will not preserve the integritie of Justice Markham, remember the end of Sir Robert Tresilian.’

Sir John Markham established a great principle in constitutional law. Macaulay, in one of his Essays, wrote:

‘That no man can be arrest ed by the King, was an established maxim of our jurisprudence in the time of Edward IV. A subject, said Chief Justice Markham to that prince, may arrest for treason; the King cannot, for if the arrest be illegal, the party has no remedy against the King.’

Sir John Markham was famous for his staunch resistance to bribes, not an unusual means, in those days, of obtaining favourable decisions in courts of justice. At fitting times the Chief Justice could relax his severity, and exhibit a considerable fund of humour. An instance of this jocose turn, mixed with the habitual gravity of his demeanour, is given by Fuller:

1 Executed in the time of Richard II.
2 Macaulay’s Essays, i. p. 526. See also Hallam’s Constitutional History of England, i. p. 526.
‘A lady would traverse a suit of law against the will of her husband, who was contented to buy his quiet by giving her her will therein, though otherwise persuaded in his judgement the cause would go against her. This lady, dwelling in the shire town, invited Judge Markham to dinner, and (though thrifty enough herself) treated him with a sumptuous entertainment. Dinner being done, and the cause being called, the Judge clearly gave it against her. When, in a passion, she vowed never to invite a judge again—"Nay, wife," said he, "vow never to invite a just judge anymore."’

January 8, 1462. Sir R. Bingham (Judge of King’s Bench) to Sir William Plumpton. By advice of Sir John Markham, Chief Justice, he proposed that the dispute between Sir W. Plumpton and H. Pierpont should be referred for settlement to Judges Markham and Bingham.

Sir John Markham was seated at Sedgebrook near Grantham, and he was the founder of the Sedgebrook branch of the family. Very near the manor house, which faced the church, was Newbo Abbey, founded in 1198 for Premonstratensian Canons. After he was deprived, Sir John retired to Sedgebrook, and built a burial place for himself. Over it he erected a chamber where he passed much of his time, in his latter days, in great piety and devotion. He died in 1481, and was buried in a fair marble tomb, which still remained, not much defaced, in Camden’s time. The monument has since been completely stripped of its brasses, and there only remains on the broken slab the impression of the Judge’s figure, and of several coats of arms, but no fragment of an inscription.

The following entries are on fly leaves of a manuscript copy of the Statutes of Edward III and Richard II, in the Hunterian Library at Glasgow University, v. 8, 8:

‘Eximii et prœclari militis liber, Johïs Markham capitalis Justi de B. Reg.’
‘Liber Humfredi Bourcher³ dînus Cromwell ex dono supradictis.’

1 Plumpton Correspondence (Camden Soc. Pub.), p. 3.
2 ‘Tumulus marmoreus cum effigie et insignij ex œre ablatis. Markham and Leake impaled. This they say is the Judge’s Tombe’ (Harl. MSS. 6829, 51 (circa 1630), and 1233).
3 Ralph, 4th Lord Cromwell ob. 1455
   Maud Cromwell  Richard Stanhope
CHILDREN OF THE CHIEF JUSTICE

‘This boke is myne Humphrey Bourchier Lord Cromwell by the gyft of the right noble and famous Judge, Sir John Markham, Chief Justice of the King’s Bench."

Sir John Markham, the Chief Justice, married Margaret, daughter of Simon Leake of Cotham, by the daughter and heir of Sir John Talbot of Donnington, and sister of Mary, wife of Sir Giles Daubeny, whose daughter Joan was the heiress of Cotham and brought that estate to her husband, Sir Robert Markham, nephew of the Chief Justice. The children of Chief Justice Sir John Markham were:

1. John, who died unmarried at Sedgebrook in 1458.
2. Thomas, who succeeded.
4. Gervase, Prior of Dunstable. See Chapter II.
5. William of King’s Waldon, married Frances (b. 1514; her first husband, named Ratheram, died within a month of the marriage), daughter of Cockayne Hatley, and had:
   1. Francis, s.p.
   2. William, s.p.
5. John, d. 1597, of King’s Waldon, co. Herts, married to Alice, daughter of Ralph Astrey of Harlington, Beds., and had:
   1. John.
   2. William.
   5. Lora or Rose ?.
   6. Elizabeth.
   7. Mary.

---

1 The book was the property of Colonel Charles Fairfax, the antiquary, in 1619. He gave it to Mary, wife of Michael Fawkes of Farnley, who presented it to her ‘worthy and honored cousin, Sir Robert Markham, Baronet, right heir of the first owner whose honor and memory of virtue will ever live and be a glory and grace to that hopeful issue which shall succeed and inherit both his honor and estate, 1645.’

‘September 17, 1645. The gift of Mrs. Mary Fawkes at her house in Farnley, amongst other her noble favours. And received by me, as it truly deserveth, in high estimation.’

The book is a 4to manuscript, with illuminated initial letters. One has on it the arms of Markham impaling Leake.
CHAPTER II

GERVASIUS I, PRIOR OF DUNSTABLE

Gervase Markham, the fourth son of Sir John Markham the Lord Chief Justice and Margaret Leake, became a priest, and eventually a Black or Augustine Canon in the priory of Dunstable, on the borders of Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire. It was here that Edward I built one of the crosses to mark the spots where the body of his beloved Queen rested on its way to Westminster Abbey. The Priory was an important religious house, founded by Henry I, and possessing special privileges.

In due time Gervase Markham became Prior of Dunstable. He was the Prior when the question of King Henry’s divorce was discussed, and he took a strong view on the side of the invalidity of Queen Catherine’s marriage. Partly for that reason Dunstable was selected as the place where Archbishop Cranmer and four Bishops were ordered to try the case. The Queen was at Ampthill, and received a citation, but refused to appear. She was pronounced contumacious and the trial went forward. Cranmer declared the divorce on May 23, 1533.

Two years afterwards the priory of Dunstable was suppressed. The Prior, Gervase Markham, received a pension of £60 a year. He died in September 1561, and was buried at Dunstable according to Dugdale, who says that the entry is in the parish register. He must have been nearly a hundred years of age, and died eighty years after his father.

1 Assent to the election of Gervase Markham as Prior of Dunstable in 1526 (March 22), Patent Rolls, 17 H. VIII, Pt. I, m. 29; Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), H. VIII, vol. 4, Pt. I, No. 2046.

2 Letter to Cromwell, signed Gervase, Prior of Dunstable, acknowledging letter from Cromwell of September 11, 1539. Cromwell asked the Prior to make a new lease to William Belfeld, of a farm called Harlyngdon. The Prior says that the parsonage is in lease to a kinsman of his (Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), H. VIII, vol. 153, pp. 115, 116).

3 Monasticon, vi. p. 238.
CHAPTER III

THOMAS MARKHAM OF SEDGEBROOK—HIS CHILDREN AND GRANDCHILDREN

THOMAS MARKHAM,¹ Lord of Sedgebrook, inherited that property on the death of his father, the Chief Justice, in 1481. He married Catherine daughter and co-heir of Sir William Hartshorne, and died in 1491. His eldest son, John, died before him. He acquired the manor of Cottesbrook by right of his wife, which he sold in 1489 to Sir Reginald Bray.² His children were:

1. John, married to Alice Tuberville,³ who married secondly Sir Simon Fitz Richard. Their children were:
   1. Richard. See Chapter VIII.
   2. George.
   3. Charles.
   5. William.
   6. Roger.
   7. Dorothy.
   8. Mary.

2. Jerome, married to William de Longvilliers’ daughter. She was a direct descendant of Bertha, daughter of Sir Robert Markham, who

---

¹ ‘An inquisition was taken at Fosdike, to enquire whether Thomas Markham of Sedgebrook was a lunatic. The jury said that he was for a long time, and is now, a lunatic and idiot, with lucid intervals’ (October 23, 3 Henry VIII, 1487) (Chancery Inquisitions port mortem, series ii. vol. 3, No. 79).

² Cottesbrook, in the hundred of Guilsborough, county of Northampton, is on the old coach road from Northampton to Leicester. It is a parish with a church dedicated to All Saints. Thomas Markham of Sedgebrook was in possession of the manor in 1486. His son John is said to have sold this manor in 1489 to Sir Reginald Bray, for £4000.

³ Francis Markham gives the name as Trumpington.
married William de Longvilliers in the time of Edward I. Jerome had the following twelve children:

1. Geoffrey, married to Catherine, daughter and heir of John Turpin. They had a son:
   1. John, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Conway, and had:
      1. John ‘Crouchback.’ See Chapter IV.
      2. Jerome, married Douglas, daughter of Bellingham of Broomby.
   2. Fulk, married Alice, daughter of Foxe in Lincolnshire.
   3. Abraham, married a daughter of Sir Roger Lane in Northamptonshire, and by her had a daughter and heir, wife of Humphrey Clark of Kent.
   4. Margaret, married John Jennings, his father-in-law’s Lieutenant at Guisnes.¹
   5. Elizabeth, married to Michael Chadwell of Oxfordshire, and had a son, Edward, married to Josian, daughter of Sir Thomas Beaufor.
   6. Catherine, married to Edward Belcher of Northamptonshire.

2. Robert.
4. Henry, a valiant man. He was unfortunately slain by one Brown, about a dove house.
5. Ellis. See Chapter V.
6. Catherine, married to Sir Randal Jackson, Chester Herald to Henry VIII. She was a great favourite of King Henry.
8. ______ married to Udall.
9. Dorothy, married to John Bowes, and had many children.
10. Elizabeth, married to Paul Gresham.
11. ______ married to Gibbon.
12. ______ married to Walsingham.

3. Eleanor, married to Simon Hall.

¹ Geoffrey Markham must, therefore, have been Governor of the castle of Guisnes.
JOHN MARKHAM, grandson of Jerome, and son of another John Markham, was born about 1567. His mother Elizabeth was a daughter of Sir John Conway by Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Ralph Verney. His uncle, another Sir John Conway, married Elene, daughter of Sir Fulk Greville, whose wife Ann was a great-aunt of Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury.¹

John was deformed and weakly, but appears to have been a shocking young scamp. His godfather was Sir Thomas Stanhope of Shelford,² with whom he had a furious quarrel. It began with a practical joke. Young John cut Sir Thomas Stanhope’s coach leathers at Newark, and threw twenty strips of them all about the street, lapped up like letters. Next day Sir Thomas, who had found out who did it, composed some scurrilous and brutally offensive doggerel rhymes, and caused copies to be scattered about the streets of Newark during the night, unsigned. They were as follows:

‘Thou crook backte scabed scurvie Squyer
Thou playest the knave for flatterie and hyer
Thou shalt have to portion by this birthright,
The gallows, most fit for so scurvie a wight,
And for the coach cuttinge and libels set up
Thou art a calfe and a sheep’s face, no wiser than a tup.
A scurvie knave thou art, and so thou wilt dye
Farewell scabed crook back, not worth a flye.’

John Markham, now fully aroused to the spirit of repartee, replied as follows, signing his name:

¹ Ann, Lady Greville, was a daughter of Ralph Nevill, Earl of Westmoreland. Her sister Margaret, Countess of Rutland, was grandmother of Gertrude, Countess of Shrewsbury, mother of Earl Gilbert.
² There was a portrait of Sir Thomas Stanhope, half-length, in armour, at Welbeck, but it has been lost (see Notices of the Stanhopes as Esquires and Knights, by Earl Stanhope, privately printed, 1855, p. 28). His sons were John (father of the first Earl of Chesterfield), Thomas, Edward, and daughter, Anne, Lady Holles.
'If slanderous words may stand for true reports
And whoremongers the honestest defame
If incest be accounted but a sport
And offered rape to son’s wife but a game
If those be thus conceited by the knight
Of Stanhope’s race who libelled on me
I hope the world will weigh my case aright
And saye that lies his usual custom be.'

These rhymes were followed by a ‘railing letter’ from young John Markham to his godfather, which is preserved among the ‘Lansdowne MSS.’ It is as follows:

‘Hast thou, base and unworthy Knyghte, bene soe longe practysed in Machiavel’s damned devyces, and can thy grosse heade in the conclusion of thy corrupted carcase, bringe forthe no better fruits than countless fooleries: yet since your cankered knyghtshippe hath in verse given the first occasion of this scolding combat, I in my prose will make replication, not to thyselfe, lest I should so far move thy putriditie as, in thy fearful choler, offering to caste my letter from thee, thou with it shouldst cast thy arm from thy body, and so by thy untymlie death cozen the devil of his due. But I to plesasure them will scold to thee, thy brother, sonne, and sonne in lawe: and if they or any equally of them dares maynteyne thy execrable actions, I doe give them the lye in the throte.'

But for my birthright the gallowes, as thy lyinge lybell saith, if any of my ancestors had chanced to dye so unkyndlie as one under a tree, and another being

---

1 Lambeth MSS. 701, p. 67.
2 Brothers of Sir Thomas Stanhope: Sir Edward, LL.D., Queen’s Counsel in the northern court of York; John, Gentleman of the Queen’s Privy Chamber, of Harrington in Northamptonshire, 1605 created Lord Stanhope of Harrington; he died, 1620, his son in 1675; Sir Michael.
Children of Sir Thomas Stanhope: John, had a son Philip, created Lord Stanhope of Shelford, 1616, and Earl of Chesterfield, 1628; his first wife was Cordelia Alington, second, Kate Trentham; Thomas; Edward; Anne, married Sir John Holles, 1591.
3 Sir John Markham

---

Adela                     Sir John Markham (Chief Justice)
                         _______________________
            _______________________
         John Stanhope           Thomas Markham
         _______________________
     _______________________
     Thomas Stanhope           Jerome Markham
     _______________________
     _______________________
Sir Edward Stanhope       Geoffrey Markham
     _______________________
     _______________________
 Sir Michael Stanhope      John Markham
     _______________________
     _______________________
Sir Thomas Stanhope       John Markham
    _______________________ (`Crouchback')
(of Shelford)
    _______________________ 
d. 1596
condemned to hangynge and have his head strychen off, ¹ I must needs have blushed to have any of my knaves offer the gallows to thee. For thy coarse cutinge, or any lybell setting forth, knowe then, envyous excrement of nature, that to any of thy followers, kyn, or friends who think I touch them for thys and the whole lybell, I give them the lye in the throte. For my name of knave, I think surelie thy knavish actions, thy beast lyveinge, and therefore duringe thy lyfe weare thou the title, and at thy deathe leave it thy heyre. Knowe Sir, if in thys thou be faultie, I hope what slanders and lybelles be set forthye by thee, the worlde will esteem to come from a lyer, a slanderer, and one worse than the devil. And now, leavinge unexamined myllions of knaveries, I wist

‘from thy godsonne who hates thy damned condytions

‘JOHN MARKHAM.’

This letter was considered insulting by the Stanhopes, and the sons of Sir Thomas became mortal enemies of John Markham, and sought every opportunity of ruining him. In spite of his deformity young John long served in the Queen’s wars, and Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury, says that he was well commended. His great-aunt married a Walsingham, and John Markham was employed by Sir Francis Walsingham until that statesman’s death. He then went abroad, and while he was in France the Stanhopes sent over a spy named Parry, with the object of entrapping him into some act that could be construed into a treasonable practice. When John Markham returned to England in 1594, Parry brought charges against him, that he went to mass at Dieppe, that he had treasonable dealings with recusants at Paris, that he brought a Catholic to England named Henry Paunceforth, and that he broke open Parry’s portmanteau at Rouen. Markham admitted the facts, but denied the inferences, and said that he broke open Parry’s portmanteau because he feared that Parry was an instrument of the Stanhopes sent over to entrap him.

John Markham then entered the service of the Earl of Essex. Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury, in a letter to Essex dated January 14, 1595, said that young Markham had most wicked and malicious enemies in the Stanhopes, that he was the writer’s kinsman, and he entreated Essex not to allow the Stanhopes to work their malice on him. But in a subsequent letter to a Mr. Phelips² on the 29th, the Earl of Shrewsbury wrote:

¹ Sir Michael Stanhope of Shelford, father of Sir Thomas, was beheaded as a partisan of his brother-in-law, the Protector Somerset, in 1552.
² Thomas Phelips of Montacute, in Somersetshire, was godfather to Thomas Coryat. His youngest son, Edward Phelips, was a barrister of the Middle Temple, and M.P. for Somerset. Knighted, 1603. Speaker, 1604. He was very active against the Catholics, as a Judge in Lancashire, condemning a man to death for simply entertaining a Jesuit, and declaring attendance
‘I am sorry for young Markham’s fond and lewd carriage in the matter. I thought his trouble had only proceeded from the malice of his enemies, but I see there is more than that in it.’ 1

John Markham never married, and died young. Francis Markham calls him ‘a valiant consumer of his estate.’

There were three John Markhams near the same age, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. But this John of the Sedgebrook line is identified with the author of the railing letter to Sir Thomas Stanhope, because both were crook backed, both were connected with Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury, and both were connected with the Walsingham family.

1 Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), 1591-4, pp. 160, 410, 419.
CHAPTER V

ELLIS MARKHAM

ELLIS MARKHAM, of Laneham, in Nottinghamshire, on the banks of the Trent, was fifth son of Jerome Markham, and grandson of Thomas Markham Sedgebrook—great-grandson of the Chief Justice. He was Knight of the Shire for Nottinghamshire in three Parliaments during Queen Mary’s reign, 1555, 1556, and 1557. He was also in the commission of the peace, and Custos Rotulorum.

Ellis was appointed sequestrator of the see of York by Mary’s Government, when Archbishop Holgate was committed to the Tower on suspicion of treason. Ellis Markham was instructed to sequester the Archbishop’s property at Cawood, where he found £900 in ready money, two mitres, 750 ounces of plate parcel gilt, 1170 ounces of gilt plate, and a broken image weighing 47 ounces. His orders were to sell the live stock, consisting of five score beasts and 2500 sheep. There were also two excellent Turkey carpets of wool, a chest full of copes and vestments of cloth of tissue, two very good beds of down. There were sold six young horses, 200 quarters of household wheat, 500 quarters of malt, 60 quarters of oats, five or six tuns of wine, 600 or 700 dried fish, and a quantity of household stores. Holgate was clearly a very luxurious prelate. Forgetting his vows of celibacy, he had taken to himself a wife who was already married to another man; but his deprivation was not so much caused by this, as by his having opposed the title of Queen Mary to the crown. He was in prison for more than a year, and then retired to Hemsworth, his native place, where he died.

After the accession of Queen Elizabeth, the new Archbishop, Thomas Young, brought an unsuccessful action against Ellis Markham for damage

1 Strype’s Memorials of Cranmer.
MONUMENT IN LANEHAM CHURCH.
done at Cawood, and complained to Cecil that favour was shown him.\footnote{November 10, 1561 (Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), 47-1580, p. 188.}

Ellis Markham was a diligent magistrate, and was much respected in the county. Sir John Markham of Cotham made him one of the executors of the will which has already been described.

Ellis married Rosamond, daughter of Sir Peter Fretchville of Stavely. Sir Peter’s sister Frances was married to Gervase Holles, uncle to the first Earl of Clare, and grandfather of Gervase Holles the Antiquary. They had two sons:

1. Jerome. See Chapter VI.
2. Gervase. See Chapter VII.

There is a letter from the Earl of Rutland to the Lord Treasurer asking him to put into the office of . . . his uncle John Manners, in the place of Ellis Markham, deceased.

There is a handsome tomb in Laneham Church, against the north wall of the chancel, still in tolerably good repair. Ellis Markham is represented by a kneeling life-size statue in magisterial robes, and behind him his son Gervase in armour, with a love lock: pillars on each side supporting an architrave which was surmounted by a coat-of-arms, helmet, and crest: but, although there in 1837 they had disappeared in 1877. The inscription is as follows:

\begin{verbatim}
HERE LYE INTERRED YE BODIES OF ELLIS MARKHAM, ESQUIER, JUSTICE OF PEACE AND QUORUM IN YE COUNTY OF NOTTINGHAM AND GERVASE MARKHAM HIS SON, CAPTAINE OF YE HORSE IN YE SAID COUNTY: WHO LONG SERVED HER MAJESTIE IN HER WARRES WITH EXTRAORDINARIE PROOFE IN IRELAND AND YE LOWE COUNTRIES GERVASE MARKHAM DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE 17TH DAYE OF JANUARIE, 1636.
\end{verbatim}

Pilgrimages were made to the handsome tomb of Ellis and Gervase Markham at Laneham by Dr. George Markham (Dean of York) in 1784, by the Rev. David F. Markham in 1837 who made a careful sketch of it, and by his son Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B., on December 28 1877.
CHAPTER VI

JEROME MARKHAM

JEROME MARKHAM, born 1560 the second son of Ellis Markham and his wife Rosamond Fretchville, was a youth of great promise, and his untimely death was much lamented. He was educated at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, admitted April 21, 1576. He was a friend of Sir Robert Markham of Cotham, his cousin, and it is through Robert’s quarrel with one Thomas Cowper respecting Jerome’s death, that we gather some of the particulars.

It appears that a notorious bully, named George Noel, made a general challenge to all the Markhams. Mr. John Markham, a younger son of Sedgebrook, took it up, but Noel would not proceed any further with him. Then Gervase Markham offered to answer him, but he again utterly refused. Next young Jerome replied to the challenge, which Noel agreed to. After arrangements had been made for the duel, Noel came into Mr. Edward Stanhope’s house, and there openly declared that he was going into the fields to fight Jerome. In reply Mr. Edmund Elvois, who was present, said ‘Alas! Jerome is a very young man and without experience in any fray.’ On which George Noel swore, by God’s blood, he would thrust at the lad, and if he looked not well about him, he would give him a thrust that would make him turn round about. This was said in the presence of several persons of credit. Noel remained in the house for the space of two hours and more, before he went forth to commit the murder, for it was nothing else, and done in cold blood. Young Jerome Markham’s sword was broken, and when thus unarmed and helpless, the ruffian killed him. This was in 1597. Noel was aged thirty-seven.

1 Jerome was at a school at Laneham, and for a year at St. John’s College before going to Gonville and Caius College, where he was assigned a cubicle with his brother Gervase, under the tutorship of Mr. Richard Swayl.
Noel was well known to be a common brawler and bully. He had a quarrel with George Lassells in the previous year, with William Hawkby, with an old gentleman named John Strelly, and others. It was very well known that he watched occasions for quarrels and frayings. At the assizes in 1596, when there was a dispute between Thomas Stanhope and Sir Francis Willoughby, Noel urged Stanhope to strike the first blow. He picked a quarrel with Thomas Molyneux the very night after he had murdered Jerome Markham, by which it is evident that the man was altogether given up to lewd quarrel.

Knowing all this, Robert Markham could not be expected to hear Noel defended, with patience. It was on June 12, 1597, a Sunday, in the Archbishop’s house at Southwell, that Thomas Cowper began to speak in favour of the ruffian. Robert, who was there, at once gave Cowper a piece of his mind in very plain language, saying that Noel was a cowardly murderer. Cowper said that he had received rough and undeserved words from Markham, and required to know that he would do in the matter. Robert answered that if Cowper would come to him he would make him answer for it, and he maintained that Sutton and George Noel did wilfully murder Jerome Markham after his sword was broken.¹

Jerome Markham was buried at St. Mary’s, Nottingham, on July 11, 1597, (Parish Register). One of the same name married a Gresham of Walsingham, co. Norfolk.

¹ *State Papers (Dom.), Elizabeth*, vol. 288. ‘A note of the order and manner of the quarrel between Robert Markham yᵉ younger and Thomas Cowper with the circumstances and accidents that happened by the means thereof.’
CHAPTER VII

‘THE OTHER’ GERVASE MARKHAM III

Gervase Markham, born 1557, was the eldest son of Ellis Markham and Rosamond Fretchville. He was educated at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, admitted April 21, 1576.¹ As a young man he served with great valour and conduct both in the Low Countries and Ireland. He was the High Sheriff of Nottinghamshire in 1625, and resided at Dunham on the Trent, near Laneham.

But his later record is not so creditable. He was a great confidant and, as the phrase then was, a gallant of the Countess of Shrewsbury, and was usually called her champion.

On November 27, 1616, this Gervase Markham was censured in the Star Chamber and fined in the sum of £500 for sending a challenge to Lord Darcy.² A folio manuscript once in the possession of Mr. Gage Rokewood contains the proceedings and speeches at some length. The case excited more than usual interest, and was deemed of some importance by the Lords of the Star Chamber; judging from the numbers who gave their judgments on it. There were the King’s Attorney, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the Lord Chief Justice, Secretary Winwood, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Ely and London, the Master of the Wards, the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Treasurer, and Lord Arundel. The quarrel arose between Markham and Lord Darcy, from his lordship’s dog ‘Bowser’ being in danger to be trodden on by Markham, at a hunting party at Sir Gervase Clifton’s; and according to one

¹ He had previously been at school at Laneham with his brother Jerome, and one year at St. John’s College.
² Thomas Darcy, third Lord Darcy of Chiche, succeeded his father in 1580, and married Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas Kyton of Hengrave Hall in Suffolk. In 1621 he was created Viscount Colchester, and in 1626 Earl of Rivers, with reversion to his son-in-law, Sir Thomas Savage of Rocksavage. He died in 1639, when the barony of Darcy became extinct, the viscountcy and earldom devolving on his grandson, Sir John Savage.
account the huntsman thought Markham rode too near the hounds and gave him foul language, which Markham returned with a stroke of his whip.¹

Gervase was engaged shortly afterwards in a more serious affair. The story is told by his cousin, Gervase Holles:

‘It seems there had been a treaty between the old Earl of Shrewsbury and Sir William Holles, concerning a marriage between Sir William’s grandson John² and a kinswoman of the Earl. To which motion, whether he meant it in earnest or pretending it only for fear of displeasing his grandfather, he seemed not unwilling, so that every one thought that he would have proceeded. But after the decease of them both (George Earl of Shrewsbury and Sir William Holles died the same year) liking Mrs. Stanhope better, he married her, and relinquished the Earl’s kinswoman. [The marriage took place in 1591.]

‘This the next Earl took as the greatest affront, the rather because Sir Thomas Stanhope and the Earl were great enemies. The process of this difference caused a great deal of trouble and some loss of life. First Roger Orme, who was then Sir John Holles’s servant, though afterwards a Captain in Ireland and the Low Countries, fought a duel with one Pudsey, gentleman of the horse to the Earl of Shrewsbury, in which Pudsey was slain. And this quarrel arose upon the ground of the difference between their masters. The Earl eagerly prosecuted Orme’s life, but Sir John Holles got him conveyed to Ireland and, maugre the Earl’s power, procured his pardon of Queen Elizabeth.

‘Upon Orme’s business followed that of his own with my cousin Gervase Markham, so much talked of yet in these parts. Gervase Markham was a great confidante of the Countess of Shrewsbury. A proper handsome gentleman he was, and of great courage. After Pudsey was slain, he let fall some passionate words, accusing Sir John Holles as the cause of that quarrel, and as being guilty of his death. This coming to the ears of Sir John, he sends a cartel to this effect:

‘“For Gervase Markham. Whereas you have said that I was guilty of that villany of Orme, in the death of Pudsey, I affirm that you lie, and lie like a villain, which I shall be ready to make good upon yourself, or upon any gentleman my equal.

JOHN HOLLES.”

¹ Hume (History of England, chap. liii.) tells the story incorrectly, calling Gervase Sir George Markham, and making the fine £10,000(!) instead of £500. See also Censuria Literaria, iii. p. 64. Hume says the story is differently told in Hobart’s Reports, p. 120. Gervase Markham’s great grandmother was a Clifton.

² Sir William Holles, Lord Mayor of London, 1540, had a son William, who settled at Houghton in Nottinghamshire. He married Anne, heiress of John Denzell, and had a son, Denzell Holles, who died before his father, leaving, by his wife Anne, sister of Lord Sheffield, a son John, whose son, Denzell, was one of the five members whom Charles I failed to arrest. Charles II made him a peer, and he died in 1680.

John Holles (grandson of Sir William) bought a barony from the Duke of Buckingham for £10,000, and was created Lord Houghton in 1616. He was the hero of the duel with Gervase Markham. He paid £5000 more to be made Earl of Clare in 1624. He married Anne, daughter of Sir Thomas Stanhope of Shelford, and died in 1637.

John, second Earl of Clare, married Elizabeth, co-heiress of Sir Horace Vere (Lord Vere of Tilbury), and died in 1665. His grandson, the fourth earl, married Margaret Cavendish, co-heir
Markham returned for answer that he accepted the challenge, and would accordingly give a meeting at such an hour alone, or with either of them a boy of fourteen or under, the place Worksop Park, and the weapons rapier and dagger. Sir John Holles, allowing the other circumstances, excepted against the place, being the park where his mortal enemy the Earl of Shrewsbury then lived, which he thought neither reasonable for himself to admit, nor honorable for his enemy to propose, and therefore urged that a more equal place be assigned. Markham, taking advantage of this as if he declined the encounter, published it accordingly to his disgrace. Finding this unworthy dealing, Sir John Holles resolved to take that opportunity which fortune should next offer him; and such a one shortly after offered him on the following occasion.

To the christening of his second son, Denzil Holles [1597], the Lady Stanhope, his mother-in-law, was invited as godmother, after which performed she returned from Haughton to Shelford, and Sir John Holles accompanied her part of the way over the forest of Sherwood. It fortuned that Gervase Markham, and others in his company, met them, and passed by. So soon as he saw that Markham was passed, he took leave of the Lady Stanhope, galloped after and overtook him, when observing, how unworthily he had dealt with him, they both alighted and drew their rapiers. I have heard him say that, on the first encounter, he used these words—Markham guard yourself better or I shall spoil you presently (for he said he laid as open to him as a child) and the next pass he run him through the middle of the guts up to the hilt, and out behind toward the small of the back. With this wound Markham fell, and was carried off the ground by those in his company, which Sir John Holles with his servant Ashton and a groom, who only were with him, returned to Haughton.

The news coming to the Earl of Shrewsbury, he immediately raised his servants and tenants, to the number of one hundred and twenty, with a resolution to apprehend Sir John Holles, so soon as he should know that Markham’s wound was fatal: which Edmund, Lord Sheffield, afterwards Earl of Mulgrave, understanding, he speedily repaired to Haughton with three score in his retinue, to assist his cousin german in case the Earl should attempt anything. An old servant of Sir John Holles told me he was present when the Lord Sheffield came, and that his master going forth to meet him, he asked him how it was with Markham. He replied that he thought the greatest danger was he had spoil’d his gallantry. "I hear cousin,"

of Henry, second Duke of Newcastle, and died in 1711, leaving an only child, Lady Henrietta, married to Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford. Their only child was the great heiress, Lady Margaret Cavendish Harley, who married the second Duke of Portland.

1 Edmund, Lord Sheffield, was first cousin of Sir John Holles. The first Lord Sheffield married Lady Anne Vere, daughter of John, Earl of Oxford, and had a son John, second lord, and a daughter, Eleanor, married to Denzell Holles, parents of Sir John Holles. John, second Lord Sheffield, married Douglas, daughter of Lord Howard of Effingham, afterwards married to the Earl of Leicester, and had a son Edmund, third Lord Sheffield. The second lord died in 1569. Edmund, third lord, commanded the Bear in the defeat of the Spanish Armada. He was President of the North, and created Earl of Mulgrave in 1626. He married Ursula, daughter of Sir Robert Tirwhit of Ketleby, and had many children. He was a staunch supporter of the Parliament, and died, aged eighty, in 1646. His daughters Mary and Frances married Ferdinando, second Lord Fairfax and Sir Philip Fairfax of Steeton. His great-grandson, John, third earl, was created Marquis of Normanby in 1694, and Duke of Buckinghamshire in 1703. The titles became extinct in 1735, on the death of the second duke under age.
said Lord Sheffield, "that my Lord Shrewsbury is prepared to trouble you, take my word before they carry you it shall cost many a broken pate." He went in and remained at Haughton until they had certain account that Markham was passed danger: who indeed recovered, and lived after to be an old man, but never after eat supper nor received the sacrament, which two things he rashly vowed not to do until he were revenged. 2

When Gervase Markham was Sheriff of Nottinghamshire, in 1625, his mortal enemy, Sir John Holles, had become Earl of Clare. During his absence from home, Gervase was robbed of about £5000 by two youths named Soubey, his reputed bastards. Part of the plunder was hid in Gamelston woods, a lordship of the Earl of Clare, where it was found, and the Earl caused it to be restored. On this occasion Gervase Markham came to Haughton to thank his old enemy, the first time they had met since the duel.

In the last years of his life Gervase Markham lived at Dunham on the Trent, where he had an estate including lands in the neighbouring parish of Laneham. He suffered from extreme ill-health. On March 16, 1627, Lord Newcastle was ordered to search his house for a recusant said to be concealed there. Some arms were seized, and Gervase petitioned that they should be restored to him. Archbishop Hasnet wrote to the Council that Gervase was a bed-ridden gentleman, and that he had been a constant protestant from his youth. 'It is marvelled,' added his Grace, 'by what hand any information has been suggested otherwise.' His Grace enclosed a certificate from the Vicar of Dunham to the effect that ever since he had been there Gervase had usually resorted to Church, and was free from all imputation of papistry. Had he been able to ride he would have waited on the Archbishop. 3

Old Gervase, from his bed of sickness, resisted the imposition of ship money. On January 26, 1636, Sir John Byron, the Sheriff of Nottinghamshire, reported that he found none refractory but Mr. Markham, who had £800 a year in land, and £40,000 in money, spends only £40, and has none to leave it all to, save to bastards that he will not acknowledge. He was assessed at £50 because he was single and very rich, and he reproached the Sheriff with

---

1 This is not true, as will be seen further on.
2 Gervase Markham of Cotham, the author, has been made the hero of this duel. There is plenty of internal evidence to prove that this is a mistake. But one proof is enough. Gervase Holles, who wrote the above account, says that the Gervase of the duel was his cousin. Gervase, the son of Ellis Markham, was his cousin. Gervase, the author, has no relation. Gervase, the author, was never a gallant dancing attendance upon countesses; and at this time he was verging on old age, busily engaged in London on literary work. Gervase, the son of Ellis Markham, was undoubtedly the man.
3 Calendar of State Papers (Dom.), 1627-9.
ill language. On March 4, 1636, the Constable at Dunham was ordered to arrest him, but he was found to be so infirm as not to be portable to London, not being able to stir out of his chamber these five years, nor out of his bed these two years. Mr. Cary, the Vicar, testified that he had taken the communion in his bed these many years. There is a letter from Gervase dated March 12, 1636, having a seal with his arms, asking for pardon. He died on January 17, 1637 (N.S.).

On the monument of Ellis Markham at Laneham, his son Gervase is represented as a very young man in armour with a love lock. Apparently this kneeling statue of himself when young was in Laneham Church during the greater part of Gervase’s long life. When he died, the body of an aged cripple was placed beneath the statue representing him in the pride of youth and beauty.¹

¹ The story of the Holles duel is told by Gervase Holles in his Parentalia Hollesiorum, a manuscript history of the Holles family now in the British Museum, whence it was copied into the Biographia Britannica, 1757 (vol. iv. p. 2637 n.), by Kippis.

The particulars about Gervase’s old age are from the Calendars of State Papers.
CHAPTER VIII
THE MAIN SEDGEBROOK LINE

Richard Markham of Sedgebrook succeeded his (? grand)father Thomas, son of the Chief Justice, in 1491. He married Anne, daughter of Sir George Heveningham of Keteringham. Their children were:

1. John, who succeeded.
2. Thomas.
3. William ‘The Otter Hunter.’ See Chapter IX.
4. George.
5. Dorothy.
6. Elizabeth.
7. Eleanor, married in 1570 to Sir Anthony St. Leger, Master of the Rolls in Ireland.
8. Catharine, drowned at Sedgebrook.
9. Margaret.
10. Richard of Newbo Abbey,¹ near Sedgebrook, married Mary, daughter of Nicasius Ustwayte,² French secretary to Queen Elizabeth. Their children were:
   1. Abraham of Allington, married to Jane, daughter of Robert Eyre of Armitage.
      1. John.

¹ Licence to Sir John Markham to alienate to Richard Markham the site of the late monastery of Newbo, and certain lands in Newbo (November 18, 1543) (Patent Roll, 35 Henry VIII. Pt. 18, m. 3).
² There were lawsuits about Newbo between Richard Markham and his nephew, Sir John Markham.

Robert Ustwayte of Rigby, co. Lincoln, had land in East Greenwich which he sold to Henry VIII in 1518. He pledged his manor of Adlyngflete in Yorkshire to make good his title. He owned much land in Greenwich marshes. He had two sons, William and Nicholas (Nicasius). William Ustwayte married Margaret, daughter of Sir William Sanden, and had a son and heir Edward.
3. Anthony, baptized June 1, 1615.¹
4. Jane, baptized at Sedgebrook, November 7, 1616.

2. Anthony.
3. Henry.
4. William, died in 1612.
5. Francis² of Christ Church, Oxford, M.A. He wrote one of the Odes addressed by the University to His Highness the Lord Protector Oliver, 1654, and one to Charles II in ‘Britannia Rediviva,’ 1660.
7. Elizabeth, died young.
8. Theodosia.

John Markham of Sedgebrook, son of Richard Markham and Anne Heavingham, succeeded his father,³ and married Mary, daughter of Lee of Southwell. He was High Sheriff for Lincolnshire. Their children were:

1. Sir John, who succeeded.
2. Anne, married to Thomas Riggs of Fulbeck.
3. Catherine, married to Gabriel Odingsells of Bulcote.
4. Alice, cast away upon one ‘Nicholas Hounsey.’
5. Abraham, drowned under London Bridge.⁴

¹ This may be the young Anthony Markham who was with Colonel Henry Markham at the battle of Naseby, fighting for the Parliament.
³ Francis Markham says he died in his father’s lifetime.
⁴ In 1696 a Dr. Abraham Markham was Master of the Hospital of St. Cross near Winchester, when the Master and Brethren framed the document called the Consuetudinarium, for the purpose of settling the distribution of the revenues of the charity. On August 1, 1853, the Master of the Rolls denounced this document as a breach of trust (vol. 22, Law Journal, Chancery, p. 793, Attorney-General versus St. Cross’s Hospital).
This Dr. Abraham might have been a son of the Abraham Markham of Allington, but no son with that name is recorded. If he is not likely to have been the Abraham drowned under London Bridge.
William Markham, the third son of Richard Markham of Sedgebrooke and Anne Heavingenham, was a very enthusiastic sportsman when a boy, and was known among his friends and relations in Lincolnshire as the ‘Otter Hunter.’ But in early life he became a sailor, drawn to a maritime career by love of adventure and partly through the advice of his connexions. His brother Richard, who lived at Newbo Abbey near Sedgebrook, had married a daughter of Nicasius (mis-spelt Yetzwertz) Ustwayte who lived at Greenwich. William became acquainted, through his sister-in-law’s father, with Sir Thomas Edmonds, an intimate friend of the great navigator Francis Drake, and also with the sea captains Winter and Fenton.

Thus it came about that when Drake undertook his memorable voyage of circumnavigation, William Markham received the appointment of Master of the second ship, the Elizabeth, of 80 tons, commanded by John Winter. The expedition sailed from Plymouth on December 13, 1777. At the trial of Doughty, in Port St. Julian on the coast of Patagonia, William Markham was one of the witnesses. On August 20, 1578, the squadron entered Magellan’s Strait, occupying sixteen days in the intricate navigation. But on September 6, on entering the Pacific Ocean, a terrific storm was encountered, and the ships of the little squadron were scattered. The Elizabeth ran back into the Strait, and, after some hesitation, Captain Winter resolved to return home, despairing of being able to rejoin his consorts again. This decision was made, we are told, ‘full sore against the mariners’ minds.’ Winter remained

1 Robert Ustwayte of Rigby in Lincolnshire sold land at East Greenwich to Henry VIII in 1518. He pledged his manor of Adlyngflete in Yorkshire to make good his title. He owned much land in Greenwich marshes. His son William had a son and heir, Edward (Hasted, History of Kent; H.H. Drake, The Hundred of Blackheath, new ed.).
three weeks in the strait to recruit the strength of his men, and during his sojourn his people collected some aromatic bark from an evergreen tree, since named ‘Winter’s bark.’ He used it on the voyage home as a remedy for scurvy. The Elizabeth arrived safely at Ilfracombe on June 2, 1579.

William Markham next joined the expedition intended for the Spice Islands, under the command of Captain Fenton.¹ He as on board a small vessel of 40 tons called the Francis, of which John Drake was Captain. The expedition never got beyond the east coast of South America; and the Francis parted company with Fenton’s ship in a violent gale. She reached the River Plate, where she was driven on shore and wrecked. Officers and crew succeeded in reaching the shore. This was in December 1582. They were kept prisoners among the Indians during fifteen months. John Drake²

¹ Fenton’s ships:
1. Galleon Leicester (or Bear) (400 tons), Edward Fenton, William Hawkins.
3. Francis (40 tons), John Drake.
4. Elizabeth—pinnace (50 tons), Thomas Skevington.

Left Plymouth May 1582, and arrived at Sierra Leone. Exchanged the pinnace for a cargo of rice. Crossed to the coast of Brazil. In the port of St. Vincent they fought an action with the Spaniards. The English put to sea, and the two ships parted company, both returning home. Fenton lived at Deptford. He commanded the Mary Rose (600 tons) in the defeat of the Spanish Armada. Died, 1603.

Some names:
Nic Parker.
Rd. Maddock (preacher) kept the Journal.
Chr. Hall (Master of the Galleon).
Wm. Hawkins.
John Walker (minister).
Thomas Blackaller (pilot).
Matthew Talbuthe.
John Drake.
Rd. Fairweather (master of Francis)?
Mr. Bannester.
Mr. Cotton.

² John Drake was a son of Sir Francis Drake’s uncle Robert. He was page to Sir Francis on board the Golden Hind, and was the first to sight the Cacafuego, March 1, 1578, then aged fifteen. At nineteen he received command of the Francis (40 tons) in Fenton’s expedition, sailed February 4, 1582, from Southampton. The Francis was missing, and nothing was heard of her until 1587, when one of the Earl of Cumberland’s ships captured a ship off the coast of Brazil, with a pilot named Juan Perez. He reported that the Francis was cast away on some rocks a little north of the river Plate. The officers and crew were taken prisoners by savages who treated them very badly. John Drake, Richard Fairweather, and a seaman escaped in a canoe to a Spanish town, where Fairweather and the seaman married and settled. Another pilot, Lopez Vaz, who was captured, gave more details. Lopez Vaz said that the whole crew of the Francis landed in the boats, were attacked by Indians, who killed some and captured the survivors. They were made slaves, and several died of ill-treatment.

John Drake was seized by the Inquisition and sent to Lima. The record of the examination by the Secret Tribunal of the Inquisition is extant. He had learnt Spanish and to say the usual prayers. He conformed, and at length, in 1595, was liberated, but to remain at Lima. He may have married, but nothing more is known. There is, however, a Spanish family claiming descent from him, named ‘Drake del Castillo’ (Lady Elliot Drake’s Family of Sir F. Drake i. 88).
and two men escaped in a canoe to a Spanish town. John Drake was taken overland to Lima, and thrown into the prison of the Inquisition. The fate of William Markham is unknown. He is not known to have been married. He was probably killed in the encounter with the Indians after landing, or died while in slavery with them.
CHAPTER X
SIR JOHN AND SIR ANTHONY MARKHAM OF SEDGE BROOK

SIR JOHN MARKHAM of Sedgebrook, son of John Markham and Mary Lee, received the honour of knighthood from Henry VIII (?). His first wife was Jane, daughter of Henry Welby, by whom he had no children. He married secondly Mary, daughter of Anthony Thorold of Marston. They had:

1. Anthony, who succeeded.
3. Charles, born in 1581. Baptized July 6. He was seated at Bottisford, and died in 1635, leaving a daughter Helen, who died in 1636.
7. Richard, died in infancy.
10. Isabel, married to Sir John Molineux of Feversale; mother of Mary, wife of Michael Fawkes of Farnley.
11. Anne, married to Anthony Eyre.

1 It was Mary (Thorold), widow of Sir John Markham of Sedgebrook, who died in 1594, that Francis Markham wanted to marry, ‘but prevailed not.’ See page 58.
2 Will of William Markham:
   His soul to Almighty God.
   Body to be buried at Sedgebrook among his ancestors.
   Land to be divided equally between brothers Charles and George.
   To his three sisters £10 a piece.
   To his three brothers-in-law £20 a piece.
   To his cousin Abraham £20.
   To his three cousins, children of his uncle Richard, £10 a piece.
   Executor, Mr. Ralph Marshall of Shelton.
   Dated May 15, 1608.
   Proved June 21, 1608.
Sir John Markham’s will was proved on May 4, 1594. He left Sedgebrook in trust, to receive the rents and use them for the benefit of his children until they came of age, to Thomas Markham of Beskwood (‘Black Markham’).

Sir Anthony Markham succeeded, his father Sir John at Sedgebrook; his mother being Mary, daughter of Anthony Thorold. He was knighted at Belvoir Castle by James I during his progress from Scotland in 1603, and died in 1604, the burial taking place on December 4. Sir Anthony married Bridget, daughter of Sir James Harington, Bart. She was a sister of the first Lord Harington of Exton. Lady Markham died of May 10 (?4), 1609, at the house of her cousin the Countess of Bedford, at Twickenham. Her other cousin was Frances, wife of Sir Robert Chichester of Raleigh, both daughters of Lord Harington of Exton. Dr. Donne and the dramatist Beaumont both wrote elegies on the death of Lady Markham, who appears to have been a most virtuous and accomplished woman, and very popular in her time.

The children of Sir Anthony Markham of Sedgebrook and Bridget Harington were:

1. Robert, who succeeded.
2. John, born 1598, and baptized on September 25, at the seat of his

Of these children of Sir John Markham and Mary Thorold, George’s will was proved on November 28, 1614. He desired that his body should be buried at Sedgebrook; and left his property to his wife Susan, daughter of Sir William Lane and his daughter Mary, then to his brother John, then to his brother Charles. William’s will was proved on June 21, 1608. He also desired that his body should be buried at Sedgebrook. He left his land to his brothers George and Charles, £20 so his cousin Abraham, and £10 to each of the children of his uncle Richard.

Works (Grosart’s edition), ii. p. 128.

John Donne, the eldest son of Dr. John Donne, Dean of St. Paul’s, sent a copy of his father’s book (entitled ‘BIAOANATOE. A Declaration of that Paradoxe or Thesis that self homicide is not so naturally sinne that it never may be otherwise’) to Mr. John Markham, with the following letter written on the flyleaf:

‘For his much honored friend,
Mr. John Markham.

‘Sir,
I have sent you this booke, according to my promise, but my inclination to serve you, I make account, is abundant: if by anye discourse of mine it might seem otherwise to you, my wordes betrayed my intention, which is very much to bee

‘Sir,
your most humble servant,
Covent Garden, October 6, 1647.

The Dean’s eldest son John Donne, was born in 1604, and educated at Westminster School, Christ Church, Oxford, and Padua. He lived in Covent Garden, edited some of his father’s works, and died in 1662.
grandfather, Sir James Harington, Ridlington in Rutlandshire. He married a daughter of Sir Thomas Tyringham of Tyringham, and had two sons, Thomas and John, who died in infancy.

3. Henry, born 1602, baptized at Sedgebrook. Godmother the Countess of Rutland, godfathers the Earls of Pembroke and Bedford.


5. Rebecca, married to Edward Eyre.

Lady Markham’s will\(^1\) was proved on November 14, 1609, a widow. She left £300 each to her sons Robert and Henry, and daughter Frances. The guardians of her children were her father Sir James Harington, her brother Sir Edward Harington and her brother-in-law Molyneux of Tursall.

\(^1\) ‘Will of Lady Markham (Bridget Harington).

Her soul to Almighty God.

£740 a year held in wardship for her eldest son, in his minority.

£300 for a portion for daughter Frances, and £500.

£300 for a portion for son Robert.

£300 for a portion for son Henry.

£50 a year to sister Folgreave.

Father, Sir James Harington

Brother, Sir Edward Harington

Brother-in-law, John Molyneux of Tursall

Guardians and executors.

Dated May 3, 1609.

Proved November 14, 1609.
JOHN MARKHAM, the second son of Sir John Markham of Sedgebrook and Mary Thorold, was born in 1579. He was engaged in the following curious transaction with his cousin John Thorold.¹

It appears that a neighbouring country gentleman named Arthur Hall had passed some reflections on Thorold’s father, which the son resented and called his relations and friends, among whom was John Markham, and their retainers, to assist him in his contemplated outrage. The following is what was deposed by sundry witnesses before the justices.

Thorold came to Grantham with eleven men armed with swords, bucklers, and gauntlets, and a footman carrying his buckler, and other footmen with staves. He took up his quarters at the ‘George.’ Whereupon several Aldermen came to him, to whom he declared that he had come thither to call Hall ‘Knave’! whom he affirmed to be a boy and an arrant fool, saying he had insulted his father, the cause whereof was he had drunk too much wine with his oysters, with many more unseemly words. During this conference five or six of his servants drew their weapons upon one Thomas Taylour, servant to the said Arthur Hall, saying ‘This is one of Hall’s men,’ and a little ripped his hand, drawing blood. Likewise they demanded whether one W. Mart were Hall’s man, and being answered ‘Yea,’ drew upon him. Hall, hearing of this, went down with his servants to the town, to defend those who might be there. When he arrived, Thorold and his men were departed.

Two days following, being November 7, Hall was informed that twenty-four armed men, some with swords and bucklers, some with swords and gauntlets, and most with privy coats, were in a field adjoining his house. About noon they came to the house, and asked if Hall were at home. Being answered ‘No,’ they presently came in, but being met by some friends and servants

¹ Burleigh Papers, Lansdowne MSS.
of the said Hall, among whom was Mr. Richard Wood, B.D., of Canterbury, one of them said he was sorry to see them come in that sort to any gent.’s house, who meant no harm towards them, as they seemed to pretend to him. Thorold said it might be so, but the quarrel was in his father’s behalf, for that Mr. Hall had called him ‘Knave,’ and that in so saying he was a knave himself and an arrogant fool, and had always so been, and that he came to deliver that message to him. Mr. Bawde replied they were great words, and such as Mr. Hall could not well brook, as they would have found if he had been at home. ‘I would he had,’ quoth one of Thorold’s men, ‘that he might have got a heat this cold morning.’ Hanson answered he might perhaps have been overheated. Mr. Markham said, ‘Mr Hall is in latebris.’ Mr. Bawde said, ‘If he had been within he would not have hid his face from any man.’ ‘Then,’ quoth Markham, ‘tell him from me, when he comes home, that he is a knave, and whereas he called Mr. Thorold a knave there were twenty men there who would take his part.’ After this they went away.

The next day they returned, as before, with greyhounds, under the pretence of coursing, and with them Mr. John Markham and Mr. Thorold. The said Arthur Hall was then sent for to his house, when his friends and tenants came to offer their services for the defence of his house, on account of the disorder proffered yesterday and the day before, and further having heard that Thorold declared he would pluck Hall out of his house by the ears, and pluck the house on his head afterwards. But Hall begged them to depart to their house, to which they would not consent. The same day was the statute day at Long Benington, about a mile from Marston, Mr. Thorold’s house, where the said Thorold assembled a great number of people, his servants, retainers and others, giving out that Hall and Thomas Nevill had declared that they would pluck him from his house, or fire it on his head. One came in all haste to Benington, declaring that Mr. Thorold’s house was on fire. Whereupon one Brian, a chief constable for that day, a chief doer among the company, an old servant of Mr. Thorold and a bailly errant, let them all to Marston, about 500 or 700, some say 1000. At Westbourne, a town between Marston and Benington, the bells were rung backwards to deceive these people.

The tenth day the said Arthur Hall dined at the ‘George,’ with divers of his friends and servants weaponed, which he did to show himself; that he durst show his face, contrary to the reports of Thorold and John Markham. He gave orders that no man should stir unless he was assaulted. He afterwards returned home. The letter from Thorold, spitefully urging the lie
against him, he showed to many worshipful gentlemen, and to my Lord Rutland and others.

Young John Markham came to an untimely end. Some years afterwards he was ‘unfortunately slain,’ and was buried at Sedgebrook in 1607, at the early age of 28. John Thorold was afterwards of Covington in Lincolnshire.
HENRY MARKHAM, third son of Sir Anthony Markham of Sedgebrook and Bridget Harington, was born in 1602. His elder brother Robert and all the other branches of the Markham family were Royalists. But Henry drew his sword for the Parliament. He is frequently mentioned in the accounts of skirmishes and battles during the civil war. He arrived, with his young cousin Anthony, serving in Colonel Rossiter’s regiment, on the very morning of the battle of Naseby, taking ground in the rabbit warren, on the extreme right of the Parliamentary position. Henry was wounded in the battle, and received a promise from Cromwell that he would show him favour.

Henry Markham was at the siege of Newark, in which he took a conspicuous part, and at the siege of Belvoir.

The Parliamentary Commissioners, in a letter to Speaker Lenthall, dated January 31, 1645, wrote:

‘We thought fit to summon Belvoir Castle, for sundry reasons conducive to your service. A copy is herein enclosed, and the Governor’s answer, together with the articles of surrender agreed to by those appointed to treat. The bearer hereof, Captain Henry Markham, who hath had his share in the hard duty: and truly, Sir, we must needs say that Colonel Grey, and the soldiers under his command, have all performed their duty with much cheerfulness... We hope to have no need of a master of fire works to be sent, having with us one very expert, and others who have done very good service against Belvoir.’

Captain Henry Markham was rewarded by a separate command. He was Governor of Belvoir Castle for the Parliament for three years. The following letter was addressed by him to the Commander-in-Chief:

When Colonel Markham was relieved of this command, he sent a petition to Parliament, praying for an allowance for the charges he was at in keeping a public table for the soldiers and officers at Belvoir Castle during the three years he was Governor. He had a promise from the Committee of Lords and Commons, then in Lincolnshire, that he should receive such an allowance, as he was put to extraordinary charges, but as yet he never had any recompense for it. There was a proposal that he should receive the rents of certain forfeited land worth £50 a year. A sum of £900 was due to him, but through their multitude of business nothing was done in the matter.¹

Colonel Markham,² was one of the Commissioners for letting land in Ireland, with a salary of £300 a year from January 1659.

¹ Peck’s Desiderata Curiosæ.
² Colonel Markham was in the Protector’s second Parliament. A fanatic named Naylor was condemned to an atrociously cruel punishment for blasphemy. There was talk of a reprieve. Markham said that the Protector abhorred Naylor’s crime and did not wish for a reprieve. He added, ‘For my part, if he did not abhor it, I would never serve him’ (December 1656) (Professor Firth’s Last Years of the Protectorate, i. p. 101).
MARRIAGES OF SEDGE BROOK MARKHAMS

HARTSHORNE
Wife of T. Markham of Sedgebrook

HEVENINGHAM
Wife of J. Markham of Sedgebrook

FRECHVILLE
Wife of Ellis Markham

LEE OF SOUTHWELL
Wife of John Markham

WELBY
1st Wife of Sir J. Markham of Sedgebrook

THOROLD
2nd Wife of Sir J. Markham of Sedgebrook

HARINGTON
Wife of Sir Anthony Markham

EYRE
Rebecca Markham married Col. Eyre

HUSSEY
Wife of Sir Robert Markham, 1st Bart.
pleasure to your Lordship and the Council, however I am willing to serve you anywhere, and submit that to your judgment as you shall appoint. I am, my lord

‘your Excellency’s very faithful
‘and humble servant
‘H. MARKHAM.’

At the time immediately previous to the Restoration, Colonel Markham was in command of troops at Brentford. He narrowly escaped with his life, when he was the bearer of despatches to the Lord Mayor and Common Councilmen of London from General Monk, urging them to use their best endeavours in unison with his northern army. These despatches fell into the hands of the Committee of Safety, by whom Colonel Markham was committed to prison, with threats of worse treatment. But he was soon released.¹

Among the Minutes of Commissions for officers, on June 13, 1667, is the name of Henry Markham as Lieutenant-Colonel of the 6th Regiment of Foot, another Henry Markham as Captain, and a Robert as Ensign. Colonel Henry Markham was married, but had no children.

¹ Baker’s Chronicle, p. 672.
CHAPTER XIII

THE FOUR MARKHAM BARONETS

Sir Robert Markham of Sedgebrook was the eldest son of Sir Anthony Markham and Bridget Harington. He was born in Whitsun-week, 1600, and succeeded to Sedgebrook in 1632. He joined the standard of Charles I at Nottingham, and was created a Baronet on August 22, 1642. But he took no active part in the civil war, and easily made his peace with the Parliament. The following letter is in the ‘Thurloe State Papers’:

‘From Major-General Whalley
‘To Secretary Thurloe.
‘Give me leave to deal very plainly with you. Could Colonel Fretchville prove a real change in his judgment, and manifest both it and his good affection to God’s people and the present Government, by such works as Sir Robert Markham did, we would be so far from grudging him, as that we would be humble suitors to His Highness for his favours to him.’

Sir Robert lived, unmolested, at Sedgebrook. He always persisted as a tradition in his family, his son tells us, that it was Judge Markham whom the Prince struck, for which he was committed.¹

Sir Robert married first Barbara, daughter of Edward Eyre of Derbyshire, who died in 1641, leaving no children. His second wife was Rebecca, daughter of Sir Edward Hussey of Hunnington in Lincolnshire. She was born in 1621. Her brother’s widow was the second wife of Ferdinando, second Lord Fairfax; she was Rhoda Chapman, widow of Thomas Hussey.

Sir Robert Markham, the first Baronet, died upon Candlemas Day, 1667. His second wife was buried at Sedgebrook on June 25, 1664.

Sir Robert Markham, the first Baronet, and Rebecca Hussey, who were married on April 21, 1642, had twenty-three children. Some of these were:

2. Anthony, born 1646, and baptized April 11. He married Catharine,

¹ See p. 12.
daughter of Sir William Whorwood of Stourton Castle in Staffordshire, and had
1. Walter.
2. Thomas, married Frances, daughter of Andrew Covenant, and had:
   1. Sir James John, the last Baronet.
3. Rebecca, married Captain Rolle of the Guards.
4. Mary, married Marmaduke Tunstall of Wycliff.
3. John, born and died 1647.
5. Thomas, born and died February 1658.
6. Rebecca, born in 1642 and baptized on January 26. She married Reginald Heber of Marton in Yorkshire, and was the great-great-grandmother of Bishop Heber of Calcutta.
7. Elizabeth, born in 1648. She married Charles Bull of Skipton.
8. Frances, married Christopher Broughton of Longdon in Staffordshire.¹
10. Diana, died unmarried at Hawksworth and was buried at Guiseley, where there is an inscription to her memory.²

¹ Their son, Major John Broughton of the 100th Regiment, married Mary, daughter of the Right Hon. Samuel Ogle, M.P., of Bousden, and had a daughter Mary, wife of
   Edward Donovan of Ballymore
   Richard Donovan of Ballymore
   William Donovan, an attorney, died 1863
   Wm. John O’Donovan

² Within the communion rails of Guiseley Church (St. Oswald’s) are the arms of Markham on a lozenge and the following inscription:

IN HOPES OF A JOYFULL RESURRECTION
HERE LYETH INTERED THE BODY OF
DIANA THE NINTH DAUGHTER AND
ONE AND TWENTIETH CHILD OF SR
ROBERT MARKHAM OF SEDGE BROOK
IN THE COUNTY OF LINCOLN BART
BY REBECKAH THE DAUGHTER OF SR
EDWARD HUSSEY OF HENINGTON IN
THE SAME COUNTY BART
SHE DIED OF SMALL POX AT HAWKS- WORTH THE 21 DAY OF NOVEM : 1678
AGED 15 YEARS

On another flagstone, within the communion rails, is an inscription to the memory of Sir
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WIDDINGTON</th>
<th>FAIRFAX</th>
<th>WHORWOOD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wife of Sir R. Markham, 2nd Bart.</td>
<td>Mother of Lady Markham</td>
<td>Catherine Markham married Sir W. Whorwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIVE</td>
<td>HEBER</td>
<td>HAWKSWORTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife of Sir James Markham, 4th Bart.</td>
<td>Rebecca Markham married Reginald Heber</td>
<td>Anne Markham married Sir W. Hawksworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHICHCOTE</td>
<td>BROUGHTON</td>
<td>ALTHAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milicent Markham married Sir H. Whichcote</td>
<td>Frances Markham married Chr. Broughton</td>
<td>Ursula Markham Lord Altham</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11. Catharine, married to Christopher Villiers of Gostoke in Nottinghamshire.

Sir Robert Markham, the second Baronet, was born at Newark on December 10, 1644, and succeeded his father at Sedgebrook in 1667. He was married on August 31, 1665, to Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas Widdrington of Sherburn Grange in Northumberland by Frances, daughter of Ferdinando, 2nd Lord Fairfax. Her sisters married Sir John Legard, Bart., Sir Robert Shafto, and the Earl of Plymouth.

Lady Markham died on Easter Eve, April 7, 1683, having been born at York on January 19, 1644—a most affectionate and devoted wife during a married life of seventeen years. She was buried in a new vault made for her and her husband, in the south aisle of Sedgebrook Church. The pall bearers were her husband’s grandmother, Lady Hussey, Lady Fane, a daughter of Lord Fairfax’s secretary, John Rushworth, Mrs. Harington, Mrs. Hall, Mrs. Henry Markham, Mrs. Delione, Mrs. Welby, and Miss Rushworth. These ladies wore white hoods, white scarfs of alamode white, gloves, and afterwards scutcheons. The Rev. Francis Peet, Rector of Sedgebrook, preached the funeral sermon from Revelation xiv. 13 for £5. Mourning rings were given to the Earl and Countess of Plymouth, Lady Legard, who died very soon afterwards, Sir Robert Shafto, Dr. Widdrington, and Mrs. Cartwright of Aynho, daughter of the second Lord Fairfax. The cost of the funeral, £204 13s. 6d.

Sir Robert Markham lived a widower for seven years. He made entries in his pocket book1 not only respecting his wife’s funeral, but also many notes of great interest. He died on Monday, October 27, 1690, at his house at Sedgebrook, at the age of forty-five years and ten months, and was buried on November 1, in the new vault, by the side of his wife.

The children of Sir Robert Markham, the second Baronet, and Mary Widdrington were:

1. George, born in 1666 and baptized at Sedgebrook April 20.
2. Robert, born in 1667 and baptized at Sedgebrook February 21. He went to sea, and died on board an East Indiaman in the Bay of Bengal on August 25, 1690, aged 23.

Walter Hawksworth, Bart., of Hawksworth, born November 22, 1660, died 1683. He married Anne, daughter of Sir Robert Markham of Sedgebrook, and had a daughter and a son (twins).
Arms: quarterly, 1 and 4 Hawksworth, 2 and 3 Ayscough, impaling Markham.
Also Alice Hawksworth, wife of Walter Hawksworth of Hawksworth, daughter of Sir Wm. Brownlow of Great Hunby, co. Lincoln, who died March 14, 1674.

1 In the British Museum. Additional MSS. 10,721.
3. Ursula was born in London on January 1, 1668. She married Lord Altham; who died in 1699, leaving an only son by her; who succeeded as 2nd Lord Altham, but died in infancy.

Sir George Markham, the third Baronet, was born at Sedgebrook on Sunday, March 27, 1666, and succeeded to the title and estates in 1690. He was M.P. for Newark. He was a Fellow of the Royal Society, and an antiquary, but a confirmed old bachelor. He bought the manor of Tiled Hall, in the parish of Lackindon in Essex in 1718.¹ He died at Bath in 1736, unmarried and childless, aged 70, leaving everything away from his cousin and heir. He was buried at Sedgebrook.²

Sir George’s personalty was bequeathed to the Rev. Bernard Wilson, who was Rector of Newark from 1719 to 1772.³ He sold Tiled Hall, in Essex, in 1748. Sedgebrook had been sold, in about 1716, to the Thorolds of Marston and Syston; who had twice intermarried with the Markhams.

Sir James John Markham, the fourth and last Baronet, was a grandson of Colonel Anthony Markham; who was born in March 1646, was in the Coldstream Guards, at Landen in 1693, and wounded at Namur in 1695. His grandmother was Katherine, daughter of Sir William Whorwood. Sir James was a second cousin of his predecessor Sir George Markham, and great-grandson of the first Baronet.

Sir James had been in the army in the early part of his life, and served with distinction in Germany. He is described by an old lady, who well recollected him, as having been a very tall man, with old-fashioned manners, and very exact and primitive in the whole manner of his life. He married (when far advanced in life) Sarah, daughter of Richard Clive of Styche, and sister of the great Lord Clive.

In 1746 Sir James Markham had a law suit respecting the manor of Drayton near Canterbury, which belonged to the Whorwoods, his grandmother’s family. He was heir at law. His uncle, Captain Thomas Whorwood, R.N., was an eccentric character, who commanded the Cambridge

¹ Morant’s Essex, i. p. 354.
² Funeral of Sir George Markham, June 24, 1736: An achievement Markham quartering Leake, Whorwood, Harington, and Widdrington; a majestie; 20 silk; 15 dozen buckram; 12 dozen crests; 24 shields; 8 banners; 12 long pencills; a standard; 6 pennons; coat, helmet, and crest; sword and shield; gauntlet and spurs.
³ Bernard Wilson was the son of a mercer at Newark. Being a lad of promise, some fellow townsmen subscribed to send him to Westminster School, whence he was elected to Cambridge in 1709. B.A. 1712. Prebendary of Lincoln and Worcester, Rector of Winthrop, and Vicar of Newark. He seems to have been a self-seeking old fellow, and induced Sir George Markham to make an improper will in his favour.
in 1740. He devised his estate to endow a college at Oxford, but the statutes of mortmain not having been complied with, Sir James Markham disputed the will, which was set aside. Lord Camden (Pratt), who was Counsel for Sir James, remarked that such was the perversity of Captain Whorwood that no reason could be imagined why he should have made such a bequest to Oxford except that he once commanded the Cambridge. Sir James’s widow sold the estate to Samuel Egerton Brydges, Esq., in 1792.

Sir James was the last of the Sedgebrook Markhams. He died in 1779, in his 81st year, and was buried at Morton Saye near Drayton, where his widow erected a tablet to his memory with a long inscription. There is a portrait of Sir James Markham by Sir Joshua Reynolds, when about 70, at Styche.

Lady Markham, his widow, continued to live at the Grove, near Drayton. She had married at 25, when her husband was 60, but they were a most attached couple in spite of the difference of age. Her brother, Lord Clive, when he returned from India gave to each of his sisters £5000. Her niece wrote, ‘She was one of the finest old women I ever saw, her hair snow white, as upright as possible, and all her faculties perfect to her dying day.’ Lady Markham died in January 1828 at the Grove, near Drayton, aged 95, and was buried at Moreton Saye, by the side of her husband. They had no children.

MARKHAM ENTRIES IN THE SEDGEBOOK PARISH REGISTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1566</td>
<td>Elizabeth Markham buried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1570</td>
<td>Anthony St. Leger and Eleanor Markham married, Feb. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1576</td>
<td>Elizabeth Markham baptized, Feb. 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1579</td>
<td>John, 2nd son of John Markham, baptized, Jan. 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>Charles, 3rd son of John Markham, baptized, July 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1583</td>
<td>George, 4th son of John Markham, baptized, Jan. 26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1584</td>
<td>William, 5th son of John Markham, baptized, July 26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1585</td>
<td>Robert, 6th son of John Markham, baptized, June 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Miss Currer to Mr. Bischof. Sarah, Lady Markham, was her mother’s aunt. Mr. John Bischof’s* letter to the Rev. David F. Markham, sending information from Miss Currer about Sir James and Lady Markham, is dated Leeds, January 1836.

* Mr. John Bischof gave the Rev. David F. Markham much help and advice in his researches. He was a grandson of Bernard Bischof of Basle in Switzerland, who settled at Leeds as a merchant, and died there in 1764, aged 68. He married Martha, daughter of Mr. Unwin of Castle Hedingham, and had a son, John J. Bischof, who died in 1806, aged 77, leaving three sons:

2. John Bischof, the antiquary, died September 11, 1846, aged 73.
1587 Mary, daughter of John Markham, baptized, March 10.
1589 Milicent, daughter of John Markham, baptized.
  " Mary, wife of John Markham, buried, June 8.
1590 Mary, daughter of John Markham, buried, Feb. 3.
1593 John Markham, Esq., buried.
1598 John, son of Anthony Markham, was born at Ridlington in the county of Rutland, baptized, Sept. 25.
1599 Frances, daughter of Anthony Markham, baptized.
1602 Henry Markham, 3rd son of Anthony Markham, was born Jan. 1602, and baptized. Godmother the Countess of Rutland, and Godfathers the Earls of Pembroke and Bedford.
1604 Anthony Markham, Esq., was buried, Dec. 4, by me, Robert Gibson.
1607 John, 2nd son of John Markham, buried by me, Robert Gibson.
1610 John, son of ______ Markham, baptized, July 30.
1612 George, son of John Markham, buried, May.
  " William Markham (senior) was buried.
1615 Anthony, son of Abraham Markham, baptized, June 1.
  " Mary, the wife of Mr. Markham, buried, Aug.
1616 Frances Markham buried, Oct. 9.
1616 Jane, daughter of Abraham Markham, baptized, Nov. 7.
1617 Elizabeth, daughter of Abraham Markham of Newbo, baptized, Feb. 1.
1618 John Russell and Theodosia Markham married, Dec. 10.
1619 Henry, son of Abraham of Newbo, baptized, April.
1622 Thomas, son of John Markham, Esq., baptized, March 31.
1625 John Markham, Esq., buried, Dec. 9.
1632 Newbo Abbey standing hoc temp.
1635 Charles Markham of Bottesford buried, April 22.
1636 Helen, daughter of Charles Markham, buried, March 31.
1636 Robert Markham and Elizabeth, — married, Sept. 29.
1641 Barbara, wife of Robert Markham, buried, Sept. 30.
1642 Rebecca, daughter of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., baptized, Jan. 26.
1644 John, son of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., was baptized at Newark, Dec. 10.
1646 Anthony, son of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., baptized, April 11.
1647 John, son of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., buried.
1648 Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., baptized.
1656 Richard (Christopher Boughton ?) and Frances Markham married, Oct.
1657 Zaccheus, son of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., born, Sept. 15.
1658 Zaccheus, son of Sir Robert Markham, died, Jan. 3.
  " Thomas, son of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., baptized, Feb. 9.
  " Thomas, son of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., buried, Feb. 14.
1660 Katherine, daughter of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., baptized, Sept. 27.
1663 Diana, daughter of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., baptized, April 23.
1664 Stephen Bamford and Frances Markham, married, April 21.
  " Rebecca, Lady Markham, buried, June 25.
1666 George, son of Robert and Mary Markham, baptized, June 9.
1667 Sir Robert Markham, Bart., buried, Feb. 5.
  " Robert, son of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., baptized, Feb. 20.
1668 Mr. John Markham buried, Feb. 21.
1671 Mary, daughter of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., baptized, Dec. 22; buried, Dec. 30.
1674 Thomas, son of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., buried, Nov. 21.
1683 Lady Markham, wife of Sir Robert Markham, Bart., buried, April 13.
1690 Sir Robert Markham, Bart., buried, Nov.
1736 Sir George Markham, Bart., buried, July 7.

At Sedgebrook there are two ancient registers, the first from 1566 to 1691, the second from 1691 to 1739. The first register is very illegible in parts.
BOOK IV

MARKHAMS

OF

BECCA

PART I
CHAPTER I
MAJOR WILLIAM MARKHAM

WILLIAM MARKHAM was the eldest son of Daniel, and grandson of Daniel, the third son of Sir Robert Markham of Cotham. His mother was Elizabeth, daughter of Captain Fennel of Cappagh, by Frances, daughter of General Fleetwood.

William was born at Kilkenny, where his father had settled, in 1686, and was educated at a school there by Dr. Andrews, an old Westminster, who had been brought over to Ireland by the Duke of Ormond. At the age of 20, on December 23, 1706, ‘William Markham, son of Daniel Markham an officer in the army,’ was entered as a student of Trinity College, Dublin. He remained there until July 10, 1710. On June 5, 1711, he left Ireland, and purchased an ensign’s commission on July 10, 1711. Before starting the young soldier wrote the following lines in his pocket-book:

‘A blade of frolic I just from a college come
Apollo and his muses quit, for the music of a drum.
And a frolicking I will go.

‘My sire a London prentice was, a Dublin scholar I
Led by one genius to the camp our fortunes there to try
Both a frolicking chose to go.

Some take me for a lunatic, but they are plaguy dull
For ‘tis not when the moon but the chequers are at full
That a frolicking I will go.

‘In spite of all my teachers I am a jolly Whig
But what have parties here to do? Come play me up a jig
And a frolicking I will go.

‘That man I most revere who never shams his glass
Who to gaming, my abhorrence, prefers a willing lass
When a frolicking he does go.
‘Of such, in camp or garrison, may my companions be
Then Sophy rule all Persia, I shall not envy thee
When a frolicking I do go.

‘His honour loves religiously, yet never swears upon ‘t
And prudently resents yet scorns to give offence
When a frolicking he does go.

‘Ye Dublin bells, and ye few Whigs of Trinity adieu!
Obeying honor’s call, brave Stanhope I pursue
And a soldiering now will go.’

In this rollicking mood he went out to Spain, and served for four years under General Stanhope. After the peace he returned home, and became a lieutenant, and doubtless a more sober-minded man.

On his return Ensign William Markham had petitioned the Irish House of Commons to recommend him for some military preferment, and his petition was referred to a Committee which reported in his favour January 31, 1715.

‘In the year 1710, said the petitioner, he, being a student at Trinity College Dublin, gave information against some students who most ungratefully defaced the statue of King William of glorious memory. He was intending to take his Bachelor of Arts degree, but was obliged, from the ill usage he met with from many of the scholars, and to preserve his life on which several attacks were made, to quit the college. Thereby he lost an exhibition of six pounds, and the office of Provost Sizar by which he lost fourteen pounds per annum, and was necessitated to quit the thoughts of being admitted into Holy Orders to his very great disadvantage he having at that time a prospect of a good provision in the church. He is at present a reduced Ensign and under great difficulty, and is still pursued by the malice of several persons.’

The Committee reported that Ensign Markham deserved the favour of the House, in recommending him to the Lords Justices, for the service he did in discovering those who defaced the statue of our glorious deliverer King William. The House ordered that a deputation should lay the petition before the Lords Justices.

He was promoted to the rank of lieutenant and appointed barrack-master at Kinsale. February 16, 1716, was the date of his lieutenant’s commission. Soon afterwards a very different matter engaged his thoughts. In the spring of 1716 these lines were written in his pocket-book:

‘ODE UPON SEEING CUPID’S IMAGE IN WAX

‘Ha! have I caught thee, little knave
Who lately did my heart enslave?
What wilt thou give to make thee free?
What ransom is enough for thee?.'
‘Say you’ll lay down your born and quiver
A treaty make with me for ever;
Or say with Jove you’ll intercede
Above the stars to raise my head.

‘E’en then I’d mourn with downcast eyes
The absence of my long’d for prize
Melœna who might grace the skies.

‘Melœna whose embellished mind
Has all the charms that love can bind
Who in her virtue does outshine
All that in woman’s called divine.

‘Grant me Melœna, and translate
Your image to a nobler seat
First shoot yourself into her breast
Then introduce me as a guest.

‘Prepare her soft and pliant too
As once this prison was for you;
So shall I loose your waxen chain
To be a fugitive again.’

‘Melœna’ was married to Lieutenant Markham on September 25, 1716. (She was Catherine, daughter of James Markham.)¹ He had the appointment of barrack-master at Kinsale during the sixteen years of his married life. To increase his small income he kept a school from 1721 for a few years. He was an excellent classical scholar. His three sons were born at Kinsale:

Entered in Kinsale Parish Register as children of Lieutenant Markham

1. William, born in 1719. Baptized at Kinsale April 9, 1719.
3. Enoch, born in May 1727.

¹ William Markham of Creaton in Northamptonshire (1605) had two sons, Gregory, ancestor of the Markhams of Northampton, and Thomas, who married a Miss McCarthy of Kinsale and settled there, retaining property at Creaton. His son William died 1663, leaving two sons, John and James Markham of Kinsale. James married Honor ... He made his will in 1704, leaving £300 to his daughter Catherine, married to Lieutenant William Markham. James left his estate at Creaton to his wife for her life, then to his son William. Property, in High and Low Fisher’s Street (Kinsale) to his wife, then to second son James.
He continued to enter verses in his pocket-book. The following epigrammatic effusion was probably suggested by having suffered from a too-confiding generosity:

‘By lending, more than once I lost a friend.
Would you preserve a friendship never lend.
But seeming friends and ingrates such as those
The wise will ever think it gain to lose.
O gold! best friend! for the long-wished return
Of thy most happy influence how I mourn!
If thee I most regret who’ll censure me
Since Cœlia and the stars are ruled by thee.’

The following eulogium on Dr. Swift, and Ode on November 5, 1688, clearly indicate his political predilections:

‘In one we praise humanity
The bounteous hand, the piteous eye;
In one a genius we admire
In one the honest patriot’s fire
And men there are (however scarce)
Who act religion without farce
Whose virtue has all shocks withstood
Who good admire because ‘tis good.
Blest people where such qualities
Once in an age can singly rise.
If so how happy must we call
Thy sons, Hibernia, where they all
To finish one great man agree
Nor need we say that Swift is he.’

On the 5th of November, the Day on which William III landed in England

‘The dawn of all your halcyon days
Ye Whigs! on this arose
Kind Heaven a King this day to grace
(For your deliverance) chose.

‘This was the happy day he stood
On Albion’s joyful strand
When every breast with freedom glowed
To see their saviour land.
Thee Rome such joy Camillus gave!
His troops advanced thy walls to save.'
THE FENNEL WILL

‘With bondage long our necks were tired
Till Heaven this guardian gave
When Louis with ambition fired
All Europe would enslave
But William’s thunder did destroy
All Monsieur’s schemes in Villeroy.

‘Go bid the Boyne be dumb and dry
The fame of Cressy raze
Bid Namur in oblivion lie
Who would his name efface!
His name which every age shall boast
Thro’ every sea, thro’ every coast.

‘The zeal which other Monarchs warms
Is to one age confined
But William saved from future harms
The realms he left behind
All we could wish, or we could do,
He did, great George! in giving you.’

Lieutenant Markham’s maternal uncle, Mr. Fennel, had no issue. It is uncertain whether he was ever married. His nearest relations were the children of his sisters, and of these he always showed a preference for William Markham. He had more than hinted that he intended to make him the heir to the Cappagh estate. One day he sent for him, but it so happened that William Markham was attacked by an illness which lasted about three weeks: almost the only one he ever had. As soon as he was well enough to travel, he set out with his eldest son on horseback, the boy accompanying him at the express desire of Mr. Fennel. When they came to the house they were told that their uncle had been buried a few days before. They found that a will had been produced, leaving the estate elsewhere. No one doubted that this will was forged, and all his friends wished William Markham to prosecute a suit to set it aside; which he from the first declined to do. The only remark he made to his son at the time was—’Well, my boy! you must work the harder for it. Perhaps it is all the better for you.’

William Markham’s wife died on July 17, 1732. He then devoted himself to the education of his eldest son. Finding more than ordinary talent in him, he determined to give up his employment at Kinsale, and to take the boy, as a home boarder, to Westminster School. He had early imbibed a notion, from his old master Dr. Andrews, that that school afforded the most
favourable opening for merit, without influence, to advance itself. He accordingly left Ireland and took lodgings in Vine Street, on the south side of St. John’s churchyard, at the back of Westminster Abbey. His means were very small, but he was resolved that his son Billy, the heir to an ancient and honourable lineage, should have the best education that England could supply.

He had barely £100 a year; but he strove, by honest exertions, to make up the deficiencies in his means of furthering the great object of his life, which was the education of his eldest son, on whom he always impressed the belief that his exertions would ensure the future fortunes of his brothers. As the retired officer wrote a very good hand, and was acquainted with two eminent solicitors of extensive practice, he wrote and engrossed for them in those hours which he could spare from the education of his son: being more particularly employed on those documents where honour and secrecy were to be depended upon. He also painted fan mounts, which he sold in disguise in the streets. He thus struggled manfully against poverty, while Billy was entered as a scholar at Westminster School in June 1733, boarding with his father in Vine Street. In the old pocket-books are careful copies of letters from Dr. Nicholl, the Head Master, reporting Billy’s satisfactory progress and exemplary conduct, with the old officer’s grateful but stately replies. Here too are the receipts to cure his son’s ailments, and the bills for his clothes which were so hard to pay.

Lieutenant Markham had a neighbour in Vine Street, with whom he became intimate, in the person of the Rev. Charles Churchill, lecturer in St. John’s Church, and Rector of Rainham in Essex. He was the father of the better known Charles Churchill the poet.

In June 1734 young William Markham got into college at Westminster, ceasing to be a home boarder. When he was elected a student of Christ Church in 1738, his father no longer felt any anxiety for his boy. He threw aside his drudgery of engrossing for solicitors, and resumed active service in the army. He became a captain on April 25, 1742, and second major in Colonel Folliot’s regiment on February 7, 1746; major on December 10, 1746.

Until 1755 he was serving in Nova Scotia,¹ and is said to have built the

¹ Colonel E. Cornwallis arrived in Chebucto Harbour on June 21, 1749, with 13 transports and 2500 settlers. By October 300 houses had been built, and the town received the name of Halifax. In 1752 the population was 4000.
first house in Halifax in 1749. He had a grant of 5000 acres of land \(^1\) in the province of New York (which had been acquired from the original Indian proprietors) as a major in the army.

In April 1756 the Major sailed from Halifax to Canada,

‘the wind fair, at the rate of 6 or 7 knots. Between 11 and 12 that night, I was woke with a mighty shock which our schooner received in her bow. This, with the sea that flowed into our cabin, alarmed every soul on board, insomuch that nothing was heard but the frequent repetition of "Lord have mercy upon us!" "Lord save us!" with many other such expressions that betokened resignation. I continued silent all the time, though not less fervent in pious ejaculations.’

On this occasion he unfortunately lost all his family papers, with the proofs of his descent.\(^2\) He had been shipwrecked on the island of Anticosti, at the mouth of the St. Lawrence. After enduring many privations and much suffering at length a merchant ship sighted the Major’s red waistcoat, which had been fastened on a tree as a signal of distress. He and the crew were taken on board, but his troubles were not over. The ship was captured by a French privateer commanded by a Captain MacCarthy, and taken to France.

Major Markham was sent, as a prisoner of war, to the town of Niort, where he was detained for more than a year, notwithstanding that great exertions were made in England to obtain his release. This, however, was not effected until 1757. An instance of the energy of his nature is afforded in the circumstance of his landing in France without any knowledge of the language, and that, in the course of a few months, at the age of seventy, he acquired the power of inditing very respectable letters in French. There are copies of two such letters in one of his pocket-books. The following is to a person in office at Paris:

‘A Monsieur M. Paris de Montmartel  
Le garde de Tresor Royal,  

‘Acceptez avec candeur, Monsieur, les premières fruits de mon labeur d’apprendre la langue Françoise. Toutes les lettres que je vous ai fait jusqu’à présent ont été l’ouvrage d’un autre plume.'

---

\(^1\) The Archbishop inherited these 5000 acres from his father, and in April 1774 he acquired 15,000 acres in the names of himself and his brothers, chiefly with a view to their benefit. Thus he became proprietor of 20,000 acres of land in Tyron County, New York. In 1792 the Archbishop’s son, Captain Markham, went to America when on half pay, but obtained very unsatisfactory information respecting this property. The lands of loyal people had been so loaded with taxes as to render them of no value, and were then sold, bit by bit, for arrears of quit rent, at 2s. 6d. per 100 acres. Admiral Markham ordered the remnant to be sold in March 1819, but nothing was received for it.

\(^2\) Statement of his son, the Archbishop of York, to Mr. Pulman of the Herald’s College.
‘Je ne serais jamais m’exposer à votre esprit vif, mais la colère et l’indignation m’excite à vous écrire. Le 26 du dernier mois en passant par la porte du château de cette ville, la populace, en mocquerie outrageuse, m’assailli d’une volée de boules de neige, dont trois m’ont frappé sensiblement. Je ne sçauois que rarement me transmettre en quelque lieu sans réitérés les affronts de la liè du peuple. Je pourvois me plaindre aux Gouverneur, mais si je suis la cause de la punition de quelq’un, j’encourrais bientot l’inimitie de tout le monde.’

‘Il n’y a point de doute que par votre sollicitation je puis avoir la liberté de me transporter en Paris, ou l’on éviterait bien toutes les insultes, ou l’on se procurait beaucoup des biens que la vieillesse requiert, et que cette basse ville ne peut pas fournir, ou principalment l’on aurait le choix de compagnie, et l’avantage ne sçavoir la meilleure dialecte de France. Si je suis trop hardi, qu’il me soit permis, si vous plait, de dire que vous devez vous en attribuer la faute, vous qui m’avez engagé à vous demander les faveurs dont j’aurois besoin les quelles vous pouvez m’accorder. Votre bonté m’a fait esperer que je vous ferai mes remerciments en personne. J’ai l’honneur d’être,

‘Avec le plus grand respect, Monsieur,
‘votre tres obligé, tres reconnaissant
‘et tres obeissant serviteur
‘G. MARKHAM.’

In the pocket-book, containing copies of three letters in French, there are several songs. One, written in December 1745, denouncing rebellion; another on the Duke of Cumberland’s birthday, dated August 16, 1746; another a recruiting song for North America. There is also an address to His Majesty from Halifax, dated September 20, 1755.

Major Markham was exchanged in 1757, and finally retired. In his own phrase ‘he was enabled to dedicate the remainder of his life to the pleasing enjoyment of solitude and the muses.’ He was then aged seventy-one. He died in his eighty-sixth year, on May 27, 1771. He had just lived to see his son, on whom he had lavished so much paternal anxiety and love, enthroned as Bishop of Chester. The Bishop buried his father in the north cloister of Westminster Abbey on June 1. His two elder grandsons, William and John, who were boys at Westminster, were at the funeral.

There was a portrait of Major Markham at Becca, which had previously been in the Archbishop’s house in South Audley Street. It represents a high-coloured old gentleman in a bob wig, red coat, and buff waistcoat.
CHAPTER II
YOUNGER SONS OF MAJOR MARKHAM

George Markham, the second son of Major William and Catherine Markham, was born in 1723. He entered the navy at an early age but, despairing of promotion after many years of service, he got made a purser. He was purser of the Temple, Captain Collingwood, when she foundered at sea.\(^1\) George was picked up by one of the boats of the fleet, having saved his books and accounts. He was at the taking of Havanna;\(^2\) and continued to serve as purser for several years. Eventually, through the interest of his brother the Archbishop, he was made a Certificate Commissioner of the Lottery. He held this office until his death, residing in London. Uncle George died on January 13, 1801, at the advanced age of 78.\(^3\) He was buried near his father in the north cloister of Westminster Abbey. Old George Markham lived in King Street, Bloomsbury, and left a legacy of £550 to his nephew John.

Enoch Markham was the third son of Major William and Elizabeth Markham, and was born at Kinsale in May 1727. He was sent to the Academy at Woolwich and afterwards served as a volunteer in America. In the course

---

1 Sir George Pocock, having been relieved of his command in the West Indies in 1762, by Admiral Keppel, sailed for England on November 3 with several Spanish prizes and about fifty transports. About 600 miles from the Land’s End the squadron was dispersed by a very violent gale; twelve transports foundered, as well as the Temple (seventy guns), but the crews were saved.

2 Havanna was taken by a squadron under Sir George Pocock, including the Temple (seventy guns), Captain Julian Legge, with land forces commanded by the Earl of Albemarle, on August 11, 1762. Captain Thomas Collingwood was in the Nottingham (sixty). He then succeeded Captain Legge in the Temple to bring her home.

3 In 1796 his nephew Osborne Markham wrote: ‘Poor Uncle George is terribly broken. His memory I may almost say is entirely gone. I went with him last week, to transact his business at the Bank, and he hardly knew what he was to do, or where to sign his name, while I received his dividends for him. I then came home and made all his entries in his stock books; for he is quite incapable of doing it, and even too conscious of it himself.’—Osborne Markham to his brother George, Searle Street, January 24, 1796.

---
of a few years he returned, and raised the 112th Regiment or Royal Musqueteers of which he was major commandant. Upon the reduction of this, among other regiments, there was a meeting of officers who, like himself, having raised regiments with the rank of major commandant, pledged themselves to one another not to take any rank under a lieutenant-colonelcy on full pay. This was contrary to the regulations of the army, which required that an officer upon half pay of whatever rank, should be reinstated on the full pay of that rank before he proceeded to any promotion. This kept Enoch Markham back from promotion for several years. At length His Majesty, of his own motion, was pleased to order the lieutenant-colonelcy of the 46th Regiment to be given to him. He went to America in 1776 with his regiment and served throughout the rebellion. Two letters from him to the Archbishop have been preserved, dated December 17, 1776, and January 18, 1777.

46th Camp,  
December 17th, 1776.

‘My dear Brother,  

‘On the 9th of October some of our men of war passed up the Hudson River to a place called Tappan Bay. The rebels had, at this side of the above mentioned place, near the mouth of the small river that runs up to King’s Bridge, one large vessel that looks like a hulk, with many other smaller vessels, who crowded all the sail they could. However, I could plainly see, with General Clinton’s glass (General Clinton was at the water side at this time) that eight of them were taken, and three or four run on shore. The rebels had batteries on both shores which fired very smartly on our ships. They soon passed their line of fire and received, I believe, but little damage. If our ships can prevent any supplies being brought to the rebels by water it will be of great consequence to us. We shall have then only to get upon the rear of the rebel’s post at King’s Bridge, when I think they will be almost completely surrounded. I am much out in my judgment if Washington eats his Christmas dinner at the head of his army on this island. Burgoyne’s light horse have arrived. The last division of the Hessians, who it seems sailed before them, have not yet joined us, and the want of them retards our military operations, as they would be a very pretty addition to our little army. On the 11th General Howe marched, at 10 o’clock at night, with about 13,000 men, but it was the 12th before he landed them on the continent at a place named (if I recollect right) Whitestone, in West-Chester County, near 12 miles from hence. Since that he has re-embarked his troops and landed in East-Chester County, making the best of his way to King’s-bridge, near which place he has gained some advantageous ground with small loss. Lieut.-Colonel Musgrave of the 40th was wounded, and Captain Evelyn of the 4th is dead of his wound.

‘An officer who brought some recruits for the 46th from England, told me there was one of my name, a Midshipman in the Perseus, who convoyed them to America. I was going upon an outlying picquet on 24 hours duty when I received this information, so I sent a note to him. The feelings of my heart, when I
Colonel Enoch Markham’s Rough Sketch of the position before the taking of Fort Washington
approached the ship, you are more capable of forming an idea of than I of describing. When we came near, a brother officer asked if a Mr. Markham was on board, and the reply as in the affirmative. We were soon in the ship. Until I got on board Jack did not know me, I am so altered. To my infinite joy I find him much improved. He lay a night or two in the 46th camp. I was not fond of his making a long stay as his ship was preparing for sea. She sailed the next day. His linen wanted washing: it was all dirty and mildewed. Captain Elphinstone told me he was always in the tops, and that he had given him command of a boat to take possession of a Yankee privateer. I am flattered much by hearing every body say he is a very fine boy, and that he will turn out an exceedingly clever fellow.

‘I have learned from my servant, who is returned from New York, that my nephew John’s linen is totally rotten. I shall write to Lieutenant Sykes, who is Barrack Master at New York, that he may be recruited with shirts.

‘The last of the German troops arrived here this day, the 22nd Instant, and proceed up the east river to join General Howe. On the 27th we moved towards the rebels with a brigade of English and one of Hessians. We gained something better than a mile of country, but retreated next day to our old ground. Lord Percy very properly called it "the little excursion." On the 30th of October we embarked at Hell Gate and, after a passage of about thirty minutes by water in flat bottomed boats, we landed at New Rochelle, and immediately marched to join General Howe’s army at the White Plains. Here I learnt that Lieut.-Colonel Carr of the 35th Regiment was killed in forcing one of the rebel posts. He was a brother ensign of mine in the 24th Regiment. Not quite a year ago he had a legacy of £40,000 left him. November 4th we marched to Mile Square, where our brigade collected the winter forage round the country for the whole army. We brought in from seventy to eighty waggon loads of hay each day, and sometimes wheat to make bread for us. This business was attended with much fatigue. On November 14th we marched to Courtlands Manor near King’s Bridge, and on the 16th the heights commanding Fort Washington were stormed by two brigades of Hessians and Waldeckers, under the command of Lieut.-General Kniphausen, and carried. Two hours afterwards the garrison in Fort Washington, to the number of about 3,000, surrendered to Kniphausen. The place was so strong that 500 good troops might have defended the fort and heights against as many thousands. The heights are as difficult to climb as the Alps with this difference, that they are almost impervious with trees. Every private carried a fascine before him in one hand, while he scaled with the other. In some places only one man could get up at a time, who assisted the man in his rear with his vacant hand. The Hessians and Waldeckers most deservedly received the highest praise for this action. The rebels did not suffer much. I went over the ground and saw very few of their dead bodies. Long Island is entirely evacuated by the enemy. Our brigade, on November 28th, marched and crossed the river near Fort Washington to Fort Lee, which the rebels had abandoned on the approach of Lord Cornwallis, who had entered the Jerseys a few days before. We have been close on the heels of the rebels. They had only left Newark two hours before we entered the town.

1 John, second son of the Archbishop of York and nephew of Colonel Enoch Markham, afterwards admiral.
On December 2d our brigade marched to Perth Amboy, where the 46th now remains. General Grant signified to me I was only to remain here two or three days, but I am left without orders. General Howe is advancing towards Philadelphia, and I have received intelligence that Lee has landed in the Jerseys with 7 or 800 men: and that another rebel named Sullivan is at the head of 3,000, forming Lee’s advanced guard.

General Howe (December 14th) is posted at Trenton on the Delaware, Washington fortifying himself, with the scattered remains of his army, on the other side of the river. 1200 rascalian, composed of old men and boys, have left Philadelphia to join Washington. It would be dangerous for General Howe to attempt to ford the Delaware at this time of year. Lord Howe and General Howe have published a proclamation offering free pardon to all persons, on condition that within 60 days (from 30 Nov.) they subscribe the following declaration—"I A.B. do promise and declare that I will remain in peaceable obedience to His Majesty, and will not take up arms, nor encourage others to take up arms in opposition to His Majesty. So help me God."

Every commanding officer, in every cantonment, is to swear all those that come to him, and give each a certificate.

Perth Amboy, 14 Dec. 1776. I have infinite trouble; from daylight to bed time am I swearing them, and signing their certificates. Any of them I have been told have been active rebels, I make swear the following oath of my own composition. "I A.B. do most solemnly swear to be true to our Sovereign Lord, George III, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, and to lay down my life and fortune if occasion requires in defence of his Crown and dignity, and in maintaining his right of sovereignty over all America, and to give all the aid in my power to suppress the present un-natural rebellion, so help me God."

Many have taken this oath. The rebel Lee is a prisoner. Colonel Harcourt, of Burgoyne’s light dragoons, was upon the scout, with 40 of his corps, when he met a man whom he immediately charged with being a rebel, and in the service of Lee as a spy. The fellow hesitated, but the Colonel told him that if he did not tell him all he knew he would be put to death. He then acknowledged he was one of Lee’s spies, and that he had not long left him. The Colonel told him he must conduct him to Lee, and he pointed out a house which was at once surrounded. The Colonel, with a subaltern and four men, entered, and the people of the house, in their fright, showed them the room in which Lee was. Colonel Harcourt entered and seized Lee by the collar. His companion fired at the subaltern but missed, and in a moment the officer shot him dead. Lee asked the Colonel whether he would not allow him to take his hat, but the reply was that he could wait for nothing and he dragged him out. Lee cried out—"What, will you not allow me to take my horse." The Colonel said he would soon find one for him, and they made him walk about a mile, or rather run, when a horse was got and he was taken to head quarters. Lee expressed great concern that Washington had not reduced New York to ashes before he left it. General Howe refused to see him.

1 Perth Amboy was founded in 1684, and named after the Earl of Perth, one of the New Jersey proprietors. Amboy from ambo, the native word for a point of land. It became the seat of government of New Jersey and the Assembly met there in 1686.
'Decr. 16th. Major Cuyler arrived here from England. Winter quarters are fixed. Our army forms a chain of about ninety miles in length from Fort Lee, where our brigade crossed to Trenton on the Delaware, which river I believe we shall not cross until next campaign, as General Howe is returning to New York. The 46th, I understand, is to winter, at a small village seven miles beyond, near the Raritan, and is to form a sort of advanced picquet. There is mountainous ground very near this post, where the rebels are still in arms, and are expected to be troublesome during the winter.

'A civil war is a dreadful thing, what with the devastation of the rebels, and that of the English and Hessian troops, every part of the country, where the scene of action has been, looks deplorable: furniture broken to pieces, good houses deserted and almost destroyed, others burnt, cattle, horses and poultry carried off, young and old plundered of their all. The rebels everywhere left their sick behind, and most of them have died for want of care. I have just received orders to march to Woodbridge. Decr. 17th, Perth Amboy.'

'Yours very truly affecte. Brother

'          E. MARKHAM.'

Decr. 31st, Sparkstown.

'My dear brother,

'I marched in here from Perth Amboy on the 18th Instant, and understood it is our winter quarters, though we have received orders to hold ourselves in readiness to march at the shortest notice. This is a straggling village. Three of my companies are detached from the rest, one of them not less than two miles off. Captain Stanley, brother of Lord Derby, is quartered here with part of his troop. He is, I think, a well informed young man, and one of the county members for Lancashire. My friend Marsh of the 46th has purchased the Lieut.-Coloneley of the 49th, and is succeeded by Captain Ferguson of the 23d Regiment, by character a very genteel man. Pray would it be my interest to sell, if I could get a good price when the present rebellion is crushed ?. I have not the most distant idea of taking the least step in this matter without your approbation, but it would be an object now, in my old days, to realize something. In May next I shall enter the fiftieth year of my age. The interest on the regulation price of £3500 would produce but a small income, yet as I am philosopher enough to accommodate my wants to it I could contrive to live. The Perseus, I hear, has lately taken some prizes. Some time ago a valuable prize of hers was entirely lost upon the Jersey coast, the people saved. My last account of Jack was that he was perfectly well.

'I am sorry to acquaint you that the greatest part of a brigade of Hessians was surrounded by the rebels on Christmas day. They were the frontier part of our winter quarters in the Jerseys. Six German brass three pounders fell into the hands of the rebels on this occasion. About three hundred Hessians retreated to Brunswick.

'On January 1st, 1777, an express arrived to me at Sparkstown, containing orders to march immediately to join General Matthew who commands at Brunswick,

1 The Hon. Thomas Stanley, born in 1753. He died unmarried in 1779—a major. His brother Edward, twelfth Earl of Derby, married Mrs. Farren, the actress.
and to leave only an officer and thirty men to protect my baggage during my absence. As it was late before the order arrived, it was 2 o’clock in the afternoon before I began my march. At this time there was a general thaw, and cold raw wind with sleet and rain. It was a very dark night, and we were up to our knees in mire, crossing waters of mill dams, every now and then walking over sheets of ice, officers and men continually tumbling. I myself had I know not how many falls, every moment expecting to be attacked by the rebels. I never was more fatigued, at last I could scarcely move. General Matthew sent an officer to meet me, to show me his quarters, to which I was just able to crawl. The general asked me if we were not in want of some refreshments. I then frankly told him we had neither food nor liquor, and he very politely said we should be supplied with both. He pressed me to sup with him, which I declined as I wanted rest more than anything else. Exhausted as I was, though my spirits were still good, I crawled back to my quarters, where the General sent me a large piece of roast beef, one ditto boiled, a roast goose, and a dozen bottles of madeira, port, and rum. This was a prodigious relief to us. I got to bed about 12 o’clock, but too tired to sleep. At about one o’clock the general called upon me to tell me he had just received orders to march instantly to Brunswick, and for this purpose I was to form the battalion as soon as possible, and cross the bridge over the R______ river, drawing up on the other side, to cover the bridge; while the cannon, stores, and baggage were crossed over. At about 6 in the morning we got to Brunswick, the road being as bad as that over which we before marched. I was now as much dead as alive, however my spirits did not fail me. We occupied the first houses at the end of the town, where the enemy was expected to attack, without taking off our accoutrements, until 8 in the morning. Lord Cornwallis had marched from Princetown to Trenton, where he cut off many rebels and retook the place. While this was doing, a part of the rebel army attacked our people at Princetown, where three regiments were left—the 17th, 40th, and 55th. The 17th immortalized themselves on this occasion, behaving like heroes. Almost singly they charged the first line of Washington’s army, and drove it back upon the second. But there being a vast superiority to contend with as regards numbers, they were obliged to retreat. On the 3rd we had repeated accounts that Washington had not only taken Princetown, but was in full march upon Brunswick. General Matthew now determined to return to the Raritan landing place with everything valuable, to prevent the rebels from destroying the bridge there, the town of Brunswick being of little consequence. We accordingly marched to the bridge, one part on one side, the remainder on the other for its defence, never taking off our accoutrements that night.

‘On the 3d Lord Cornwallis, hearing the fate of Princetown, returned to it with his whole force, but found that the rebels had abandoned it, upon which he instantly marched to Brunswick, arriving at break of day on the 4th. I then received orders to return to Sparkstown. Washington marched his army to Morristown and Springfield. At about the time I arrived at Sparkstown, a report was spread that the rebels had some design upon Elizabeth-town and Sparkstown. The whole regiment was jaded to death. Unpleasant this. Before day notice was brought to me by a patrol that he had heard some firing towards Elizabeth-town, about seven miles off. I immediately jumped out of bed, and directed my drum to beat to arms. Nothing else could have roused my men, they were so tired. Soon after
this an express brought me positive orders to march immediately to Perth Amboy, with all my baggage. Between 6 and 7 the rebels fired at some of my men who were quartered at two miles distance. I had before this appointed a subaltern’s guard for the protection of my baggage. This duty unluckily fell upon the Lieutenant of my company, which left it without an officer, the ensign being sick at New York. I immediately directed my Lieut. who was a volunteer on this occasion to march with his guard that was then formed, to the spot where the firing was, while I made all the haste I could to follow him with the battalion. The Lieutenant came up with them and fired upwards of twelve rounds, when the rebels, perceiving the battalion on its march, ran off as fast as they could. Had I pursued them, I should perhaps have given a good account of them, but the fear of losing my baggage, and being under positive orders to march immediately to Perth Amboy, I did not consider it a sufficient object. I, therefore, pursued my march. My company lost a waggon loaded with baggage, by neglecting to protect it, and suffering the Yankee driver, who I suppose through fright drove it off, to fall into the hands of the rebels. They had small parties skulking about us. Nine of them were killed in this affair, and our people saw them carry off three or four wounded. We had one killed and six men wounded, together with three sick men on the waggon that was taken, one of them in the height of small pox. My Lieutenant has lost all his baggage by this unlucky hit. I am the more concerned for his loss, as he is only a soldier of fortune, and therefore can ill afford it. I felt, I think, what I should do if I was rich. His loss is, I believe, about £120. Did the King know it, I am sure he is too good to let him be a sufferer.

Lieutenant Cameron behaved incomparably well in the action. The enemy were supposed to be near three hundred in number, which was stronger than the regiment. Upon the first alarm of my people being attacked, I sent notice of it to Perth Amboy by a light horseman, not knowing how numerous the enemy might be, or what might be the result. At three miles distance from Sparkstown I met part of the 33rd Regiment with some volunteers from other corps, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Webster from Perth Amboy.

‘As it was possible that the rebels, who were still believed to be hovering about, might enter Sparkstown for the sake of plunder, when they saw us march clear off, I proposed to Lieut.-Colonel Webster (after having directed my baggage to proceed) to march back, he entering Sparkstown at one end, while I entered at the other. My scheme was approved, but on arriving there we were disappointed, as the rebels had taken a different route. We, therefore, marched to Perth Amboy that night, without further accident. Our troops have also quitted Elizabeth-town and marched on here. The only posts we now possess in the Jerseys are Pauler’s Hook, Perth Amboy, Bonum Town, the Raritan landing place, and Brunswick.

‘Happy had it been if at first we had fixed upon no other posts in this province. Before our line was ninety miles long, which we had to defend, and our small number of scattered troops formed too weak a chain. This post of Perth Amboy is far from being a good one, should Washington attack us. In that case we must march out to meet him, and draw up at a little distance from the town, with our left on the Raritan river. There is no market here, and all we have to trust to is the King’s allowance of provisions. Washington’s success in the affair of the surprise of the Hessians has been the cause of this unhappy change in our affairs. It has recruited the rebel army, and given them confidence to undertake a winter campaign. Our
misfortune has been that we have held the enemy too cheap. Our humane treatment of the rebels has been thrown away, for in general we find them destitute of gratitude, morality, and sentiment. They believe, for the most part, that the humanity we have shown them arises from our fears. It is not uncommon for these wretches to come to us, take the oath of allegiance, and then return to the rebellious scoundrels with all the intelligence they can collect.

‘Vaughan commands here. He arrived on the 8th from Elizabeth-town. The rebels have spread themselves in flying parties all over the country, so that we cannot go beyond our sentries with any degree of safety. There being a plentiful scarcity of everything here, it is with difficulty that I contrive to live. If it was not for my faithful old soldier servant, I should starve. He answers the character of Sterne’s Corporal Trim, in “Tristram Shandy.” He is a charming figure for a porter at a great man’s gate, or for a yeoman of the guard. Lee has been sent to New York. Now he is a prisoner I forget his faults and pity the man. How much it is to be regretted that such fine talents as he possesses should have been prostituted for such vile purposes.

‘How provoking it is that our army, when it entered the Jerseys, was not provided with a single pontoon or boat, to enable us to cross the rivers when the enemy had broken down the bridges. Half a dozen might have been sent for. Unless the object as Philadelphia, entering the Jerseys was absurd to the last degree. If we had had six flat bottomed boats we could have crossed the Delaware without difficulty. We must remove the seat of war from the Jerseys now, owing to the scarcity of forage and fresh provisions.

‘I beg to be affectionately remembered to Mrs. Markham and all the dear children, and my brother George. I am

‘My dearest Lord
‘Your very affectionate Brother
‘E. Markham.’

Colonel Enoch continued to serve in America, until the end of the war, with the highest character for personal courage and patriotic disinterestedness. At different times he commanded a brigade, and occasionally had a separate command, upon which occasions he was supposed to have given offence to those in higher command by a refusal to accept secret service money, with an understanding, then too prevalent in the service, that this secret service money was a fair perquisite, and never to be accounted for to the public.

Some singularities appeared in his character, but all tending to his honour. When at the head of his regiment, the 46th, on a march, he always made some tired soldier ride his horse, and marched through every kind of bad ground, and partook of every awkwardness of situation that his men were exposed to. His cool courage and contempt of personal danger were almost proverbial in the army. On one occasion when he had halted his men under a heavy fire from a post difficult of approach, on waiting for orders from a superior
officer, he heard talking in the ranks. He coolly turned his back upon the fire, commanded silence, and harangued the men upon the discipline of the Lacedæmonians. Upon another occasion he had halted his regiment under a fire, where he was obstructed by some palings of wood, of the practicability of forcing which he was uncertain. He coolly and deliberately went up to them, pulled at them, and found that they might be forced. After the action, some of the officers representing to him the imminent danger to which he had exposed himself unnecessarily, as he might have sent a private upon the same service, he answered with warmth—‘Good God! do you suppose I would send any man on a service of danger where I would not go myself?’

He twice very narrowly escaped being killed: once on Long Island being struck down by the wind of a shot; and upon another occasion, when his regiment was sent to serve on board the fleet in the Sultan, Lord Gardiner, as a field officer he might have stayed on shore, but refusing to leave his men, he volunteered with them, and was badly wounded.

Towards the end of the war he was sent to St. Lucia with his regiment, much shattered in health by his unremitting services in America during the whole period of the rebellion. The unhealthiness of the situation and the heat of the climate brought on a violent crysipelas, which compelled him to return to England, and terminate his active career in the army. Asthma also seized him which, although it sometimes abated, made the rest of his life uncomfortable, and was finally the cause of his death.

He passed the rest of his life at a lodging in Lambeth, seeing much of his brother the Archbishop, and receiving constant and most affectionate attention from his nephews. The following letter\(^1\) was written by him to his nephew William, on the occasion of the birth of a son and heir. It shows how men minds had been horrified by the atrocities of the Reign of Terror.

Chester Place, Lambeth.
July 5th, 1796.

‘MY DEAR NEPHEW

‘I do most assuredly participate in your happiness, united to the most amiable of her sex, whose truth and honour a thousand virtues guard, having blessed you with a son and heir, a lovely boy, he may one day prove either the brightest luminary of the law, a first rate statesman and orator, or perhaps the greatest admiral or general recorded in history. Whether in the civil or military line I wish him to have an invincible hatred to Hellish France, and their Diabolical, Atheistical, Jacobinical, Military Republick, a nation composed of licensed robbers

\(^1\) Preserved at Becca: now at Morland, bound up in the volume of royal letters.
DEATH OF ENOCH MARKHAM

and assassins to the amount of twenty-five millions, in which number (it is dreadful to think) not five righteous are to be found.

‘You will be good enough to present my affectionate congratulations to Mrs. William Markham. May you both, with your sweet dear boy, enjoy every human felicity, both here and hereafter, is the sincere and hearty desire of, my dearest William,

‘Your very faithful affectionate uncle,

‘E. MARKHAM.’

Colonel Enoch Markham died on December 25, 1800, aged 73. On January 2, 1801, he was buried, with his father and brothers, in the north cloister of Westminster Abbey and, in compliance with his last dying request, his body was wrapped in the colours of the 112th Regiment, which he had raised. He was never married. By his will, dated February 11, 1791, he left Mary and Joyce Parry the price of £300 and £150 three per cent. stock respectively. The residue was placed in trust to his executors, being his two brothers, to invest and pay an annuity of £70 a year to Anne Bemont, alias Markham, and £30 a year to Anne Taylor. The rest to the Archbishop’s children, share and share alike. There was an old picture at Becca which went by the name of ‘Uncle Enoch.’

MARKHAM ENTRIES IN THE WESTMINSTER ABBEY REGISTERS

Baptisms
1760 William, son of the Rev. Dr. William Markham and Sarah his wife 3 May (b. 5 April)
1766 David, son of the Rev. Dr. William Markham and Sarah his wife 23 Sept. (b. 1 Sept)

Burials
1771 William Markham, in his 86th year, in the north cloister 1 June
1793 Georgina Markham, aged 21 years, in the north cloister 1 June (d. 28 May)
1801 Colonel Enoch Markham, aged 73 years, in the north cloister 2 Jan. (d. 20 Dec 1800)
1801 George Markham, aged 78 years, in the north cloister 6 Feb. (d. 31 Jan)
1807 The most Rev. Wm. Markham, Archbishop of York, aged 89 11 Nov. (d. 3 Nov)
1808 Anne Katherine Markham, aged 30, in the north cloister 11 Oct. (d. 3 Oct)
1810 The Hon. Maria Markham, aged 37, in the north cloister 29 Dec. (d. 22 Dec)
1814 Sarah Markham of Mortimer Street, Cavendish Square, aged 75 3 Feb. (d. 26 Jan)
1814 Rt. Hon. Lady Mary Markham of Park Place, St. James’s, aged 36. 3 Mar. (d. 27 Feb)

A marble tablet to her memory on the wall states that she died on 8 Feb., which is evidently an error.
APPENDIX

The following notes on early English words and their meanings, on Christian names derived from Anglo-Saxon, and on English surnames with derivations, with names of dignity and honour as well as of disgrace or reproach, occupy several pages at the beginning of Francis Markham’s manuscript account of his family. Their date is about 1600 A.D.

Slight gaps occur at the top and foot of the folios, which are indicated by [ ] square brackets.

Old French & our old English had as great affinity as our northern & southern English—Chansen descended of French mingled English & French towngs togethe. since Chaucers time more latin and French hath beene mingled—of late time we have borrowed latin French & other towngs & so our townge is discredited by borrowing to leauie it selfe dumb if all were repaid—a principal courtier writing to a person in ye north of authority willed him amongst things of horse for warre to equippe his horses · ye receiuer of ye letter wth mutch ado perceiued ye letter all but equippe. this neither he nor any of his people or gentlemen of ye country perceiuing, was faine to send to london to know ye meaning of ye writer—but our townge is most copious if we will make use of it.

Abogen · bowed · wherof a bowe · & a bowgh · quia bowed · & bowes at first were made of bowghs of trees.
Acenned or akenned · for c & k pronounced alike of old · i.e. browght forth or borne · and we say of cats they haue kenled.
Acyrrred or kyrrred i.e. turned a french word.
Adle i.e. ill · an adle egge i.e. rot.
Adruncen or fordrunken i.e. drowned · so druncken men are inwardly drowned.
Aecer or aeker i.e. a cornfeild or corneland · we now use aker for a measure of ground.
Aehta · ehta · eghta i.e. inheritances or owned possessions.
aele · aelk i.e. each.
aelswa i.e. also.
Aethelboren-man · Ethelboren-man i.e. a noble borne man · or a noble man born.
aethryne · we vse yeFrench word touch.
aethryned · athryned i.e. touched.
Aetywd. i.e. appeered.
afed i.e. fed · after yeFrench norished.
afgod i.e. an idol · afgodnes i.e. idolatrie.
agene or eagen i.e. own · proper.
agilt i.e. recompence.
agoten i.e. powred owt · vnde gotters or gutters.
ahild i.e. hidden · after yᵉ french we say couered.
Alder i.e. of all · semeth abridged of all y¹ are · & vsed in yᵉ superlatiue degree as
in these examples.
Alderbest i.e. best of all.
alder-earst i.e. first of all.
alder-lest i.e. last of all.
alderliefest i.e. belouedst of all.
alder-meast i.e. most of all.
alder sconest or alder fairest · most beutifull of all.
alder eldest i.e. oldest of all etc.
algeats i.e. euery way · how euer it be.
alyfed i.e. alowed · licensed.
alese i.e. release · alysed i.e. released · alysednes i.e. releasinge · ransom · redemption.
an[i]a i.e. only or alone.
andede i.e. confessed · andedinge ¹ confessinge.
[ ]nes a resemblance · an image.
[ ]en i.e. lyuelyhood i.e. substance · commodityes.
[ ] or ansyne i.e. on seen or a thinge looked on · we vse for [ ] french word face.
[ ]ld i.e. authority · power.
[ ]rd or anword i.e. an answere or reply.
[ ]red i.e. set vp · erected · edified.
aryndraga i.e. an erand bearer · a messenger · somtimes an emb[assador].
asynder i.e. asunder.
astige or stighe i.e. to ascend or mount vp · after yᵉ latt[ ].
apcgungun · after yᵉ latin we say ascension · from astige we deriue.
astigropes i.e. stirups for at first of ropes · so.
astigel i.e. style · stegeres i.e. stayers.
astyre i.e. stirred.
athened i.e. extended after yᵉ latins.
atugon or atogon i.e. drawne.
avritten i.e. written.
avarpen or awurpen i.e. thrown or cast · we say a mould warp i.e. a cast earth ·
bords are said to warp · & Andwarp anciently hand warp · of hands cut of
of [sic] and cast into yᵉ riuer Skeld · thereof y¹ city tooke it name.
awyld or aweld i.e. welded or menaged by strength.
avyrgud i.e. accursed · also strangled whereof we say wurried.
Bald i.e. bold also swift or suddain.
Bearne a chyld · bearna i.e. children.
Berne i.e. a barne to lay corne in.
bebode · or gebode or beod i.e. hidden or commaunded.
bebodun i.e. commaundements.

¹ Or andedunge—the MS. really reads anednge.
bebyriged i.e. buried.
beclypt i.e. embraced.
bead or gebead i.e. praiér · gebeadun i.e. praiers her eof cometh yᵉ name of beads ·
as also beadsmen.
beadfaring i.e. goinge on pilgramage.
begeond i.e. beyond.
Bist i.e. bee-ist · as thou bist · for thou art.
Beleawd i.e. betrayd · or a trothles and lewd fellow.
Beloken or belocud i.e. locked or fast shut.
Bendun i.e. bandes.
Beheht or beheght i.e. promis.
Beom i.e. a tree · now we vse it for a squared tree · calinge it a beam of timber ·
timbringe in old english signifieth buildinge.
Berg or beorg · metaphorically a mounteine see byrig.
Bergun or beorgun & bergena · mounteins see byrig.
Besceawud i.e. overlooked or beheld · we say he looks a sceaw.
Belseyldiged i.e. accused of crime.
Besmit i.e. besmutted or defiled.
Beswyc i.e. deceat · beswycen i.e. deceaued · beswycer ie. deceiuer now improperly
we cal a deceiuer a cosoner.
Beswungen i.e. beswinged · or whipped.
Betyned i.e. hedged about.
Bewand i.e. wound vp · or wrapped vp.
Beweddud i.e. wedded or espoused.
Bewendud or bewended i.e. turned about.
bygen & syllen i.e. bynyge & sellinge.
bigspel or byspel i.e. a parable · a biword.
bilithe or bilida i.e. an image.
binne i.e. a manger.
birt or beorth or gebirt i.e. birth.
[bis]mor · or bysmer i.e. blasphemy.
blead i.e. fruit.
[b]letsud i.e. blessed.
blisse or blissinge i.e. reioysinge.
blith or blyth or blyde i.e. ioyfull.
blode i.e. blood.
blockstaue or · buokstaf i.e. a letter or character.
bode i.e. a messenger · or bringer of tidings.
bodiung i.e. preachinge · bodud preached · to bodige i.e. to preach.
bogas i.e. bowghs of trees.
bote or boot i.e. a yeelding of amends.
bourn i.e. a water springinge owt of yᵉ earth · and also yᵉ brooke issuinge therof ·
& somtimes water · in Brabant a well is caled a bournpit.
Breed i.e. bread.
Bridas i.e. birds properly younge fowles.
brothor or brodor i.e. a brother.
brydguman: abreuiat of brydgoodman i.e. yᵉ goodman of yᵉ bride.
brydgrome i.e. yᵉ groome of yᵉ bryde · because on yᵉ mariage day he waiteth at
yᵉ table on yᵉ bryd.

buhsomnisses or bughsomnisses i.e. pliablenes · yᵗ is humbly stooinge or boughinge
in signe of obedience · Chaucer writes it buxsonnesse.

Burge or buruh · wherof we yet say bourough or bourrow · metaphorically is a towne
hauinge a wall · or some closure about it · also a castel · all places of old, by
name of bourough were places one way or other fenced or fortified.

burgun or burgen i.e. bouroughes.
byrige or byrighe i.e. to hid · or to burie for buruiinge is a kinde of hidinge.

birgen i.e. hidden · also a graue.

byrgenum i.e. graues. It was a custom of yᵉ old germans · yᵗ bodyes slayne in
feild were not put in the earth · but liinge vpon yᵉ ground were couered ouer
wᵗ turues or clods of earth · & yⁿ nobler yᵉ persons were · yⁿ higher were they
raised vp over yⁿ bodyes.  

Byrthun i.e. burthen.

bismered i.e. derided opprobriosly.
bysne i.e. an example.

C of old vsed for k · and when a single or duble v followed it · then was it pronownced
as Q.

Caster no saxon word properly but borowed from latins castrum · & signifieth a
castle or fortres · caster · ceester · chester · ceter · are ends of towns signifinge yᵗ
they had castles in them wᵗ ch yⁿ Romans built, before Saxons came in.
crage i.e. a key.
crapman i.e. chapman or marchant cope-man.
cemp or kemp i.e. a combater fightinge hand to hand wherof—kempfight · amongst
the ancient Germans certeine made profession of beinge campfighters · &
amongst yⁿ Danes & Swedens yⁿ like as starcater, Arngrim Arnerod, Haldan ·
they were also caled kempan wherof comes campion pronounced after yⁿ french
champion.

Cemp or kemp i.e. a soldier.
Ceorle i.e. a churle · or sturdie fellowe.
Cidde i.e. chid rebuked.
Cist i.e. kist or kissed.
Clath i.e. cloth · clething i.e. cloths.
Clough i.e. a breach alonge yⁿ side of an hill.
Clif i.e. a rock on yⁿ sea side seeminge clift.
Clypud i.e. called · yet some say clepid · yclepid.
Cnapa i.e. a boy lad or lackey · hence our name of knaue.

Con varied into coon i.e. stout or valiant.
Cnight i.e. knight.
Cop i.e. a head or top of an high thinge.
Costnung or costning i.e. temptation.
Costud or costed i.e. tempted.
Cote i.e. a little slight built house in ye countrey.
creaft i.e. an handicraft or occupation.
Culfra i.e. a pigeon or culuer · pigeon is french.
cunne or kene i.e. to discern or knowe.
cunne i.e. thankfulnes or gratitude.
cuth i.e. knowne · familiar · contrary is oncuth i.e. vnknowne · vnusuall.
cweller · we now write queller i.e. a trobler a tormentor · an hangman.
cwene. now writt queen.
Cwerterne i.e. a kind of prison.
Cweth · now writt queen.
cwyrne i.e. a quearne or mill.
cwyth i.e. a will herof bequeath.
Cyld i.e. chyld · cyldeheyd i.e. chyldheyd.
Cyn i.e. kynde · nature · ofspringe · generation.
Cyne i.e. naturall.
Cynehelme it should be cynings-helme i.e. a kings crown · whence appears y crowns
of old were vsed and intended for helmets · & for different fashion made more
adorned for princely state and reuerence.
cyning i.e. a king.
cynnung or cyningryc i.e. a kingdom the additions of dome · and ryc signifiing
both one thinge vzt jurisdiction or dominion · & wheras we say a kingdom
in Germany they say a kiningryc · and wheras we say a bishopryc they say a
bishopdome.
Cyric by abbreuiation kirk · but by puttinge in ch for c or k it is made chyrch &
since further of alienated to church.
cyste or kyst i.e. a chest.
Dead-boot i.e. offices or service donne for ye dead · sometimes for penance.
Daeges-fare i.e. a days fare or iorney.
Deale i.e. a deale or portion.
Deald i.e. deuyded, parted · delt owt.
Dene or den · somtimes writ deane & denu i.e. a valey or hollow or caue.
deare i.e. grief · harme · dolor.
deman i.e. a deputie · or substitute.
deorworth i.e. deerworth or pretious.
diht or dight i.e. meeter · ryme herof owr ditties · yt is words dight in meeter · so dight
y is disposed in order.
Dome i.e. iudgment · dome-setle i.e. a iudgment seat or tribunal.
Domes-man i.e. a iudge.
Duua and dufa i.e. a doue.
Dugud or dought i.e. vertue · hence a doughtie man · or valorous · it is writt thugud ·
wherof some englishmen say thewges or thews for virtues or good qualityes ·
in y north they say it dowes not when it hath lost it vigor and liulines and force.
Drihten & drighten i.e. lord of old attributed to god · as drihten god for lord
god · signifiinge as it seems y righteous god.
Dune i.e. a hill y stretcheth itself in length · y call in Holland y sand bancks on
y sea side · y dunes · so Dunkerk in english dunchurche for y its seated on
y seabancks sandy. In some parts of England hills are caled downes.
Dure or durh i.e. a door as much to say as through · a durh-fare i.e. a thorough passage.
Dure-weard i.e. a door warder · porter · doore keeper.
Dwas-licht i.e. yª foolish fire · will with wisp & meg wª lantern.
Dwolma i.e. a gulf · in Teutonic an Inham.
Dwyned & for-dwyned i.e. vanished away.
Dylhe · dyglle i.e. secret.
dyhlenesse i.e. secrecy.
dyrstelye i.e. durstingly · boldly.
Dysige i.e. foolish · dysega a fool.
Ea and E lawe right or equitte.
Ead · eath or ed i.e. an oath · also a plighted promise or couenant.
Eadihe i.e. happy · eadhinnesse i.e. happiness.
Eadmode i.e. humble · eadmodnesse i.e. humilitie.
eagan i.e. eyes · in Netherlands now ogen.
Ealdor i.e. an elder a senior,
caldran · or yldran i.e. elders · ancetors.
ealdorscip i.e. eldership · senioritie.
ear i.e. honor · earwoorthe i.e. honorable · earme · in Netherlands
arme we haue in stead thereof yª french word poore.
earmnesse i.e. pouertie.
earand i.e. an errand or message.
earna i.e. an eagle · earnas eagles.
earst i.e. first.
etseaght i.e. perjured also denied · unsaid.
ethel or aethel i.e. noble gentle.
ethelyc i.e. easily · possible · ethe i.e. easy · vneth i.e. vneasy.
ece i.e. eternall · eenesse i.e. eternitiie.
eft i.e. again · eftsona i.e. eftsoones.
eeltheodise-men i.e. aliens outlanders · borne in other countries
Eorthbifung & earthbiuing i.e. an earthquake.
earthanstirung i.e. an earthstiringe or earthmouinge & earthquake.
eow i.e. you · eower i.e. your.
erue or erue i.e. heritage · inheritance.
fange i.e. to take · fangon i.e. taken.
fangonesse i.e. imprisonment · a prison.
fare i.e. passage · farewell i.e. paswell · mistaken for meat & good diet.
farud or fared i.e. passed.
feader i.e. father.
feawa i.e. fewe · feala i.e. many · we borow yª word much from yª spanish.
fel i.e. feerce · cruel · fel is also a skin.
fenne i.e. clay · & clay is also of our old language.
feoh i.e. money · we wer wont to say gold and fee · & officers require fees yº is
money due to them.
feoht or feoght i.e. fight.
feorme or ferme i.e. a farme.
feind or fiond · we vse yª french word enemey · we call deuils feinds i.e. enemeyes.
feyndas i.e. enemeyes.
flaxon i.e. flagon · a bottle.
please i.e. flesh.
flood i.e. fluid · flowing.
folk-mote i.e. a folkmeeting · a meeting of the people.
for · in Netherlands vor & ver i.e. [f].
forbeacon i.e. a sign of a beacon.
forbear i.e. to forbear · endure.
forborn i.e. cut of · destroyed.
[for]demed or [for]domed i.e. condemned.
[for]gyme i.e. to transgress · transgressed.
forletten i.e. left · abandoned.
fore-read i.e. a preface.
for-scrunken i.e. shrunk-up as members dried up.
for-slegon · omitting the preposition for · we have slain made slain.
for-splaid or for-splailed i.e. marred · destroyed.
for-spear i.e. a speaker for one · an advocate.
forth-ferd i.e. departed · gone forward.
foretige or for-ted i.e. a shewing forth · a fair or market.
forthword or for-wrought i.e. forfeited.
for-wreged i.e. accursed of old for banned.
for-wirth i.e. to become · to decline · to perish.
franc i.e. free · at liberty.
freed i.e. eaten · devoured.
frid · frede · & vred i.e. peace borrowed of French & of Latin pax.
fremit · fremd i.e. strange · fremiting or · or [sic] fremdling i.e. a stranger.
freund or freund · a friend.
freundine or freundina i.e. a woman friend · a she friend · we want this distinction in English now of sex.
fruglas i.e. fowls · in Netherlands y of say voghels.
fulfremid i.e. perfect · fulfillednesse i.e. perfectness.
Gast · or geast i.e. a ghost from y of Latin spirit.
gafol i.e. tribute · tax or custom.
geal i.e. gyle or guile · fraud.
gear i.e. year · our ancestors used ge in stead of y · German for yeman given for yeuen.
G · this preposition our ancestors used also much · & yet is used in low Dutch · & now use y for g · as ywritten · ylearned.
gebead i.e. prayer gebeadun i.e. prayers · we have prayer from y of French word prier.
gebletsud or gbletsed i.e. blessed.
gebode i.e. bidden · geboatunge i.e. a commandment.
geboren i.e. born · in poetic yborne.
gecend i.e. brought-forth · see acenned · gecyn kindred.
gecorena or gecoren i.e. chosen · a prince elector is in high Dutch a core-furst.
geclypod i.e. ycleped · called · cleped.
[ge]cyrced i.e. turned see acyred.
[gedo]n i.e. donne · ended after French · finished.
[gedo]lue i.e. doluen · ydoluen.
effnesse i.e. offense · scandall.
eht or gedregh i.e. vexed · troubled.
len i.e. gone astray · straied.
n or fean i.e. gladness · we say faine.
gon i.e. a prisoner.
Gefengonesse i.e. a prison.
gefoht or gefeoght i.e. fightinge.
geferan i.e. fellowes or equalls We say feeres.
gefrefrid i.e. comforted · and pacified.
gefullod i.e. baptised · gefullung i.e. baptising.
gegearwd i.e. prepared · made redy.
geheal i.e. whole · hole · sound.
gehaelud i.e. healed.
gehend i.e. at hand · nigh.
geheartud i.e. harted · encoraged.
gehyrd i.e. heard.
gelathe · gelade i.e. to enuy · gelathud enuied.
geleaf i.e. belief · faith.
gemang i.e. amonge · in y⁶ north yet ymang · amang.
gemearun or gemearcun i.e. limits confines of one mans land from an other.
gemen. & ge into y⁶. yemen id est commen · yt is a comer in y⁶ realme.
gernengud i.e. mingled.
gemund i.e. minded · overthought revolued in minde.
gemote i.e. to meet · gemotun i.e. a meetinge.
genealethe i.e. to approch · genealeathud i.e. approched.
genemed i.e. nœmed or nominated.
genosud i.e. visited · cured.
genetherud i.e. nethered · debased · put downe lowe.
genoh · genogh i.e. enough · ynowgh.
geornlyce · geornlyke i.e. willingly · w⁷ desire.
geplantud i.e. planted.
gerightwisud i.e. made righteous · iustified.
gerea i.e. a reue · an officer vnder an other hauing charge.
gesammdud i.e. assembled · gesamung i.e. an assemblings · a congregation.
gesceaf i.e. a thinge shaped · a creating · in old sceaper of heofen & eorth i.e. creator of heauen & earth · of sceap cometh shape.
gescyrd i.e. arrayed · appareled · garnished.
gescald i.e. delierued · giuen in valewe · we say · sold.
gesetnesse i.e. an insetting · an institution.
gestrangod i.e. strengthened · made stronge.
gesuwe i.e. sylence · gesuwud i.e. silenced · suwigh · or swyge i.e. be silent we say hold your peace · improperly for holdinge peace · is ceasing from strife.
getel i.e. number · getealed i.e. numbred.
gethedod i.e. language or an extern speech.
gethenc · gethenk i.e. thowght · gethencung i.e. thinkinge.
gethelod · getholyd i.e. suffred · endured.
Gethyld · gethuld i.e. patience.
getrywe i.e. true · trusty.
getimbrung i.e. building we call wood redy for buildinge timber.
gewaelt · geweadl i.e. force violence · hence we say to weald to menage.
gewend i.e. turned from · wended away.
geweng i.e. y^e^ wang · or cheke · hence y^e^ side tith caled wang teeth · & before y^e^ vse
of seals · divers writings had y^e^ waxe bitten with y^e^ wang tooth of him y^e^ passed
them & mentioned in ryme · as ·

‘In witnes of y^e^ sothe
Ich hau biten this waxe with my wang toth.’

gewislice · gewislyke i.e. assured or assuredly.
gewitnes · witnes.
gewun i.e. a wont · manner · custom.
gifuth i.e. a gift.
godsib i.e. gossip by spirituall affinity sib togither i.e. of kin.
godspel i.e. a gospell · a spel is a mysticall speech · an oracle.
gold-hord i.e. treasure · gold horded.
goman i.e. goodman · an howskeeper of maried man · goodman of y^e^ howse.
gram i.e. angry · gramscyp i.e. anger.
grundweal · groundwall i.e. a foundation.
gyf i.e. If.
gyfta i.e. mariage borowed from y^e^ french.
gyfu or gyfe i.e. grace.
gyld · a confrery · brotherhead · gyldehall · y^e^ gylds were of y^e^ Ritchest citisens.
gylet-brother i.e. a confrater · or brother of y^e^ gyld.
gylt i.e. a fault · crime · gyltas i.e. faults.
gyt i.e. yet.
Hafoc i.e. an hauk · hafocas i.e. haukes.
Halige or halighe i.e. holy.
Hana i.e. a cock · henne i.e. hen · cykenum i.e. chickins.
handsex i.e. a fauchin.
handwioht · handwroght i.e. made w^i^ hand · artificiall · handiworke.
hael · haile · i.e. safe · owr anceters vsed it in stead of aue · as haile Mary etc. In
ancient english I finde Jesus translated helende i.e. sauiour or saluato[r].

Heafod i.e. head.
heafodpan i.e. a scul · an headpan.
heafling i.e. a captiue.
healle i.e. halle · a manor howse.
heathen i.e. an hethen man · a pagan.
helme i.e. an helmet · a crown.
heo i.e. she · some yet say ho syrra i.e. o shee man or woman.
heord i.e. a herd of cattel.
here i.e. an army · heretoga i.e. a leader of an army.
hereberga i.e. y^e^ lodginge place of an army in y^e^ netherlands an Inne · osterie ·
victualinge howse.
heym i.e. a couert · or shrowdinge place · metaphorically an howse or residence.
Hi & hihe i.e. they.
hyred i.e. a linage · a family.
hewe i.e. colour.
husweard. howsweard i.e. an howskeeper paterfamilias.
hund i.e. an hound · a dog · hundas & hundun doggs.
hylle · or hille · i.e. an hill.
hyrde · or hyrda i.e. an herdsman.
hydas i.e. herdsmen · keepers of beasts.
hyrsum i.e. obedient · hyrsumnesse i.e. dutifulnes · obedience.
Ic · Ich i.e. I as I myself · & for affirmation I · as I indeed · confound Ego & Ita · owr
ancetors pronounced Ich as Igh · but I for affirmatiue owght be written yea.
Idel i.e. idle · vaine · idelnes i.e. vanitie.
Inne or Ingeat i.e. an Inne.
Inlathe i.e. to invite · Inlathud · invited.
Innoth i.e. y⁰ inward part of y⁰ belly.
Iungling i.e. a yungling · a youth · for I before a vowel was sounded as y.
K and C are indifferent y⁰ one for the other & therfore we referre y⁰ words to C ·
before.

Lay i.e. a song · writ also ley & leyd · [ ] ballad i.e. a song of an act or deed d[ ].
Laf · hlaf i.e. bread · see breod.
Laford · hlaford i.e. lord.
Lage · laghe · an vse · custom · lawe [ ]tion.
Landwalton i.e. rulers · y⁰ weald y⁰ p[ ] affaires of y⁰ coutrey.
Langsum i.e. longsome · tedious [langsum]nesse i.e. tediosnes.
[L]are i.e. lore · learninge.
[L]areow i.e. a maister · teacher of learninge.
[L]eafdian or hleafdian i.e. lady.
[L]ead i.e. learned.
[L]ease i.e. fals · Leasunga i.e. a leasing · a ly.
Lease-gewitnes i.e. falswitnes · Lease-witegas i.e. false prophets.
Lease i.e. to gather together · leasing of corne.
Leod · lud · luyd · i.e. folk · after french word people.
Leof · lief i.e. deer, beloued · leofesta i.e. liefest · belouedst.
Leoht · leoght i.e. light · properly y⁰ ayre.
Learning-cniht or learninge knight · a disciple.
Lich i.e. a dead corps · wherof y⁰ vnlucky night rauens caled lich fowles · lichfeild
in Stafordshire · hath y⁰ name of liches or lighes · dead bodyes of men there
slaine.
Licham · lichama i.e. a body · corps.
Leac or leich i.e. a surgion chirurgian.
Locas i.e. locks of haire · haire.
Lofsang i.e. a songe of praise · for lof is praise & sang i.e. song.
Lufe i.e. loue.
Lifly-hade i.e. liuelyheyd · means to keepe life.
Lysan i.e. bruite or fame.
Mage · maghe i.e. a coosin · magas i.e. coosins · kinsfolke.
magascyp i.e. kindred · cosinage.
manega i.e. many.
manger · monger i.e. a marchant · but now only an addition to certein trades · as Ironmonger · fishmonger.
massere i.e. a marchant of small wares · or mercer.
manslyhte i.e. manslaughter.
meaden i.e. a mayden.
meader · modor i.e. mother.
maeg · meahe i.e. to may or can.
meagtha i.e. a tribe · or a family.
mealtyde i.e. mealtime · we borow french dinner and supper.
meara · meare i.e. more.
mercod i.e. mersed · amersed · y is rightly [ ]ed or marked what one shall pay.
[ ]rseth i.e. more then ordinarily [ ]e · famoused · magnified.
[ ] i.e. reward · recompence · mede-[ ] i.e. a woman of mede or merit [ ]ge.
[ ]ca · menesca · plurall menscan i.e. an humane · creature · man or woman or chyld.
meeoxe i.e. dung · hence mixen · a dungheap.
mere i.e. a lake · a pool.
micel · mikel i.e. much.
micel mede i.e. great reward.
mid or mit i.e. with.
middan i.e. midle or middest.
middan i.e. midle or middest.
middeag i.e. midday · noon.
mightige i.e. mightie.
mihltie i.e. mightly · possible.
mild i.e. myld · mildnesse · myldnesse · mercie.
mildheortnesse i.e. myldhartednes · mercie.
muth · mund i.e. a mouth.
murcun i.e. murmuring · grudging.
Nanthing i.e. not anything · nothing.
nath i.e. not hath.
nil i.e. not to will · to be vnwillinge.
nyst i.e. not wist · wist not.
nold i.e. not would · would not.
neaddere i.e. an adder · neaddran i.e. adders.
neafre · nefre i.e. neuer.
neaburcas i.e. neighbours · we call husbandmen · clownes · in germany and nether-
lands y e call bouses · we put neigh i.e. next bouses · dwellers.
nim i.e. take · nimming i.e. taking.
nydded i.e. compelled · constreyned.
ofergewrit i.e. an over writing · superscription.
ofermode · overmode i.e. pride · insolency.
oferscaedewud i.e. overshadowed.
ofslead i.e. sleane · killed · sleane i.e. slaine.
offrung i.e. an offering · oblation.
oker · woker i.e. vsurie.
onrope · onroop i.e. vrwing one by calling on him · caling on.
omegang · ymegang i.e. an about going · a perambulation · procession.
onread i.e. dread · feare.
onfenge · onfehn i.e. to receiue owght.
ongan i.e. began.
ongen i.e. against.
oncnew · onknew · discouered · discerned.
ontyned i.e. vnclosed · vnlosed.
ordeal · ordall i.e. iudgment.
piga i.e. a gerle · like wench · so vsed yet in ye danish · herof in ye north. peg for margaret.
Quena. quinde i.e. a wife · a woman · a quean herof a quene.
Rathe i.e. early · soone · speedy.
Reaf i.e. a cote · garment ancient.
Read i.e. counsel · aduise · discours.
Reads-men i.e. counselors.
Reapling i.e. an insurrection · tumult.
Refna · Rafan i.e. a rauen.
reste-deag i.e. a rest day.
rihtwise i.e. righteous · iust.
rihtwisnes i.e. righteosnes · iustice.
rihtwisud i.e. made-righteous.
rode · rood i.e. a crosse.
row · ru · ro i.e. rest · repose.
ryc i.e. a province vnder one absolut commaund · we put h to it & say ryche · & of rycman · is made rich-man.
rycdome · rycnes i.e. ryches.
Sara i.e. sorow · sarige i.e. to be sorie.
Sawle i.e. soule · ye soule of man.
Scath i.e. damage · scathlic i.e. damageable · sceatha i.e. a robber.
Scead i.e. shade · shadowe.
Sceapafald i.e. a sheepfold · sceapahyrd i.e. a shepherd.
Sceawe i.e. to behold · vew · shew.
Sceaw-stow i.e. a theater · shewplace.
Sceft i.e. a shaft · Sceftan · sceftas i.e. shafts · arrowes.
Scende i.e. to hurt or impaire.
scendud i.e. hurt · impayred · blamed we say shent.
Scona i.e. beutifull · faire.
Scrimbre · scirmbre i.e. a fenser.
Scirmung i.e. fensinge · defending. Scirmish is from french.
Scryn i.e. a shryne · of old a chest or cofer.
Scyld i.e. default or debt. Scylldige i.e. indebted.
Scypp i.e. ship · Scyppman i.e. shipman · mariner is french.
Sib i.e. peace · kin · sbscip · kinred.
Sige · Sighe i.e. victorie.
Se i.e. hee.
Seoc i.e. sick · seocnesse i.e. sicknes.
Slapigraua i.e. sepulcrum · a sleep-graue · as tho y\textsuperscript{e} dead body slept in y\textsuperscript{e} graue.
Smead i.e. a dispute · an arguing.
Smyred i.e. annointed.
Smith i.e. to smite · hence both smith[\&]\phantom{\_} carpenters of smiting were caled smiths · \&
for distinction a woodsmith an yron smith · as in latin faber ferrarius · faber lignarius, both faber.
Snaw i.e. snowe.
Snyde i.e. to cutt · snydre i.e. a cutter · it was y\textsuperscript{e} old name for a tailor · before y\textsuperscript{e} french word talieur came in · w\textsuperscript{e}th also signifieth to cut.
Soth i.e. true · sothlie i.e. truly · sothfeast i.e. sothfast · veritable · sothfeastnes i.e. truth · veritie.
Spel i.e. a mysticall speech · an oracle.
Spreace i.e. to speak · spreacung i.e. speaking · speech.
Stafsweord i.e. a stafsword · a framea · a short speare · w\textsuperscript{d} longe yron & like a sword.
Stana i.e. stone · stanas-weorp i.e. a stones cast.
Stedinesse · or stedfeastnesse i.e. stabilitie.
Stefn · stefna i.e. a voyce.
Stele i.e. to steal.
Steopchild i.e. a stepchild · steopfeader i.e. a stepfather.
Stow i.e. place · stowing i.e. stowunge placinge · disposinge.
Stihtan · Stightan i.e. to set vp · erect.
Stinc i.e. sauor · smel · now only for ill stinke.
Strand i.e. a shore · along by water side.
Strenc i.e. strong · strenga i.e. stronger.
Stunta i.e. a fool · stuncip & stunship i.e. folly we haue fool & folly from y\textsuperscript{e} french.
Stynnesse i.e. stilnes · quietnes.
Stypel i.e. an high tower · herof a steeple.
Swefne & Sweuen i.e. a dreame · & ye word dreame is also an old saxon word.
Swelt i.e. dead by excessiue pains · hence I am almost swelt · when w\textsuperscript{e} heat & worck overcome.
Swyca i.e. a beguiler · at cards we ask & he will swig i.e. y\textsuperscript{f} is beguile or be beguiled.
Swycdome i.e. a false trick · an ill pranck.
Syle · Sulk i.e. sutch.
Swync i.e. labour · we say swyne & sweat.
Swythran i.e. right-hand · or right syde.
Swynsteran i.e. y\textsuperscript{e} sinister or left side.
Syle · \& seale i.e. to pay · to giue · we \[\text{for deliuering vpon y\textsuperscript{e} [\_]} \text{ repayd. Symle i.e. alwayes · semper. Synderlic i.e. sunderly. particul[arly]. Sythan i.e. sithence · since y\textsuperscript{f} \[\_].\] Tabert i.e. of old a short goone to ye mid leg · it is now y\textsuperscript{e} name of an heralds cote.

\footnote{At this point occurs the following note ‘y\textsuperscript{e} next page [sic] was turn[\_\_] and begins at Tabert and ends [at wegas],’ referring to the fact that the following page is upside down, though the other side of the page is not.}
Tale i.e. speech · discourse · we call a lye a tale · abusiuly · bicausely lyes are told as well as truths.
Thanonfoorth i.e. thencfoorth.
Theah & Theeh · in later english thee · but thee is second person a pronoune therfor rightlier theeh i.e. to thriue to prosper · betheed & bethied i.e. hauinge prospered.
Theaw i.e. a manner · a fashion.
Theod & Thiad i.e. a strange nation.
Theoda & Thiada i.e. nations.
Thegn & Theyn i.e. a cheefe or very free seruant · hence · Thiene and Thiane i.e. to serue · thienod i.e. serued · the prince of wales eldest sonne to ye kinge of England · hath a poesy after owr ancient english speech · Ic dien for Ih thian i.e. I serue · and we know y⁴ d. & th. were indifferently vsed.
Thearf i.e. need · distresse · Thearfnesse i.e. distressednesse · needfulnes.
Thearf i.e. y⁴ distressed · needie.
Theow i.e. a seruant.
Theowas i.e. seruants.
Theodore i.e. seruitude.
Theowine & Thiannin & Thianina i.e. a maidseruant · ancilla.
Tholie i.e. to suffer · Tholyd · Tholod i.e. suffred.
Thorp i.e. a village · this is french village.
Thread i.e. a threat · rebuke.
Threagan i.e. to threaten.
Thystrum i.e. darcknes.
Todul i.e. division · strife · Todealud i.e. separated · diuided.
Togeadere i.e. together.
To drifene i.e. driuen away · dispersed.
Tuge or Toge i.e. to draw owt · to lead.
Treo & Treow i.e. a tree.
Tungan i.e. a tounge · & Tungun.
Tune i.e. a town. Tunas i.e. townes.
Twyfeald & twefeald i.e. towfold.
Twyling & tweling i.e. a twyne.
Twynod i.e. dowbted.
Twyrednesse i.e. gainsaiinge · contention.
Vnberend i.e. baren.
Vnhold · vnheold i.e. malice.
Vnleaful i.e. vnbeleeuinge · vnfaithful.
Vnleafulnesse i.e. vnfaithfulnes.
Vnnyt i.e. vnneedful.
Vnmiihtlye i.e. vnmightily · vnpossible.
Vnrightharmed i.e. borne in adulterie.
Vnrhihwisnes i.e. vnrighteousnes.
Vnsicyldigh i.e. vnfaultie · vndebted.
Vnstyrded i.e. vnclothed.
Vntrum i.e. infirme · vntrumnesse i.e. infirmities.
Vntyming i.e. barren.
Vnwether i.e. a storme · tempest.
Vnwisdom i.e. madness · folly.
Vpstigan · vpstegan · netherstigan · i.e. mountinge vp · & dismounting.
Vtgang i.e. owtgoing · departure.
Vtaupen i.e. outcast.
Wana i.e. want · we say wane of the moon.
Wanhael i.e. wanting helth.
Wanhope i.e. dispaire · want of hope.
Wantrust i.e. distrust · want of trust.
Wald · weald · wold i.e. a forest · hence waldham forest · walthamforest.
warp · weorp · see awarpen.
weald i.e. a forest · ye weald of Kent · yt is ye forrest part of Kent.
wold i.e. a forest · as y⁵ waltharn on y⁵ wolds · netherlands say wout · Yorks
· wold · Cotswold · were forests.
wapen · weapon · weapun i.e. weapon · and arms borne in sheilds.
wearbode · warbode i.e. a messenger of warre.
waestmes i.e. fruits · herbs · graine.
weastin i.e. fruit.
weater i.e. water.
Weard · Ward i.e. a keeper · Weardas i.e. keepers.
Wegas i.e. wayes.
wel i.e. well · bene.
welega i.e. a welthy man · diues.
weofoke i.e. an altar · & Theofode · an altar · yet for different sacrifices.
Were i.e. a man · a maried man.
were wulf i.e. man wulf · the greeks say lycanthropos · the french say loupgarou · werwolues were certein sorcers who anointinge their bodies w⁴ a diuelish enchanted ointment & putting on a certein enchanted girdle seemd to y⁵ beholders · wolues · & also themselus · & like wolues wurry & kill men. In germany there haue beene sutch · & in ye netherlands · one peter stump a were-wolf for killing · 13 children · 2 women and one man at Bedbur a little from Cullen anno domini 1589 · was executed · parte of his body pulled owt w⁴ hot yron to towngs · his arms · thighs & legs broken on a wheel · & his body at last burnt · he died w⁵ great remorce.
weorthige i.e. worthy · wyrthe i.e. worth.
wery i.e. wery.
westen · wusten i.e. a desert woodie place · a waste.
WHYLC & WHILKE I.E. WHICH IN YE NORTH YET Y'E SAY QHUITC.
WIF I.E. WYFE · VXOR.
WIHED & WIED I.E. SACRED · HALLOWED HENCE WHITSONDAY FOR WIED-SONDAY.
WILDERNES I.E. A WILDERNES.
WILD-DEORUN I.E. WILD-DEER · PECORA CAMPI · ANY BEASTS OF YE FEILD · HENCE DEER ·
VENISON.
WINBERIAN I.E. WYNBERRYES · GRAPES.
WYNGEARD I.E. A WYN-GARDEN · A VINEYARD.
WISDUM · & WISDOM I.E. WISDOM.
WISTLERAS I.E. WHISTLERS · PYPPERS.
WYTEGA I.E. A PROPHET · WITEGODE I.E. PROPHESIED · FORETOLD.
WITHERWIN I.E. AN ADVERSARY.
WITHSAID I.E. DENIED · WITHSTOOD I.E. WITH[ ].
WIRTA · WURTA I.E. WOORTS · WE VSE FRENCH WORD HERBS · A CITY IN GERMANY CALED
WIRTSBERGE · IN LATIN HERBIPOLIS SO CALED OF Y'E STORE OF WURTS OR HERBS GROWINGE
ABOUT Y'E HILLS THERE.
WOD I.E. FURIOUS · WOOD · MAD.
WOLC I.E. A CLOWD · WELKEN · I.E. CLOUDS · WE VSE WELKEN NOW FOR Y'E AYRE & ALL ABOVE.
WONDORLYC I.E. WONDERLY · ADMIRABLE.
WORULD I.E. WORLD.
WREC I.E. WREAKE · REUENGE.
WRYHTA · WRYHTA I.E. A LABORING MAN HENCE WRYGHT · A CARPENTER.
WULDRE · WULDOR I.E. GLORIE.
WUN I.E. DWELL · WUNSTED · WUNINGSTOW I.E. A DWELLINGE PLACE.
WEORT · WEORD I.E. A KIND OF PENINSULA OR LAND ENVIRONED ALMOST W'T WATER · HEREOF
WHERES · WATER STOPS.
WOERTSCP · WURTHSCP I.E. WORSHIPPE WORTHSHIPPE.
WURTRUM & WYRTRUM I.E. ROOTES.
WYC I.E. A FENCED PLACE.
WYDMCAR I.E. FAME · SPRED WYDE · REPORT.
WYL I.E. A WELL · A BOURN PITT.
WYNSUM I.E. ESY TO BE WONNE.
WYRSE I.E. WORSE.
WYTE I.E. BLAME · HENCE TO LAY WYTE ON HIM Y'T DESERUETH NOT.
YLCAN · YLE I.E. Y'E SAME · EACH.
YLDE I.E. AGE · OLDNES.
YLDRENA I.E. ELDERS · ANCETORS.
YMB · OMB. I.E. ABOUT.
YRFE I.E. AN HERITAGE · YRF-WEARD I.E. AN HEYRE.
YRTHLING I.E. AN HYRELING.
ANGLO-SAXON CHRISTIAN NAMES

incident at ye birth · or at ye place.—Adelstan · Eadelstan · Athelstan · in wch ye d and th are indifferently vsed · adel · eadel · and athel i.e. noble · gentle stan is ye termination of ye superlatiue degree · wch since we vary into est · as noblest · wisest · for most noble · most wise this name was peculiar to princes and peers.

Adelgund · or Aldegund · Edelgund i.e. fauor bearinge to nobilitie it was a womans name.

Adelulph · Adulph i.e. noble help · Ethelwulph is false termed for Adelulph.

Albert · for Eathelbert i.e. nobly conceyted.

Alcuine · it showld be Alcwine · anciently Ealcwine · ye latins vsinge now say Alcuine · Ealc i.e. of each · wine i.e. belonged · so Alcwine i.e. belonged by all · Alcuine disciple to venerable Bede preceptor to emperor Charles ye great was first beginer of yevniuersity of Paris.

Aldread a name first giuen to princes & nobles i.e. dread of all.

Alfred or Alured · u and f vsed one for other oft i.e. all peace.

Allin · or Allen · is come from alwine i.e. belonged of all.

Arnold see Ernhold.

Baldwin i.e. soon overcominge · for bald i.e. bold · swift · and win i.e. to get · to winne · to overcome, for wine is belonged but win is to overcome.

Baldread i.e. bold counsel · for read is counsel · advise · redres speech remedy · Chaucer saith · read well thy self yt others well canst read · we say read me this riddle · read on a book · resolut in counsell and utterance.

Bede i.e. praier · from Bede comes bid · to pray—bid or rather bod · to commaund.

Barnard · of Bearnhart i.e. bears hart · as tho they would haue their children vsuch property as ye beare hath · vzt corage.

Bartulph · anciently Beriht-ulph i.e. an helper unto aduisment—som write Barthol · other Bardolph.

Birtryc or birthryc i.e. rych and borne to welth.

Burchard rightlier burh-gard ye name of an office in ye last chapter see.

Botulph bote or boote is satisfaction or amends—vlph is help · id est an help to boot.

Charles at first Gar-edel · by ablareuiation Careal i.e. all noble—we say drink gar aus i.e. drink all owt.

Conread Con i.e. stout valiant · read i.e. counsel · remedy · so its resolut in aduise or forward in redresse.

Cunigund · a womans name i.e. yf [fa]uor of yf kinge · Cyning · gund i.e. fauor · hence we will cunne him [th]anks · a name of a princes daughtuer.

Cuthbert · Cuth [i.e.] knowne · acquainted · familiar · beright abbreuiated to bert · [erighted · well aduised right conceyted · setled in yf right of [ht knowlege · so Cuthbert is familiar vnnto vnderstanding [acqu]ainted with knowlege.

Cutrelph i.e. acquainted wt counsell · or aduise.

Cynehelme · for Cyning-helme i.e. kings crowned helmet · its now said Kenelme.

Dewght i.e. vertue · dowghty · it dowes not · yt is it hath lost its vertue.

Dewght-ric i.e. rich in vertue · now vulgarly in netherlands writt Dieric · and in latin made Theodorus & Theodoricus.

Dunstane i.e. yf hill of stone for dun is hill · and stane is stone · in sense Peter.

Eanswyd i.e. once sacred · for eans is once · and wyd sacred.
Earmenfryd i.e. y🔗 peace of y🔗 poor · for earm is poore · & frid peace · poore is from french word paure · fetcht from latin pauper.
Earmengard i.e. a warder or protector of y🔗 poor · for gard is ward · protection.
Earmenheld · or rightly · Earmenhelt i.e. an vndertaker or champion for y🔗 poore.
Edgar anciently Eadgard · or Eathgard i.e. keeper of his oth · or covenant · eath is oth.
Edmund i.e. a mouth keepinge oth · for mund is mouth.
Edward or Eadward i.e. a keeper of his oth & loyalty & promisse · warders & garders are all one · in portugall they haue made it Duarte.
Ed-wine i.e. oth to be beloued · or esteemed of ye party so caled.
Egbert anciently Eahberiht · eah or eg is equity · law · beriht is advised i.e. æquall advise · or advised to equity or lawe.
Egfrid i.e. peace according to æquitie or lawe.
Engel i.e. angel · bert i.e. advise hence Engelbert i.e. angelicall advise.
Eric i.e. rich of honor · ear is honor · ryc · rich.
Earyeold i.e. an vpholder of honor · it is now writt Arnold.
Earnold i.e. an vpholder of honor · it is now writt Arnold.
Ethelbert · or nobly · Ethelbert i.e. an vpholder of honor. 
Ethelulph i.e. noble help for vlph is help · corruptly writt Ethelwulph i.e. noble wolf · its writt adelulph · and abbreuiat Adulph.
Ethelwold · rightly Ethelweald i.e. an vpholder of honor.
Ethelwin i.e. a winner of his nobility.
Euerard · & Eberard · for Euerhart i.e. to haue an hart of a wild bore · y🔗 y🔗 chyld might imitat y🔗 corage.
Eufamund i.e. faire mouth · of y🔗 faire & gratious speech.
Filebert i.e. full well advised · for fill is full · its writt philebert also.
Fran · now varied to franc i.e. franc & free.
Fredeswyde i.e. sacred peace · or by peace · wyed is peace.
Garman · now German i.e. all man.
Godelief i.e. good loue · bonest and [   ] loue · Latins say Goduliua and God[   ].
Goderic i.e. rich in goodnes.
Godewin i.e. a winner or gayner of good.
Godscalk i.e. yᵉ seruant of god · for scalk is seruant.
Goswine or gods wine i.e. yᵉ beloued of god · in netherlands writt Goson.
Harman i.e. a mant [sic] of hart or corage.
Heldebrand i.e. a valiant champion wastinge yᵉ enimyes country wᶜ fire · for held
or haelt is stout · and brand is a fire stick · in Italian Aldobrando.
Henry or Henryc i.e. an hauer or possesor of welth · for hen or han is haue and ryc
is riches, iurisdiction · possessions · yet some say han you any etc.
Herald i.e. yᵉ champion of yᵉ army for here abriged her is an army and heatl
a champion.
Herbert i.e. well aduised in yᵉ state of an armie · for here is army · and beriht is
aduisd.
Herald i.e. yᵉ keeper of yᵉ arm.
Milburg rightly mild-burg i.e. bountiful to yᵉ towne · of myld i.e. gratious
bountifull & burg a waled town.
Mild-read i.e. gratious in speech.
Oncumber i.e. vncluded · without cumber · y₁ yᵊ child shouled liue without comber
& trouble.
Osmulld i.e. yᵊ mouth of yᵊ howse · of os · or hus i.e. hows · & mund i.e. mouth · one
yᵊ speaks for his family.
Oswald i.e. a menager of busines of yᵊ howse · for weald is to menage · & os · an howse.
Oswine i.e. beloued of his howse · or family.
Radegund i.e. a faouer of counsel · for rade & read signify counsel.
Raderyc i.e. rich in counsel · in spaine its Rodrigo · in Latin Rodericus.
Radulphe · writt now Raphe i.e. help in counsel · for vlph is help.
Reymund writt Raymund rightly Reyn-mund i.e. pure mouth · for Reyn & Lauther both
are cleane · pure.
Reynfrid i.e. pure peace.
Reynhart i.e. a cleane or pure hart, now Reynard.
Reynald writt Reynold · rightly Reynhealt i.e. a clean champion · vnblemished in
blood.
Reynulph i.e. pure help · now Randolph & Randal.
Rychard for Rich-hart i.e. a liberall or rich hart. In Germany Reychhart in nether-
lands Ricart or Ricard · in Italian & Spanish Ricardo · in latin Richardus.
Robert · anciently Rouberiht · Rou pronounced as Ro · is rest · beright disposed · or
advised · yᵊ is disposed to rest or quietnes.
Roger · at first Rugard or Rougard then Rugar · afterward Roger i.e. a keeper of rest.
In Italian Rugggierno · in french Rogier i.e. a proverb in french · Roger bon
temps i.e. Roger good tymt · for yᵊ good time is the time of rest.
Rosamund i.e. rosemouth · one of yᵊ name was concubine to king Henry 2 whose
epitaph by ignorance was made thus ·

hic iacet in tumba, rosa mudi [sic] non rosa munda
non redolet sed olet, quæ redolere solet.

Rowland i.e. yᵊ rest of yᵊ countrie · rightly Rou or Ro-land · in Italian Orlando.
Roward · rightly Rou or Ro-ward i.e. conserver of peace · yᵊ same yᵊ Roger.
Sigebal or Sigebald i.e. bold or swift in victory · for Sige is victory & bald is bold ·
some write Sibald & Sebald.
Siegbert or Sigesbert · & abbreuiat · Sibright · Sebright & Sebert · i.e. rightly aduised
for victory.
Sigher · vulgarly Segher · Seager · i.e. a vanquisher · a victor.
Sigerina · & Sigherina · & Segarina · & Segherina i.e. a woman victor.
Sigesmund or Sighesmund i.e. the mouth of victorie.
Sighward i.e. a conserver of victory · writt Siward.
Theobald anciently Thewthbald · & dewghtbald i.e. speedy or bold in virtue · for
dewght & Thewht i.e. virtue.
Thewht ryc · see Dewght ryc i.e. rich in virtue.
Vlpher i.e. an helper.
Vlphfrid i.e. aydfull to peace.
Vlphryc i.e. help rich · breefly Vlric · in latin Udalricus.
Vlfhstan i.e. most helpfull · writt commonly Wulstan.
Walburge i.e. yᵉ fence or wall of cities · yᵉ safegard of y степени cite · y степени name of a woman.
Walther or Walter i.e. forester walt or wald all one · for forrest.
Werburge · rightly Weardburge. i.e. y степень keeper of y степень burg or towne · it is a womans name.
Wilebrord or rather wiberord i.e. an actiue will or mynd · for berord is stirred or moued · Willebrord an englishman was first bishop of Vtreght he is caled y степени apostle of Zealand · he first preched ghospel there · by Pope Sergius his name was altered into Clement.
Wilfrid i.e. a will enclined to peace.
William i.e. gild helm · at first a name of dignity · for y степени ancient Germans fightinge wᵗ y степень strong armed Romans were meanly armed wᵗ swords spears sheilds of wood · & if a german soldier had killed a roman captain in y степени field whose helmets vsed to be gilded · then y степени helmet was set on y степени head of sutch german soldior · and was honored wᵗ y степени title of gild helme & since then vsed for a proper name. The franks say Guildhelme · the french Guilheaume · & since to Guillaume · the latins Giulielmus.
Winfred i.e. an obteiner of concord or a win-peace · Winfrid an englishman was by means of Charles y степени great to Gregorie second · made archbishop of Magunce & named by him Boniface · he is counted y степени apostle of Germany for converting many to ye faith. At Doccum in friesland is reserued to this day a book of y степени 4 euangelists writt wᵗ his owne hand.
Winnefrid or Winnefrida i.e. a w[in]ner or gainer of peace a wo[mans] name.
Witekind i.e. whyte chyld · gi[uen] in respect of bewty.
Wulfang or wolfeng i.e. cat[ch] wolf · for fang is to take [¹] somtime wolfege & Wolfey.
Wye-gard for easy sound wycard · was y степень name of an office: for wye is a place of retreat · gard is keeper i.e. y степень keeper of y степень place of retreat or refuge. In Germany now y степени say Gwichard · and Guichard · & beyoynd y степени Alps in Italy it is made Guicciardino.
Widmear · or wydmear & wymer i.e. far famous or wyde renowned · for wyd is wyde & broad · & mear is fame.
Wyne rightly wine i.e. beloued · for wine hath a louely pleasant tasting licor.
And surly owr ancestors in giuinge names did recomend to vs noblnes honor · honesty · valor · peace · aimity · quietnes · charity · truth · loyalty · & all other virtues · disposing them in their names · skilfully · not inferior to the ancient hebrues · who obserued the like · as Noeh · rest · Isaac laughter · Jacob a supplanter · David beloved etc.

C9. of English syrnames · & Danes & Norman etc. how to discerne them.
first I say · owr Saxons at first cominge named owr old places by names of their owne · then continuaung posterity tooke syrname of y степени place where y степени dwelled as Robert at y степени Green or of or a & at last Robert Green · so came hil · field · brook · bourn · foord great tree.—and tho y степени conqueror made y степени Saxons lose their possessions · yet did he neuer cause them loose their names · nor his Normans altered their owne names to be caled after y степени English · their pride was to great to leave their owne names.—& tho y степени french in writinge of Saxon names did adde le i.e. the or de i.e.

¹ The first letter here seems to be w; it has been covered over in the binding.
of yet ye same Saxon names continue · as John le Reue · & William de Newton · i.e. John the Reue ye is such an officer · & William of ye town of Newton · the like may be said of surnames ending in sonne turne in bad french fitz as Arnoldsonne turned fitzArnold · Waltersonne turned fitzWalter. [Bu]t now I will set downe the [ter]minations of all names that [are] Saxon.

[Fir]st all names ending in all · or [     ]ll · as woodhall · Woorall i.e. worthall. secondly such as end in Beke · as Beke · Bournbeke · Welbeke · beke is a river issuing from a spring or bourn · a brooke. Thirdly · ye end in berie · or bury · as Thornbury · Bradbury · fourthly · in burg · Burgh · borrow · as Aldborrow · newborrow. 5 in Bourne · wch comes of ye old word burna · as Tichbourne · Milbourne Swanbourne of swanns keepinge about waters · milbourne of some mil on a brooke neere ye bourne etc.— lagbourne of ye length · Bradborn of ye bredth etc.

6. in brig · now bridge of old bryeg as burbridge for Burghbridge in ye north they write Briggs.
7. in brook · as broadbrooke · brook ye same palus · but now a small runninge water · ye city Bruxels tooke name of ye brooke land or morish ground on it northside.
8. in by · as willoughby · Kirby Holby · sited by willows · by a church by a wood.
9. in cester · ceaster · chester etc. these of castrum · not teutonic · but of latin by ye Romans before Saxons came · reteined ye names still and were called so by ye Saxons unvaried as Chichester · doncaster · Tadcaster · Exceter · ye french since leaving out ye s. 10. in clif · as radclif · whitclif · a broken cleft of ye rock on ye sea side of color red · & white.
11. in clough · a kinde of breach from ye side of an hill · as cold-clowgh · colclowgh.
11. in comb · comb is a field hilly ground · as · Ashcomb · Warcomb · of ashes & warre there.
12. in cote · as Heathcote of ling or heath · & cote i.e. a little cotage slightly built · so Southcote for being south to an other · we vse a cote for a garment as wherein we shrowd vs · but ye ancient word for a cote was rof.
13. in croft · a little plot of ground · as Bancroft · Holcroft or Holtcroft · as consisting most of wood.
14. in Dale · id est a valley · as Greendale Dibdale rather deepdale.
15. in Day · of old deaga in netherlands Daghe · as Loueday · Holyday.
16. in Dene or den shortly for Dene or d eane · id est a valley or dale · as Camden rather Campden a place for campfighters called champions to encounter in. So Norden for Northden · as on ye north side of an other den southward.
17. in Dish · wch vs a dish to serve meat is in Germany a table to set meat on · as Cauandish · Standish · it seems at first ye name of an office to serve ye prince at his table.
18. in Dun or Dune · or Don · for douns or sandhills on ye sea shore · as heydon of old Higdhun · or Heathdun · so Standon or Stane-dun ye is stony hill.
19. in Ea or Ey · ye francks call water eau as do ye Teutonics · an Iland was anciently Eyland and in netherlands is as much as waterland · Ey as Sidney · Tilney · whose howses and lands were neere waters.
20. in field · of old veld · as Bedingfeild Bromfeild · Bentfeild.
21. in fleet · as Wanfleet · Surfleet · of some places where waters did ebb & flowe.
22. in foord · as Rainsford of his dwelling by a passage or ford caused by rayne & Swinford a dwelling at a foord y\textsuperscript{1} swine resorted vnto · fort as rochfort is french by Normans i.e. a stronge rock.
23. in foot · as Harefoot · Rofoot · vpon swiftnes of runninge like hare and roe.
24. in Gan · as Tarnegau · Hogan · its a particle added to expresse y\textsuperscript{e} endument of some quality.
25. in Gate anciently geat a throwgh passage · as Hingate · Hargate · for dwelinge at sutch a gate.
26. in Graue · w\textsuperscript{ch} notes an office · y\textsuperscript{e} sutch had · as Waldgraue · Musgraue · Sedgraue · Belgraue.
27. in Groue · a wood or thicket or place to norish vp younge trees.
28. in Ham · writt · Heym · a couerture or place of shelter · herof home · y\textsuperscript{1} is the place of their most abode · as Denham of y\textsuperscript{e} Rowse in a valley. Higham of his homestead on high ground.
Haugh a valley · Brer-haugh a valley of Bri[ar].\textsuperscript{1}
29. in Hil · as Highhill—Burghhill—ha uing his burg or castle on an hill.
30. in hold · as sternhold · so named of yt charge in ye ship.
31. in Hows · as Woodhows · so named of his howse of wood · or at a wood · or forest.
32. in Hurst · anciently Hyrst. a woody place where trees grow low · as Stanihurst id est stony hurst · sandhurst.
33. in Ing or ling. this termination notes some indument of quality as Harding of hardines · as Snelling for swiftnes · as franklin for purchased freedom · as Nestling a child fownd by King Alfrid in an egls nest. After by him for worth made earle.
34. in kin or kins, this is a syrname yt is grown from proper name.
35. in land · as Buckland · of y\textsuperscript{e} store of beach trees ancienly caled buk · so leyland of y\textsuperscript{e} lying legh · vntilled · empty · so Driland of y\textsuperscript{e} drinesse thereof.
36. in legh · ley or lea · for ground vntilled and wildly overgrowne · as Barkley · of birch trees ancienly caled berk · as Bromley · of store of broome · & Bramley of store of brambles · a combat fowght in Scotland betweene a gentleman of y\textsuperscript{e} family of Lesleyes & a knight of Hungarie · y\textsuperscript{e} scott being victor · these verses there remaine for memorie ·

'Betweene y\textsuperscript{e} lesse ley & y\textsuperscript{e} mare
He slew y\textsuperscript{e} knight, and left him thare.'

37. in man · this termination expressed their trade of life · as chapman · of being a marchant · freeman of his manumission or freedom.
38. in oke. as bradoke rightly broadoke · so Barnoke of a burnt or blasted oke.
39. in ot · as Hariot · see y\textsuperscript{e} offices.
40. in port as damporte · newporte · porte was a fensed towne · y\textsuperscript{e} cheefe magistrate of London before it had a mayer was caled ye portgraue.
41. in pool · as walpool · Hampoole vsed for a standinge water or pond.
42. in ryc · as Goodryc · falsely goodri[ ] Kenryc.—ryc is welth.
43. in roof · as woodroof · roof is y\textsuperscript{e} couer[ture of a] mans body · as a cote · garment.
44. in Shaw · of shade of trees by there howse as Bradshawe · Scrimshaw · id est broad shade · shadow of defence or shelter.

\textsuperscript{1} A Later entry.
206

SURNAMES

45. in spear · as breakspear · ye ancient residence of this family about St. Albans. Nicholas breakspeare was chosen pope and named Adrianus quartus · so Shakspear · of valor & feats of arms.

46. in stal · rightly deal i.e. part · as Tunstal · should be Towns deal · as Borstal should be boresdeal etc.

47. in steed or stede · as Barkstede · & Bensteed · stede and stow signify a place.

48. in stock · as Bostock · Holstock rightly Holtstock · stock is a trunc of a tree · & a staf · ye proper & surname of ye great emperiall howse of Austria in memory whereof it beareth two ragged staves · crossed sautrie wise.

49. in Thorp · as langthorp of ye length thereof · Col-thorp · of coles made there torp is a village.

50. in Ton · of Tun & Tuyn id est an hedge · of old they vsed cast a great ditch & make an hedge · to defend themselves from spoyling · & ye houses so envyroned were caled towns of the tunes or hedges about them · as Cotton of Cote-tun · his cote was fenced abowt · so North tun · & South-tun · now caled Norton & Sutton · & of ye fencinge thus · came all stedes now cities · all Thorps now villages · all Burghs now Burrows · caled townes.—& I may say In foord · in ham · in ley · & tun · the most of English surnames run.

51. in tree · as Appletree · plumtree · crabtree.

52. in ward · this is termination of an office · looke there.

53. in wel · ye water wch risse bubbling vp in ye ground they caled well water I ter well became ye name of bourn · of wel as Stanywell i.e. stony well · Moswell where mutch mosse grew · yeers an english gentleman elinge in Palestine not farre Jerusalem · in a countrie town, he heard a woman sitting in her door dandling her child to sing · Bothwel bank thou blomest faire · ye gentelman wondred · and ther vpon saluted ye woman · shee joyfully answered as glad to see a gentelman of owr ile · & told him shee was a Scottish woman · & came first from Scotland to Venice · from Venice thither & was now ye wife of an officer vnder ye Turk · who then from home · she desired his stay till her husbands returne · he did so · when her husband came home shee of kindnes told him ye gentelman was her kinsman · wherpon he was freindly enterteined · & wv divers gifts let goe.

54. in worth · for wearth & weard a place situat betwenee two riuers · whereof owr weares in waters · as Southworth · Walwoorth · in Germany still they say werd as Thonawerd · Keyserswerd · Bomelswerd · we say woorth as Tamworth, Kenelmewoorth.

55. in wyc or wyk otherwise wych · a wyc is a place of refuge or retreat · as Sleswyk · Brunsywyc · Harderwyc · warwyk · Barwyk · Anwyk & ye h by ye norms pronunciation is of Sandwyc is Sandwych · of Greenwyc · is Greenwych · so strangwych of a stronghold · frowyck of a gladsom refuge.

Besides these many other be tho not of so many surnames vnder them as ye other · as

56. in Heyd corruptly Hood · importing some quality as manhood.

57. in Hope · as Stanhope · of ye place full of stone-heaps.

58. in lace · as loue-lace perhaps loue last.

59. in Sop · as Alsop · sop is top.

60. in way · as Greenway etc.

1 Burgundy.
Also many of one syllable · & somtims y^e same terminations of other · somtims of two sillables · as

61. Ash · dwelling neere an ash.
62. Bacon · of ye beech tree anciently caled bucon · swins-flesh is ealed bacon of feeding fatt w^d bucon · y^d is beech mast.
63. Bank · for dwelling at some bank.
64. Barnes · for y^e barnes there built.
65. Bil · for vsing y^e weapon in warre.
66. Bond · for being a bondman.
67. Bole · of y^e streightnes of his body.
68. Bowes · of hauing charge of bowmen & bowes in warre.
69. Blont · of y^e bright yellow colour of his hayre.
70. Cole · of his blacknes.
71. Cope · of marchandise.
72. Crump of crook body or defect.
73. Dod · of dod or foxe tayles growing by water sides.
74. Drew or Drewrie · of Sadnes.
75. fare · of passage · a ferrie.
76. Gower · of a cake customed to be made for children.
77. Heath · of reside by an heath.
78. Hyde · of tradinge w^d hydes or secret hydinge somthinge.
79. Holt · of dwellinge at a wood.
80. Hunt · or Hunter · of skill in huntinge.
81. Kemp · of being a combater or kemp fighter.
82. Loc · or Lock · for wearing his hayre wt locks & tufts.
83. Lone · or Loan · of reward.
84. Low · or Lo · of litle stature.
85. Milles · for dwelling at mills.
86. More · dwelling by a moor or marish ground.
87. Peak of y^e hills in Darbishire caled Peakhills.
88. Pool · dwelling by some lake or standing water.
89. dwelling neere a pond · Pond · & neere a bridge · Pont.
90. Reue · of his office.
91. Rows · of making a noyse.
92. Russel · of fatnes.
93. Speight · of a bird caled specht or speght.
94. Stark or Starkey · of strength of body.
95. Stone · of stones · or cause concerning y^e stone.
96. Stowe · of some dwelling place.
97. Style of neernes to a styghle.
98. Thorne · of dwelling at a thorne.
99. Twyn · of being a Twyn by birth.
100. Thwenig or Tweing · y^d is a twyn by birth.
101. Thavaytes · of cutting down wood.
102. Wade of his dwelling at a medowe.
103. Wake · of watchfulnes.
104. Young · of his age · few yeers yet.
But to conclude take this for a general rule that all names which have k or w in them originally do come from Teutonic tongue & are truly Saxon names & are oft by ye Italians french Spanish (who use not those letters) misnamed as an English gentleman passing through Florence in ye great church there beholds ye monument of a renowned English knight & famous warrior there termed Iohanne[s] Acutus John Sharp whose name rightly was Sr John Haukwood. The people of ye country omitting ye h as friullos & k & w as usual turned it to acutus. Those names which come from ye Danes cannot be many because they were unstable. Only Holm which in signification is all one with Ham & Dane & Knot for kanut & such ending in son as are composed with those names which are now out of use as Swanson rightly Sweynson. Touching Johnstone Nicholson Daunson Saunderson could be no Danish names because they Danes had no such names as John Thomas Nicholas David Alexander.

Touching Normans names. In ye chroniclers' catalogues are those names which are some French names. The conqueror may be thought to be of those who came into England out of Henlant with queen Isabell wife to king Edward the second. They were almost 3000. Both as well those names which the conqueror as these being French have these most usual terminations following:

1. age as Henage Sauage etc.
2. Ard as Giffard Pychard etc.
3. champ as longchamp Barchamp etc.
4. court as Dabrigecourt Harecourt etc.
5. cy as Lacy Darcy etc.
6. Ell as Arundell Tirell etc.
7. Ers as Coniers Danuers etc.
8. Eux as Deureux Mollineux etc.
9. Et as Barret Mallet etc.
10. Lay as Chevrelay parcellay etc.
11. Nay as Courtenay Fountenay etc.
12. ot as Talbot Pigot etc.
13. Vile Neuile Turbeuile etc.

Those names which are writ in ley are false writ & should be so nay for ney & foord for fo also those surnames which are not to be taken for Normans but for man catalogue not to be found in Normandy & France. But in ye Netherlands be found Johnson Williamson Philipson. The French expressing could not but fitz or rather filz & where as Tailleur in his Chronicle of Normandy nameth one Guillam fitz Osborne we can not say fitz Osborne was his surname but rather is to be said one Osborne being appointed to goe sent his son in his stead & so William was registred by his proper name as John Williams Thomas Thomas Robert Andrews etc some abbreviated in their proper names to Iac Tom Wil haue in time had the same for their surname.
& time hath added son to them · as Iacob · Tomson · Wilson · and sometimes · s · for as
Williams · Edwards · Reynolds · —& sometimes kin w ch is a diminutive signifiing little · as
Perkin · Tomkin · Wilkin · for little Peeter · little Tomas · little William · —some haue their
syrnames of trades as Smith · Tayler—Turner · these no doubt risse so of their ancestors first
such tradesmen ·

‘from whence came smith all be he knight or squire
but from y e smith yt forgeth at ye fyre.’

And let me say · wheras in England · its vse to christen children by y e syrnames of their god
fathers · surly its no fitt so to do · somtims ridiculous · as one Smith · hath a child · & his
godfather caled Tailer names y e child Tailer · & y e child afterward being of some trade as
draper · that party in time must be caled Tailer · Smith · draper—Some are named of y e colour
of their hayre · aswhyte Black · Gray · Browne · Redish · whose true ancient [sic] therby are
lost.—Some are named after beasts as lion · Wolf · bull · Hart · Ro Hynde · foxe · Hare · lamb—Some [e] birds as Cock · peacock · Swan · [C]ran· Hearme · Patrige · Doue · wod[coc]k · Drake · Sparrow—Some of [fish] as Salmon · Hering · Ling · Roch · [     ]er.—
And this is a rule what [     ] hath coate of arms correspondent [     ]s name · its an evident
signe [     ]ad y e syrname before it had [     ]ms.

As for ye old Britans · y e Walshmen their names are esily perceiued for they keepe all
one fashion · yet some ancient familyes of them remaine mixed w t ye Saxons & I finde very
probable reason to enduce me to thinke y t amongst others y e honorable family of y e Cecills ·
being issued from Walls is originally descended from y e Romans.—Some haue names
deriued of other · as

1. of Alexander—saunders · Saunderson · do come.
2. of Andrew · Androwes · Anderson.
3. of Bartholomewe · come Bat · & Bats & Batson.
4. of Christopher · cometh · Kit · Kits · Kitson.
5. of Dauid · Dauis · Dauison · Dawes · Dawson.
6. of Edmund · Edmunds · Edmunson.
7. of Gilbert · Gibson · Gibbons.
8. of Henry · Haris · Harison · and Hawkins.
9. of John · Johnson · Jackson · Jenkinson.
10. of Lawrence · Larkin · Lawson.
11. of Nicholas · Nicols · Nicolson & Nicson.
12. of Peeter · Peers · Pierson · Peterson · Perkins · Perkinson.
13. of Richard · Richardson · Dicks · Dickson · Dickins · Dickson.
14. of Robert · Roberts · Robins · Robinson · Hobkins · Hopkins · Hobson.
15. of Roger · cometh Hodges · Hodgeson · Hodgekins · Hodgekynson.
16. of Simon · cometh Sims · Simpson Simkins · Simcocks.
17. of Thomas cometh Tomson · Tomkyns · Tomkinson.
18. of William · Williams · Williamson · Wilson · Wilkes · Wilkins · Wilkinson · Wilcocks · Bilson.
19. of Walter · come Wats · Watson · Watkins · Watkinson · Atkins · Atkinson.
C.10. of old English titles of honour · dignity & offices · as also names of disgrace &
reproch.

1. King anciently Cuninge & Cyning & by vs abridged to king. The danes
& Swedians say kong—Cung and Cyn id est stowt—ing or ling is a particle added to express ye endum of qualitie · as Ethel-ing so Cuning id est one especialy valiant for at first ye most valiant was chosen cheef gouernor · & Olaus Magnus l. 8 saith y t when ye kings owne sonns were not knowne valiant · ye king would adopt some one ye seemed singular in valour & corage · to succeed him in ye crowne.

2. Queen · of old Cuningina · & after Cw en · & now queen · & Quinde in Danish is a wif & of old there Quena.

3. furist id est princeps y t is ye first or chiefe · princes electors are in ye duytsch towng caled keur-oursten id est chiefe first.

4. Heretoga i.e. Here is an army Toga is to drawe forward · this was ye leader of ye army—the netherlands for Duke say Hertogh · the Overlanders write Hertzog.

5. Earle · for honor they said ear & for noble or gentle they saide Ethel · so earethel · abridged Ear-el · now erle i.e. noble of honor · y e Danes wrote Eorle & we say earle i.e. comes in latin · count in french · & graue in Duytsh.

6. Lord · of old Laford · & w t an aspiration Hlaford & Hlaf urd · after it grew to be writt Louerd & since lord—we haue owr word bread from ye old word breod · & they vsed also to call bread hlaf · & we say of ye fashion only loaf.—And in old time such as were welthy & had store · were for great howskeepinge & ability to feede many · honored with ye title of Hlaford id est an afoor der of loaf · a bread giuer & generally such caled lords fed more then ye greater nobility.

7. lady are women from ye wif of the knight to ye wif of ye king · yea and ye mayer of Yorks wif tho her husband be after caled maister · is caled lady—of old writt Hleafdian · at last lady—hlaf id est bread—dian id est serue · as tho it were a bread seruer · for as laford allowed food so leafdian did see it serued.

8. Knight · of old Cniht i.e. a seruant so [leor]ning cniht i.e. a disciple—in netherlan[ds] lear kneght is in french an apprentise · a le[ar]ner—in ye modern teutonic knight is a rider in french a Cheuallier i.e. an horsman · so eques · & this office knight · was such as for their merits were admitted to be ye kings owne servaunts to ryde with him herof knight ryder street in London · ye place where there residence was or some knighten gild like y t without ealdgate in London made by Edgar for 13 knights soldiers of great desert .—& knight did not signify any kinde of servaunt · a soldier in germany is caled a lands kneght—ordinary servaunt is caled diener · we haue eques auratus—knights also of ye shires.

9. Steward · of old Stede-ward id est ye keeper of ye place · in ye modern teutonic Stede-holder · in french lieutenant · ye same y t prorex · viceroy · as ye lord high steward · so steward of courts · of howse of god.

10. Holdward · such officer did gouern or keep a castle, fort or hold of warre · of holdward it became Howard · wch is now the name of a family honorable · ye office beinge lost · tho very like of bearing that office became so caled.

11. Heraldt · her is an army · healt is a most coragious person · a champion a chalenger to fight · so Heraldt & Herald signify ye champion of ye army y t is such an officer, as in ye army hath ye especiall charge to chalenge vnto battall or combat. fetialis in latin & 7 danish kings besides some of Norway & Sweden haue beene named Herald · therfore they y t deriue it from Here i.e. lord · maister · say not well · for Here
is no old teutonic word but crept in from latin & alt old is duytsh—of yᵉ weapon yˡ such champion vsed caled Healtbard · we reteine yᵉ name holbard in yᵉ netherlands it is caled hellebard.

12. Hereward · an office in yᵉ army now I think yᵉ sergeant mai[     ] the name is now wˡ vs a syman[e].

13. Heriot · of old wript here[     ] it is a certeine payment [ˡ� ] be made amongst ye soldiers [     ] succors · after it became ye [     ] providing furniture for yᵉ [     ] & from office to be a syman[e].

[14] Scyld knapa since after the [Fr]ench caled esquire · of scyld · we say [s]heild · in french a scutchion · Cnapa [     ]s also wript Cnabe · knabe · knape · the [c] & k being indifferently vsed · the b [t]urned into a single u · of knabe is made knaue · shield knaue this knaue was not of old a word of disgrace · but a servant as valet in french · one yˡ bare yᵉ wapen or shield of arms of his superior · armiger in latin · yet yᵉ french name Esquire amongst them is one yˡ hath some charge in ye stable · or y_estado teacheth young gentlmen to ryde.—Iohannes de temporibus was Shield knaue to emperor Charles yᵉ great of whom he was made knight · the said Iohannes was of great temperance sobriety · & contentment of minde and of an exceeding sound body · residing partly in Germany & partly in fraunce liued to yᵉ 9th yeere of Emperor Conrade died at yᵉ age of three hundred three score & one yeers · & therof caled De temporibus. It is said lately in yᵉ East Indyes one liued longer then he · or is yet alieue · & at Segouia in Spaine a woman lately liued 160 yers & fransciscus Aluares saith he saw Albuna Marc chief cheef bishop of Æthiopia of yᵉ age of 150 yeers.

15. Marscalt now Marshall of mare of old vsed for horse both he & shee & Scalc a servant in Italy they vse owr word Scalco.—the officer was curator equorum he that had yᵉ charge of horses.—it is in france esteemed as grand mareschal de france · & yet they call yᵉ Smith yt showeth & cureth horses Mareschal.

16. Mayer · wript maior · mayor · & maire.—In yᵉ Netherlands the cheef magistrate of Louaine the ancientest great towne of Brabant is caled Meyer · & so in euery country towne there is an officer so caled as yᵉ like is in England in some country townes besides cities.—In fraunce it is an office in countrie townes · & [w]ritt maire · first browght in by the [No]rmans francks.—In Englysh to [     ] is to haue power & might · so [     ]ayer is an officer yt hath might [     ]tority to vse over other.

[17]. Gerefa breuiated Gereue or [     ]e also Reue · signifieth a [     ]ler or directer · Shyrriff id est Shyre-reue · it extends also to other as wald-gereue breefly waldgraue yᵉ overseer & cheef of of [sic] yᵉ wald or forest · & wood-reue and kirkreue now caled church-warden—Sheep-reue · yᵉ overseer of yᵉ shepherds—portgraue—landgraue—Margraue—Burgraue for ruler of port-land · limited iurisdiction · town · & the name graue · is become a name of dignity · yˡ for comes earle they say graue in germany.

18. Burghgard · one yˡ had yᵉ charge of some Burg or burrowe · its an office growne owt of vse.

19. Ealdorman · of Ealdor yˡ is elder senior · one yˡ had cheef iurisdiction amongst yᵉ commons maintener of their libertyes & benefits · as tribunus plebis amongst yᵉ Romans · we call owrs alderman of cities & corporations.

¹ The first letter here appears to be w.
20. Constable · of old cuningstable of caning or cyning · a king & stable a support or stay · quasi column regis · & the vulgar now yet somtimes borne by principall men · by ye name of high constable of ye relme.

21. Wardian now warden · abusively guardian made by french and Italian · as ye same custos or prepostitus is in latin · a warder.

22. Bailie · ye is a tutor protector or defendor · a bailiwyc · is the office of ye bailye · herof comes owr putting in bail · to be freed or protected from prison.

23. Hedborow · ye is ye head of the burg · or borow · & not a substitute vnder an other as now it is.

There be certeine names of offices perteininge to ye forrests grown to be syrnames.

1. foster · rightly forester · ye noblmen who had ye charge of ye forest.—for as for ye word foster for foster father rather foodster father of prouiding food and nurture for his family & children is foster the other foster.

2. warener · ye office y t had ye charge of a warren · by breuiation ¹ abbreviation warner.

3. Walter · it is ye same y t forester · for forest · walt & wald are all one · the Hircinian forest in Germany is at this day caled by them Swartz walt i.e. ye black forest · ye netherlands for walt say wout wherof comes wood.

4. gentlman · is neither english nor french but of both—edel is noble or gentle—& man is man so after or ye conquest mixed & made gentelman · the risinge of whom was thus · if a keorle did by his good husbandry atteyne to fiue hydes of his owne land and able in howskeeping & maintenance of diuine seruice · or obteined to serve ye kings howse · he was thence reputed worthy ye title of Thegn or Thein · ye is a free servant or serving gentlman not bound to servile labor or office.—& if he still risse to be employed to ye kings errands or to ride in his traje he attained ye title of Hlaford.—after augmenting his credit and means · he became an Earle w¹ title of an earle right worthy · w² after owr now vsed style may be a right. honorable earle—an example hereof may be Earle Goodwin · at first ye sonne of a Cowheard became ye greatest subject ye ever England had · for he was Erle of Kent · Sussex · Hamshyre · Dorsetshyre · deuonshyre & cornwall · father in lawe vnto King Edward the confessor by ye marriage of Edgitha his dawghter · and father to King Harald successor next to King Edward. If a marchant so thriued y t he was able by his owne means thrise to crosse ye seas · he was after reputed a right worthy Thein capable of higher state—If a scholler so perfitted in lerning ye tooke degrees in schools & was virtuus was venerable.

5. Gemen now Yemen · of old writt Gemeyn id est common so a yeoman is a commoner · sutch were caled ceorles and keorles and boores—The name of churle w³ of Ceorle is now vsed reprochfully—T[he] name of Bour or Boor w⁴ both in ger[m]any and netherlands is vsed generally for peysants or countremen · we vse it in composition as neighbour · that is ye boor dwelling nigh vs · w⁴ was at first in country befor towns w[ere] built · and since ye same come into town dwellers—in Teutonic its wrte bo[⁵]er · and bow to build · a house built boorishly of vnnewen timber · of bowghs · a green bower.

6. Groom · is an inferior servant of old a name for youths · sent on foot of errands · like lackyes—& ye name bridgroom was giuen him ye was new maried ·

¹ The catchword is repeated in this form.
The names of contempt.

1. Baud · In England ye name of a worshipfull family · in Germany of a marques · it was of owr ancetors vsed in composition as th.—Baud is in english bath · in old teutonic bade · wherof badstowe · whence comes bath-stewe · and bathing-stews · and owr names of baud and stews · & we vse yе word stewinge when we dresse things wт hot licour.—now many of these baudstews or bath howses at last came to be places of dishonesty · euen of brothel howses · & yе baud holder or bath-holder yе factor for incontinent people—& it may be yт family Baud took it name of some office abowt yе bath · at the coronation of yе king when knights of yе bath are made.

2. Crone · is yе terme for an old yeow · & angerly an old woman is so caled ·

3. Drabbe · yе felth or dreggs or lees in bottom of vessels, is caled drabbe in latin fex.

4. Fixen · yе name of a shee f[ox] anciently foxin · a woman co[ ]as a chee fox is caled fixen.

5. Hoor · anciently writt H[ ] & hyre · a woman letting her [ ] hyre.

6. knaue · anciently snapa [ ]ep and knabe · a boy · servant [ ] dishonest man.

7. Losel · one yт hath cast of his owne good & welfare · and become carles of his credit and honesty.

8. Lourdaine · yе danes dominiring in England would be honored with yе name of Laford · yе people in scorne caled them Lour-danes instead of lord dancs · lour is ignauus vzt lither · cowardly · sluggish.

9. Quean · yt is a barren old cowe we vary it to a dishonest or spytefull.

10. Rascall · yt is a leane worthles deare · applied to men of no worth liking or credit.

11. Ribald. anciently Rabod. it was yе proper name of an hethen king in friseland · who instructed in yе faith by yе godly bishop Vlfran · promised to be baptised · & coming at yе time & place asked yе bishop where all his vnbaptised ancetors were · in hell saith yе bishop so many as died without knowlege of yе true god · Rabod answered then is it better go wт yе most then with you few to heauen · and so departing after was surprised wт sudden death anno 720 · and his very name became odious and grew to a title of reproch to this day.

12. Scold · of beseyldig & signifieth to blame or accuse in vncomely terms · and spiteful.

13. Shrew · this cometh of shrewing · yt is to make clamours and loud noyses.

14. Thief · anciently Thieof · and so of two sillables.—thie is thrift of is of · so its a man yт takes af an others thrift from him · that is his goods or commodities.

Insignia vetustæ familæ Uerstegarorum ex Geldria olim Sicambria oriundæ—his [ ]ord · Sursum——cote · 3 pales [ ] a wreth vpon an helme two [ ]gs vp.
Its reason to give greater attributes to some than other for gratitude of virtue deeds for order ciuill · for example to incite for reverence to god therein—gener in latin as much as surname or race.—for ye reasons before particular surnames have been given to divers · as pisones Decii—so Talbots Strelleys etc. those which kept their surname amongst ye Romans were called gentiles which we call gentlemen. Quintus fabius Maximus & Scipio wont to say ye by beholding ye images of their ancestors their minds were enflamed to virtue. In ye court of Casimirus ye Palsgraue a Polonian gentlemen wearing hose of cloth of gold · he thought unfit for him · willed him bestow them on him · he did so · ye Palsgraue sent for ye hangman of Heidelberg commanding him to were them in rebuke of ye other · for riches are mother of pride · welth & virtue dwell not together said Diogenes. Sr Thomas Smith saith its some policy in England to give respect to rich · to incite them to common virtues · els they are as Alphonse Prince of Aragon said like tapestry ornament hangings on wales—The Venetian state provide ye decayed gentlemen be employed at home or abroad ye he may live in some good fashion to his degree ye he utterly fall not—The Suisses a barbarous uncivil people hold gentility ye vilest title · and to be called I ch bien ein Swisser bawer i.e. a clowne or plowgh swayne better honor · for once their gentry oppressed them when impatient to endure · in one night murdered all ye gentry except some howses ye took part w them · wh[ ] gentleman as odious a title as lur[dane].
INDEX

ALFRED THE GREAT married to Ealswith of the Gainas, 4
Altham, Lord, married Ursula Markham, 160
Alverton, 53
Andrews, Dr., old Westminster, schoolmaster at Kilkenny, 82, 165
Angles, 3
Arctic navigator, Sir Hugh Willoughby, 24
Arley, seat of the Warburtons, 74
Arundel, Earl of, 94
Arundell of Wardour, Lord (see Willoughby), 41; married Mary C. Conquest, 115
Aston of Forfar, Lord, married Gertrude Sadleir, 56
Athelred the Muckle, chief of the Gainas, 4

BABINGTON, HENRY, married Amy Bozome, 25; Sir Anthony’s daughter Katharine married John Markham, 36, 49; bequest of Grandmother Babington to Anne Markham, 37; Henry married Frances Markham, 39; but the conspirator was by another wife, 39
Bacon, Mr., Griffin Markham introduced to, 97
Bagnall, Sir Henry, 97
Baker’s ‘Chronicle,’ version of the committal of Prince Hal, 11
Balderton, 53
Bassano, Edward, married Anne Markham, 75; his relations, 75 (n.)
Bath, Order of, Sir Robert Markham, knight, 25; Sir John Markham, knight, 121; Robert Markham, Esq., gov., 49
Bath Easton inherited by John Harington, 41
Bawtry, 36
Bayham, Sir Edward, duel with Sir Griffin Markham about the powder plot, 100
Beaumont (dramatist), elegy on Lady Markham, 149
Bedford, Countess of, Lady Markham died at house of, 149
Bedingfield, Father, letters deploiring the death of Mrs. Markham (Crane), 114, 115

Bekering, Sir William, married Cicely Markham, 7; daughter Milicent’s second husband was Sir John Markham, 7, 23; widow of Nicholas Burdon, slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, 14
Belleme, Robert de, seized the Busli lands, 5
Belvoir Castle, 149; Henry Markham governor of, 154, 155
Benington, Long, Sir John Markham hangs the priest of, 62; statute fair at, 152
Bernicia, 4
Beskwood Park, a seat of Thomas Markham, 90, 91
Billings, Sir Thomas, succeeded Sir John Markham as Chief Justice, 122
Blythe, monastery of St. Mary, Fulc’s present to, 6; Richard Markham’s grant to, 7; Markham church served by monks of, 17
Borough, Sir John, poem on his death, by Robert Markham, 78
Bothomsell left to Thomas Markham, 34; sold to Sir W. Swifte, 73
Bothomsell, Sir Nicholas—his daughter Joan married Sir John Markham, 8
‘Bowser,’ Lord Darcy’s dog, 138
Bozome, Sir Henry, married to Catherine Screveton, 24
Jane, married to Sir H. Savile of Lufset, 25
Amy, married to Henry Babington, 25
Margaret, married to Sir Richard Clipston, 25
Alice, married to George Poole, 25
Mary, married to John Worsley, 25
Bray, Sir Reginald, bought Cottesbrook, 128
Braybrook, 87
Braytoft, Cressy property inherited by Sir J. Markham, 13
Brooke, Mr., arrested, 98
Broughton, Christopher, of Longdon, married Frances Markham, 158; Mr. W.J. Donovan descended from, 158
Brudenell of Dene, daughter married Ryce Griffin, 87
Burdon, Nicholas, slain at battle of Shrews-
bury, first husband of Milicent, Lady Markham, 14
Burdon, Elizabeth, wife of Sir Robert Markham, 23
Burton of Winkburn, Joan, daughter of William, second wife of Robert Markham of Cotham, 55; only child Roger died young, 56; epitaph of William Burton, 55; question of an heir to Winkburn, 55 (n.)
Burton Constable, Markham papers at, 115
Busli, Roger de, granted the lands of Markham, 5; heiress married to Vipont, 5
Byron, Sir John, 141

CADIZ, Robert Markham at attack on, 79
Cambridge. See Gonville and Caius
Camden, Markham pedigree signed by, 101
Cappagh, seat of Captain Fennel, 82, 169
Carew, Peter, 32
Carlton (South), 56
Carrington, Lord (see Smith), account of the family, 95 (n.)
Cartwrights at Markham, 73 (n.)
Castellan, dignity of, 6
Caunton, Sir John, of Caunton, daughter Isabel married Sir Robert Markham, 9
Cave, Cecil, married Elizabeth Markham, 75
Cavendish, Colonel Charles, royalist, 112
Chaworth, Lord, 62
Chichester, Sir Robert, of Raleigh, married cousin of Lady Markham, 149
Chipping Warden, 87
Clare, Earl of, Maplebeck sold to, 23; Cotham sold to 73. See Holles, John.
Claron, an owner of land in Markham, 5
Claxby, 108, 113
Cliftons, marriage with Cressy heiress; inherit Hodsac, 13; pedigree, 21; Sir John Markham’s bequest to Sir Gervase, 35
Clinton, Henry, married Jane Markham, 144
Clipston, 14
Clive, Richard, of Styche, daughter (sister of Lord Clive) wife of Sir James Markham—description of her person, 161; lived at the Grove, near Drayton, and died, aged 95, 161
Clipston, Sir Richard, married Margaret Bozome, 25
Clifton, William, of Sledwich, daughter married Colonel Thomas Markham, secondly Henry Neville of Holt, 113
Cobham, Lord, arrested, 98
Coke, Anne, daughter of Sir Edward, wife of Ralph Sadleir, 56; Sir Edward, prosecution of Sir Walter Raleigh and others, 99
Cooke, Sir Thomas, unjust prosecution, 122
Combe, Lieut.-Colonel William Markham, 84
Conquest, Benedict, of Irnham married Mary Ursula Markham, 115; their only child Mary married Lord Arundell of Wardour, 11
Constable, John, of Holderness, 32
Sir Clifford, 56 (n.)
Philip, of Houghton, daughter Catherine married Thomas Markham of Ollerton, 113
Conway, Sir John, his daughter Elizabeth married John Markham, 130
Cooper, Thomas, quarrel with Sir Robert Markham about the murder of Jerome Markham, 136
Copley, Anthony, betrayed Sir Griffin Markham, 98
Cotham, Sir Robert Markham married the heiress of, 25; situation, 27; near Stoke battlefield, 27; Sir Simon Leake of, 25; army formed at, before the battle of Stoke, 29; left to Robert Markham, bare of furniture, 34; heirlooms at, description of interior, 35; exchanges of property made at, 53; sold to the Earl of Clare, 73; manor house burnt during the civil war, 73; Markham entries in the Registers, 74-75; Warburton monument in the church, 73; sketch of the monument by the Rev. D. F. Markham 76; visits of Markhams to, 76
Cottesbrooke acquired by Thomas Markham of Sedgebrooke, by right of his wife Catherine Hartshorn, 128; sold to Sir Reginald Bray, 128
Covenant, Andrew, daughter Frances, wife of Thomas Markham, 128
Crane, Mary, of Gedney, married to Thomas Markham (Ollerton), letters from Father Bedingfield lamenting her death, 114, 115
Cranmer, Thomas (son of the Archbishop), payment of a debt to, 34
Cressy Hall inherited by Sir John Markham, 13, 62
Cressy estates, 25
Cressy, Elizabeth, married Sir John Markham, Catherine, to Sir John Clifton, 13; death of their brother Hugo, 13, 62
Cromwell, Humphrey Bourchier, Lord, book given to him by Chief Justice Markham now in Hunterian Library at Glasgow, 125
Cromwell, Oliver, 112; ode to, by Francis Markham, 144; promise to show favour to Henry Markham, 155
Culpeppers of Leeds Castle, Markham pedigree in hands of, 102

DARCY, Lord, 38
Daubeny, Sir Giles, his daughter Joan, heiress of Cotham, married Sir Robert Markham, 25; pedigree, 26
INDEX

Deira, 4
Dingley, 87
Dobson, Joanna, mother of Etheldreda by Henry VIII, 41
Donne, Dr., elegy on Lady Markham, 149
Donovan, see Broughton.
Doughty, John, William Markham a witness at his trial, 145
Drake, Sir Francis, 145
Drake, John, William Markham sailed with, 145, 146
Drury, Sir Drew, Winifred, Lady Markham in trouble about a conversation at house of, 74
Dunham, Gervase Markham (Sedgebrook) lived at, 141
Dunstable, Gervase Markham prior of, 137
Dunston, 108

Ealswith, wife of Alfred the Great, 4
Easton Mauduit, 83
Edmonds, Sir Thomas, friend of Sir F. Drake, 145
Edward I, W. Markham lord treasurer to, 7
Edward IV, Markhams created K.B. by, 25, 121
Edward VI, journal of, 33
Edwin, king of Northumbria, 4
Edwin, an owner of land in Markham, 4
Edwinstowe, vicar of, his inventory at Ollerton, 34
Egerton, Ellen, daughter of Sir John, second wife of Sir Henry Willoughby, and mother of Sir Hugh, 24
Elizabeth, Queen, her maids of honour at Hatfield, 41; John Harington’s devotion to, 41; presented Isabella Markham with her portrait, 45; godmother to young Harington, 45; sends a copy of her speech to young Harington, 46; Robert Markham favoured by, 49; his advice to young Harington about the queen, 50; estimate of her character by Sir John Harington, 52; lines on her four Notinghamshire knights, 52; her visit to Sir R. Sidney—young Markham’s feats of horsemanship before, 72; Thomas Markham standard bearer of her gentleman pensioners, 90
Elkesley, left to Thomas Markham, 34; sold to Sir W. Swifte, 73
Elyot, Sir Thomas, first told the story of the committal of Prince Hal, 11
Ernulf, an owner of land in Markham, 5
Essex, Earl of, Harington serving in Ireland with, 47; Robert Markham’s letter about, 50; Francis Markham serving with, 59; knighted Sir Griffin Markham, 96
Etheldreda, bastard of Henry VIII., first wife of John Markham, her dowry, 41
Eton school, young Harington at, 46
Exton, Cressy property at, 13. See Harington.
Eyre, Anthony, married Anne Markham, 149
Edward, married Rebecca Markham, 150
Barbara, daughter of Edward, married Sir Robert Markham, Bart., 157
Robert, daughter Joan married Abraham Markham, 143

FAIRFAX, Lord, letter of Henry Markham to, 115; second lord, his second marriage, 157
Fawkes, Michael, of Farnley, 149, 159
Fennel, Captain, of Cappagh, daughter by Frances Fleetwood married Daniel Markham, 82; portrait at Becca, 82
Fenton, Captain William Markham with, 145, 146
Fitzwilliam. See Withernwick.
Fleetwood, General, daughter married Captain Fennel, 82; portrait at Becca, 82
Fogge, Sir John, to try Sir J. Cooke, 123
Foljambe, 53 (n.); troubles of Hercules, 53 (n.)
Fortescue, Chief Justice, succeeded by Sir John Markham, 121
Frankenthal siege, Robert Markham at, 79
Fretiville, Sir Peter, daughter Rosanna married Ellis Markham, 135; sister married Gervase Holles, grandfather of the antiquary Gervase Holles, 135
Fulc de Lizours, held lands in Markham, 5; son of Roger, a Norman, 5; present to St. Mary of Blythe, 6
Fuller’s ‘Worthies,’ list of gentry for Henry VI., 23; praise of Chief Justice Markham, 121

GAINA, a tribe of Angles in Notts, 3
Gainsborough, death of King Swegen at, 4; action near, Colonel Cavendish slain, 112
Gamelston Woods, 141
Gascoigne, Sir John, Whiddon attributes committal of Prince Hal to, 11
Gayforth, William de, married Elizabeth Markham, 9
Gill, Mr., brought the reprieve for Sir Griffin Markham, 100
Giselbert, an owner of land in Markham, 5
Glaister, Elizabeth, story of the Markhams of Ollerton, 117
Godric, an owner of land in Markham, 4
Godwin, an owner of land in Markham, 4
Goisfrid, owned land in Markham, 5
Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge: Griffin Markham, 96; Robert Markham at, 103;
Jerome Markham at, 136; Gervase Markham at, 138
Grantham, 151. See Hall, Arthur.
Gresham, Paul, married Elizabeth Markham, 129
Grey, Lord, arrested, 98
Grey, Lord, of Wilton, daughter maid of honour at Hatfield, 41
Griffin tower at Rockingham Castle, 87
Griffin, Rice, of Braybrook and Dingley, daughter Mary married Thomas Markham, 87; slain at Norwich, 87
Groningen siege, Sir Griffin Markham at, 96
Grosart, Mr., on Gervase Markham’s poetry, 65
Guiseley, Diana Markham buried at, 158

HAL, Prince, committal to prison, question discussed, 11
Hall, Arthur, quarrel with John Thorold and John Markham at Grantham, 129
Hall’s ‘Chronicle,’ version of the committal of Prince Hal, 11
Hallam, reference to Chief Justice Markham, 124
Hardwicke, William, married Sanchia Markham, 38
Harington pictures, 48
Harington, Francis, 46, 47
Harington, John, first marriage, 41; married Isabella Markham, 39; devoted to Queen Elizabeth, 41; in love with Isabella Markham, 41; his love poetry, 42, 43, 44; sent to the tower by Gardiner, 45; lines to his wife, 45; death, 47
Harington, Lady (Isabella Markham), 45; the Queen presents her with her portrait, 45; bed-chamber woman, 46; adhesion to protestantism, 46, 47; her death, 47
Harington, Sir John, the Queen’s godson, 46; at Eton and Cambridge, 46; Queen sends him her speech, 46; a famous wit at Elizabeth’s court, entertained the Queen at Kelston, translated Ariosto, other works, tract on the succession to the crown, knighted by Essex, service in Ireland, report to the Queen, letter to Robert Markham, disgusted with court of James I, friendship for Prince Henry, letters in the ‘Nugæ Antiquæ,’ house at Kelston, 47; ‘Metamorphosis of Ajax,’ 50 (n.); on Queen Elizabeth’s character, 52; letter to, from Sir R. Sidney, 72; civility of Robert Markham’s sons to, in Ireland, 73 (n.); dedicated his satire to Black Markham, 90; on Sir Griffin Markham’s services in Ireland, 98; grant of escheated manors to, 100; complains of Sir J. Skinner, 100 (n.); reference to justice of Chief Justice Markham, 124
Harington, Sir James, daughter Bridget married Sir Anthony Markham, 149; elegies on her death, 149; will, 150
Harington of Exton, Lord, 149
Hartshorne, Sir William, daughter Catherine married Thomas Markham of Sedgebrook, 128
Hatfield, Princess Elizabeth’s maids of honour at, 41
Haughton, 140, 141
Hawkesworth, Sir Walter, married Anne Markham, 158
Hawton, near Cotham, 24
Hastings, Lord, of Loughborough, rebuked by Lady Markham, 46, 47
Hawkins, Sir Caesar, bought Kelston, 47
Hemingham, Sir George, daughter Anne married Richard Markham, 143
Henry IV., Sir John Markham judge in reign of, 10
Henry V., See Hal, Prince.
Henry VI, list of gentry in reign of, 23
Henry VII, 29; conduct as to outlawry of Sir John Markham, 30 (n.)
Henry VIII, 32; Catherine Markham a favourite of, 129; Sir John Markham’s place at funeral of, 32; knighted Sir John Markham of Sedgebrook, 148; father of Etheldreda Dobson, 41
Holles, Gervase, the antiquary, 135; relates story of Gervase Markham’s duel, 138
Holles, Sir William, 139
Holles family, 139
Holles, John, married Miss Stanhope, 139; challenged Gervase Markham, 139; duel, 140; intended arrest, 140; becomes Earl of Clare, 141
Hough Thorold property, Philip Markham at, 75
Hounsey, Nicholas, Alice Markham cast away on, 144
Hussey, Sir Edward, daughter Rebecca married Sir Robert Markham, Bart., 157; her brother’s widow (Rhoda Chapman) second wife of second Lord Fairfax, 157

JACKSON, SIR RANDALL, Chester Herald, married Catherine Markham, 149

IDLE river, 3
Irham, 115
INDEX

James I entertained by Sir Robert and Lady Sadleir, 56; knighted Sir Robert Markham, 73; reprieve of Sir Griffin Markham, 99; knighted Sir Anthony Markham, 149

KELSTON, seat of Sir John Harington, 41, 45; sold to Sir Caesar Hawkins, 47

Kildare, Earl of, commendation of Sir Griffin Markham, 97

Kilkenny, Daniel Markham settled at, 83

Kinsale, Markham enters in Register, 167

Kirby Bellers, seat of Thomas Markham, 87; dower of Elizabeth Markham, 94

Kirke family at Markham, 73 (n.)

Knight, Sir Robert, 96

Knivetn, St. Lo, antiquary; poem on Francis Markham’s ‘History’; his papers, 60

Knut, succeeds Swegen, 4

LANEHAM church, Markham tomb, 135, 141, 142; visited by relatives, 135

Langbaine, ‘Dramatic Authors,’ on Gervase Markham, 69

Laxton, Roos of, 100, 101

Leake, Matthews 14; Sir Simon, 25; pedigree, 27; Mary, daughter of Sir Francis, wife of Robert Markham, 53; account of relationships, 53 (n.); Margaret, wife of Chief Justice Markham, 126

Lee of Southwell, daughter Mary wife of John Markham of Sedgebrook, 144

Le Gris, his accusation against Winifred, Lady Markham, 73

Lewes, Sir Henry, daughter Countess Rivers, wife of Sir George Neville, 35

Lexington, Cecilia, heiress, wife of William Markham, 6; estates went to daughters of Sir Robert Markham, 7; arms, with a difference, formerly borne by Markhams, 9

Lincoln cathedral, 3; St. Mary le Wigford church, 74

London Bridge, Abraham Markham drowned under, 144

Longford, Sir Ralph, daughter Margery married Sir John Markham, 36; Nicholas married Margery Markham, 95

Longvilliers, William de, married to Bertha Markham, 7; William de, daughter married Jerome Markham, 128

Lovell, Mary, married to Francis Markham, 59

Lovett, William, Sheffield and Worksop granted to, 5

Lumley, Lord, Robert Markham esquire of the Bath to, 49

MACAULAY, reference to Chief Justice Markham, 124

Mansfield, Thomas Markham high steward of, 90

Markham arms and crest, 9, 14, 39, 70, 94

Markham chantry chapel at Newark, 28

Markham church, founded, 13; date, 17; served by monks of Blyth; description, 17; tombs, 18, 19; stained glass, 19; tower, 20; font, 19, 20; bells, 20; vicars, 20; visits of Markham descendants to, 22

Markham entries in parish registers at Cotham, 74, 75; Ollerton, 118; Sedgebrook, 161, 162; Westminster Abbey, 182

Markham papers at Burton Constable sale, 115 (n.)

Markhams of Oxton, 29

Markham tradition on the committal of Prince Hal, 12

Markham village: surrounding country, 3; meaning of the name, 3; battle of, 4; owners in the time of the Angles, 4, 5; Roger de Busli overlord, 4; sold to R. Williamson, 70; plague at, 13; Mirfield Hall at, 73 (n.); Cartwrights at, 73 (n.); Kirkes at, 73 (n.)

Markham, Abraham, 129, 143

Abraham, drowned under London Bridge, 144

Adela, wife of Richard Stanhope, 14

Agnes, wife of Wm. de Sanctâ Cruce, 7, 28

Alexander, Sir, Castellan of Nottingham Castle, 6

Alexander, son of Sir Robert, 75

Alice, cast away on Hounsey, 144

Anne, bequest to, from grandmother Babington, 37

Anne, wife of E. Bassano, 75

Anne, wife of J. Smith, mother of Lord Carrington, 95

Anne, wife of Anthony Eyre, 149

Anne, wife of Sir W. Haskworth, 158

Anthony, Sir, of Sedgebrook, 148, 149; wife and children, 149

Anthony, at Naseby, 154

Anthony, married Whorwood, 158

Bertha, wife of Wm. de Longvilliers, 7

Catharine, drowned at Sedgebrook, 143

Catharine, married to Sir H. Bozome, 24

Catharine, married to John Marshall, 56

Catharine, married to Sir R. Jackson, 129

Catharine, married to Christopher Villiers, 159

Catharine, a nun at Pontoise, 116, 117

Cecilia, 9

Cicely, wife of Sir J. Bekering, 7

Charles (Ollerton), 93
Markham—continued
Clements R., visits to Markham, 22; Cotham, 76; Ollerton, 117; Laneham, 135
David, Rev., 18, 20, 22, 76
Daniel, third son of Sir Robert, 75, 81; effigy on mother’s tomb, 81
Daniel, son of Daniel, third son of Sir Robert, 81, 82; settled at Kilkenny, 82; marriage, children, 82
Diana, buried at Guiseley, 158
Edward (Ollerton), masses for, 118
Eleanor, wife of Sir Anthony St. Leger, 143
Elizabeth, wife of W. Gayforth, 9
Elizabeth, wife of Sir J. Molyneux, 24
Elizabeth, wife of Cecil Cave, 75
Elizabeth, wife of E. Sheldon, 94
Elizabeth, a nun at Ghent, 109
Elizabeth, wife of Paul Gresham, 129
Ellis, of Laneham, 35, 134, 135; wife and sons, 135; tomb, 135
Enoch, a painter, pupil of Jervas, 83
Enoch, vicar of Easton Mauduit, 83
Enoch, Colonel, raised the 112th Regiment, 174; Lieut.-Colonel of the 46th, 174; served through the American war, 174; at Perth Amboy, 176; speaks of horrors of a civil war, 177; ordered to Sparkstown, 178; his old soldier servant, 180; his fine character, 180; narrow escapes from death, 181; at St. Lucia, invalided, 181; opinon of French Jacobins, 181; death, funeral, will, 182
Frances, wife of Christopher Broughton, 158
Frances, a nun at Liege, 109
Frances, wife of W. Stourton, 56
Francis, on the dignity of Castellan, 6; opinion on the conduct of William, Bishop of Wells, 8; on the committal of Prince Hal, 12; Markham crest as drawn by, 14; son of Robert, 55; birth, 55; autobiography, 58, 59; education, 59; service in the Low Countries, 59; studied at Heidelberg, 59; with Essex in Ireland, 59; marriage, 59; muster master for Notts, 60; his ‘Epistles of War,’ 60; ‘Epistles of Honour,’ 60; history of his family, MS., 60, 102; children, death, 63
Francis, of Christ Church College, Oxford, his ode to Cromwell, and to Charles II, 144
Geoffrey, governor of Guisnes, 129
George, Sir, third Bart., F.R.S., 159; Sedgebrook sold by, 160; died at Bath, left all his pентality to Rev. Bernard Wilson, rector of Newcastle, 160 (n.); funeral pomp, 160 (n.)
George (Ollerton), 93; wife and children, 108
George (of Ollerton), Major, settled at Worksop Lodge, 108
George, of Worksop Lodge, his daughters, 108
George, last possessor of Ollerton and Claxby, sold Claxby, 116; wife and children, 116; death, 117
George, Rector of Craven, lawsuit with Quakers, 183
George, in the navy, son of Major William Markham, 173; services, death, 174
George, Dean of York, visits to Markham sites, 18, 22, 76, 135
Gertrude, married to Sir J. Sadleir, 56; tomb, 56, 57
Gervase, abused by Black Markham, 55; defence of his father, 64; his poetry, war services, 65; his dramatic works, 64; works on horsemanship, husbandry, sport, 67; his Arabian horse, 68; other works, 68; military works, book plate, 69; account of him, list of works, 70; marriage, death, portrait, 70
Gervase (of Sedgebrook), son of Ellis, at Gonville and Caius war services, 138; trouble with Lord Dacey, 139; duel with John Holles, 140; high sheriff of Notts, 141; robbed, 141; lived at Dunham, house searched for arms, 141; opposed ship money, single and very rich, death, tomb at Laneham, 142
Gervase, Prior of Dunstable, 127, 128
Godfrey, 53; at Newark siege slain in a sortie, 71
Griffin, Sir, 93; education, 96; knighted by Earl of Essex, 96; prisoner at Perugia, 97; Mr. Standen’s account of, 97; in the Fleet for going to Rome and Spain, 97; war service in Ireland, wounded, 97; commanded all the horse in Connaught, 97; praise from the Earl of Kildare, personal appearance, arrest, 98; confessed and asked for mercy, 99; defence, condemned to death, reprieved at the last moment, 99; property confiscated, banished, 100; letters to Cecil, duel at Brussels, 100; wife’s petition, her penance, 100, 101; alive in 1644, pedigree, 101
Griffin, his nephew, 109 (n.)
Henrietta, visit to Markham church, 21
Henry, at a tournament at Terouenne, 32; took orders, precentor of Lincoln, 37
Henry, a valiant man, slain about a dovecot, 129
Henry, at Naseby for the Parliament, 154; at siege of Belvoir and Newark, 154; governor of Belvoir castle, 154, 155;
INDEX

Markham—continued
letter to Lord Fairfax, 155; commissioner in Ireland, 155; letter to Henry Cromwell, 155; in command at Brenford, 156
Isabella, bequest for her marriage, 34; parentage, 41; maid of honour, wife of John Harington: See Harington.
Isabella, wife of Sir J. Molyneux, 149; mother of Mary, wife of Michael Fawkes of Farnley, 149
James, Sir, Bart., 158, 160; wounded at Namur, personal appearance, wife, law suit, death, 161
James (of Creaton), daughter married William Markham, 167
Jane, wife of John Skinner, 95
Jerome, marriage, 128
Jerome, son of Ellis, killed in a duel, 136
John, continued the line, 8
John, Sir, an eminent lawyer, 8
John, Sir, the Judge, deposition of Richard II, 10; his judgments published, 10; guardianship of the Mortimers, 10; committal of Prince Hal, 11-13; his estates, 12; bequest from the will of Robert Usher, 13; founder of Markham church, 13; wives, inheritance of Cressy estates, 13; death, 14; tomb, 18
John Sir, Chief Justice, 14, 23; King’s Serjeant, 121; promotions, Knight of the Bath, 121; mentions of, in the Paston letters, 121, 122 (n.); Fuller’s praise of, 121; defence of Sir J. Cooke, 123; referred to by Throgmorton in his trial, 123; established a great principle of law, 124; staunch resistance to bribes, 125; MS. volume at Glasgow given by him to Lord Cromwell, 125; wife and children, retirement, and death at Sedgebrook, 125
John, Sir (of Cotham), 27; at the battle of Stokes, 29; married Alice Skipwith, 32; outlawed for hanging a priest, 30; hiding at Cressy Hall, entertained Margaret, mother of Henry VII, 30; death, 32; high sheriff, 30
John, Sir (of Cotham), knighted at Tournay, 32; groom of the Privy Chamber, 32; on the Scottish border, 32; at the siege of Terouenne, 32; at funeral of Henry VIII, 32; Lieut.-Governor of the Tower, 33; king’s visitor, 33; Abbey of Rufforth granted to, 33; high sheriff, 33; Member of Parliament, 33; unjust will, 34; marriages, 36
John, 55
John, eldest son of Sir John, marriage, 75

John (Ollerton), married Mary Markham, 75; collecting for Earl of Arundel, 94
John (Sedgebrook), wife and children, 128
John (Sedgebrook), high sheriff, wife and children, 144
John, called Crouchback, 129; quarrel with Sir J. Stanhope, 130; his scolding letter, 130, 131; served in the wars, 131; employed by Walsingham, 132; persecuted by the Stanhopes, 132; his identity proved, 133
John, Sir (Sedgebrook), 148
John, joined his cousin Thorold in a quarrel with A. Hall, 151; slain at an early age, 151
John, Admiral, visit to Markham, 22; visit to Cotham, 76
Margaret, nun at Pontoise, 109, 110; centenarian, 110
Margaret, wife of Sir H. Willoughby, 24
Margaret, wife of Matthew Leake, 14
Margaret, wife of R. Moreton, 36
Margery, wife of N. Longford, 95
Mary, wife of John Markham, 73
Matthew, 84
Miticent, wife of Sir H. Wychcote, 148
Nigel, tenant of Wm. de Lyneham, 9 (n.)
Osborne, visit to Cotham, 76
Philip (Ollerton), buried at Claxby, 113
Philip, son of Sir Robert, 75
Rebecca, wife of Edward Eyre, 150
Rebecca, wife of Colonel Rolle, 158
Rebecca, wife of Reginald Heber, 158
Richard, grant to monks of Blithe, 7
Richard (Sedgebrook), wife, children, 143
Richard, of Newbo Abbey, children, 143
Robert, Sir, greatness, marriage, heirs, 7
Robert, Sir, 8; marriage, great possessions, 9
Robert, Sir (Sedgebrook), tradition about Prince Hal, 12; visit to Markham church, 22
Robert, of Oxton, marriage, 27
Robert, Sir, of Markham, 14, 23; in list of gentry, temp. Henry VI, 23; founded an oratory at Southwell, 23; buried at Sedgebrook, 23; inherited Maplebeck, 23; wife and son, 23
Robert, Sir, of Cotham, at Towton, Knight of the Bath, 25; inherited Cotham, 25; wife and children, 27
Robert, blind, 39
Robert, of Cotham, unjust will of his grandfather Sir John, 34; Esquire of the Bath, 49; Lancastrian descent, 49; letter to Sir J. Harington, 50; Sir J. Harington’s letter to, 51, 52; Member of Parliament,
Markham—continued
and high sheriff, 52; exchanges of property, 53; quarrel with Black Markham, 53; wives, children, death, 55
Robert, Sir, 53, 55, 72; horsemanship before the queen, 72; knighted by James I, 73; all his estates sold, 73; served in Ireland, 73 (n.); quarrel about Jerome’s death, 136, 137; wives, 74; children, 75
Robert, second son of Sir Robert, served under Sir Horace Vere, at siege of Frankenthal 78; at attack on Cadiz, 79; at Rhé, 78; his poem on Sir J. Borough, 78
Robert, Sir (Sedgebrook, Bart.), printed Robert’s poem on Sir J. Borough, 80; visit to Markham church, 22; created a baronet, 157; made his peace with General Whalley, 157; marriage and children, 157
Robert, Sir, second Bart., marriage, details of his wife’s funeral, 159; entries in his pocket book, 159; death, children, 159
Robert, son of second Bart., death on board an East Indiaman, 159
Robert (Ollerton), 93; education, employed by Lord Burleigh, became a Papist, his forgery, flight to Rome, 12; repentant letters, 103–104; visited by his brother at Rome, 107; at Perugia, died in Italy, 107
Roger, died young, 56
Sanchia, married to W. de Hardwicke, 36
Sarah, visit to Markham church, 22
Simon (Sedgebrook), 126
Thomas (of Ollerton), ‘Black Markham,’ 34, 39; quarrel with Robert of Cotham, 53, 87; reply of Gervase to, 64; his seats, 89, 90; appointments, 90; Sir John Harington’s satire dedicated to, 90; high sheriff of Notts, 90; standard bearer to the Queen’s Gentleman Pensioners, 91; harassed about Beskwood, 91; letters to Cecil, betraying his sons, 92, 93; chief councillor of the Earl of Shrewsbury, 93; trustee to Sedgebrook estates, 93, 149; death, children, 93
Thomas (of Ollerton), in trouble about a conversation, 112; Royalist colonel, death, 112; buried at Ollerton, 112; story of, by Miss Glaister, 117; wife and children, 113
Thomas (of Ollerton), son of the above, 16, 113
Thomas, married Mary Crane, 114
Thomas (of Sedgebrook), children, 128
Thomas, married Frances, daughter of A. Covenant, 158
Thomas, son of Enoch, an artist, 83
Ursula, married Lord Altham, 160
William, married Lexington heiress, 6
William, Lord Treasurer to Edward I, 7; nearly canonised, 8; Bishop of Wells, tomb, 8
William, witness at inquest of Thomas de Longvilliers, 8
William, died childless, 8
William, of Okely, bequests from his father, Member of Parliament, 34; wife, daughter, 37
William (Ollerton), attempted the rescue of Lady Arabella Stuart, 93
William, the otter hunter, 145; master of the Elizabeth, 145; witness at Doughty’s trial, 145; with John Drake, shipwrecked and killed by savages, 146, 147
William (major), son of Daniel, 165; at Trinity College, Dublin, ensign serving in Spain, 166; lieutenant barrack master at Kinsale, 166; poems, 165, 166, 168; wife and children, 167; disappointment about his Uncle Fennel’s will, 169; took his son to Westminster, 169; honourable poverty, 170; resumed active service, 170; built first house at Halifax, Nova Scotia, shipwreck, loss of family papers, 171; prisoner in France, 171; exchanged, death, portrait, 172
Winifred (Lady Markham), 74
Zaccheus, 158
Marshall, John, married Catharine Markham, 56, 56 (n.)
Mering, Sir William, third husband of Milicent, Lady Markham, 14
Mering, Lady, tomb in Markham Church, 19; daughter wife of R. Markham, 27
‘Metamorphosis of Ajax’ (see Harington), dedicated to Black Markham, 90
Meynell, Thomas, married Ursula Markham, 113
Mirfield Hall at Markham, 73 (n.)
Molyneux, Sir Thomas, married Elizabeth Markham, 24; built the house at Hawton, 24
Molyneux, Sir John, married Isabel Markham, 24, 149
Montagu, Sir Edward, daughter Elizabeth married William Markham, 37
Moreton, Robert, married Margaret Markham, 36, 39
Mortimer, Edmund (Earl of March), and his brother Roger, 10; at Windsor in charge of Sir Hugh Waterton, 11; flight with Lady le Despencer, 11; handed over to Sir John Pelham at Pevensey, 11; Edmund’s life story, 11
Muskham (North), 56
INDEX

NASEBY battle, Henry Markham at, 154
Neville, Sir George, daughter Anne married
Sir John Markham, 30; account of, 35 (n.)
Neville, Henry, of Holt, married the widow of
Colonel Thomas Markham, 113; Anne,
daughter of William of Holt, married
Thomas Markham of Ollerton, 113
Newark, Markham chantry, chapel in the
church, description, 28; house of Austin
Friars at, in possession of Sir John Mark-
ham, 30; disgraceful proceeding at, 130;
Henry Markham at siege, 154; death of
Godfrey Markham during siege, 71
Newbo Abbey, near Sedgebrook, 125, 143
Noel, George, a notorious bully, killed Jerome
Markham, 136
Norwich, Ryce Griffin slain at, 87; Daniel
Markham at, 81
Norwich, Elinor, maid of honour at Hatfield,
41
Nottingham, Castellan of, Sir Alexander
Markham, 6; Jerome Markham buried at,
137
Nottinghamshire, visitations, 76
‘Nugæ Antiquæ.’ See Harington, Sir John:
Nuns of the Markham (Ollerton) family:
Christina at Bruges, 115; Catherine at
Pontoise, 116; Mary, Anne, and Melior at
Bruges, 113; Elizabeth at Ghent, 109; Franches at Liege, 109

ODINGSELLS of Bulcote married Catherine
Markham, 144
Okely, William Markham of, 37
Ollerton branch of Markhams, 87-118; story
of, by Miss Glaister, 117
Ollerton left to Thomas Markham, 34, 87;
usual place of residence of Thomas Markham,
87; sold to Saville of Rufforth, 117; de-
scription of the house, 117; Markhams in
parish registers, 118; visit of Sir Clements
Markham to, 117
Orme, Roger, duel with Pudsey, 139

PASTON, Sir William, 53
Paynell, Richard, married Elizabeth Bozome,
25
Pedigrees: Stanhope, 15; Daubeney, 26;
Leake and Towers, 27, 54; Mering, 28;
Skipwith, 31; Ferrers, Babingtons, Hard-
wicke, 38; Haringtons, 40; reference to
Markham pedigrees, 77; Strelly, 88;
Griffin, 89; Sir Griffin, 96; Sir Griffin
Markham’s pedigree signed by Camden,
101, 102; Donovan, 158 (n.)
Pelham, Sir John, 11
Pembroke, Earl of, 58
Penrose, Mrs., author of ‘Mrs. Markham’s
History of England,’ 73 (n.)
Phelips of Montacute, 132, 133 (n.)
Pitwardyn, Sir Walter, of Clipston, married
Margaret Markham, 14
Pole, John, of Spinkhall, married Ursula
Markham, 113
Pontoise. See Nuns.
Pole, George, married Alice Bozome, 25
Pooley, Sir John, 96
Pudsey killed by Orme, 139

RALEIGH, SIR WALTER, arrested, 98
Ralph, an owner of land in Markham, 5
Redwald, of East Anglia, 4
Registers—Markham entries: Cotham, 74, 75;
Ollerton, 118; Sedgebrook, 161, 162; West-
minster Abbey, 182
Retford, 3, 13; division of Cressy estates at, 13
Rhé, Isle of, Robert Markham wounded at, 79
Richard II, instrument of deposition drawn by
Sir John Markham, 10
Risegate, Cressy property in, Sir John Mark-
ham’s share, 13
Risley, 24
Rockingham Castle, 6; Griffin’s tower at, 87;
Markham arms in the dining-room, 87
Roe, Sir Thomas, 94
Roos, Peter, of Laxton, daughter Anne married
Sir Griffin Markham, 100; her petitions for
her husband’s return, penance, 101
Rossiter, Colonel, 154
Rufforth Abbey granted to Sir John Markham,
33
Rutland, Earl of, coveted Beskwood, 91, 91 (n.);
Sir Griffin Markham travelled with, 97

SADLEIR, SIR THOMAS, married Gertrude Mark-
ham, 56; son Sir Ralph entertained James I,
56; Ralph, mentioned in Walton’s ‘Angler,’
made daughter of Sir Edward Coke, 56;
tomb, 57; Gertrude Sadleir married Lord
Aston of Forfar, 56
St. Leger, Sir Anthony, married Eleanor
Markham, 143
St. Lo, Mary, maid of honour at Hatfield, 41
Salvin, Brian, of Avondale, daughter Mary
married George Markham, 116
Sampson, William, joined with Gervase Mark-
ham in writing a tragedy, 65, 66 (n.)
Sanctâ Cruce, William de, married Agnes
Markham, 7, 28
Savile, Henry, of Lupset married Jane Bozome, 25
Scriveton, seat of the Bozomes, 24
Sedgebrook church, 23, 27, 125; Markham entries in registers, 161, 162
Sedgebrook, line founded by Chief Justice Markham, 23; sold to the Thorolds, 160
Shakespeare on the Judge who committed Prince Hal, 12
Sheffield, Lord, came to help John Holles, 140
Sheffield granted to Wm. Lovetot, 5
Sheldon, Edward, of Bewly, married Elizabeth Markham, 94; William introduced working of tapestry, 94
Sheldon tapestry maps at York, 94
Shelford, seat of the Stanhopes, 140
Sherwood forest, 3; Thomas Markham ranger, 90; Gervase Markham and John Holles meet in, 140
Shrewsbury, Earl of, 93, 131; quarrel with Sir Wm. Holles, 139; assembled tenants to arrest John Holles, 140; Thomas Markham second chief councillor of, 93
Shrewsbury, Countess of, 138, 139
Shrewsbury, battle of, Sir John Clifton slain at, 13; Nicholas Bourdon slain at, 19, 23
Sidney, Sir Robert, account of Queen Elizabeth’s visit to his house, 72, 73
Sizeston, John Markham seated at, 36
Skinner, John, married Jane Markham, 95; complaints of, 100 (n.)
Skipwith, pedigree, 31; Alice, married to Sir John Markham, 32; Bridget, maid of honour at Hatfield, 41
Smith, Thomas (father of Lord Carrington), married Anne Markham, 95
Snitterton, Jordan de, daughter Sarah married Sir Robert Markham, 7
Somerset, Duke of, great-grandchild married Sir John Markham, 30
Somerset (Seymour), Duke of, 33
Soubey, two youths robbed Gervase Markham, his reputed bastards, 141
Southwell, chantry founded by Sir Robert Markham, 23; Griffin Markham at school at, 96
Standen Court, seat of the Sadleirs, 56, 56 (n.)
Standen, Mr., his account of Sir Griffin Markham, 97
Stanhope, Richard, married Adela Markham, 14; pedigree, 15; Anne Strelly, widow of Sir Richard, 36; Sir Thomas, quarrel with John Markham, 130, 131; daughter married Sir John Holles, 139; quarrel with the Earl of Shrewsbury, 139; William Markham serving under General, 166
Staunton, W., married Frances Markham, 51; account of family of, 56 (n.)
Stepney, Haringtons’ house at, 45
Stoke, battle of, 27, 29
Stow, his version of the committal of Prince Hal, 11
Strelly, Anne, widow of Sir R. Stanhope, married Sir John Markham, 36; mother of Lady Harington, 41
Stuart, Lady Arabella: attempted rescue by Wm. Markham, 93; Sir Griffin Markham conspires for her succession, 98; her visit to Ollerton, 108
Suffolk, Duke of, present of a cup and cover to Sir John Markham, 35
Swannington, Abbot of, 25
Swegen, King of Denmark, death, 4
Talbot, Sir John, 25, 25 (n.)
Teignmouth nunnery, 117
Teouenene, encounter of arms at, 32
Thirning, Sir William, 10
Thorold, exchanges of property, 53; Winifred, second wife of Robert Markham, 74; Anthony, of Marston, daughter Mary married Sir John Markham of Sedgebrook, 148; John, quarrel with A. Hall, 151, 152
Thoroton, historian of Nottinghamshire, obtained Francis Markham’s MS. from Lord Chaworth, 62; on the ruin of the Markham family, 75
Throgmorton, reference to Chief Justice Markham in his trial, 123, 124
Tichborne, Sir Benjamin, sheriff of Hants, received custody of Sir Griffin Markham at Winchester, 97
Tickhill Castle, built by Roger de Busli, 5
Timperley, Nicholas, married Anne Markham, 37
Tower of London, Sir John Markham lieutenant, 33
Trent river, 3, 29
Tuberville, Alice, wife of John Markham (Sedgebrook), 128
Tunstall, Marmaduke, daughter Elizabeth married George Markham of Worksop Lodge, 108
Tunstall, Marmaduke, married May Frances Markham, 116; masses for her soul, 118
Tunstall, Marmaduke, married May Markham (Sedgebrook), 158
Turol, an owner of land in Markham, 5
Tuxford, daughters of Sir Robert Markham inherited shares, 7; Stanhopes buried at, 14; date of church, 17, 25
Ulchel, an owner of land in Markham, 4
Usher of East Retford, his bequests to Judge Markham, 13
INDEX

Ustwaite, Nicasius, French secretary to Queen Elizabeth, daughter Mary married Richard Markham of Newbo, 143; land in Greenwich, 145

VERE, SIR FRANCIS, 59, 65, 96
Villiers, Chr., married Catherine Markham, 159
Vipont, married heiress of Busli, 5

WALLOP, SIR JOHN, arranged an encounter of arms at Teroeunne, 32
Walsingham, Sir Francis, gave a horse to Robert Markham, 90; a relative married daughter of Jerome Markham, 129, 132
Warburton, Anne, daughter of Sir John of Arley, married Sir Robert Markham, 73; her monument at Cotham, 73, 76, 174
Wardour Castle, portrait of a Markham nun at, 115
Waterton, Sir Hugh, 11
Watson, a priest, arrested, 98
Welby, Henry, daughter Joan married Sir John Markham of Sedgebrook, 148
Wells, Bishop of. See Markham, William.
Westminster Abbey registers, Markham entries, 182
Weston Favell, 87
Whiddon, Sir John, first to attribute committal of Prince Hal to Sir John Gascoigne, 11
Whorwood, Sir William, daughter Catherine married Anthony Markham, 158
Whitcote, Sir Hamond, married Milicent Markham, 148
Widdrington, Sir Thomas, daughter Mary married Sir Robert Markham, Bart., 159
Wild, Gervase, 60, 60 (n.)
William, owner of land in Markham, 5
Williamson, Robert, purchaser of East Markham, 73; (n.)
Willoughby, Sir Henry, married Margaret Markham, 24; at battles of Stoke and Blackheath, 24; Wollaston founded by Francis, 24; Sir Hugh, arctic navigator, 24; Margaret, maid of honour at Hatfield, 42
Wilson, Rev. Bernard, Sir George Markham left his personality to, 160
Winchester, Sir Griffin Markham in custody at, 99
Winchester school, Francis Markham at, 58
Withernwick, John, of Claxby, daughter Judith married George Markham of Ollerton, 108
Worksop granted to W. Lovetot, 5
Worksop Lodge, 108, 109
Worksop Park, 140
Worsley, John, married Mary Bozome, 25
Archbishop Markham.

from the painting in the Hall of Christ Church.

Walter L. Colls. 16. 6.
MARKHAM MEMORIALS

VOL. II

Being a New Edition, with many additions and corrections, of the 'HISTORY OF THE MARKHAM FAMILY,' by the REV. DAVID F. MARKHAM, written by his Son.

BY

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B.

HERALDICALLY ILLUSTRATED

BY

MABEL MARKHAM

PRINTED BY

SPOTTISWOODE & CO. LTD., NEW STREET SQUARE, LONDON

1913
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER III</th>
<th>THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boyhood—‘Seven Ages of Man’ in Latin—Scholarship—Residence at Oxford</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER IV</th>
<th>THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK—continued</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head Master of Westminster—Affection for Edmund Burke—Kindness to young men—Dean of Christ Church—Jeremy Bentham on Dr. Markham—Goddard Pedigree—Marriage—Dean of Rochester—Misunderstanding with Burke—Preceptor to the Princes—Archbishop of York</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER V</th>
<th>THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK—continued</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attack on the Archbishop in the House of Lords—Attacks by Horace Walpole—The Gordon Riots—A very smart piece of fun—Trial of Warren Hastings</td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER VI</th>
<th>THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK—continued</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
CHAPTER VII
WILLIAM MARKHAM OF BECCA


CHAPTER VIII
ADIMIRAL JOHN MARKHAM, M.P.


CHAPTER IX
THE DEAN OF YORK, D.D., F.S.A.

Birth and education—Preferments—Marriage—Notes in the Dean’s coin cabinet—Dean of York—Adaption for the Chapter Library—Sutton Pedigree—Care for the fabric of York Minster—As a preacher—Death—Portrait—The Dean’s children

SEQUEL TO CHAPTER VI
THE CHAPUIS EPISODE

Rescue of a French girl—Josephine Chapuis—Untimely end of Bessy and Josephine—Marriages caused by memories of lost friends

CHAPTER X
COLONEL DAVID MARKHAM

Birth—Schooldays—In the army—Siege of Bangalore—The forlorn hope—Portrait by Sir T. Lawrence—Glorious death of Colonel David—John Markham’s letter to his father—High character of David Markham—Miniature of David Markham

CHAPTER XI
ARCHDEACON ROBERT MARKHAM

Birth—Schoolfellows—Marriage—The Archdeacon at Bolton Percy—Death—Mrs. Robert at Lenton—Children of the Archdeacon—Clifton Pedigree
# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER XII</th>
<th>OSBORNE MARKHAM, M.P.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birth—Education—Called to the Bar—Commissioner of the Navy—Retirement from the Navy Board—Pedigrees of Thynne and Jervis—In Parliament—Marriages—Rochetts—Osborne’s death—Lady Jervis—Children of Osborne Markham—Chancellor Marsh of Salisbury</td>
<td>PAGE 94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BOOK IV—continued. PART II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER XIII</th>
<th>COLONEL WILLIAM MARKHAM OF BECCA (SECOND WEST YORK MILITIA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘Head of the Water’ at Westminster—Travels in Russia—Books and pictures at Becca—Family portraits at Becca—Marriage, yachting, militia, cricket—Death, will—Funeral—Colonel Markham’s children</td>
<td>PAGE 103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER XIV</th>
<th>COMMANDER JOHN MARKHAM, R.N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early years—In search of his ship—Still trying to join his ship—A cruise with Phillip Beaver—His chest left behind—Taking of San Sebastian—His chest left behind again—Cruising off Toulon—In the <em>Andromache</em>, S. Shetlands—Invalidated—Marriage—At Guernsey—Children</td>
<td>PAGE 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER XV</th>
<th>THE REV. DAVID F. MARKHAM, M.A.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birth—Names—Schoolfellows—Oxford—Tours abroad—Holy Orders—Vicar of Stillingfleet—Canon of Windsor—Accomplishments—Family history—Rector of Great Horkesley—Tour in the Mediterranean—Death of young David—Sorrows, ministrations, death—Tributes to his memory—Memorials—Literary remains—Portraits—Children of David F. Markham</td>
<td>PAGE 113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER XVI</th>
<th>CAPTAIN WARREN MARKHAM, 72ND REGIMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birth—Service in the army—High character—Memorials</td>
<td>PAGE 120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER XVII</th>
<th>LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES MARKHAM, 60TH RIFLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birth—Service in the army—Marriage—Lieutenant-colonel 60th Rifles—Death—Memorials—Portrait</td>
<td>PAGE 122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

### CHAPTER XVIII  
**LIEUT.-GENERAL FREDERICK MARKHAM, C.B.**

| Schoolfellows at Westminster—Trouble at Westminster—Enters the army—Duel at Dublin—Severely wounded in Canada—Battle of Suraj-kund—Sporting in the Himalayas—A race to the Crimea—Death—Westminster memorial | PAGE 124 |

### CHAPTER XIX  
**LIEUTENANT GEORGE MARKHAM, R.N.**

| Gallant service on the coast of France—Wounded at the battle of Algiers—Death—Portrait | PAGE 129 |

### CHAPTER XX  
**EDWARD MARKHAM, H.E.I.C.**

| Schooldays—Shipwrecked—Marriages and death | PAGE 131 |

### CHAPTER XXI  
**CAPTAIN ROBERT MARKHAM, 58TH REGIMENT**

| At Westminster—In the army—A colonel arguing with his guest—Colonel Macdonald as a host—Truculence of Colonel Macdonald—Robert’s sufficient explanation—Savage perversity of Macdonald—Prolonged attempt at a settlement—Robert’s affection for his family—Robert’s last words—The duel—Macdonald misses fire—Macdonald obdurate—The second shot—Death of Robert Markham—Pact starts for Bolton Percy—Praise of Robert as an officer—The news brought to Bolton Percy—Opinion of Lord Charles Fitzroy—Condemnation of Macdonald’s conduct | PAGE 133 |

### CHAPTER XXII  
**COLONEL WILLIAM THOMAS MARKHAM OF BECCA**

| Service in Canada and the Crimea—Marriage—Death—Children of W.T. Markham | PAGE 139 |

### CHAPTER XXIII  
**GENERAL SIR EDWIN MARKHAM, R.A., K.C.B.**

| Services: Crimea, Indian Mutinies, India, Woolwich—Marriage—Governor of Jersey—Director of Artillery—Sandhurst—Children of Edwin Markham | PAGE 142 |

### CHAPTER XXIV  
**LIEUT.-COLONEL FRANCIS MARKHAM, D.L., J.P.**

| At Westminster—Rifle Brigade—Marriages—Services in the county—Children of Francis Markham | PAGE 144 |
## ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER XXV**  
CAPTAIN ALFRED MARKHAM, R.N.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At Westminster—Service in the Black Sea—Services—Death—Naval funeral</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER XXVI**  
GERVASE MARKHAM IV  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At Cambridge—Estate agent—Marriage</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER XXVII**  
CONSUL JOHN MARKHAM  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consular service in China—Biographical notice—Consul at Shanghai—Marriage—Death—Children</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER XXVIII**  
ADMIRAL, SIR ALBERT HASTINGS MARKHAM, K.C.B.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service in China—Taku Forts—Capture of a pirate—Arctic service—Pacific—Vernon—Training squadron—Rear-admiral—In the Mediterranean—Published works—Marriage</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER XXIX**  
SIR CLEMENTS ROBERT MARKHAM, K.C.B.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birth and baptism—At Westminster—Navy—Pacific—Arctic service—In Peru—Marriage—Introduction of chinchona cultivation into India—Abyssinia—Works edited for the Hakluyt Society—President of the Geographical Society—Published works—Created K.C.B.—Knighted by the Queen—Portraits</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER XXX**  
THE REV. CHARLES W. MARKHAM  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At Becca—School—College—Holy Orders—Preferments—Marriages—Children of Charles Markham</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER XXXI**  
RONALD ANTHONY MARKHAM  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At Charterhouse—In the Guards—Sale of Becca</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER XXXII**  
NIGEL IVAN MARKHAM  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In New Zealand—Marriage</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER XXXIII
EDWYN GUY MARKHAM
Birth—At Merton College, Oxford—Marriage .................................................. 164

CHAPTER XXXIV
MONTAGU WILFRID MARKHAM
At Charterhouse School—Agent on the Duke of Beaufort’s estate ..................... 165

CHAPTER XXXV
FREDERICK RICE MARKHAM
At Eton—Electrical engineer—Marriage ............................................................ 166

CHAPTER XXXVI
LIEUTENANT ALFRED JOHN MARKHAM
Wellington College—Rifle Brigade—Service in the Boer War—Marriage ............ 167

CHAPTER XXXVII
FRANCIS WILLIAM EVELYN MARKHAM
Birth—At Uppingham School—At Truro—At Kalgoorlie, West Australia—Tin mining in Cornwall ................................................................. 169

CHAPTER XXXVIII
COLONEL CHARLES JOHN MARKHAM
At Westminster—King’s Royal Rifles—Services in India—Overland journey—Marriage—Son at Sandhurst .......................................................... 170

CHAPTER XXXIX
FREDERICK WARREN MARKHAM
In the mercantile marine—Service in the navy—Marriage—Land agent, surveyor and valuer at Manchester ......................................................... 172

CHAPTER XL
THE REV. ROGER FRANCIS MARKHAM
At Westminster—Cambridge—Rector of Aughton—Marriage—Children ............ 174

CHAPTER XLI
THE REV. ALGERNON A. MARKHAM
At Westminster—Musical talent—Curate at Warrington—Liverpool—Vicar of Grimsby—Rural Dean—Marriage—Children ........................................... 175
# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

## BOOK V
**MARKHAMS OF THE UNITED STATES**

Daniel Markham of Cambridge (Mass.)—Connecticut Markhams—Genesee Valley Markhams—Collateral Branches of William and David Markham—Jersey City Markhams—Markham’s Saratoga Monument—Lieut.-Governor of Pennsylvania—Virginia Markhams—Georgia Markhams—Wisconsin Markhams . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179

## BOOK VI
**UNCONNECTED MARKHAMS**

Norwich Markales or Marcons—Yeoman Families of Markham in Lincolnshire—Rev. Robert Markham—Rev. Samuel Markham—Johannes Markham—Searchers of the Port of London—Valentine Markham—Irish Markhams . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 193

## BOOK VII
**MARKHAMS OF CREATON**

Markhams of Creaton—Markhams of Kinsale—Rector of Creaton—John Markham of St. Martin Outwich—John Markham of Winslow—Vicar of East Claydon—Perpetual Curate of Northill—Thomas Markham of Cheltenham—Markhams at Staines—Markhams of Northampton—Charles Markham of Tapton House—Charles Paxton Markham—Sir Arthur B. Markham, Bart.—References to Documents . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 201

## LIST OF PEDIGREES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goddard</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murray</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodenough</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowles</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crompton</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mure</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickham</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clayton</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutton</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clifton</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thynne</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jervis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ILLUSTRATIONS

TO

THE SECOND VOLUME

COATS-OF-ARMS, ETC. (IN COLOURS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Markham</th>
<th>Warburton, Thorold, Fennell, Fleetwood, Goddard (Co. Wilts), Goddard (London 1634), Westminster, Chester (Bishop), York (Archbishop)</th>
<th>Title-page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bowles, Rice, Sutton, Clifton, Thynne, Jervis, Law, Murray (Earl of Mansfield), Goodenough</td>
<td>To face p. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Holbech, Milner, Brandling, Clayton, Longden, Lister, Kaye, Crompton Stansfield, Mure, Wickham</td>
<td>&quot; 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Memorial Brass to the Rev. David F. Markham at St. George's Chapel, Windsor</td>
<td>&quot; 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grant, Stopford, Markham Chichester, Barton, Barnett, Quin, Bowen, Clements</td>
<td>&quot; 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot; 139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FULL PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Archbishop Markham</th>
<th>(From the Painting in the Hall of Christ Church)</th>
<th>Frontispiece</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Archbishop Markham</td>
<td>(From the Portrait by Hoppner at Windsor Castle, 1799)</td>
<td>To face p. 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument to Archbishop Markham in York Minster</td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot; 48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William Markham of Becca (From a Miniature)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral John Markham (From a Portrait by Beechey)</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonel David Markham (From a Portrait by Lawrence)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rev. David Fredk. Markham</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieut.-Colonel Charles Markham (60th Rifles)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal (enlarged) used by John Markham on his Will proved 1658</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal (enlarged) used by James Markham of Creaton on deeds about 1730</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal (enlarged) used by Anne Markham of Creaton in 1733</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MAPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Country round Becca</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part of San Domingo</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environ of David Markham’s last battlefield (Plan du Trou Bordet)</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part of the Mediterranean coast of France</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MARKHAM MEMORIALS
VOL. II
BOOK IV—continued

MARKHAMS
OF
BECCA

PART I—continued
WIVES OF SIR ROBERT AND DANIEL MARKHAM
WIFE AND SEES, &c., OF THE ARCHBISHOP
BY MABEL MARKHAM

WARBURTON
Wife of Sir Robert Markham

THOROLD
Second Wife of Sir Robert Markham

FENNELL
Wife of Daniel Markham

FLEETWOOD
Wife of Captain Fennell

GODDARD
(Co. Wilts.)
Wife of Archbishop Markham (arms granted to John Goddard to be borne quarterly, 21 Jan. 1812, application of J. Hope)

GODDARD
(London 1634)

WESTMINSTER
Head Master of Westminster

CHESTER
Bishop of Chester

YORK
Archbishop of York
CHAPTER III
THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK

William Markham, the eldest son of William and Catherine Markham, was born at Kinsale in 1719.¹ His early years were passed with his parents and little brothers at Kinsale barracks.

The future Archbishop had pleasant memories of the Kinsale days. Once in 1798, when his daughter-in-law² read him a letter from his naval son, then in command of the Centaur on the Irish coast, who mentioned how he feasted upon turbot caught by his own people, the old man said—‘Maria, do you know what you have been telling me of Jack has brought to my mind a train of thought. When I was a little boy, I remember going on a fishing party with my father to where Jack now is. We spread our table cloth on the rocks, boiled our fish, and it was very pleasant.’

Billy was entered as a scholar at Westminster on June 21, 1733, boarding with his father in Vine Street. The head master was Dr. Nicoll, the under master Dr. Johnson, afterwards Bishop of Worcester. Billy soon gained the notice of his masters by his quickness and intelligence. Both Dr. Nicoll and Dr. Johnson were men of learning and discernment, and the poet Cowper, who was at Westminster from 1741 to 1749, bore high testimony to the qualities of Dr. Nicoll as a teacher. Father and son were busy all day, but the toil of the old officer was a labour of love. He was cheered by the appearance of his bright and clever boy at meal times; and when they passed the evenings together after prep., and chairs were drawn to the fire, the lad was entranced by many an old

¹ Baptized April 9, 1719—Kinsale Parish Register, which commences November 9, 1684.
² Maria, sister of Lord Dynevor, wife of the Archbishop’s second son John; then captain; R.N., afterwards admiral.
campaigning story. Day by day the father’s hopes were strengthened, and his confidence in the brilliant young scholar’s future was increased. Cricket was in its infancy, but young Markham was a good oarsman and a champion in the fighting green.

Having got head into college William Markham was not a fag, but what was called ‘liberty boy.’ Among his seniors were Laurence Brodrick, a nephew of the first Lord Midleton; George Jubb, an intimate friend in after life; Sir Sidney Evelyn of Wotton; Samuel Dickens, afterwards professor of Greek; and James Hay, the brother of Archbishop Drummond. Among boys of his own standing were Smallwell, afterwards a Bishop and a benefactor of the school; Devisme, the diplomatist; Augustus Keppel, the future Admiral; Granville Leveson Gower, the future Marquis of Stafford; Francklin, the translator of Sophocles; Edmund Burton, the accomplished classical scholar; Joseph Wilcocks, the amiable and kind-hearted son of the Dean; Morice, the grandson of Dean Atterbury; Thomas Sheridan, father of the better known Richard Brinsley Sheridan; and ‘Gilly’ Williams (the friend of George Selwyn and Horace Walpole), so celebrated for his wit and agreeable conversation.

In June 1734 William Markham had come out first in the challenges. The new dormitory was begun in 1722 and the King’s scholars had got into it four years before, in 1730. William then had to leave his father’s lodgings and live in college, so that they could not see so much of each other.

William Markham would have been captain of the school had not a boy named Joshua Hill stayed over from the previous election. In 1738 he was elected to a studentship at Christ Church. He matriculated there on June 6, 1738. At Oxford he continued to pursue his studies with unabated ardour, and was considered one of the best scholars of his day. He obtained the first of three prizes, the second being gained by his old schoolfellow Joseph Wilcocks, only son of the Dean of Westminster. Young Markham excelled in Latin versification. Several of his compositions were published in the ‘Carmina Quadragesimalia.’ Some were afterwards collected and printed by the late Archdeacon Wrangham. His elegant Latin version of Shakespeare’s ‘Seven Ages

1 The second volume, published in 1748, contains 33 pieces by William Markham. The ‘Seven Ages of Man’ occurs at vol. ii. p. 67 as ‘An motus circularis sit maxime naturalis?’
of Man, was much admired, and his ‘Judicium Paridis’ was highly esteemed by competent judges. Friends with classical tastes, such as Mr. Ford, the Bampton Lecturer, and Mr. Hewett of Shireoaks, cherished many of his compositions among their most valued treasures. But the author himself produced them with such facility that he never thought them of any value.

William Markham graduated B.A. on May 13, 1742, M.A. on March 28, 1745, and proceeded D.C.L. on November 24, 1752. Out of his small income, while at Oxford, he placed a distant kinsman at Christ Church, maintained him there, and made provision for him afterwards. He repeated this in the case of a young undergraduate who was suddenly reduced to poverty. He had just then set up two horses, but he gave them up, as well as other indulgences, and spent the money thus saved in supporting his friends. After taking his degree he continued to reside at Oxford, undecided what career he should follow. The bent of his genius inclined him to his father’s profession.

1 W. Markham’s Latin version of Shakespeare’s Seven Ages of Man:
‘Infantem vagitu inopi lactantia aventem
Ubera nutricis blanda loquela fovet:
Jamque scholam it, gemitus inter lacryma atque sequaces
Et testudineas ducit eundo moras.
Mox cantus iterat miseros nocturnus amator
Et queritur sævas pervigil ante fores:
Tum plenos numerans maturis viribus annos
Destituit patrium, laudis amore, focum,
Castra amens sequitur, vitreoque inservit honori
Lethalis quamquam fulminat ante tubus.
Tum mira accendit gravitas, ventrisque rotundi
Tordum, mollia agens otia, pascit onus;
Laudare antiquos facta et mores juventæ
Mille per ambages dinumerare juvat.
Inde iter occiduæ carpens decliva senectæ
Ora movet tremulis emaciata, sonis.
Delirius tandem et fatuus, gyrumque recursum
Claudit, ut incepto prodiit orbe, Puer.’

W. MARKHAM 1742 (et. 23)
(Carmina Quadragesimalia, ii. 69.)

2 Markham’s Latin version of the ‘Seven Ages of Man’ was written in the flyleaf of a Shakespeare which was for many years the companion of the Rev. Thomas Ford of Christ Church, Rector of Melton Mowbray, Bampton Lecturer, and a constant contributor to the Gentleman’s Magazine. He was uncle of Mr. Richard Ford, author of the Handbook of Spain.

3 Published in the ‘Muse Angloicana,’ ii. 277.

4 In a letter from Archdeacon Robert Markham to his father the Archbishop, dated October 3, 1795, he wrote:
‘I slept at Shire Oaks last night and before supper read over several of your Christ Church productions, which Mr. Hewett has preserved and sets a great value upon. I have copied one which you may very probably have forgotten, and I therefore send it, thinking it may call back some pleasing recollections to your mind.’

John Thornhaugh of Osberton assumed the name of Hewett, on succeeding to the estate of Shireoaks near Worksop. He married a sister of Sir George Saville, and his daughter and co-heiress married Mr. F. Foljambe of Aldwark, who thus became owner of Osberton.
He visited Italy and France during this time, going over those classic spots on which he had often dwelt in spirit, with intense interest and pleasure; and he extended one of his journeys as far as Venice.

During his residence at Oxford as a post-graduate, for the greater part of the time from taking his degree in 1745 to 1753, William Markham was a successful tutor at Christ Church. Many of the Latin themes written by himself and his pupils in those days have been preserved, as well as some English verses of his own: one on Queen Elizabeth, another on the home of his friend, Mr. G. Rice, in Wales.
In the year 1753 William Markham’s future was decided. He was offered the distinguished post of head master of Westminster School, in succession to his own old master Dr. Nicoll. After some hesitation he was induced to accept this responsible position. He was then ordained. His age was thirty-four. In 1755 he was appointed a chaplain to George II.

For the eleven following years, from 1753 to 1764, Dr. Markham was head master, residing in the house in Dean’s Yard.

The western outer wall of the abbey buildings at Westminster was due to Abbot Litlyngton, A.D. 1360 to 1390. In former times it was lower; and broken by massive square towers, with vaulted arches under them, leading to the cloisters, the misericorde and refectory, and to the old dormitory of the monks which since 1599 has been the schoolroom. In days of old the grated narrow windows in the old wall gave light to guest rooms, storerooms, and the buttery in rear of the great refectory. From Queen Elizabeth’s time these buildings have been converted into canons’ houses, and the part between two of the ancient groined and vaulted gateways, and over one of them, became the residence of the head master. The hall, the study, and the dining-room, containing a series of portraits of the head masters of Westminster, are on the ground floor. Above are the drawing-rooms, and a small sitting-room over the archway, with a curious old turret stair.

Here Dr. Markham lived as a bachelor for six years, occupied in the work

---

1 In 1753 the British Museum was founded. The Prime Minister, Henry Pelham, died in January 1754, and was succeeded by his brother the Duke of Newcastle.
of the school; and here he entertained his friends. His greatest and most intimate friend was the Earl of Mansfield, Lord Chief Justice. Other were William Burke and his cousin Edmund. Sir Joshua Reynolds also mentions dining in Dean’s Yard on several occasions.

Dr. Markham made many acquaintances at the table of Lord Mansfield who were afterwards frequent guests at Westminster, and for some of these he contracted a lasting friendship. Among the latter were Dr. Warburton, the author of the ‘Divine Legation’ and afterwards Bishop of Gloucester, and Dr. Hurd, the future Bishop of Worcester, and Dr. Markham’s successor as preceptor to the princes. With reference to Dr. Hurd’s friendship for Lord Mansfield, Mr. Halliday dedicated his life of the great judge to him.

But the head master’s greatest pleasure was to meet and converse with those who were beginning life, and it was in the encouragement of young men, still unknown and with their names to make, that Dr. Markham’s goodness of heart is best shown. When Edmund Burke first came to London, young, proud and unknown, he was introduced to Dr. Markham by the head master’s old friend William Burke. Dr. Markham befriended the young Irishman, and warmly encouraged him in his early efforts. The acquaintance ripened into friendship and intimacy. It commenced in 1753. The ‘Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful’ (1756) was corrected throughout by Dr. Markham before going to press, and revised by him afterwards. He also assisted and advised Burke in his work connected with the Annual Register. In 1758 Dr. Markham was godfather to Edmund Burke’s only son Richard. In 1759 Dr. Markham used all the interest he possessed to obtain the consulship at Madrid for his young friend, and in a letter to the Duchess of Queensberry,

---

1 In his Will the Earl of Mansfield left a Homer (folio, 4 vols.) to Dr. Markham, ‘whose friendship I have enjoyed through life; for Homer was our favourite author.’ It is now at Morland. Lord Mansfield became Lord Chief Justice in 1756. He had been attorney-general since 1754.

2 William Murray was a younger son of David, fifth Viscount Stormont, and was born at Scone Palace in 1774. He got head into College at Westminster in 1719, the year Dr. Markham was born, and was elected to Christ Church in 1723, M.A. 1730, and called to the bar in 1731, solicitor-general 1742, and M.P. for Boroughbridge. He was soon in the first rank of parliamentary orators. Superior to Pitt in argument and eloquence, Murray could not compete with him in abuse or invective. Attorney-general 1754. In 1756 he became Lord Chief Justice, and was created Lord Mansfield 1759, in the Cabinet. Closely connected with George III when Prince of Wales, he always retained a great ascendancy over him. Three times he was offered the lord chancellorship. Created Earl of Mansfield 1776. Retired 1786. Died 1793.

3 This was Lady Jane Hyde, daughter of the Earl of Rochester and Clarendon, married to the Duke of Queensberry and Dover in 1720. The Duke died in 1778, aged 80. The Duchess had died in 1777. The Duchess was the famous beauty celebrated by Prior. She was the friend and patron of Gay.
asking for her interest with Mr. Pitt, he spoke in terms of the strongest affection and esteem of Edmund Burke.

‘Westminster, September 25, 1759.

‘MADAM

‘I must entreat your Grace’s pardon for the trouble I am giving you. It is in behalf of a very deserving person with whom I have long had a close friendship. My acquaintance with your Grace’s sentiments and feelings persuades me that I shall not want advocates when I have told you my story.

‘The consulship at Madrid has been vacant these eight months. Lord Bristol is writing pressing letters to have a consul appointed. I am informed that the office lies so much out of the road of common applications that it has not yet been asked for, that it has been offered to some who have declined it; and that Mr. Pitt is actually at a loss for a proper person to appoint to it. This has encouraged my friend to think of it. It so happens that those who might serve him are mostly out of town. He expects indeed recommendations from some whom he has writ to. The warm part that I take in all his interests obliges me to avail myself of the honour I have of being known to our Grace, and to beg as much assistance with Mr. Pitt as you think you can give me with propriety.

‘It is time I should say who my friend is. His name is Edmund Burke. As a literary man he may possibly be not quite unknown to you. He is the author of a piece which imposed on the world as Lord Bolingbroke’s, called “The Advantage of Natural Society”; and of a very ingenious book published last year, called “A Treatise on the Sublime and the Beautiful.”

‘I must farther say of him that his chief application has been to the knowledge of public business and our commercial interests; that he seems to have a most extensive knowledge, with extraordinary talents for business, and to want nothing but ground to stand upon, to do his country very important services. Mr. Woode’s, the Under Secretary, has some knowledge of him and will, I am persuaded, do ample justice to his abilities and character. As for myself, as far as my testimony may serve him, I shall freely venture it on all occasions; as I value him not only for his learning and talents, but as being, in all points of character, a most amiable and most respectable man.

‘I hope your Grace will forgive my taking up so much of your time. I am really so earnest in this gentleman’s behalf, that if I can be instrumental in helping him, I shall think it one of the most fortunate events of my life. I beg leave to trouble you with my compliments to the Duke; and am, with a fresh remembrance of your many kindnesses,

‘Your Grace’s most obliged,

‘and most faithful servant,

‘W. MARKHAM.’

1 Robert Wood was born in Ireland in 1717. He was an excellent classical scholar and travelled in the East, as far as Balbec and Palmyra, in 1751. His *Ruins of Palmyra* was published in 1753, and *Ruins of Balbec* in 1757, admirably illustrated works. Wood became under-secretary of state under Mr. Pitt in 1756 until 1763. But Mr. Pitt’s haughtiness prevented their association from being of long continuance. He was in office again from 1768 to 1770. He died in 1771. His chief patron, with whom he had travelled was the Duke of Bridgewater.

2 *Chatham Correspondence*, i. 430.
The Duchess readily complied with Dr. Markham’s request, and wrote to Mr. Pitt on behalf of his friend. But the haughty minister rejected the application, and thus kept Edmund Burke in England, to be a thorn in his own side in the time to come.1

Another much younger man and an Etonian, George Canning,2 was indebted for many kindnesses to Dr. Markham. The poet Churchill, Thornton, and Colman also enjoyed the hospitalities of Dean’s Yard. Robert Lloyd was often there, and the head master strove to save the brilliant but wayward youth from his downward course.3

More than 70 per cent. of the King’s scholars became clergymen in Dr. Markham’s time, including two archbishops, three bishops, and several deans and archdeacons. Their old head master watched over the interests of his former pupils, and gave them help and preferment when it was needed. He got Cyril Jackson made sub-preceptor to the Princes, and gave him a prebendal stall at Southwell. Page, Cleaver, and Mostyn became prebendaries of Chester; a boy who was afterwards an usher at Westminster and a man of great ability, known as ‘Dapper’ Hume, he made prebendary of Southwell; Edward Salter, William Conybeare, and William Jackson, three more of his boys, he made prebendaries of York. He also made William Jackson (afterwards Bishop of Oxford) his chaplain, and gave him a Southwell prebend, and the rectory of Beeford. To some others he gave temporary assistance.

Among Dr. Markham’s laymen were the Marquis of Carmarthen (afterwards fifth Duke of Leeds and foreign secretary in Pitt’s administration), who was again under him when Dean of Christ Church; Chief Baron Macdonald, Sir John Russell of Checkers, Sir John Aubrey, who became father of the House of Commons; George Atwood, a fellow of the Royal

---

1 In one of his finest speeches Burke ridiculed Chatham as a great invisible power who left no minister in the House of Commons.

2 Letter from Mr. Canning, when Prime Minister, to the Rev. David F. Markham, dated July 31, 1827.

3 Robert Lloyd, son of Dr. Pierson Lloyd, the under master of Westminster, was born in 1733 and was at school with Warren Hastings, Colman, and Churchill. He went to Cambridge in 1751, and there his career of extravagance began. He became the bosom friend of Churchill and they led a wild and wayward life together. Dr. Markham appointed Lloyd an usher at Westminster, but, under Churchill’s influence, he threw up the appointment, and tried to live on the proceeds of his writings. He was gifted with poetic talent, readiness of wit, and great facility of composition. He wrote several of the prologues for the Westminster play during Dr. Markham’s time. Eventually he became editor of a magazine, but the project failed, and poor Lloyd was thrown into prison by his creditors. While there the death of Churchill was suddenly announced to him. He said: ‘I shall follow poor Charles.’ He was taken ill, was nursed by Churchill’s sister Patty, and died in the Fleet on December 15, 1764. His death was soon followed by that of Churchill’s sister, to whom he was engaged. Lloyd’s poems were published in 1774.
SCHOOLBOY FRIENDSHIP

Society and Copley medallist; Dr. Maty, the leaned secretary of the Royal Society, who indexed the first 70 volumes of the ‘Philosophical Transactions’; Dr. Butt, who dedicated his poems to his old master; and Jeremy Bentham.\(^1\) Dr. Markham educated three head masters: Dr. Vincent of Westminster, Dr. Drury of Harrow, and Dr. Goodenough of Ealing. His favourite pupils were Cyril Jackson, afterwards Dean of Christ Church, and Archibald Macdonald, the future chief baron. Their affection for their old master lasted through life.

There were two of Dr. Markham’s pupils, Edward Wortley Montagu and John English Dolben, whose friendship forms an interesting and pathetic story. The celebrated Lady Mary Wortley Montagu sent her son Edward to Westminster in 1719, when he was a mere child. He ran away and, after a year’s search, was found selling fish at Blackwall. He ran away again, got on board a ship, and landed at Oporto. On this second occasion he was at length found at Gibraltar and brought home. He continued to lead a wild life, generally abroad, travelling in the East, and learning several languages; but his conduct was so strange that his father left the family estates away from him, though he left him well provided for. His mother left him the sum of one guinea, an unfeeling act however bad her son may have been. The young Montagu who was under Dr. Markham was a son of this extraordinary being. He cannot have been legitimate, for his father was constantly marrying and deserting one supposed wife after another, and the boy was born when his father was at least forty-six, in 1750. He came to Westminster, a forlorn, unacknowledged little waif, and was put to lodge with a Mrs. Ann Burgess in Great Smith Street, who was like a mother to him. He remained at school for ten years, and his bosom friend was a boy of the same age named John English Dolben. They went to Christ Church together, and eventually Wortley Montagu was sent out to India, where he heard of his father’s death. He set out for England in consequence, but lost his life in a shipwreck near the Cape, leaving a will dated November 25, 1777. He left all the manuscripts bequeathed to him by his father to his old friend and schoolfellow Dolben,

\(^1\) Bentham was a child of six when he went to Westminster, and could have known nothing about the head master except what he saw at a distance. He wrote: ‘Our great glory was Dr. Markham. He was a tall, portly man and high he held his head. We stood prodigiously in awe of him, indeed he was an object of adoration.’ All this he might remember, but when Bentham goes on to talk about Dr. Markham having been inattentive and having neglected his work this cannot be from personal recollection, as the little boy in the lowest form can have known nothing about the head master’s work. Mr. Sargeaunt says that Bentham’s reminiscences are, in some points, demonstrably incorrect. See *Bentham’s Works*, x. 30.
to be sold or published, and the profits to be given to his old dame at Westminster, Mrs. Ann Burgess, ‘as a small acknowledgement for more than motherly kindness during ten years in her house.’ Dolben proved the will in December 1778, and erected a monument in the west cloister of the abbey to the memory to his old schoolfellow.¹

Mr. Dolben, an antiquary and man of letters, who loved his old school and its reminiscences, and was a constant guest at the play, died at the great age of eighty-eight in 1834.

This faithful friendship, begun at school, continued at Oxford, unbroken by separation and scarcely by death, is very touching. The tablet is fixed in the west cloister, at the end nearest to the abbey door. There were seven generations of Dolbens at Westminster from 1603 to 1796. John English Dolben was the sixth.

In 1758 Dr. Markham presented the scenery for the Westminster Play, which was designed by Athenian Stewart the antiquary. It lasted for fifty years, a new set being presented in 1808, closely adhering to the old designs. The second set lasted until 1857. When Dr. Markham’s scenery was first used in 1758 the play was ‘Phormio,’ and the prologue, written by Robert Lloyd, was spoken by Edward Salter, who called the attention of the audience to the Parthenon, the Theseum, and the Temple of the Winds. It is a curious coincidence that when the new scenery was first used in 1808 Mr. Salter’s son spoke the prologue.

Dr. Markham’s tenure of office at Westminster is memorable for the considerable improvements that he made. When the large space was formed by the removal of the ancient dormitory, originally the granary of the monks, Dr. Markham created and laid out the ‘Green’ as a second playground nearer the school. It has ever since been used for football. The more distant playground was in Tothill Fields, which were not then built over.

In 1755 a bill was passed in the face of much opposition (28 Geo. II. cap. 54) empowering Dr. Markham and Thomas Salter to build houses on the land

¹ EDWARDO WORTLEY MONTAGU
Qui ab Indis orientalibus Britanniam rediturus
Naufragus perit MDCLXXVII annum agens XXVII
In memoriam amicitiae
Apud scholam regiam vicinam inchoatae
Oxonii continentem productae
Magna partis orbis interjecta non dimittae
Morte vix abruptae
Cœlis invidiae Deo renovanda
J. E. D.
Librorum producti heres
Et residui cohaeres leggatus.
opening on Dean’s Yard. The terrace at the south end was then built, the capital being found by Dr. Cox and Mr. Salter. The centre house on the terrace was a boarding-house for Westminster boys during many years, and later known as Packharness’s.

Dr. Markham also cleared part of the space in Little Dean’s Yard and built three good houses. The house next to the college dormitory was occupied from that time until the abolition of the office by the under master, and since by the master in charge of the King’s scholars. The next house became a boarding-house for Westminster boys, with a resident master at first. In the time of Dr. Markham’s successor, Dr. Samuel Smith, 1763-1788, this house was in charge of an usher named Grant, one of Dr. Markham’s pupils, and captain of the school in 1761. He was a writer of rather broad epigrams. Mr. Grant was usher from 1764-1772 and was afterwards Rector of Winnington in Essex. The house has been called Grant’s ever since to this day. The third house was at first in charge of Mr. Samuel Hayes, who was known among the boys as ‘botch’ Hayes. Next it was known as Best’s, then for many years as Benthall’s. Since 1848 it has been called Rigaud’s. It was pulled down and rebuilt in 1899; but the other two houses remain as Dr. Markham built them.

Dr. Pierson Lloyd was under master during the whole of Dr. Markham’s time, and was the first occupant of the house next to the dormitory. Towards the close of his colleague’s life, Dr. Markham, who never forgot an old friend, got him made a prebendary of York.

We have some account of Dr. Markham’s method of teaching at Westminster from one who, though he was himself at the school some fifteen years later,¹ was intimately acquainted with many of those who benefited by it. He wrote:

‘The son of a nobleman, on his first entrance, came up to Dr. Markham and asked if there was not a special place for sons of noble families. Dr. Markham, although he possessed dignity, had not a spark of pride. Turning his eye on the boy, he discerned something that he determined to eradicate. “You, Sir”, said he, “with more confidence, and consequently with less respect for me than you ought on this important occasion to feel, enquire for your proper place in this school. It is, therefore, my duty to inform you that here the only distinctions that are made are those which arise from superior talent and superior application. Your place at present is the lowest seat of the lowest form. You will rise in scholastic rank according to your merit; the only means by which you can here arrive at literary honours.”

¹ Henry F. Mills; election of 1782; an intimate friend of the Rev. W. Conybeare and Rev. F. H. Hume, who were educated under Dr. Markham, as well as of Dean Cyril Jackson and his brother Dr. William Jackson.
‘Those who in early life had the happiness of being Dr. Markham’s pupils, universally agree that as an instructor he had no equal. It is difficult to say whether he most excelled in the manner of conveying knowledge, or in exciting youth to laudable pursuits. His knowledge of Grecian and Roman literature was universal. His taste pure. His geography was of such extensive range that it descended to all the minuteness of topographical accuracy; so that he never failed to secure the attention of his scholars by enlivening his lectures with the most pleasing descriptions, and the most interesting anecdotes. He was at the same time so perfectly master of different incentives for different dispositions, that the studious were ever ambitious of his praise, and the idle feared his rebuke.’

Dr. Markham’s knowledge of geography was profound and his interest in the geographical side of classical studies was genuine. Hence his habitual illustration of history by descriptions of localities was most useful to his pupils. Nor did the seed thus sown fall upon barren ground. One student profited by this method of instruction in full measure, and to the teaching of Markham the world probably owes that tendency in the scholarly mind of Vincent which produced the ‘Voyage of Nearchus’ and the ‘Periplus of the Erythraean Sea.’

In his prime Dr. Markham was one who did whatever came to his hand with all his might. His work was not confined to teaching. He had much business to attend to besides. He quite transformed Westminster by his building and improvements, altered the whole aspect of the immemorial Play by the introduction of more appropriate scenery, attended to the interests of games by the creation of ‘Green,’ and was indefatigable in furthering the well-being of the school by all the means in his power.

On June 16, 1759, Dr. Markham was married at St. Mildred’s Church in Bread Street, to Sarah, daughter of John Goddard, a wealthy English merchant settled at Rotterdam. The young lady, born on February 14, 1738, was aged twenty-one, her husband being forty. The fruit of this union was thirteen children, six sons and seven daughters, born between 1760 and 1783. Mrs. Markham received the sum of £10,000 from her father, the rest of his great fortune going to her brother John Goddard, who lived at Woodford Hall in Essex and died very rich in 1788. He was a stiff, formal, cold-hearted man. By his wife Henrietta Maria Hope he had three daughters, co-heiresses.1

1 Anne, married to her father’s chief clerk named John Williams, illegitimate son of H. Hope of Amsterdam, who took the surname and arms of Hope in 1811. Their daughter married Renaud de Ginkel, eighth Earl of Athlone. Sarah, married to John Langston, Esq., of Sarsden. Henrietta, married to Admiral Sir Charles M. Pole, Bart.

Children of Holland Goddard (d. 1720) of Bristol and Sarah Wyke:
1. John, born February 27, 1686, at about one o’clock in the morning, twin,
2. Holland, born February 27, 1686, at about one o’clock in the morning, twin,
3. Ann was born June 4, 1686, being Monday,
4. John, third son to Holland Goddard, was born June 1, 1690, at Bristol.
Dr. Markham’s three eldest sons were born in Dean’s Yard; William, baptized in Westminster Abbey in May 1760, John and George in St. Margaret’s Church in 1761 and 1763. His two eldest daughters were born at Chiswick, where Dr. Markham rented the prebendal house in the manor grounds from the Dean and Chapter. Here the family usually spent the holidays, for it was a pleasant country residence in those days.1

The Deans of Westminster during Dr. Markham’s time were Dr. Joseph

5. William, fourth son, was born February 19, 1691, merchant at Cork (d. 1726).
6. Holland, fifth son, was born March 3, 1693, married his cousin Ann, daughter of Mark Goddard, 1726.
7. Elizabeth was born April 26, 1695. She was married to Robert Glen of Waterford.
8. Mark, sixth son, was born April 3, 1697. He left a widow living in 1761. His wife was Mary, daughter of Dr. Quinton Osbourne (surgeon). His daughter Mary married H. Davis.
9. William, seventh son, was born March 6, 1699.
10. Sarah was born February 27, 1703. She married Sylvanus Shore, Esq., of Sheffield, co. York, and had a son Samuel.
11. Ann was married to Nathaniel Wraxall of Mayse Hill near Bristol on January 22, 1707, at 7 o’clock at night. She died in 1764, leaving:
   1. Nathaniel, born 1725, married to Ann Thornhill and died leaving a son,
      Nathaniel, E.I.C.S., created a Baronet in 1813. He married Jane, daughter of P. Lascelles,
      and died 1831, leaving
      William, second baronet, born 1791, died 1863, s.p.
      Charles, Lieutenant R.A., married Ellen, daughter of J. Medden,
      and had
      Frederick Charles, third baronet.

John Goddard, third but eldest surviving son of Holland Goddard, was born at Bristol 1690, and in the year 1713 he came to Holland, returning to Cork the same year. But in the summer of 1714 he settled at Rotterdam as a merchant. On August 21 old style, on September 1 new style, in 1734, John Goddard was married to Elizabeth Smith at Doverscourt, by the Rev. William Curtis, and on October 31, N.S., following, they were again married by the Burgomaster of the city of Rotterdam. The only two children of John Goddard and Elizabeth Smith were:
1. John, born on March 22, 1736, at Rotterdam.
2. Sarah, born on February 14, 1738, at Rotterdam.

On August 27, 1761, before a notary at Rotterdam, John Goddard made his will. His daughter Sarah, spouse to Dr. William Markham, was declared to be heir to £10,000. His other goods, real and personal, he left to his son John Goddard (junior), who had to pay certain legacies: to his sister Anne, widow of Nathaniel Wraxall, living at Bristol, £150 a year; to his sister Sarah, widow of Sylvanus Shore, £30 a year; to his sister Elizabeth, wife of Robert Glen of Waterford, £100; to his book-keeper Korel Naret, 600 guilders. His body to be taken to Cork and buried, with his ancestors, in the churchyard of St. Finbary’s. On June 3, 1765, he revoked all the legacies except the one of 600 guilders to his book-keeper.

1 The connexion of Westminster School with Chiswick began in the time of Queen Elizabeth. Dean Goodman held the prebend of Chiswick (belonging to St. Paul’s, the endowment of which consisted of a manor in the parish). He arranged that the Dean and Chapter of Westminster should become tenants of this manor, consisting of 140 acres of land, for 99 years, and they continued to hold it on leases of lives renewable by fines. The manor house was enlarged, and additional houses were built for a prebendary and attendants. Old Fuller described it as a retiring place for the masters and scholars of Westminster in the heat of summer, or at any time of infection. Dr. Busby resided at Chiswick with several scholars in 1657. The house was thoroughly repaired in 1711 for Dr. Friend. But Dr. Nicoll was the last head master who lived in the manor house. Dr. Markham rented the adjoining prebendal house from the Dean and Chapter.
Wilcocks, who was appointed in 1731 and died, aged eighty-three, in 1756, and Dr. Zachary Pearce. In the time of Dr. Wilcocks the west towers of the abbey were built. His son was a schoolfellow of Dr. Markham and was also at Christ Church with him, afterwards dividing his time between literary pursuits and the relief of distress. Dr. Pearce was a scholar of sufficient depth to be able to hold his own in controversies with Bentley. Both Deans were also Bishops of Rochester. Dr. Pearce officiated at the coronation of George III.

In 1760 the bicentenary of Queen Elizabeth’s foundation of St. Peter’s College was celebrated by a dinner and prayers. The King’s scholars delivered orations and verses from the gallery in College Hall; the dinner lasted from 2.15 to 4.30 in the afternoon, and was followed by evening service in the Abbey.¹

On March 18, 1756, Dr. Markham was elected one of the trustees of Dr. Busby’s Charity, and from that time until he resigned the meetings and dinners of the Busby Trustees were at his house.²

After eleven years the strain began to tell. In those days it was generally admitted that services such as those of Dr. Markham deserved recognition in the form of Church preferment. A head master, with long administrative experience, has valuable qualifications, as has since been shown in the cases of Longley, Tait, Benson, Temple, and others. He may legitimately look forward to promotion, and Dr. Markham had received a promise of assistance from the Duke of Bedford, who was himself an old Westminster of an earlier generation, and whose sons and grandsons were all sent to Westminster. This caused a community of feeling which gave the duke pleasure in furthering the interests of the head master of his old school.

Dr. Markham’s health had suffered, and in 1763 he felt that he must seek comparative rest. The Deanery of Bristol became vacant, and he applied to Mr. Grenville for it. He also wrote the following letter to the Duke of Bedford,³ dated Westminster, September 14, 1763:

‘Your Grace was so kind as to tell me, some years ago, that whenever I applied

¹ Sargeaunt, p. 195.
² He was a Busby Trustee from 1756 to his death in 1807, over fifty years, having succeeded the third Earl of Oxford.
³ John, fourth Duke of Bedford, was born in 1710, nine years older than Dr. Markham. In 1762 he was ambassador in France, to sign the Peace of Fontainebleau. He married Lady Gertrude Leveson Gower in 1737, and died in January 1771. His son, the Marquis of Tavistock, was killed by a fall from his horse in 1767. The sons and grandsons were all sent to Westminster school; 14 Russells were there. See Bedford Correspondence iii. 273.
for a crown preferment, you would be ready to give your assistance. I have been eight years a
King’s Chaplain, and almost eleven Master of Westminster School, without having received
any mark of the royal favour.

‘The frequent headaches which I have been long subject to, make my attendance at
the school very painful to me, and I am disabled from giving that attention to my health
which I ought, in duty to my family.

‘The Deanery of Bristol is now vacant. The value of it, I am told, is under five
hundred pounds a year. As I must quit a much larger income for it, I should not think it a
great object, if the consideration of my health did not make it so.

‘I have laid my pretensions before Mr. Grenville and, though I have had a very civil
answer, I am afraid they will not have much efficiency if not aided by some support.

‘I know no patronage that can be more honourable to me than your Grace’s; I am sure
there is no one to whom I would wish more to be under an obligation. If I am thought worthy
of this testimony of your good opinion I shall be very happy.’

The Duke at once spoke to the King, who gave his Grace leave to assure
Dr. Markham that, ‘although the Deanery of Bristol had already been promised
to Dr. Baston, His Majesty will not be unmindful of the Duke’s
recommendation whenever a proper opportunity shall offer.’

Meanwhile Dr. Markham had been given a prebend at Durham, worth
700l a year. He was installed there on July 20, 1759.

During the winter of 1763-4 strong wishes were expressed by old friends,
especially those connected with Christ Church, that Dr. Markham should
succeed to the deanship of his old college, on his retirement from Westminster.
The actual Dean himself, Dr. Gregory, wished that Markham should be his
successor. At this time Dr. Zachary Pearce, the Dean of Westminster and
Bishop of Rochester, a man of considerable private means, announced his
intention of retiring, from old age, at Michaelmas 1764. Dr. Gregory, who was
in declining health, agreed to vacate Christ Church for Westminster,

1 The Duke’s letter is dated at St. James’s, September 16, 1763. In April 1763 Lord Bute had resigned and
George Grenville became Prime Minister. The Duke was not in office.
2 David and Gregory was the son of Dr. Gregory, Savilian Professor of Astronomy at Oxford. Born in
1700, he was at Westminster School 1710-14, and was elected to Christ Church. He was the first Professor of
Modern History and Languages, 1724, Canon of Christ Church, Prolocutor of the Lower House of Convocation,
1761, and Master of Sherburn Hospital. He married Lady Mary Grey, daughter of the Earl of Kent. Dr. David
Gregory became Dean of Christ Church in 1756, and died September 16, 1767.
3 Zachary Pearce was son and heir of a distiller in Holborn, who made a fortune and bought an estate at
Ealing. Born in 1690, he was at Westminster School 1706-10, and went thence to Trinity College, Cambridge.
His patron was Lord Macclesfield, who got him the vicarage of St. Martin in the Fields 1723, and the bishopric
of Bangor. In 1755 he succeeded to the estate at Ealing and wished to retire. He refused the bishopric of
London, but in 1756 he became Bishop of Rochester and Dean of Westminster. He at last resigned the deanship
of Westminster in 1768, and died at Ealing in 1774, aged 84.
so that Dr. Markham might become Dean of Christ Church. This arrangement received the King’s approval; and it only needed the fulfilment of old Dr. Pearce’s promise to be completed.

Meanwhile Dr. Markham declined an offer of the deanery of Peterborough, in consequence of the above agreement, and in accordance with the advice of Dr. Pearce himself. But a week afterwards Dr. Pearce wrote to advise the acceptance of Peterborough ‘as we none of us know our own hearts, and it is possible I may change my mind.’ He seems to have been a very vacillating old gentleman, to use the mildest term. The letter came too late, as the deanery of Peterborough had already been given to some one else. Immediately afterwards Dr. Pearce wrote again to the effect that notwithstanding what he said in his former letter, he still held to his resolution of resigning before Christmas 1764.

On this understanding Dr. Markham gave up the charge of Westminster School on March 8, 1764, and went to Durham to take up his residence as Canon in the following June. His family then consisted of four little children, William born in 1760, John in 1761, George in 1763, and Harriette in 1764.

Hearing nothing from Dr. Pearce for several months, Dr. Markham wrote to him to say that it would be very convenient if he would inform him of the exact date of his resignation. The reply was that the Dean was still uncertain not only as regards the time, but as to the event itself: that it certainly would not be before the end of the summer, because a house which he was repairing at Ealing would not be finished before that time.

On December 4, 1764, Dr. Markham wrote to the Duke of Bedford, describing the way in which he had been treated by Dr. Pearce, and ending with the remark: ‘In this handsome manner has he concluded the drama of his resignation which, from the first opening, has lasted three years.’ Dean Pearce did not resign until 1768, when he was 78. The Duke replied immediately, saying, that ‘it was very unfortunate that the unsteadiness (not to give it a worse appellation) of the Dean should have deprived Dr. Markham of the preferment which the crown designed for him, and which would have been so agreeable to him; and that Dr. Markham will always find the Duke desirous of serving him, whenever a proper opportunity shall offer.’

On February 12, 1765, Dr. Markham was appointed Dean of Rochester, and went to reside there soon afterwards. A letter dated there, on
December 29, 1765, to his friend William Burke, shows the affectionate interest still felt by Dr. Markham in the career of Edmund Burke:

‘I thank you most heartily for your affectionate letter and am ashamed of my inattention, in suffering those who take so warm a part in our happiness to be so long in suspense about it. Our house has been full of people till yesterday, when Mr. Cooper and his family left us. During that time I wrote many letters, and thought that one of them had been to you. We are perfectly well. The measles have run through all the children: the youngest, who gave us most apprehension, had them more slightly than any of the rest.

‘I was informed of Ned’s cold by a letter from Skynner; I am very glad to hear it is so much better. I should be grieved to hear he was ill at any time, particularly at so critical a time as this. I think much will depend on his outset. I wish him to appear at once in some important question. If he has but that confidence in his strength which I have always had, he cannot fail of appearing with lustre. I am very glad to hear from you that he feels his own consequence, as well as the crisis of his situation. He is now on the ground on which I have been so many years wishing to see him. One splendid day will crush the malevolence of enemies as well as the envy of some who often praise him. When his reputation is once established, the common voice will either silence malignity or destroy its effect. As to my good wishes towards him and you, God knows you have always had them, though it has not been in my power to give you much proof of them.

‘What is done about the Irish pension? I hear it is taken from Hamilton, and that Ned is to have it in a more agreeable shape. I think the session has opened with as many circumstances of disgrace to your opponents as you could possibly wish; and that your prospects brighten every day.

‘We propose being in town in about a fortnight, though we do not yet know where. We shall probably have a furnished house in Pall Mall.

‘Adieu, my dear Burke, and make our best compliments to the house in Queen Anne Street.

‘I am most affectionately yours,

WM. MARKHAM.’

1 Burke Correspondence, i. 92.
2 Mr. Cooper was then a rising barrister married in 1762 to Elizabeth Kennedy, both natives of Newcastle-on-Tyne. In 1765 Lord Rockingham made him Secretary of the Treasury, a post which he held until 1782. From 1775 he called himself Sir Grey Cooper, claiming an old baronetcy. He died in 1801.
3 Elizabeth, born August 5, 1765; afterwards Mrs. Barnett.
4 Edmund Burke.
6 The fourth son, David, was born in Pall Mall on September 1, 1766, and baptized in Westminster Abbey. In this year there was a new ministry, the Duke of Grafton being First Lord of the Treasury and Pitt, created Earl of Chatham, Secretary of State, and really Prime Minister; but in 1765 Lord Chatham retired.
7 The house of Edmund Burke’s father-in-law, Dr. Nugent. The Rockingham Ministry had come into office on July 13, 1765; and William Burke was Under Secretary of State, while Edmund was private secretary to the Prime Minister. Edmund came into Parliament as member for Wendover in 1766. The ministry went out on August 1, 1766. Rockingham was incapable as a leader, and this ministry, though well intentioned, was inefficient.
Dr. Markham was Dean of Rochester for nearly three years, and the Chapter presented him with the vicarage of Boxley in Kent. In the short time that he was at Rochester he improved the deanery, and built additions to Boxley vicarage which made it more habitable.

His old friend Dr. Gregory died in 1767, and Dr. Markham was at once appointed Dean of Christ Church on October 23, 1767, a most popular choice. He entered upon his duties with the hearty good will of all connected with the college, and amidst the congratulations of his numerous friends. The Bishop of Gloucester¹ (Dr. W. Warburton) wrote him the following letter:

‘Prior Park,
14 Oct. 1767.

‘DEAR SIR,

‘You will do me the justice to believe that I felt the sincerest pleasure on hearing of your promotion to the Deanery of Christ Church. I am glad to find that, amidst the chaos of politics, Ministers can sometimes see their way before them, and that the madness of the times has its lucid intervals; whenever, as the poet says:

“The sable cloud turns out its silver lining
To the night.”

We are in hopes the darkness will not be eternal. May you live long and continue to be the boast of your friends, has been long the wish of your very affectionate and faithful humble servant,

‘W. GLOUCESTER.’

Dr. Markham presided over his old college for ten years. A series of letters, written by Dr. Markham when Dean of Christ Church, still exists, which are characteristic of his wisdom and amiable disposition. They refer chiefly to the education of the students, and the alteration of the buildings for their convenience. They propose arrangements in consequence of some irregularities on the part of a student, and suggest that such punishment should be resorted to as may not blast his future prospects or reach the ear of his father; as being most proper in the case of one whose delinquency was so far from desperate that it may never happen again.² There were many testimonies to the ability, wisdom, and above all to the kindness of his rule: none stronger and more hearty than that of his venerated successor, Dr. Cyril Jackson. The education of the undergraduates occupied his closest attention, and with the happiest results. There is an interesting autograph

¹ The Bishop of Gloucester was born in 1698. Dr. Warburton was the author of *The Divine Legation*, 1737. Bishop 1759. Died 1779. He married the favourite niece and heiress of Ralph Allen of Prior Park near Bath, who died in 1764.

² *Chester Diocesan Gazette*, p. 35.
correspondence in existence, on this subject, between Dr. Markham and Dr. C. Bentham,\(^1\) and other letters in which the Dean shows his diligence in improving the library.

Dr. Markham’s portrait by Sir Joshua Reynolds is in Christ Church College Hall, the engraving from the picture at Windsor by Hoppen is in the Common Room, and his bust is in the library. There is a copy of the picture in Hall, in the dining-room of the Deanery, as well as engravings of the Hoppen and Reynolds portraits in the gallery of the deanery.

While Dean of Christ Church, Dr. Markham’s two youngest sons, Robert and Osborne, were born, and four daughters. Osborne was named after the fifth Duke of Leeds, then Marquis of Carmarthen, who was his godfather and had just become Master of Arts at Oxford, after having been Dr. Markham’s pupil at Westminster and Christ Church. The Duke, as Lord Carmarthen, was Foreign Secretary during eight years of Pitt’s administration, and died in 1799.

Dean Markham left a large bundle of themes and other Latin compositions which were given to me in 1855, having been at Becca since the Archbishop’s death. On October 27, 1905, I gave them to the Dean of Christ Church. There were also some verses in English.

In 1769 Dr. Markham took a house in Bloomsbury Square. The see of Chester was conferred upon him on January 26, 1771. It was unsought, for he did not wish to leave Christ Church. In becoming a bishop it was, therefore, arranged that he should retain the deanery. He was consecrated in the Chapel Royal, Whitehall, by Dr. Drummond, Archbishop of York; Dr. Egerton, Bishop of Durham; Dr. Law, Bishop of Carlisle; and Dr. Johnson, Bishop of Worcester, his old master at Westminster. Dr. Markham then resigned the prebend at Durham.

At about this time there was a disagreement between Dr. Markham and Edmund Burke.

It appears from the draft\(^2\) for a very long letter from Edmund Burke to someone whom he addresses as ‘my lord,’ with whom he had been intimate for seventeen years, and who was godfather to his son, that Burke’s old friend had sent him a letter containing accusations couched in strong language. The accusing letter does not exist, and we can only gather its tenor from Burke’s draft reply, which covers sixty-two pages. The above description of

---

\(^1\) Referred to in *Notes and Queries*, 4th series, ii. 468. Dr. Bentham was a Canon of Christ Church and Professor of Divinity, 1763. He died in 1776.

\(^2\) *Burke Correspondence*, i. 296.
the writer certainly refers to Dr. Markham, who in 1771, the date of the draft, was Bishop of Chester, who had been Burke’s friend for seventeen years, and who was godfather to Burke’s son.

Burke had then only been four years in Parliament. He was a rising, but not yet a great man. He was nine years younger than Dr. Markham, who certainly, under the circumstances of their long intimacy, had a right to remonstrate with his friend. It was a time when virulent personal attacks, very often anonymous, were being made on public men in all directions. Some of the worst slanders were levelled at Lord Mansfield, who was among Dr. Markham’s greatest friends. The Junius letters were appearing, the first in June 1769, the last in January 1772. We gather from Burke’s draft that Dr. Markham had been informed that Burke himself was their author, as well as of the other attacks published anonymously. There were several expressions referred to in the draft as occurring in the letter of Dr. Markham which, if in the form given by Burke, must have been written in the heat of the moment and the writer would have regretted having used them. The letter does not now exist, and these expressions, such as calling Burke’s house a ‘hole of adders,’ are so very unlike anything that Dr. Markham ever wrote, that it seems more probable that Burke composed his draft with his mind full of a grievance, but without confining himself to the exact words of the letter under reply. If, as seems probable, the draft was never used, Burke would allow free play to his imagination. An impartial historian said of what Burke wrote that ‘he ever mistakes the colouring of his own brilliant imagination for the hues of the objects around him.’

In his draft he defended himself with verbose prolixity. He denied most of the accusations. He especially declared that those who fixed on him as author of the Junius letters were libellers. But he could not deny all. A careful perusal of his draft leaves the impression that his correspondent had some ground for his anger, though he may have given expression to it with undue vehemence. It is quite in accordance with what is known of Burke’s habit of mind that he should prepare a long reply to a letter, without exact quotations from it, but drawing upon his imagination in order to produce

1 Burke had himself published his *Thoughts on the Cause of the Present Discontents* in the previous year, in which he brought serious accusations against the politicians who were known as the ‘King’s friends.’ But no names were given, and the authorship was avowed.

2 *Stanhope*, v. ch. xlv.

a more telling composition; and then that he should leave the draft among his papers unused.

It is pleasant to turn from the prolix defence of his conduct in Burke’s draft to the affectionate way in which he refers to the old friendship:

‘I assure you,’ he writes, ‘that I wish to stand well in your opinion, and do not even easily reconcile myself to the loss of it. In the innumerable conversations we have had together for many years, which I now remember with a melancholy pleasure, do you remember a single angry word that ever passed between us, till the moment of your letter? But I would not, for any consideration, that my son should happen to meet such horrid offences charged against me by my seventeen years’ friend, by the very person who answered for him at the font, without letting him know that I was able to say something in my defence. ‘In your Lordship’s letter I know nothing of my old friend but the handwriting, which I know but too well.’

Speaking of his cousin William, he wrote:

‘to him, I owed my connexion with Lord Rockingham, my seat in Parliament, and all the happiness and all the advantages I received from a long acquaintance with your Lordship. He loved your Lordship and would have died for you. He had the most ardent affection for you, and the most unbounded confidence in you.

‘Your sentiments of me, I trust, are expressed in anger and in the vehemence of a mistaken zeal, from which no talents nor situation will always exempt even men of piety and virtue.’

This no doubt was the case. The draft probably never became a letter and was never sent. Most likely there were explanations, mutual expressions, of regret in interviews either with William or Edmund or both. It was only a passing storm. The old friendly intercourse was soon renewed, for we find Edmund Burke sending his son to Christ Church at an earlier age than usual, in his eagerness to have him under the care of his godfather the Dean. Three years afterwards there is a letter from Edmund Burke to the Bishop of Chester, asking a favour for a friend, which shows that they were quite on their old affectionate terms again. It is dated June 20, 1774, and thus concludes:

‘Mrs. Burke, William, and this family present their most respectful and affectionate compliments to Mrs. Markham and our love to the children. I am, with the most real esteem and regard ever, &c.’

The intimacy between Dr. Markham and Edmund Burke continued for several years after the date of the above letter. It cooled owing

---

1 This sentence contains a sufficient answer to the detractors of Dr. Markham.
2 *Burke Correspondence.*
to divergence of opinion respecting the rebellion of the American colonies. It is true that Mrs. Markham never liked Burke, and suspected him. But he used to visit at Dr. Markham’s house, certainly as late as 1782, and hear the letters read from the eldest son in India, who was private secretary to Warren Hastings. Mrs. Markham always declared that he asked leave to take one home to read, and that he never returned it, using the information it contained at the trial.

The friendship endured for at least thirty years, and for the first half of that time it was of a most intimate and affectionate character. Burke altered. He ceased to be the simple-minded and interesting young man that Dr. Markham knew, and had such a very high opinion of, during the first years of their intimacy. He grew to a knowledge of his commanding talent, and became more and more dictatorial, overbearing, and intolerant of the opinions of others. William Burke went to India in 1782, returned in 1793, and only lived for five years afterwards. Edmund Burke died, a disappointed and broken-hearted man, in July 1797, having lost his beloved son Richard three years previously. His violence in conducting the trial of Warren Hastings had quite estranged him from Dr. Markham, who survived him for ten years.

There is one publication by Dr. Markham while he was Dean of Christ Church, a ‘Concio ad Clerum.’ After his consecration the year was divided between Chester and Oxford. He was of course at Christ Church during terms. Dr. Markham’s old friend Sir John Skynner, afterwards Chief Baron, was then a Welsh judge and lived a good deal at Chester, so that the two families became very intimate. Lady Skynner and her sisters, the Misses Burns, were Mrs. Markham’s chief friends, and her children were very fond of them. Another great friend at Chester was Mr. Francis Burton, one of the justices.

On April 12, 1771, the Bishop of Chester was selected for the very responsible post of preceptor to the Prince of Wales and Duke of York, then aged 9 and 8 respectively. This choice was made on the recommendation of

---

1 Burke had been paid £1,000 a year by the New York Colony to act as their agent, since 1772.
3 Sir John Skynner became Chief Baron in 1777, which post he held until 1787. He died in 1802. His only daughter was the wife of the Right Hon. Richard Ryder, brother of Lord Harrowby.
4 One of H.M. Justices of Chester. He was one of the Archbishop’s executors.
the Earl of Mansfield. The Bishop obtained the post of sub-preceptor for his favourite pupil, Cyril Jackson. The governor of the princes, appointed at the same time, was the Earl of Holderness.1

In those days the Bishop lived, for a short time every year, at a house near Kew called Sion End, while the princes were at Kew 1771-6. The two princes wrote affectionate letters, at first between ruled lines, to their preceptor. Twelve of these letters, from each of them, have been preserved, and seven of the Bishop’s replies. In 1774, when he was twelve, the Prince of Wales wrote:

‘The time since you went seems to have passed very slow, for I always must think so when you are not with us, your good instruction, your kindness, your good nature will never be effaced from my heart.’

This may be looked on as the expression of the evanescent feeling of a child, but it was not so. The faults of the Prince of Wales were many and great, but his affection for the friend of his youth continued through life.

It is attractive to find the interest taken by the princes in their preceptor’s children. On July 8, 1771, the Prince of Wales writes—‘I am very happy to hear that Master Markham has got into the fourth form.’ On July 20, 1773, the Duke of York writes that ‘in going to Lord Holderness we saw Robert and Osborne playing before our door at Sion End.’ When the second son Jack went to sea he was invited to stay at Buckingham House with the princes, on his way from Chester to Portsmouth. On December 16, 1775, the Prince of Wales wrote—‘Dear Jack went last Thursday. We may say to him what Virgil makes Apollo say to Ascanius:

“Macte novâ virtute puer : sic itur ad astra.”’

Nor was Jack forgotten. On an invitation from the Prince of Wales to the Archbishop to dine at Carlton House on March 25, 1790, there is a postscript ‘and bring Jack.’2

1 Horace Walpole’s account of the arrangement for the young princes is coloured by his dislikes. These dislikes soon became hatreds with him, and for those he hated no epithets were too abusive, no gossip too absurd. He hated Lord Mansfield, and the friends of Lord Mansfield were included in this enmity. He also detested Christ Church, apparently because Lord Mansfield was there. Lord Mansfield was consulted by the King in the arrangements for the princes, hence everybody who was chosen comes in for abuse. Lord Holderness is a nonentity. Dr. Markham is a ‘hard, arrogant man, a creature of Lord Mansfield.’ Christ Church is ‘the true prerogative seminary.’ Walpole did not know Dr. Markham or anything about him, but he tacked on any epithets that came into his head, by way of indulging his spleen against any friend of Lord Mansfield. Memoirs of George III, p. 316.

2 The letters of the two princes were bound up in a volume which was for many years at Becca. It is now at Morland.
In 1776 Lord Holderness resigned his post of governor owing to ill-health, and the King decided upon making a complete change in the establishment of his sons. His Majesty thought it would be well to have new preceptors in order that the new governor might himself concur in the appointments of those he would have to work with. The Bishop of Chester, on May 28, 1776, had a gratifying interview with the King, who thanked him for all he had done for the princes, and presented him with a beautifully bound copy of the ‘Odes of Pindar.’

On December 10, 1776, the death took place of Dr. Drummond, Archbishop of York, an old Westminster, and a very old friend of Dr. Markham. The Prime Minister cordially agreed with the wishes of the King, in the selection of a successor; but the promotion was quite unsought on Dr. Markham’s part. The new Archbishop was translated on December 21, 1776, and enthroned in January 1777. He was then nominated Lord High Almoner, and sworn of the Privy Council. Good wishes and congratulations came from all directions. His sailor son wrote from Antigua in March—‘you may be sure the news gave me great joy, though I am sorry for Dr. Drummond’s death, as I know he was a friend of yours.’

In those days the northern Archbishop was a prince holding vast estates and bearing the weight of heavy responsibilities. Dr. Fountayne was Dean of York during the greater part of Archbishop Markham’s time, dying in 1802, aged 88. He was a very old and tried friend. The home was at Bishopthorpe for the next thirty years.

1 Lord Holderness died without male heirs in 1778. His daughter Amelia married Dr. Markham’s old pupil, the Marquis of Carmarthen, in 1773. After her divorce from him she married Jack Byron and was the mother of Mrs. Legh, Lord Byron’s half-sister. After 1778 she was Baroness Conyers in her own right. She died in 1784, aged 30.

2 The changes were from a simple cause, and there was no mystery. But Horace Walpole, in commenting on them, breaks out into a quantity of malignant tittle-tattle. He speaks of ‘the extreme curiosity of mankind at the change.’ Lord Hertford, it seems, thought it must have had weighty causes. A false version of the interview between the King and the Bishop of Chester is then given at the expense of the latter. Apart from its absurdity this version must have been invented by gossips, for it is out of the question that either the King or the Bishop would have retailed it. We are then told that the Bishop was suspected of being at the bottom of the plot. What plot? No nonsense is too absurd for these retailers of gossip. Next we are informed that he was a very ambitious man, that he asked to be made Bishop of Winchester, and was told not to expect it. This is a pure invention, for there was no prospect of a vacancy at Winchester at that time; and he was promoted to York within six months. Last Journals, ii. 49.

Dr. Markham’s successor, Bishop Hurd of Worcester, was a friend of his own, and was recommended by Lord Mansfield. The biographer of Warburton was a learned and good man, but too much of a courtier. Had the wise and firm supervision of Dr. Markham continued a few years longer, the career of the Prince of Wales might have been different.

3 The last of the Prince Archbishops was Dr. Vernon Harcourt, the successor to Dr. Markham.
Bishopthorpe is about three miles south of York on the right bank of the River Ouse. The ancient pile has seen many vicissitudes. Originally founded by Archbishop Grey in the thirteenth century, it has been retouched by various hands. Yet the river face retains its venerable aspect. Though repaired and altered from time to time, there are still the ancient walls and quaint gables enclosing the chapel and dining-room, said to be the very same hall in which a hireling lawyer, at the bidding of the usurper Bolingbroke, adjudged the saintly Archbishop Scrope to death. It is hung with portraits of archbishops, that of Dr. Markham having been painted by his friend Sir Joshua Reynolds in 1777. The gardens and old avenues on the river side were laid out and planted by Archbishop Sharp in 1691-1713. But the front of the palace is modern, built in the so-called Gothic style by Dr. Drummond, in 1765. A gate house, with crocketed pinnacles, leads into a courtyard, and a flight of steps is the approach to the front door, under a rather handsome stone canopy. On the left are the ivy-covered stables; on the right in those days there was a large pond with tall trees overshadowing it.  

1 An interesting history of the fabric of Bishopthorpe palace was written by Archbishop Longley. It is still in manuscript.
The position of the Archbishop of York forced him to express his views on political questions and on certain burning controversies. This he did without fear either of politicians or of the mob.

The Archbishop preached at St. Mary le Bow, on the occasion of the anniversary meeting of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, on February 21, 1777. The rebellion was then at its height, Washington having surprised the drunken Germans at Trenton on Christmas 1776, and the skirmish at Princetown having taken place in the following January.

This sermon formed the pretext for an attack on the Archbishop by one or two of Lord Chatham’s immediate following in a debate on December 5, 1777. We find a passage in the Duke of Grafton’s autobiography\(^1\) which describes their conduct:

‘Room was found for a strong censure on the Archbishop of York as well as on his principles, who had dared to stigmatise the fair character of the Marquis of Rockingham (for his meaning in the late charge\(^2\) could not be mistaken) and his adherents as traitors to their country, and I availed myself of the opening to the extent of my wishes. But Lord Shelburne in his speech spared his Grace still less, and Lord Chatham, learning at the moment only the circumstances from me, exceeded us both in the strength of his attack on the Archbishop who, by any person acquainted with the publication,\(^*\) (It was not published.) must be deemed to have deserved it from us.’

The Duke of Grafton did mistake the meaning of the Archbishop, who

---

2. Sermon, not a charge. This shows that the Duke spoke from hearsay, and had never read the sermon.
3. It was not published.
made no allusion to Lord Rockingham. The sermon had been misrepresented to the Duke and Lord Shelburne, who cannot have read it. The Archbishop was goaded by these unjust and petulant attacks into a brief reply. He said that he ought, in his position, to bear wrongs, but that there were injuries which would try any patience; and that he was ready to defend the positions in his sermon. Then Lord Chatham, who knew nothing of the matter, came in, but received a peculiar version of the sermon from the Duke of Grafton. Thus misled, Lord Chatham, as was too often the case in his later years, broke out into a violent tirade, shouting—‘These are the doctrines of Atterbury and Sacheverell.’ His speech only showed the frailty of his temper, attributable partly to broken health.

Four months afterwards the Earl of Chatham came to the House of Lords for the last time, on April 7, 1778. He expressed his indignation at the proposal to yield up the sovereignty of America; but his speech was confused and incoherent. As is well known, when striving to reply to the Duke of Richmond, the great statesman fell back in convulsions, and was carried out of the House. He died a month afterwards.

A bill as introduced after the Earl’s funeral, and passed the Commons, granting to Lord Chatham’s family a pension of £4,000 a year for three lives, besides £3,000 a year previously obtained by him, and in addition the large sum of £20,000. In the Lords a minority spoke against so large a grant at a time of great financial difficulty, but not against the grant itself. England was then menaced by enemies anxious to take advantage of the rebellion in America. It was a time of trouble and anxiety, and a legislature might well think that at such a time money should be husbanded for the public service, and not lavishly voted away on private grants and pensions. The Archbishop took that view. Eleven peers voted in the same sense, and a protest was signed by the Lord Chancellor, the Archbishop of York, the Duke of Chandos, and Lord Padget.

Lord Stanhope has suggested that the signing of the protest by Archbishop Markham was not in good taste because Lord Chatham had inveighed against his Grace’s sermon not long before; so that it might be imputed to personal resentment. This was different from Horace Walpole’s malignant remark that it was ‘a mean revenge by one who had not had the spirit to take notice of Lord Chatham’s censure while he was alive.’ The Archbishop had taken

1 Walpole, Last Journals, i. 119.
3 Walpole, Last Journals, ii. 277.
such notice of the attack as was necessary. His Grace concurred in the views expressed in Lord Chatham’s last speech, and the scene which followed would have obliterated any feeling of resentment, if such existed, which was certainly not the case. The Archbishop was entirely devoid of personal vanity, and such an unfounded attack from a suffering and irritable man was freely forgiven as soon as uttered. Chatham had, a short time before, made a similar indefensible attack on the irreproachable, warm-hearted and open-handed Bishop Barrington for want of charity! Such exhibitions of bad temper were ascribed to broken health, and never gave rise to any lasting feeling of resentment. The Archbishop simply acted from a sense of duty, which may have been mistaken, but those who differed from the majority were right to give expression to their opinions. Dr. Markham always did what he thought right, without fear of obloquy or misrepresentation.

In June 1778 the letters of Horace Walpole to his correspondent Mr. Mason¹ contain the most virulent abuse of the Archbishop, with reference to the sermon, which Walpole cannot have read any more than the Duke of Grafton, and to the attack in the House of Lords.

‘You know the history of your warlike metropolitan Archbishop Turpin. I hope he made his entrance into his capital by beat of drum. I now believe in metempsychosis, for Dr. Markham must have been in Peru when the inhabitants were boiled to make them discover their gold. We are told we are to be invaded, when your Primate may have an opportunity of exercising his martial prowess.’¹

In another letter he attacks the Archbishop for something he was alleged to have said in a sermon he never preached at the Chapel Royal; but his correspondent detected Walpole in a falsehood, for the Archbishop could not have been preaching at the Chapel Royal at the time stated.²

It is difficult to account for the extreme bitterness of Horace Walpole in making these foolish remarks, except that he hated bishops and hated any friend of Lord Mansfield; and Dr. Markham thus came in for a double share of his venom. The attacks on the sermon which was so grossly misrepresented, would not have been worth noticing, if they had not been repeated, with embellishments, by later writers. The remarks in the House of Lords and the sneers of Horace Walpole were based on the false assumption that the sermon was violently bellicose and aggressively high church. It was nothing

¹ Horace Walpole’s Letters, vii. 80, 94, 509. Mr. Mason, the friend of the poet Gray, was many years Canon and Precentor of York; and a friend of Archbishop Markham. Walpole’s friendship ended in a quarrel, as his friendships usually did.
² April 14, 1781. Walpole, viii. 26. The Archbishop was in Yorkshire.
of the kind, and those who attacked the writer cannot have read the sermon. They spoke and wrote from hearsay, a very discreditable proceeding.

The Gordon Riots took place in 1780, and the Archbishop wrote a very interesting account of them to his naval son.

‘Our situation at home has been calamitous. I hope our danger is over. The same wicked faction which had been so long active in contriving the ruin of this country, has brought its design to a dreadful explosion. The pretence has been revealing part of a law made in the end of King William’s reign against papists. It was thought a cruel act at the time, carried by a faction with a small majority, and much against King William’s opinion. This bill was brought into the House of Commons by Sir George Saville, and into the House of Lords by Lord Rockingham. It was supported by the corps of opposition in both Houses. Government gave way to it, but was merely passive. There is an adventurer here, who, to compliment his brother, was brought into the House of Commons by Lord North, but soon took the line of the most violent opposition. He is without fortune, was always thought a madman, but with great craft and powers of mischief—Lord George Gordon, once a Lieutenant in the navy.

‘He, last year, inflamed the low fanatics in Scotland to commit outrages on the houses of papists. He was not punished as he deserved, and he played the same game here. He has been about it many months, but fatally was too much despised. By a wonderful activity among dissenters and Methodists, and by the infusion of his emissaries among the clubs and ale houses, and over London and its neighbourhood, he had persuaded his followers that the King was a papist, that the Bishops were papists, and that both Houses of Parliament were resolved to bring in popery. He had a petition signed by several thousands of the rabble, and by too many of the teachers among the Independents and Anabaptists. When it was to be presented, he assembled them in St. George’s Fields, and marched through the city with blue cockades and flags, to the number of 20,000.

‘I went early to the House that day to attend a Committee. I fell in with the procession at Charing Cross, was immediately insulted, and with difficulty got to the House by brisk driving, suffering only from handfuls of dirt. Many others fared much worse. Lord Mansfield would probably have been lost if I, with a few who followed me, had not sprung through the mob to his rescue.’ 1

‘Both Houses were besieged by them, and though some of the military were at last sent for, the members were forced to sneak home by private ways and in disguises. They that night burnt the Sardinian Ambassador’s Chapel and several others in

1 The Archbishop was noted for his skill and pluck in the noble art of self-defence when at Westminster, and even at 58 was a match for any two of the mob. Horace Walpole wrote: “The Archbishop of York, who was above stairs in a committee, hearing of Lord Mansfield’s danger, flew down, rushed through the crowd, and carried off his friend in triumph. The Duke of Richmond told me this with great approval” (Walpole, Letters, vii. 284; Last Journal, ii. 403).

This is what really happened. Lord Stanhope gives a very erroneous impression when he merely says, without quoting any authority, “The Archbishop of York’s lawn sleeves were torn off and thrown in his face” (History, vii. ch. ix.) Jesse, in copying this misleading sentence, tries to improve upon it. He says “The Archbishop of York, in the midst of a storm of hisses and groans, had his lawn sleeves torn off and thrown in his face.” (Jesse, George III. ii. 265).
different quarters. This produced a proclamation, but the next day the rioters assembled and proceeded to greater excesses. They pulled down the house of every magistrate who had acted against them. On Tuesday, the 6th, I had intelligence that Lord Mansfield and I were to be the next victims. I acquainted him with it, but he could not be made to believe that men could be so wicked. He said: "What have you and I to do with the popery bill?" I told him that it lay deeper, and that he and I were marked men; that nothing was so easy as to make a mob the instrument of private malice.¹ I applied, however, for a guard, and at about nine 40 men were sent, 20 for Lord Mansfield and 20 for me, with a young ensign. If he could have been persuaded to take them into his house we should both have been safe; but those whom I found with him had given an opinion that the intelligence might probably be false, and that his having soldiers might provoke an attack which was not intended. They were accordingly marched off as far as Bloomsbury church to be there in readiness, and some justices promised that they would be with us in a moment if necessary, but when they were wanted they were not to be found. They were, most of them, frightened out of their wits, as some of their houses had already been burnt for having acted. I must tell you too that a fatal error had prevailed among the military, that they could not in any way act without the orders of a civil magistrate, which is the case when a great mob has assembled but has not yet proceeded to acts of violence; but when they have begun to commit felonies any subject, and the military among the rest, is justified in common law in using any methods to prevent illegal acts.

'As to myself the first step I took in the evening was to send away the young children. A went except your mother and Harriet,² who could not be prevailed upon to leave me. I determined to defend my house, and had laid my plans. I had provided some additional arms, the servants seemed hearty, your uncle³ and his man were with me, two servants of the Chief Baron, and some of the neighbours. In this situation we continued until half-past twelve, when the mob came with great shouts and flags. They stopped at my house to say that I was next, and that when they had done their business at the corner, they should come to me. O my dear Jack, I had that moment many wishes that you were by my side. Lord and Lady Mansfield and the two Miss Murrays had just time to get out of the house, and in a few moments heard a crash of demolition. The furniture was soon out of the windows, and an immense fire blazed at the corner of the square into which we saw pictures, books, harpsichords, and birthday suites of the ladies thrown indiscriminately. At this time our forty men had come to my door. I tried to persuade the officer to act on the authority of an honest constable whom I had in the house. I offered to

¹ Lord Mansfield and the Archbishop lived in Bloomsbury Square. In the evening of the second day’s riot, some of the Middlesex magistrates waited on the Lord Chief Justice, and found him in conference with the Archbishop of York. They announced that the avowed intention of the mob was to attack his house and burn it down, humbly tendering their assistance and advice. Lord Mansfield asked the Archbishop what he intended to do. His Grace replied: 'To defend myself and my family in my own mansion while I have an arm to be raised in their defence.' The reply was: 'Tis nobly said, but while an Archbishop like a true church militant, is strong enough to protect himself, a feeble and an older man must look up to the civil power for protection' (Halliday’s Life of the Earl of Mansfield).

² His eldest daughter, married in 1784 to Mr. Ewan Law.

³ His brother George.
indemnify him to any amount, but to no purpose. Between 4 and 5 another party arrived, and with them a magistrate who ordered them to fire. Six or seven men were killed, and the mob in a great measure dispersed. The officer then, for what reason I do not know, thinking his business was over, marched away and the soldiers. The mob returned in a quarter of an hour, and, with fire balls and tow, set Lord Mansfield’s house in a blaze, almost in an instant. By this time the mob was immense, the square full, partly with thieves of the town, and partly with spectators. Consider our situation at that moment, the soldiers gone, and the rioters enraged by what they had done. Consider the situation of your mother and sister, who heard them for many hours under the windows, swearing that though Lord Mansfield had escaped I should not. We saw a number of well dressed men directing the mob, and heard the reports that were brought in to us by those who had mixed with the mob that they said to them: “You stay too long here, you forget the Archbishop. Come, my lads, that one house more and then to bed.”

‘Hearing all this, they thought of nothing but my safety. Your uncle joined with them, and they begged and prayed that I would go by the back door into Colonel Goldsworthy’s, and let the servants remove my papers and most valuable furniture.

‘I complied, but the difficulty was how to make our escape. The stable yard was full of rioters, who had been drawn there by the body of a woman who had been killed by the firing, and carried to the old house which opens into the yard. There was no way left but to pass through the square. I accordingly covered my purple coat with your uncle’s great coat, and took his hat, and watching a favourable opportunity when the most active of the rioters ran up to the first blaze of Lord Mansfield’s house, walked out of Colonel Goldsworthy’s door with your mother on one arm and Harriet on the other, to Mr. Wilmot’s at the corner, where the door was opened to receive us. The Chief Baron’s coach soon came into Mr. Wilmot’s stable yard. We then got in and passed with quick driving to the Adelphi. In doing this we had various perils; particularly from a rascally hackney coachman, who called to the mob from his box: “The Archbishop of York is in that coach with the blind up; he has another hat on, but I saw his face.” They afterwards threatened Mr. Wilmot to have his house down, for having harboured me.

‘When I got to the Adelphi I soon received many invitations to go to houses both in town and country, among the rest from Sir Charles Gould,¹ saying he had a good apartment at the Horse Guards at our service, and that we could nowhere be safer. Here then your mother and I are lodged, and shall continue to be until we go to Yorkshire.

‘On the next day, Wednesday, the 7th, the rioters grew more daring and outrageous. Their first attack was upon Newgate, the King’s Bench, the Fleet Prison, Clerkenwell, and Bridewell, in which they succeeded. They were all burnt, and strengthened by the number of desperate ruffians whom they let loose, they made a regular attack upon the Bank, and meant to destroy the East India House, Excise Office, all other public offices, inns of court, and all other places where records or public accounts were kept. On this night twenty-five fires were blazing in different

¹ Sir Charles Gould was Judge Advocate and Judge Marshal of the forces. He was knighted in 1779, and created a Baronet in 1792. He married the heiress of Sir William Morgan of Tredegar, and took the name of Morgan, dying in 1806. The first Lord Tredegar was his grandson.
parts of the town, and if there had been a breath of wind the whole had probably gone. But
the King had by this time given many seasonable orders to the military officers to act as
occasion required, without waiting for a magistrate. The effect was answerable, the rioters
were attacked in many places, many hundreds were killed, the hospitals were filled with the
wounded, and some hundred lost their lives in being buried in the ruins, and likewise by
intoxication, especially at two great distilleries which they burnt. We have been quiet since.
Both Houses of Parliament have been unanimous in strong and dutiful addresses. Lord
George Gordon is in the Tower. Moore and other traffickers in sedition are in prison. Wilkes
has been acting an honest part with great zeal, and has really been useful.

‘No mob acted without a number of well dressed men to direct them. Two were this
day dug out of the ruins of a house where they ran from the military, although the house was
burning. One had ruffles, with a large diamond at his shirt breast, the other very well dressed
with a plan of London in his pocket. It was publicly talked of at the Hague, Amsterdam, and
Paris that London would be in ashes on the 8th of June. It ought to be known in honour of the
Duc de Chartres that, when a bet was offered in his company, he said: “No one could bet
upon such a subject who did not know something about the business, and if he did know he
was a villain, and ought not to be suffered in the company of gentlemen.”

After the Gordon riots the Archbishop left Bloomsbury Square in 1783,
and henceforward, until his death, his Grace’s town residence was No. 76 South
Audley Street. He was very happy in his family. His eldest son went out to India
as private secretary to Warren Hastings in 1777. His second son was a
promising naval officer, his third was in holy orders, his fourth was in the army,
in India, the two youngest were then at Christ Church. All had been boys at
Westminster. His eldest daughter was married, in 1784, to Mr. Ewan Law, an
Indian judge, elder brother of the first Lord Ellenborough. The rest were at
home, six girls. The youngest was an infant when they went to South Audley
Street.

The Archbishop often visited his old haunts at Westminster, and seldom
missed the Play. He was one of the Trustees of Dr. Busby’s Charity for many
years. He was frequently consulted by his successors, especially by his old pupil
Dr. Vincent, the eminent comparative geographer, who was headmaster of
Westminster from 1788 to 1802.

Soon after Vincent assumed office, and when men were much wanted for
the navy, a party of the big boys dressed themselves up as a press-gang, and
stationed themselves at the corner of Abingdon Street. They were led by a stout
lad in a pea jacket and a hairy cap, who had acquired the art of making

1 Philippe Egalité.
2 Elizabeth (Mrs. Barnett), Alicia (Mrs. Mills), Georgina, Frederica (Countess of Mansfield), Anne,
Cecilia (Mrs. Goodenough).
a ‘cat call,’ by whistling through his fingers. They promptly pounced on the first passer-by, and after examining him and passing him as a fit young man to serve his Majesty, dexterously loosed their hold of him, and then enjoyed the fun of seeing him race away as for life or death, hastened by the shrill whistle of the pretended lieutenant. This amusement progressed prosperously with about five victims in succession. But just as the last had taken to his heels, Wingfield, the under-master, walked right into the middle of the press-gang.

The next morning they were all ‘shown up.’ Dr. Vincent said the case was so very serious that he would not trust himself to deal with it until he had had time to consider what course he should take, intimating a doubt whether he should expel them all or some only.

While Dr. Vincent was deliberating the question in his own mind, Archbishop Markham happened to call, and asked his successor how he was getting on. ‘Oh,’ said Vincent, ‘I am in great trouble, such a sad and serious occurrence has taken place.’ Then he told the story. ‘That was a very smart piece of fun,’ exclaimed the Archbishop, and he burst into an uncontrollable fit of laughter, saying: ‘Now do show me the hairy cap.’ His Grace’s tone at once showed Dr. Vincent how wrong an estimate he had made of the gravity of the situation. At evening school he called up the delinquents, and merely told them each to learn some lines of Virgil by heart.

In 1787 the first bishops in the United States were consecrated by Archbishops Moore and Markham. They were Dr. Samuel Provost of New York and Dr. William White of Pennsylvania. Dr. Markham had welcomed the American episcopali ans very cordially. Ten years had elapsed since he preached the sermon against the rebellion. The course of events had made a corresponding change in his opinions. He had come to see that disaffected and disloyal colonies would only be a source of weakness, while there was hope in the young republic. He trusted that the consecrations would be the commencement of a long period of prosperity for the church in America. The name of Dr. Markham is still remembered by episcopali ans in the United States as that of one of the consecrators of their first bishops.

The year 1787 was memorable for the opening of the trial of Warren Hastings in Westminster Hall. For some years previously attacks had been made on the Governor-General, and the Archbishop’s eldest son had written home very able letters to refute them. In a letter from Mr. Barwell1 to Warren Hastings, dated February 1, 1782, he writes:

---

1 The Member of Council at Calcutta who at last turned the scale against the Francis clique.
‘My old acquaintance the Archbishop of York called upon me two days ago, with a letter from his eldest son William.\(^1\) Regarded as a composition it was eloquent, as the effusion of a heart overflowing with honest indignation matchless. The old man was in rapture, and dwelt upon it with that sedate dignity which marks his character and commands respect.’\(^2\)

The Archbishop detested unjust persecution, and was exceedingly well informed respecting the administration of Warren Hastings in India. Consequently the intimacy with Burke, which had existed ever since the great orator came to London as a very young man, now ended. Burke looked upon those who differed from him on public grounds as personal enemies; and he was too violent and extravagant in his abuse of the great statesman to make it possible for the friends of the Governor-General to hold further intercourse with his persecutor. Yet there was a kindly interchange of letters on young Richard Burke’s death in 1794, a youth so devotedly loved by his father, and to whom his godfather the Archbishop had also been attached from his childhood.

On one occasion, during the almost interminable trial, the Archbishop lost his patience. It was on May 25, 1793, when Burke was cross-examining Mr. Auriol with great severity and at considerable length. The Archbishop of York rose and said with much feeling that

‘it was impossible for him silently to listen to the illiberal conduct of the examiner, that he was examining the witness as if he was examining not a gentleman, but a pickpocket; that the illiberality and inhumanity of the managers, in the course of this long trial, could not be exceeded by Marat or Robespierre, had the conduct of the trial when committed to them.’\(^3\)

Nothing aroused the Archbishop’s indignation so surely as bullying, and unfair treatment of an honest witness. When the long trial at length came to an end, some debates took place in the House of Lords, previous to the acquittal. On March 23, 1795, there were some questions of account which were fully explained by Lord Thurlow. Yet the Chancellor, Loughborough, began to make disgraceful insinuations respecting some petty items. Then the Archbishop rose, and with the honest indignation he always felt when anything of a mean or oppressive character was in agitation, he said with justifiable warmth:

\(^1\) William left India and returned to England in November 1783.
\(^2\) Memoirs of Sir Elijah Impey, by his son, p. 251.
\(^3\) Mill’s British India, v. book vii. chap. ii. p. 198. Mr. Auriol was related to the Archbishop’s old friend and predecessor Dr. Drummond.
‘In my time I have been a considerable reader of ancient history, and the present conversation reminds me of the case of Cato the Censor, one of the most honest and best men that the Roman republic produced. That great man, after having filled the first offices of the state with the highest reputation, was impeached. He was attacked by a factious demagogue of the day relative to the item of an account. When last impeached he was eighty years of age, and he reminded his persecutors that a generation of men which had not witnessed his services were prosecuting him for trifles. What is the case of Mr. Hastings? No consideration for his high character, no consideration for his special services, for the esteem, love and veneration in which he was held by the millions he governed for so many years. No, my Lords! he is treated, not as if he were a gentleman whose case is before you, but as if you were trying a horse stealer.’

Warren Hastings thought the debates in the House of Lords on the evidence delivered in his trial, including the Archbishop’s speech, as well as the proceedings of the East India Company in consequence of his acquittal, to be of such importance that he printed and distributed several hundred copies in a handsome quarto volume.

The Archbishop did not often take part in debates in the House of Lords. When he did it was on some point that particularly interested him, and then he spoke with a concise nervousness of style, of which the short speeches at the trial of Warren Hastings are examples.

He did not escape the cowardly slanders of the ‘Probationary Odes’ any more than other distinguished men of that time.\footnote{Rolliad (1795), pp. 372-380; Wraxall’s Memoirs, ii. 32.}
The Archbishop was peculiarly happy in his domestic relations. All his thirteen children turned out well, and he only lost two during his long life. One daughter, Georgina, died at the age of 20, in May 1793; and his gallant son David fell in action two years afterwards.

His eldest son William was seated at Becca Hall near Aberford. On August 20, 1795, he had married Elizabeth, daughter of Oldfield Bowles of Northaston in Oxfordshire, who was a neighbour in South Audley Street when in London. Mr. Bowles was an accomplished amateur artist, and an intimate friend of Sir George Beaumont. In the following year two other sons were married. Captain John Markham, R.N., was married by Dr. Moore, Archbishop of Canterbury, in Lambeth Chapel, to the Hon. Maria Rice, daughter of the Archbishop’s old friend George Rice of Newton and of Cecil Baroness Dynevor in her own right. Robert Markham, afterwards Rector of Bolton Percy and Archdeacon, married Frances, daughter of Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton. In 1797 the Archbishop’s fifth daughter, Frederica, became engaged to the 3rd Earl of Mansfield. Letters of congratulation came from the Prince of Wales on May 3, from King George III and the Duke of York on May 8, and they were happily married on September 16, 1797.1

1 Osborne, the Archbishop’s youngest son, was a barrister. He married first, in 1806, Lady Mary Thynne, daughter of the Marquis of Bath. She died in 1814, leaving two children. He married secondly, in 1822, Martha Ricketts, who took the name of Jervis, niece and heiress of Earl St. Vincent.
The Archbishop devoted his time to the work of his extensive diocese, and Bishopthorpe was a centre of hospitality. He was deeply interested in the history and antiquities of his four beautiful minsters at York, Southwell, Ripon, and Beverley, and liberally contributed to their maintenance and repair. He took a special interest in Southwell; and in 1787 Mr. W. D. Rastall dedicated his work on that beautiful old church to the Archbishop. He contributed largely towards the restoration of Queen’s College, Oxford, of which he was visitor. His name is also enrolled as one of the benefactors of the Bodleian Library.

The clergy of the diocese, Yorkshire neighbours, literary men and artists, numerous old friends, and the friends of the Archbishop’s sons were constantly enjoying the hospitality of Bishopthorpe. In 1789 Lord Wycombe, the eldest son of the Earl of Shelburne, was there planning a projected Russian tour with Captain Markham. The letters mention many other visits. Among them Mrs. John Markham writes of one ‘from Lady Grantham and her two sons, the eldest one of the finest boys I ever met. He is about 16, very good looking, sensible and pleasant.’ Sir William and Lady Milner of Nunappleton and other neighbours often came to dinner; and the old Dean of York, Canon Kelly, and his daughters, and others connected with the minster were constant visitors. One very old friend was Dr. Jubb, an old schoolfellow at Westminster. He became Professor of Hebrew at Oxford, dedicating his inaugural lecture to the Archbishop, and a Canon of Christ Church. In 1781 he was appointed Chancellor of York, and died in 1787.

The character of the head of a family is shown by the society which he creates around him, happy and cheerful or the reverse. Bishopthorpe, on the authority of many contemporary letters, was the happiest home and the most pleasant and hospitable house in Yorkshire. The following is an extract from one such letter:

‘Yesterday Lord and Lady Mansfield arrived, looking so well and happy. It is quite pleasant to see them. In the evening she sits down to the harpsichord. There never was a pleasanter house than this. Now Fred is here they dance reels, and I join them when they want to make up a set.’

---

1 History of the Antiquities of Southwell, by W. D. Rastall (folio), 1787.

2 The eldest was afterwards Earl de Grey. The younger became Chancellor of the Exchequer with the nickname of ‘Prosperity Robinson,’ then Prime Minister as Lord Goderich, Earl of Ripon, and the first President of the Royal Geographical Society.

3 Old Dean Fountayne died in 1802, and was succeeded by Dr. George Markham, Rector of Stokesley, the Archbishop’s third son.

4 The Archbishop’s daughter Anne left legacies to the Miss Kellys.

5 The Countess of Mansfield.
ARCHBISHOP MARKHAM
(From the Portrait by Hoppner at Windsor Castle, 1799)
At Bishopthorpe, in those days, there was religious feeling and observance without ostentation, while innocent enjoyment of agreeable society was encouraged, and the Archbishop’s simple-minded desire to infuse happiness around him, put every one at their ease. His Grace thus acquired considerable influence, always used for good objects, and he was most popular.¹

On the occasion of his having put up an iron railing, to preserve the tomb of Archbishop Grey, in York Minster, from injury, the Earl of Carlisle wrote the following letter and sonnet. They are inserted to show the respect and affection in which the Archbishop was held by his neighbours in Yorkshire.

‘My Lord,

The sight of the elegant iron railing which your Grace’s liberality has supplied to the tomb of Archbishop Grey produced the enclosed lines. If they have any merit it is that of sincerity, and I conceive they cannot approach you under any suspicion of flattery. In every other respect I am sensible that they stand in need of all the indulgence your Grace, in your utmost candour, can afford them.

‘I have the honour to be with the greatest esteem
‘my Lord
‘Your Grace’s most obedient faithful servant,
‘Carlisle.’

‘On the present Archbishop enclosing the tomb of Archbishop Grey with a beautiful Gothic railing of cast iron.

From rude approach and from the touch profane
Thus generous Markham guards this crumbling fane,
Revives just praise to Grey, makes widely known
A course of liberal actions like his own.
And should a baser age unmoved survey
Our much loved Prelate’s mouldering tomb decay,
View time’s coarse hand each graceful line efface,
Nor the broad tablet to his worth replace,
Yet on the spot where once was placed his urn
Shall true religion ever weep and mourn,
A reverential awe around shall spread,
And learning point where rests his holy head.’ ²

The railing is the work of Antwerp metal workers and cannot be removed as it supports the east end of the monument, which would otherwise fall. The floriated finials above the canopy were added by Bernasconi, an eminent Italian sculptor. They are made of plaster, and represent thrushes on wool-

¹ Archbishop Markham built a pigeon house, a large ice house, and a pinery at Bishopthorpe, as well as the flood wall for the kitchen garden, 181 feet long.

packs. The thrush was formerly known in the north as the ‘Grey Bird.’ It was the badge of the Grey family, with the wool-pack alluding to Archbishop Grey’s office of Chancellor. The figure of the Archbishop is of Purbeck marble.

In South Audley Street there was a succession of visitors and entertainments during the London residence. Here came old friends such as Chief Baron Macdonald, Lord Mansfield, Sir George Beaumont, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Dr. Parr, and many others renowned in literature and art; also the friends of the Archbishop’s eldest son from India, such as Mr. Barwell; and the gallant Riou and other naval friends of his second son. But the most constant visitor was Dr. Cyril Jackson, the Archbishop’s successor as Dean of Christ Church.¹

The Prince of Wales dined at South Audley Street occasionally, but Mrs. John Markham, the wife of the naval son, was puzzled by His Royal Highness. She wrote: ‘He is so agreeable, so charming, so affectionate to the Archbishop and his family, and yet I am told how deplorable his general conduct is known to be.’ In March 1799 Hoppner painted the fine portrait of the Archbishop for the Prince of Wales which is now at Windsor Castle.

The lasting affection of the Prince of Wales for his old preceptor is certainly one redeeming feature in his character. The following letter was written when the Prince was 38, a quarter of a century after the time when the Archbishop bore rule over him:

‘Carlton House,
‘December 11th, 1800.

‘MY DEAR AND MUCH LOVED FRIEND,

‘It was my intention to have left London next Monday on a visit to my friend Lord Moira in Leicestershire, but on receiving the Dean’s letter reminding me that I had promised to go to the Westminster Play this year (which I am desirous of doing) I postponed my leaving London in the hopes of the possibility of your being so good as to give the Dean² and me a dinner that day early, as I am afraid the weather is much too unfavourable to afford me any reasonable hope of the possibility of our accompanying your old and most gratefully attached pupil to that seminary over which you presided, my most admirable friend, in a manner that can never be forgotten by those who had the good fortune of being placed under your care and tutelage. With the best affection I am, my dear Archbishop, your most sincere friend.—GEORGE, P.’

¹ Dr. Cyril Jackson resembled Dr. Markham in the great care he took to make himself personally acquainted with the young men at his college, and their characters, and when the occasion called for it he would behave with noble generosity to them. A promising Westminster student was in narrow circumstances and lived accordingly. The Dean sent for him and told him that he had observed he did not live in the same style as other young men, and wished to know the reason. On its being explained, the Dean said: ‘Do not let that stand in the way. Pray live like the others, and I will put so much to your credit so long as you require it.’ The Dean, in fact, gave him an allowance till he was well started.

² Dr. Samuel Horsley, Dean, 1793-1802.
In September 1806 the Prince of Wales and Duke of Clarence were staying with their friend Mr. Michael Angelo Taylor at Cantley, for Doncaster races. On the 29th the Prince wrote to say that he would come to Bishopthorpe on the following Wednesday. When the carriage arrived, the venerable Archbishop, then 87, came out to receive their Royal Highnesses. The two Princes ran up the steps, and went down on their knees to receive the old man’s blessing, before entering the house.  

How much Archbishop Markham was esteemed by the good and learned of his day may be seen in the following letter from the pen of Dr. Parr:

‘I scarcely recollect any one greatly distinguished in whose composition some shades of vanity were not traceable. Newton and Boyle were perhaps most free. I was well acquainted with one great man who was wholly exempt from it, even to a fault—Markham, late Archbishop of York. His powers of mind, reach of thought, memory, learning, scholarship and taste were of the very first order; but he was indolent, and his composition wanted that powerful aiguillon. Both in public and in private he would suffer any one to take the lead in a discussion; never on any occasion whatever did I see him faire éclater son esprit. He was a great reader to the last, but without any particular object of pursuit, though with an attention that nothing could disturb. I have seen him continue his studies while his youngest child was climbing about him, without the smallest interruption, except to give her a kiss, for he was most affectionate to his children.

‘In his youth he was highly distinguished for the elegance of his compositions, and if the active period of youth had not been engaged in the labours of instruction, he could not have failed to raise himself a name by his pen.

‘I have often heard him discuss subjects with a strength of thought and expression which would well have borne the press. Once especially when a subject occurred—the geographical changes which have taken place in the Mediterranean since the times of Homer and the early Greek authors—he grew so warm upon his subject and was so able, so instructive, and so elegant both in thought and language that his son George, who with me were the only persons present, could not help saying: “I wish, Sir, you would let me write this down.” “Well, George,” he replied, “you may perhaps catch me in the humour some day.” But that day never arrived.’

Another friend who was fully capable from his disposition, taste, and learning of appreciating his Grace’s fine qualities, wrote as follows:

‘The virtues of this venerable prelate were of the most amiable and benevolent kind. With great learning he was modest. Though raised to the highest station,

---

1 Information from Lady Scott, who was present.
2 George Markham, born 1763. At Westminster and Christ Church, M.A., 1787. Rector of Stokesley, F.S.A., D.D. Dean of York, 1802-23. He was a great benefactor to York Minster, and he converted the abandoned chapel of the old palace of the Archbishops into the Chapter Library. He was an excellent preacher. In 1789 he had married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Richard Sutton, Bart. The Dean died at Scone Palace in 1822, leaving ten children.
he was meek and humble. His religion was a religion of the mind, without austerity, and free from ostentation. A high sense of honour and strict integrity were conspicuous in all his dealings, and his promises were unbroken. His subdued temper rendered him indulgent to the faults of others, and made him at once a companion condescending and instructive.

‘He was not a florid preacher. He particularly disdained those arts by which popularity is often acquired in the pulpit, but in the exercise of his clerical functions his voice was clear, distinct and melodious, his language remarkable for its simplicity and elegance, his sentences concise and perspicuous, and his manner, in public as in private, as animated, dignified, and persuasive.

‘With every requisite for his high station he so ably filled, Dr. Markham often seemed to show a partiality for the profession of a soldier. He probably might have taken early impressions of this nature from his father, who was highly distinguished in that profession, and to whose care and assiduity he was indebted for his first classical instruction. He no doubt possessed, in an eminent degree, those qualities which would have led to distinction in military life. His judgment was cool, his courage undaunted, his decision quick, his mind energetic, active and enterprising; his constitution incapable of fatigue; his fortitude and patience not to be subdued; and his address and manners calculated to inspire confidence and win the hearts of men. To these we may add that his general science enabled him to form correct ideas of ancient tactics and to combine the advantages of Roman discipline with the improvements of modern art. Thus, in commenting upon the campaigns of Cæsar or of Alexander, of Marlborough or of Buonaparte, he would point out with peculiar force, and singular critical ability, the errors or the wisdom of their movements.

‘The same comprehensive mind made him no mean judge of agricultural pursuits; and he would not unfrequently lament that the writers on those interesting topics were, in general, so ignorant of Greek and Roman classics; while a good natured smile might be seen to play round his countenance, at hearing them usher in, with all the parade of discovery, a practice which Theophrastus or Columella had enforced ages ago, or which even the illustrious Mantuan bard had more widely diffused in the captivating language of didactic poetry.

‘In all relations of life this truly great man was peculiarly happy. As a husband he was beloved, as a father revered, as a master served with affection, as a patron and benefactor his bounties were felt and gratefully acknowledged. His domestic establishment was princely but unostentatious, and his hospitality unbounded.

‘By his generous and assisting hand the churches of York, Southwell, and Ripon were repaired, ornamented, and beautified. In the exercise of his ecclesiastical power his ear was open to fair and candid representation. Thus, through an extensive diocese his clergy looked up to him with respect and deference, and all listened to him with love and admiration.

Mr. Ward, in ‘Tremaine,’ wrote:

‘Dr. Markham, the late Archbishop of York, so venerable, so learned, so liberal,

1 Globe, November 8, 1807, copied into the Annual Register, xlix. 789. In 1787 the Archbishop published some discourses on the Sacrament of the Lord’s Supper.
so kind. It is difficult to name the memory that is so much and so fondly cherished by the friends, young and old, who survive him.'

‘The great features in the character of this distinguished prelate,’ says Charles Phillimore, ‘seem to have been strict honesty and a high sense of honour joined with modesty and simplicity.’

The letters of his daughter-in-law Maria, who came into the family in 1796, show the love and veneration felt by those who were near and dear to the Archbishop. After a conversation with her father-in-law, in 1798, she wrote:

‘This conversation struck me with wonder that he should have so clear a mind at his time of life, so cheerful, so soft and mild, yet so firm and manly. I look at him and say to myself: “May I and my husband, when we grow old, surrounded by our children, make their delight and happiness as he does ours.”’

In another letter she wrote:

‘There never was such a man as the Archbishop, so cheerful and so mild, so slow to censure others. If any one is blamed he always tries to find an excuse for him. With all his learning and knowledge I always find so much diffidence in his own opinions. What a happy creature I am to have such an adopted father! Just before supper to-day he took me to the parlour window, to show me how uncommonly bright the stars were. He pointed out several I did not know before. I look at him really more and more with astonishment and admiration.’

She pronounced the portrait by Hoppner, at Windsor Castle, to be charming and very like.

The Archbishop lived to a good old age. In the spring of the year 1807 he reached his 88th birthday, but still continued to perform the duties in his diocese. In the autumn he came up to London with his family. He died at his house in South Audley Street, on November 3, 1807. His wife, his sons John, Robert and Osborne, and his daughters Anne and Cecilia were at the bedside, and could hardly tell the moment when he breathed his last. His second son, Admiral John Markham, arrived from the country, just in time to clasp his revered father’s hand. Lady Mary Markham, the wife of Osborne; Elizabeth, daughter of his third son George, Dean of York; and Josephine Chapuis were in the dressing-room when Cecilia came to tell

---

1 Tremaine, or the Man of Refinement, 3 vols. (1825), i. 109 (n.)
2 The Hon. Mrs. John Markham, sister of Lord Dynevor.
3 Anne was born in 1778, and died unmarried in October 1808, just a year after her father.
4 Cecilia, Mrs. Goodenough, was born in 1783. She died, aged 81, in 1865, the last survivor of the Archbishop’s children.
5 Daughter of the Marquis of Bath.
6 The Archbishop’s daughters found a little French girl, who had been landed and brought to London, quite destitute, during the Reign of Terror. The name was on her clothes, but her relations could never be traced. They persuaded their father to allow them to adopt her; but her greatest friend was Elizabeth, the Archbishop’s grand-daughter.
them. Mrs. John Markham, sister of Lord Dynevor, arrived soon afterwards. ‘How happy a conclusion of a most virtuous life!’ she wrote. On the 6th the eldest son William and his wife arrived from Becca,¹ and on the 7th the Dean of York reached London from Stokesley. On the 13th Lord and Lady Mansfield² arrived from Scotland.

The Dean of York read prayers to the family on the 8th.

‘A most affecting sight,’ wrote Mrs. John Markham, ‘the widow, her ten children, and six of her grandchildren all assembled in the drawing-room to hear the Morning Service read. The best of husbands and fathers in his coffin, in the bedroom opposite.

‘On November 11th,’ she continues, ‘at 8 o’clock in the morning, the sons assembled in South Audley Street to pay the last duty to their father, and attended his remains to the north cloister of Westminster, where he was to be buried near his father and his two brothers. They went in six mourning coaches, and six carriages of various friends. They stopped in Dean’s Yard, at the cloister entrance, and walked round to the grave on the north side of the old Abbey Church.

‘The mourners included five sons, the eldest William Markham of Becca, the Admiral, the Dean of York, the Archdeacon, and Mr. Osborne Markham; two sons-in-law, Mr. Ewan Law and Mr. Barnett; the Revd. R. P. Goodenough, soon to be a son-in-law;³ the Executors, Dr. Cyril Jackson, Dean of Christ Church, Mr. Burton and Mr. Batt; Dr. Carey, Head Master of Westminster, and eleven grandchildren.’

Of these, William Law was a student at Christ Church; Edward Law was a monitor of Westminster School; the others were William Markham’s son William,⁴ the Dean’s son George, the Admiral’s sons John and Rice, the Archdeacon’s son Robert, Ewan Law, John Barnett, and William Mills. The service was performed by Dr. Vincent, the Dean of Westminster. The Archbishop had expressed a wish to be buried in the cloister by the side of his father.

The Play at Westminster in 1807 was ‘Eunuchus,’ and the death of Archbishop Markham was lamented in the Prologue, which was spoken by Thomas Clayton Glyn, nephew of Sir Richard Carr Glyn, Bart.

The Archbishop’s will was dated December 16, 1806, and proved November 12, 1807. He left the house in South Audley Street to his wife for her life, then to his son William, £500 and his carriages to his wife. The

¹ The Archbishop’s eldest son, after his return from India, bought the estate of Becca, near Aberford, in Yorkshire.
² Frederica, the Archbishop’s fourth daughter, married the third Earl of Mansfield in 1797. She died in April 1860. The Countess of Mansfield was the last survivor of the Archbishop’s children but one, and the transmitter of many family traditions.
³ Married to Cecilia Markham on December 6, 1808.
⁴ The late Colonel William Markham of Becca, then aged 11; born 1796, died 1852.
Irish Tontine to his daughters. Two shares of £100 each in the Barnsley Canal, one to his daughter Cecilia, the other to Josephine Chapuis. East India and Bank Stock to his wife for her life, then to his son William. The pictures at Bishopthorpe to his successors as heirlooms. The rest of his property to be divided equally among his sons. Executors, Dr. Cyril Jackson, Dean of Christ Church, Francis Burton, Thomas Batt.

The Rev. H.F. Mills, the Archbishop’s chaplain, wrote the following lines at the time of his death:

‘Adieu, blest shade, unequalled worth, farewell,
Free from the trammels of earth’s cumbrous clay
Thy spirit fled in purer worlds shall dwell
And view the glories of eternal day.

‘Yet must thy friends, while human feelings last
And soft affections move their bosoms here,
Lament that happy hours and days are past,
Sigh for thy loss, nor blush to drop a tear.

‘Full oft shall fancy, wandering o’er the scene,
In pensive thought thy graceful form design,
Dwell on thy precepts, and thy placid mien,
And strengthen virtue in recalling thine.

‘Happy, in nature’s noblest cast, thy mind
Trained in strict truth, the paths of honour sought,
And perfect honour in itself combined
By practice urging what its reason taught.

Formed for the world, long shall thy friendship live,
Meek, gentle, modest, kind without controul,
Slow to resent and ready to forgive,
The storms of passion ne’er disturbed thy soul.

‘Rewarding Heaven crowned thy long life with joy,
Her gifts in every dear connection came
And human happiness, with least alloy,
Upheld thee, Markham, on the wings of fame.’

Mr. Mills also wrote the following lines in memory of his venerable patron and friend:

‘If e’er to number ‘mongst my friends I seek
One who is learned, modest, kind, and meek
Whose temper’s gentle and who soon forgives
Who to his word is true, and ne’er deceives
To charity alive and anger dead,
Who by religious law is ever led;
So much in one I should despair to find
Had I not found in Markham all combined.'

An altar tomb has been erected to the memory of the Archbishop in York Minster by his descendants:¹ a cross on the polished flat slab with an inscription on it; and arms of the children and their marriages round the sides. A brass tablet to his memory is also affixed to the wall of the north cloister of Westminster Abbey. The inscription on the tomb in York Minster is as follows:

'Gulielmus Markham antiqua stirpe de Markham et Cotham in agro Nottingamæ ortus, quondam Aed Christi Decanus, deinde Episcopatiu Cestriensi consecratus demum ad Archiepiscopatum Ebor translatus. Obiit A.D. MDCCCVII æt. suæ LXXXVIII et in pretiis Eccl. St. Petri Westmonasteriens: Sepult.'

¹ The erection of the tomb to Archbishop Markham in York Minster is due to the piety of his grandson, the Rev. David F. Markham, Canon of Windsor, who collected the funds, selected the design, superintended the work, and was Treasurer and Secretary, 1842-44.

### Subscribers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subscriber</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. G. Baillie (Countess of Haddington)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Barlow</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miss Barnett</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col. J. Barnett</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Barnett</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Chadwick</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Clerk</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Croft</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Dunkin</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Dynevor</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Eccles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Goodenough</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. A. Goodenough</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev. R. Goodenough</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieut. H. Goodenough, R.A.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev. E. Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miss Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. H. S. Law</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Countess of Mansfield</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earl of Mansfield</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev. D.F. Markham</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total £414 7s. The Huddlestone stone, from Sherburn, cost £19 8s. 8d., the carvings and black marble slab £200, engraved brass arms and Latin inscription by Willement £33 13s., Salvin for designs £10 14s., tessellated tiles £10 14s., wood and freight £6 14s. 7d. With the balance of £38 the memorial brass was put up in the north cloister of Westminster Abbey. The tomb was designed by Salvin, and the brass work by Willement. Total cost of the tomb, £376 7s., of the brass at Westminster, £38; grand total £414 7s.
MONUMENT TO ARCHBISHOP MARKHAM IN YORK MINSTER
The brass in the north cloister of Westminster Abbey bears the following inscription:

‘M. S.

‘Wilhelmi Markham LLD quem A. AEC. MDCCXXXVIII ex inclytæ hujus Scholæ alumnis regis Aedes Christi apud Oxonienses suis ordinibus inscripsit. Mox eundem MDCCCLIII Westmonasteriensibus suis Archidiaconum redonavit, eundem quoque interposita XIV annorum mora Decanum sibi habuit et læta lubensque ad se recepit anno MDCCCLXXVI Episcopatu Cestriensi auctus est et visus est praè cæteris dignior in cuius disciplinam jubente rege optimo et bonis omniibus plaudentibus Georgius et Fredericus Principes juventutis instituendi et erudiendi traderentur. Denum anno MDCCCLXXVII ad Archiepiscopatum Eboracensem erectus est. Obiit Novembris in anno MDCCCVII annum agens LXXXVIII et in hoc Sepulchro juxta Patris cineres suos deponi voluit. Eodem Sepulchro conditur Sarah uxor pientissima, Marito per annos XI. Superstes.’

A memoir of Archbishop Markham (pp. 96, with portrait), by Sir Clements Markham, was published at the Clarendon Press, Oxford, in 1906.

There is a marble bust of Archbishop Markham at Christ Church, Oxford, bequeathed to the college by his widow, a replica in possession of the family, and another at Kenwood.

He was painted twice by Sir Joshua Reynolds; one portrait, of the date 1768, is in the hall at Christ Church, of which there is a copy in the dining-room of the Deanery; the other (1777) is at Bishopthorpe. A portrait in his robes, by West, is in possession of the family. Romney painted him for his daughter Mrs. Law. The best portrait, by Hoppner, is at Windsor Castle, painted in 1799. A copy was painted by his granddaughter Lady Elizabeth Murray, and was at Becca. Another is in the dining-room of the house of the headmaster of Westminster School. His portrait is in Copley’s picture of the death of Chatham, painted in 1778, and now in the National Gallery. There is a miniature by Grimaldi at Morland, painted in 1796.

There are engravings from all the portraits. That from the Hoppner picture was executed by order for George IV, and is very rare. There is one in the gallery at the Deanery of Christ Church: another in the Common Room at Christ Church, and the King presented one to each of the Archbishop’s sons. He then ordered the plate to be destroyed. There are fine engravings of the Reynolds portrait in Christ Church Common Room, another in the gallery at

---

1 When the future Archbishop Vernon Harcourt was a young man, he was dining at Bishopthorpe with Archbishop Markham and, observing that the portrait was much faded, he said to his next door neighbour ‘Who can be the unhappy man who painted such a picture?.’ ‘I am that unhappy man’ was the reply. It was Sir Joshua himself, who saw, moreover, that the criticism was not altogether unmerited, for he took the picture home to be retouched and improved.
the Deanery. The arms of Archbishop Markham are painted on the canopy ‘Up School’ at Westminster, and in the window of the Chapter Library at York.

Mrs. Markham, the Archbishop’s widow, went to live in a house in Mortimer Street, where she died on January 26, 1814, aged 75.¹ She was buried by the side of her husband, in Westminster Cloisters, on February 3. By her will, dated October 29, 1808, she left a marble bust of the Archbishop to the Dean of Christ Church for the time being. It is now in the Christ Church library.²

The children of Dr. William Markham, Archbishop of York, and Sarah Goddard were:

1. William, born on April 5, 1760, in the Headmaster’s House, and baptized in Westminster Abbey on May 3.
2. John, born on June 13, 1761, in the Headmaster’s House, and baptized in St. Margaret’s Church on July 7.
3. George, born on March 31, 1763, in the Headmaster’s House, and baptized in St. Margaret’s Church on April 27.
5. Elizabeth Catherine, born on August 6, 1765, at Chiswick.
6. David, born on September 1, 1766, in Pall Mall, and baptized in Westminster Abbey.
8. Osborne, born on May 27, 1769, and baptized on June 16 at St. George’s, Bloomsbury.
9. Alicia Harriette, born on February 15, 1771, and baptized on March 17 at St. George’s, Bloomsbury.
10. Georgina, born on October 23, 1772, and baptized on November 26 at St. George’s, Bloomsbury. She died on May 28, 1793, and was buried on June 1 in the north cloister of Westminster Abbey.
11. Frederica, born February 23, 1774, and baptized on March 23 at St. George’s, Bloomsbury.
12. Anne Katherine, born May 25, 1778, and baptized on June 10 at St. George’s, Bloomsbury. She died October 11, 1808, and was buried in the north cloister of Westminster Abbey.

¹ Mrs. Markham left her jewels, trinkets, and laces to her daughters, Mrs. Barnett and Mrs. Goodenough. Out of £7523 Consols the executors were to pay £2000 to Mrs. Law, £2000 to Mrs. Barnett, £100 to Mrs. Mills. Out of £5015, £1000 to the Countess of Mansfield, £1000 to Mrs. Law, £1000 to Mrs. Goodenough, £1015 to Mrs. Barnett and £1000 to her grand-daughter Elizabeth F. Markham. Her executors were Osborne Markham and Dr. Samuel Smith. She left £100 to each of the executors.
² There were replicas at Becca and Kenwood.
13. Cecilia, born February 9, 1783, and baptized on March 7 at St. George’s, Bloomsbury.

Five of the Archbishop’s daughters were married and two died single, aged 21 and 30.

1. Henrietta Sarah married, on June 28, 1784, Ewan Law, Esq., an Indian civilian, brother of the first Lord Ellenborough. The ceremony was performed by the Archbishop of Canterbury at Lambeth. Mr. Law died on April 24, 1829. Mrs. Law died on August 15, 1844. They had eight children.

2. Elizabeth Catherine married William Barnett (of Arcadia, Jamaica), a widower, on April 13, 1796, at St. George’s, Hanover Square. She died at Florence on April 22, 1820, and was buried at the Protestant Cemetery, Leghorn. Her husband died at Brixton Villa on April 17, 1832, aged 78. They left a son and a daughter. Mr. Barnett wrote poems (MS., between 1821 and 1826) on his wife’s death and other subjects.


4. Frederica married William Murray, third Earl of Mansfield and eighth Viscount Stormont, on September 16, 1797. Letters of congratulation on the marriage from King George III May 8, 1797, Frederick Duke of York May 8, 1797, Prince of Wales May 3, 1797. Lady Mansfield died on April 29, 1860, her husband having predeceased her on February 18, 1840. They had nine children.

5. Cecilia married the Rev. Robert Philip Goodenough on December 6, 1808. He was Rector of Carlton, co. Notts, and Prebendary of Carlisle. He died on April 20, 1826. Mrs. Goodenough died at Heath, near Wakefield, on March 30, 1865, aged 81 years. She had nine children.
WILLIAM MARKHAM OF BECCA
(From a Miniature)
CHAPTER VII

WILLIAM MARKHAM OF BECCA

William Markham, the eldest son of the Archbishop of York and Sarah Goddard, was born in the Headmaster’s House at Westminster Abbey on April 5, 1760, and baptized on May 3 in Westminster Abbey. At the early age of six years he was sent to Westminster School. At that time Dr. Samuel Smith was headmaster, William’s father having just become Dean of Christ Church. The undermaster was Peirson Lloyd, and Vincent, the future headmaster, was one of the ushers. In 1773 William Markham got head into college; but he left in his fourth year, having received the appointment of private secretary to Warren Hastings, the Governor-General of India. He acted Crito in ‘Phormio’ (1774) and Sosia in ‘Andria’ (1775).

William went out to Calcutta in 1777, and soon received an important appointment. In 1775 the Wazir of the great Mughal had transferred and claims on the Raja of Banaras to the East India Company; and they included the rights of sovereignty and taxation in their fullest extent. But Chait Sinh, son of the former Raja Balwunt Sinh, had, from that date until 1778, been constantly in arrear with his payments, had raised troops, and assumed a threatening and disaffected attitude towards the government of Warren Hastings. At length his refusal to furnish 2000 horse for the public service induced the Governor-General to commence coercive measures against him, and to impose a fine of fifty lakhs of rupiyas.1

It was in the first place necessary to supersede Mr. Fowkes, the actual Resident at Banaras, who had always been opposed to the Governor-General, and to replace him by one whose zeal and loyalty could be relied upon. Among all the able and energetic men who then surrounded Warren Hastings, his private secretary, Mr. Markham, though only in his twentieth year, was considered the best adapted for the delicate and important post of Resident at Banaras.

1 Gleig’s *Life of Warren Hastings*, ii. 399.
Soon after Markham’s appointment, in the early part of 1781, the Governor-General set out from Calcutta with only a small bodyguard, arrived at Banaras, and sent a letter of accusations to Chait Sinh. The answer of the Raja was so unsatisfactory that Mr. Markham received orders to place him under arrest at 10 P.M. on August 6. This hazardous though delicate service was performed on the following morning without opposition, and subsequently, at the Raja’s own request, Mr. Markham paid him a second visit.

Large bodies of armed men had in the meanwhile crossed the Ganges, evidently to attempt the rescue of the Raja. The sepoys and English guards, few in number, were attacked and cut to pieces, while the Governor-General, Mr. Markham, and the few friends that were with them were blockaded in the palace. For some time they continued to be in imminent danger. The cowardly Chait Sinh, instead of putting himself at the head of his men and leading the attack, let himself down by a rope of turbans into the river, and escaped to the opposite side. Warren Hastings subsequently reached Chamnagar, where the British forces assembled, defeated the followers of Chait Sinh in two engagements, drove the scattered remnant into a hill fort, and retook the sacred city of the Brahmans. The Governor-General then returned to Banaras, deposed the rebellious Raja, and established a firm government with Mr. Markham as Resident, whom ‘he left without fear of his discrediting the appointment.’ Ali Ibrahim Khan was his colleague as head of the Police.¹

The zemindary of Banaras, under the able administration Mr. Markham, soon became one of the most prosperous and well-ordered districts in British India. A revenue of forty-six lakhs was derived from it, crime was suppressed, industry fostered, and the law rightly administered.

Warren Hastings thus wrote to William Markham,² after the latter had administered the affairs of Banaras for about a year:

‘Your recommendation of Ali Ibrahim Khan gives me great pleasure. I considered it as a confirmation of his worth, and as an additional proof of yours, that you have conceived a friendship for a man who, from the nature of his office, might have been to many others in your situation an object of jealousy. I need not tell you, my dear Markham, that I possess a very high opinion of your abilities, and that I repose the utmost confidence in your integrity.’

¹ Annual Register, xxvi. (1783), p. 13.
² There are three letters from Mr. Hastings to W. Markham in Gleig’s Life, dated July 15, August 7, and September 29, 1783 (Gleig, ii. 584-591.)
WIVES AND HUSBANDS OF
CHILDREN OF ARCHBISHOP MARKHAM

BY MABEL MARKHAM

BOWLES
Wife of W. Markham of Becca

RICE
Wife of Admiral Markham

SUTTON
Wife of the Dean of York

CLIFTON
Wife of Archdeacon Rt. Markham

THYNNE
Wives of Osborne Markham

JERVIS

LAW
Husband of Harriet Markham

MURRAY
Husband of Frederica Markham

GOODENOUGH
Husband of Cecilia Markham
Replying from Murshidabad to his brother John’s letter announcing his promotion, William Markham wrote:

‘Perhaps, my dear Jack, you may sometimes be in want of a little cash, so I shall order my agents to pay you the interest of the money I have remitted or any part of it, on demand.’

William returned to England in November 1783.\footnote{William Markham was one of the 17 O.W. donors of the Warren Hastings Cup to Westminster School in 1783.}

The year 1787 is memorable for the opening of the trial of Warren Hastings in Westminster Hall. William Markham had previously come to the aid of his old master. When Mr. Hastings read his defence before the House of Commons, he produced separate answers to each of the charges against him. But as his own powers became unequal to a long continuance of the exertion of reading them, he availed himself of Mr. Markham’s assistance, the reading lasting through two whole days.\footnote{Annual Register, xxviii. 133; Wraxall’s Memoirs, ii. 112.} The trial then followed, and Edmund Burke commenced his seven years of venomous slander and vituperation.

Burke made a laboured attack on William Markham’s administration of Banaras, with the object of damaging Warren Hastings, in his speech on the second day of reply—May 30, 1794. With perverse ingenuity Burke strove to torture an ordinary letter on the mutinous conduct of Chait Sinh into some deep and iniquitous plot of the great statesman. He then fell foul of Mr. Markham’s revenue administration, trying to make out that the Banaras revenue was only forty lakhs, and not forty-six lakhs as reported by Mr. Markham. The third day of reply, June 3, 1794, was the one on which Burke undertook to show that Banaras was left in such a state as ‘would move pity in the heart of any tyrant in the world, except the one who now stands before you.’

This absurd fustian served the place of argument. Burke went on to urge that Warren Hastings, having expelled Chait Sinh, appointed Mr. Markham to govern Banaras without the authority of the other members of the Council, and imposed tribute and taxes which ruined the province. He dwelt on the arbitrary conduct of the Governor-General in appointing so young a man as Mr. Markham. He added:

‘We have no doubt of Mr. Markham’s capacity, but he could have had no experience in the country over which he was given a controlling power. I do not like to treat
hardly the errors into which a very young person may fall, but we surely shall not wonder if he fell into error, and the man who employs him is responsible for the consequences of such an appointment."

It was proved that the taxes against which Burke inveighed were never imposed. By Mr. Markham’s advice, the commercial system of the province was changed; and Burke’s description of its condition was utterly false. He attempted to discredit the Banaras revenue administration by juggling and dishonest mystification, and by confusing gross and net receipts. Beaten in arguments, he had recourse to the foulest abuse, talking of ‘wicked, flagitious, abominable acts, crimes demanding vindictive justice to the fullest extent, treacherous and perfidious conduct.’

For seven long years was this monstrous persecution allowed to drag its foul and dreary length along. At length the great statesman, the founder of the British Empire in India, was honourably acquitted of all the false charges that were brought against him.

Letter from Warren Hastings to Wm. Markham, fastened into the book which he presented in 1797:

‘Daylesford House,  
17 Dec. 1797.

‘My Dear Markham,  

‘But this post I have ordered a book to be sent to you, which it was my intention you should have received many months past; but which I did not choose to convey to you without apprising you of it, and particularly recommending it for your acceptance. That this purpose has been so long delayed I am sorry to say that I have no better plea than an habitual and growing spirit of laziness, which even my best inclinations cannot always overcome.

‘Though the book is but a part of a distribution comprehending many hundred persons who are to partake of it, I yet desire you both to receive and to perpetuate the possession of it in your family, if not as a pledge, yet with the assurance of my most affectionate attachment, and grateful recollection and acknowledgment that I owe to you a very large portion of the best sentiment which blended itself with my acquittal, not only in the minds of my judges but in the hearts of all who heard your evidence in my defence. Do not misconceive me. I do not, nor ought I, to thank you for that evidence, but I may surely avow a sense of gratitude for the manner in which the most emphatical part of it was delivered; and which manifested that your heart feelingly accorded with the declaration made under the sanction and obligation of an oath. It was very much my wish to have directed the search of my readers more pointedly to this part of the evidence, in the preface of my book; but, after much effort, I was obliged for two very obvious and insurmountable reasons.

1 ‘Debates of the House of Lords on the evidence delivered in the trial of Warren Hastings, Esq.; proceedings of the East India Company in consequence of his acquittal; and testimonials of the British and native inhabitants of India.’ (London, 1797. Large 4to, pp. 826.)
to give it up, and to leave it included in a general allusion. Yet the omission has left a weight on my mind which is but partially removed by this private declaration. Adieu, my friend. Believe me ever, with the sincerest and warmest affection,

‘Yours,

WARREN HASTINGS.

‘P.S.—Mrs. Hastings desires me to assure you of her kind remembrances and unites with me in compliments and every good wish to Mrs. Markham.’

Warren Hastings lived to a good and honoured old age, and was an annual guest at the house of William Markham in Yorkshire.

William Markham, after his return from India, had about £7000 a year, and lived in Mortimer Street. He took a very deep interest in the history of India, his library containing fine editions of the works of Orme and Sir William Jones, Halhed and Rennell, and some valuable manuscripts, including Bogle’s Journal of his mission to Tibet.

He purchased the estate of Becca (formerly Beck-hey Grange) near Aberford in Yorkshire, one of the manors transferred to the see of York by the Crown in exchange for York Place in London, which James I wanted for the Duke of Buckingham, consisting of 922 acres including five farms, woods, park of 90 acres, and garden. He also received leases from the see of York, on a tenure of lives, of the estate of Osgodby near Thirsk, of Rest Park (two large farms) near Cawood, and of Belmore near Retford in Nottinghamshire. He had realised £25,000 in India, and in a letter to his brother John, dated September 17, 1783, he said, ‘I shall not be ashamed to explain to an English House of Commons how it was made.’

Becca stands on high land which forms part of Bramham Moor, to the south of the road from Leeds to Tadcaster. It is surrounded by plantations, except where the park slopes away to the south-east, and in this direction there is an extensive view over the vale of York. On the south-west side of the park is ‘Becca Banks,’ the wooded ravine famed for the number and variety of its wild flowers, through which flows the Cock beck so famous, lower down, as the scene of the terrible slaughter after the battle of Towton. Aberford is a

---

1 Statute Anno vicesimo primo Jacobi I, 1623. Cap. xxx.

A message called York House, and divers other messuages and tenements, part of the possessions of the Archbishop of York, situated in the parish of St Martin in the Fields in the county of Middlesex, are assigned to the King’s most excellent Majesty, his heirs successors and assigns; and the manors of the lordships of Saxton, Acombe alias Acom with Holgate, and the grange called Beckhey Grange in the county of York or in the county of the city of York, part of his Majesty’s possessions, are assured to Toby, Archbishop of York, and his successors.

Beck-hey means ‘the hill near the brooke.’ In an old map of the last century (1771) the word appears as Becka, and eventually it was corrupted into Becca.
Bowles of Swineshead

BOWLES

Thomas Bowles
Born in Lincolnshire. Came to reside near Canterbury. 'Groom of tents and pavilions.'

William Bowles
Groom of the tents and pavilions to Queen Elizabeth. Of Bromley in Kent. Died 1609

Robert Bowles
Groom and Yeoman of tents and pavilions to James I and Charles I. Of Chislehurst.

George Bowles
Eminent physician and botanist; ob. 1675; buried at Chislehurst

Sir William Bowles
Master of tents and pavilions to Charles II. Gentleman of the Privy Chamber. Ob. 1681; buried at Chislehurst

Margaret, d. of Dr. Donne, ob. 1679; buried at Chislehurst

William, of Clewer, ob. 1697

Charles of Clewer, b. 1652, ob. 1700

Edward Golding, of Maiden Erlegh.

Edward Goting, of Farnborough

Col. Wm. Markham

3 sons, 5 daughters

Mary ob. 1834

Sir George Armitage, Bt., of Kirklees

Charles of North Aston, ob. 1842

Charles Armitage, Bt.

Col. Henry, Coldstream Guards

Wm., Capt. R.N.

Godfrey

Mary (Mrs. Littledale)

Laura (Mrs. Holbeck)

* The 'Miss Bowles' of Sir Joshua Reynolds.
small town consisting of one long street on the Great North Road, with the Cock flowing under it, to join the Wharfe at Tadcaster; and here was the parish church, about two miles from Becca—a pleasant walk skirting the park. The distance from Becca to Bishopthorpe was fourteen miles.

William Markham was established at Becca Lodge in 1790, and in the succeeding fifteen years he made considerable additions to the house and improved the grounds.

On August 20, 1795, he married Elizabeth, daughter of Oldfield Bowles, Esq., of North Aston in Oxfordshire, by Mary, daughter of Sir Abraham Elton, Bart., of Clevedon Court.

Mr. Markham spent the remainder of his life in discharging the duties of a useful country gentleman. His nearest neighbours were Mr. Wharton of Aberford and Sir Thomas Gascoigne of Parlington. A great intimacy also existed with Sir William Milner of Nunappleton—for many years M.P. for York, and Lady Milner,¹ and with John Fairfax and his son Thomas L. Fairfax of Newton Kyme. In 1805 Mr. Markham built a new library at Becca, a very beautifully proportioned room thirty-six feet by twenty-four, which eventually contained the Archbishop’s library and some valuable pictures. He also enlarged the hall.²

Mr. Markham, in his retirement at Becca, indulged his early taste for literature, especially for the Greek and Latin classics, in which he was well versed. This taste gave him occupation and solace to the last; and thus a never-failing amusement was provided for the declining years of one worn out by bodily suffering and the tortures of the gout. He was happy with his wife and children, and his house was visited by many relations and friends. By his will, dated December 14, 1807, he left Becca to his wife for her life, unless she married again, then to his eldest son and his heirs male. He left £400 a year, from the rent of Rest Park, to his wife until her death or second marriage, Osgodby, Belmore, and Rest Park (with the above charge) to his son William, £500 to his wife, £100 to his servant Edward Wighton, £28,000 to be divided among younger children. Pictures, books, plate, and china to be heirlooms, also two emeralds which he brought from India, engraved with a full face, wings and snakes. His wife wore these emeralds as a brooch.

William Markham died at Becca on January 1, 1815, and was buried in

¹ Lady Milner (Sturt) left in her will, ‘to my much esteemed friend William Markham the service of real old Dresden painted in beasts.’ She died January 15, 1805.
² Thirty feet by 19. The drawing-room and dining-room were the same size, 30 feet by 27, ante-room, between them, 21 feet by 12, and billiard-room, 25 feet by 23.
Aberford churchyard. There is a mural monument to his memory in the church. There was a portrait, when a young man, by Gainsborough at Becca, and a miniature which belonged to his sister, Mrs. Barnett.¹

Mrs. Markham married secondly, in 1822, Alexander Mure, Esq., who died at Interlachen on July 27, 1828. Latterly she lived with her son, the Rev. David F. Markham, at Great Horkesley Rectory in Essex, where she died on March 25, 1841. She was buried there, and a brass tablet was put up to her memory by her son, on the north wall of the chancel, in Great Horkesley Church. There is a drawing of Mrs. Mure, and a miniature painted at Rome.²

The drawing is a very good one in Indian ink when younger (from which photographs have been taken) penes Mrs. King, daughter of James Mure.

The children of William Markham of Becca and Elizabeth Bowles were:

1. William, born on June 28, 1796. (See Chapter XIII.)
2. John, born on June 6, 1797. (See Chapter XIV.)
3. Emma, born on October 28, 1798. She was married on June 17, 1824, to William Rookes Crompton Stansfield of Esholt Hall, near Leeds. Mrs. Stansfield died at Frimley in Surrey, on her birthday 1875, aged 77, and was buried there.
4. David Frederick, born on March 11, 1800. (See Chapter XV.)
5. Warren, born on July 15, 1801. (See Chapter XVI.)
6. Charles, born on March 15, 1803. (See Chapter XVII.)
7. Laura, born on March 14, 1804. She was married on February 7, 1825, to Colonel William Mure of Caldwell, Ayrshire, and had six children. Colonel Mure died on April 1, 1860. Mrs. Mure died on March 7, 1876, aged 72, and was buried at Tunbridge Wells.
8. Lucy, born on May 1, 1805. She was married on June 19, 1830, to Henry Lewis Wickham, only child of the Right Hon. William Wickham and of Eleonore, daughter of Professor Louis Bertrand of Geneva. Mr. Wickham died at his house, No. 15 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, on October 27, 1864, and was buried in Worldham churchyard, Hants. Mrs. Wickham died on July 11, 1885, aged 80, and was buried by her husband’s side at Worldham. Their children were:
   1. William, born July 10, 1831. M.P. for a division of Hants, of Binsted Wyck. Married on May 9, 1860, to Sophia Emma Lefevre. They have:

¹ On her death in 1820 this miniature became the property of her daughter, Elizabeth Barnett, who left it to her cousin Lady Caroline Murray. Lady Caroline gave it to her cousin Mrs. Compton Stansfield, Mr. Markham’s daughter, who left it to her nephew, Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.
² The property of Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.
1. Lucy, married on October 22, 1889, to Colonel Ogilvy, C.B.
2. Eleónore, married to her second cousin, Henry J.B. Clements of Killadoon, co. Kildare, and Louth Rynn, co. Leitrim.

2. Leonora Emma, born August 14, 1833. On January 5, 1858, she married Herbert Crompton Herries, Esq. He died on March, 19, 1870, leaving 4 sons.

CHAPTER VIII
ADMIRAL JOHN MARKHAM, M.P.

John Markham, the second son of the Archbishop of York and Sarah Goddard, was born in the Headmaster’s House at Westminster on June 13, 1761, and baptized in St. Margaret’s church by Mr. Pierson Lloyd (the undermaster) on July 7, receiving the name of John, after his uncle and godfather Mr. John Goddard. When he was four years old his father became Dean of Rochester, and removed to that Deanery, where all the children had the measles. In 1766 they were in a furnished house in Pall Mall.

In 1769 young Jack was sent to Westminster School, when he was eight years old, and remained there for six years. On March 11, 1775, he entered the navy.

John Markham’s first ship was H.M.S. Romney, commanded by Captain Elphinstone. On his way to join her he was invited to pay a visit to his friends the young princes at the Queen’s house. Writing to the young midshipman’s father on December 16, 1775, the Prince of Wales said: “Dear “Admiral” Jack went last Thursday. We may say to him what Virgil makes Apollo say to Ascanius:

“Macte novâ virtute puer : sic itur ad astra.”

The Romney made a voyage to Newfoundland; and during this cruise Markham formed a friendship with a brother midshipman, Edward Riou, which endured through life. Young Markham followed his captain to a new

1 Burke Correspondence, i. 93.
2 George Prince of Wales to Dr. W. Markham, D.D., July 21, 1775, ‘There is very good news from dear Jack.’
3 The gallant Captain Riou, who fell at Copenhagen, in command of the Amazon, April 2,
ADMIRAL JOHN MARKHAM

(From a Portrait by Beechey)
command, the *Perseus* frigate, on March 26, 1776. The *Perseus* went to New York with a convoy of eighteen sail, and Markham was given charge of a prize captured on the voyage. He reached New York on October 16.

The *Perseus* cruised off the coast, capturing privateers, and in February 1777 proceeded to the West Indies. Markham was given charge of another prize, an armed sloop, which he took safely into Antigua. In March the captain was removed into H.M.S. *Pearl*, and young Markham again went with him. Cruising off the coast of the Carolinas, a large rebel merchant vessel was captured on May 24, 1777. It was blowing hard at the time, and Markham was hurriedly put on board with a prize crew and orders to make the best of his way to an English port. The crew consisted of four men from the *Perseus* and a boy named Knight, and four Americanised Frenchman, part of the original crew of the prize, who were to assist in working her. Soon after Markham had taken command a violent gale of wind came on, during which the prize sprang a leak. Notwithstanding every exertion

1801. Edward Riou went from the *Romney* to the *Discovery*, Captain Cooke’s second ship, and witnessed Captain Cook’s murder. There is a portrait of Riou at Morland (engraving).

Estienne Riou (or Rieux) had an estate at Vernoux in Languedoc, but was banished after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. He was only 11 years old when he fled with an uncle. At 19 he entered the Huguenot regiment of Lord Galway in the English army. He began business in London in 1698, and was very successful. He married Madeline, daughter of Christopher Baudoin, a refugee from Touraine.

Stephen Riou, entered the army. He accompanied Sir Robert Kerr Porter in his embassy to Constantinople.


‘Brave hearts! to Britain’s pride
Once so faithful and so true,
On the deck of fame that died
With the gallant good Riou;
Soft sigh the winds of heaven o’er their grave.’

*Campbell.*
in pumping she became completely water-logged, so that she was expected to founder every moment. In this extremity the English sailors, as is too often the case in similar circumstances, became insubordinate, brought a cask of spirits on deck, and drank to such an extent as to be lying about in a state of insensibility. Markham was at the helm, and the boy Knight was asleep on a coil of rope.

When the Frenchmen saw that their captors were in this helpless state, they determined to recover possession of the vessel. With this object one armed with a musket, another with a cutlass, and the two others with handspikes suddenly rushed upon young Markham with the intention of seizing or killing him. He, however, with prompt activity sprang aside, snatched up the iron handle of a pump which had been in use, and, attacking the man with a musket, felled him with one blow. He disabled the man with a cutlass, and drove the other two under the hatches, which he battened down. With the help of the boy, who had been aroused by the scuffle, he then secured the two wounded men, and thus, almost single-handed, he retained command of the prize.

The vessel was in a sinking condition, and when his men came to their senses he determined to examine the reason for her not having gone down long before. They found that the cargo consisted of barrel-staves and tobacco, so that she would float as long as two planks held together. Eventually, after much suffering, the prize crew was rescued by a passing ship, but it was many months before they got a passage home, and arrived in England.

In the meantime the news of the young midshipman having been lost at sea was brought to his relations, and they went into mourning: for Captain Elphinstone had written home to say that it was impossible he could be saved. The boy at length reached an English port, and was at dinner at an inn, when he heard two gentlemen conversing. One was saying to the other—'Ay, poor fellow, he went down in the prize with all hands, to the great grief of the Archbishop’s family.' He naturally asked to whom they alluded, and to his surprise he found that they were talking about himself. We can easily imagine the joy and delight of his family when they found that he was alive and safe.

The lad had fairly earned a short holiday on shore. On March 11, 1779, he was appointed to the Phœnix, and in July he was transferred to H.M.S. Roebuck, commanded by Captain Andrew Snape Hamond. He was made an acting lieutenant, and his ship arrived at New York in September. In
the following December Admiral Arbuthnot and General Clinton resolved to send an expedition to South Carolina, to attack Charleston, which was garrisoned by a rebel named Lincoln. Arbuthnot hoisted his flag in the Roebuck (44 guns), and crossed the bar on March 20, 1780. Lincoln showed little fight, and Charleston was surrendered to Lord Cornwallis on May 11. Markham wrote home: ‘I have the happiness to congratulate you on the success of the British arms in South Carolina.’

John Markham received his promotion for his zeal and gallantry in the operations before Charleston, and became first lieutenant of the Roebuck. The ship returned to New York to refit, and then cruised off Rhode Island, watching the French fleet. When the Roebuck went home, Markham remained on the station, and on August 22, 1781, Admiral Graves selected him as first lieutenant of the London (74), on board which ship Graves hoisted his flag, also sailed, with a fleet, to encounter the French in Chesapeake Bay, sighting the enemy on September 5. An indecisive action followed, but the London was good deal cut about in masts and rigging, losing also two men killed and eighteen wounded. After looking at the French fleet for five more days, Admiral Graves went back to New York. The disaster of Yorktown followed, which was avenged by the glorious victory of Rodney on April 12, 1782.

The London, with John Markham as first lieutenant, arrived at Jamaica in December 1781; and on May 26, 1782, he was made acting commander of the sloop Zebra. He was cruising off Cape Tiburon when a French brig was sighted. She was mistaken for an enemy owing to her own suspicious conduct, and was fired upon, six men being wounded. She turned out to be a flag of truce with prisoners bound for Port Royal. Markham was tried by court-martial for the mistake, on May 28, and dismissed the service. This extraordinary sentence was disapproved and reversed by the Admiralty, and Lord Keppel promoted him to the rank of post captain on January 3, 1783.

In July 1783 Captain Markham commissioned H.M.S. Sphynx at Chatham, and served a commission of three years in the Mediterranean during peace, under Sir John Lindsey. Part of the time he was senior officer at Gibraltar. He paid his ship off on October 16, 1786; and in 1789 he made a tour in Russia with his great friend Lord Wycombe. During the winter of 1792 Captain Markham took an active part in the management of the affairs of the Naval Club, establishing a fund for helping widows and orphans of former members, for which he was one of the five first trustees. In 1792 he visited Canada and the United States, returning when the war broke out with France.
Captain Markham commissioned H.M.S. *Blonde*, a fine frigate, on June 26, 1793, and joined the fleet under Sir John Jervis for the West Indies. In February 1794 he was at the capture of Martinique, and the *Blonde* was selected to take home despatches, Sir John Jervis writing to the Secretary of the Admiralty: ‘Captain Markham’s long and good services need no comment.’ The *Blonde* then joined the Channel Fleet under Lord Howe. She was with Admiral Montagu, cruising to intercept a French convoy from America, and on June 8 Captain Markham signalled six sail of the enemy’s fleet in sight; soon the whole fleet appeared, with signs of the rough treatment received from Lord Howe on the 1st. Montagu’s force was too inferior to justify an action.

On August 18, 1794, Captain Markham was appointed to the *Hannibal* (74), having obtained a large batch of Yorkshire seamen as volunteers, from Hull. He was ordered to the West Indies with a squadron under Rear-Admiral Colpoys, and in April 1795 several French frigates were encountered. The *Hannibal* gave chase to *La Gentille* (42) and captured her after an exciting chase. Eventually Captain Markham received £483 as his share of the prize money. The *Hannibal* arrived at Cape Nicholas Mole on June 27, 1795, where her captain heard of the glorious death of his beloved brother David. To add to his miseries he had to contend against that dreadful disease the scurvy, which broke out owing to the neglect of the Admiralty in supplying proper provisions, and this was followed by an outbreak of yellow fever at Port Royal. Captain Markham was himself invalided in the end of the year.

The pleasures of home life soon restored the captain’s health, and he enjoyed the society of his parents and brothers at Bishopthorpe and Southwell. He especially took great interest in the researches of his brothers George and Osborne into the history of his family. He rode over with them from Southwell to Cotham in December 1795.

On November 21, 1796, Captain John Markham was married to the Honourable Maria Rice, sister of his old schoolfellow Lord Dynevor, in the chapel of Lambeth Place, the ceremony being performed by Dr. John Moore, Archbishop of Canterbury. The wedding present from Osborne Markham consisted of two large Lowestoft vases, now at Morland.

In March 1797 Captain Markham commissioned H.M.S. *Centaur* at Woolwich, and he had the melancholy duty of sitting on the court-martial to try the mutineers at the Nore. It was not until October that the ship, a fine 74, was anchored at Spithead. The first lieutenant was named Richbell, and among the junior officers was William Croft (afterwards Admiral), of
the Crofts of Stillington. After cruising on the coast of Ireland for six months, the Centaur joined the fleet of Sir John Jervis, then blockading Cadiz, and Jervis was created a peer as Lord St. Vincent. In 1798 Captain Markham received orders that the Centaur was to form one of a small detached squadron under Commodore Duckworth, for the recapture of Minorca. The troops were landed on November 7, and Port Mahon surrendered on the 15th. Captain Markham in the Centaur afterwards cruised with Lord Mark Kerr, the greatest friend he had in the navy, in the Cormorant. They captured several prizes on the coast of Cataluña, and destroyed the fort at the little town of Cambrils.¹

In June 1799 the Centaur formed part of the fleet of Lord Keith, the Captain Elphinstone of the Perseus days. She was always the advanced ship. On the 18th Captain Markham received a report from the masthead that five strange sail were in sight. An exciting chase then began at a distance of about 60 miles south of Cape Sicie on the French coast. After nine hours the Centaur came up with the sternmost frigate and fired into her, when she struck. He then took two other frigates and two brigs.

Junon (38), Rear-Admiral Perrée, Captain Pourquier.
Alceste (36), Captain Barré.
Courageux (36), Captain Buille.
Salamine
Alerte  ) brigs.

All were taken into the British navy. The Junon was a fine Toulon-built frigate of 1029 tons. As there as already a Juno in the navy, her name was changed to the Andromache.

Seeking for the French fleet, Lord Keith left the Mediterranean to look into Brest, and on August 16, 1799, the Centaur anchored in Torbay. She was then ordered to join the Channel Fleet, and take part in the blockade of Brest.

Lord St. Vincent conducted the blockade of Brest on board the Ville de Paris with 40 sail of the line in six squadrons, each under an admiral. The Centaur was in the second division of the inshore squadron, between two Black Rocks and Ushant, under Sir Alan Gardner. It was in March 1800 that this service was commenced, and in May the fleet was scattered by a furious gale, but soon re-assembled. At length the fleet returned to Torbay

¹ At Cambrils Captain Markham dismounted the guns in the fort, burnt vessels, and took five laden with wine and wheat. He also captured La Virgen del Rosario (14 guns, 90 men). On March 16, 1799, he drove the Guadaloupe, a Spanish frigate of 40 guns, on shore near Cape Oropesa, where she became a wreck.
on October 19, 1800, for a rest. But the Centaur was off Ushant again until January 1801. By his wise sanitary measures and watchful care in enforcing them Lord St. Vincent secured the health of the ships’ companies, he restored order and discipline, and maintained a most efficient blockade. But he felt that he could not have secured these results unless there had been very zealous and intelligent co-operation on the part of the best of the officers and the best of the men. He caused a silver medal to be struck, which he gave as a reward for good conduct to a number of selected seamen and marines, and he presented large gold medals to those officers with whose conduct he was most pleased. Captain Markham of the Centaur received one, and also Lieutenant Grosett of the same ship.

In the Addington administration, Lord St. Vincent accepted the office of First Lord of the Admiralty, in February 1801, and as his naval colleagues he chose Troubridge, his captain of the fleet, and Markham, the captain of the Centaur. Lord St. Vincent took office with the full intention of rooting out the gross abuses in the civil administration, especially in the dockyards. The first work of the new Admiralty was the despatch of the fleet to the Baltic. Its orders were signed by Captain Markham, and adequate results were secured by the victory of Nelson at Copenhagen. But amidst rejoicings for this success, Markham had to mourn the loss of his life-long friend, the gallant and accomplished Riou.

The peace of Amiens was signed on March 26, 1802. Captain Markham had been elected a Member for Portsmouth in the previous November.

The Admiralty then resolved to investigate the flagrant abuses and mismanagement in the dockyards with a view to reforms, and searching inspections were conducted by Lord St. Vincent and Captain Markham in the autumn of 1802. The board decided that the evils to be cured were too gigantic in their proportions to be dealt with by their unaided powers. They came to the conclusion that a Parliamentary Commission was necessary, and the conflict of the Bill through the House of Commons was entrusted to Captain Markham. He moved for leave to bring in the bill on December 13, 1802,

---

1 At the Court of the Fishmongers’ Company, on October 27, 1801, it was agreed to present John Markham, Esq., Captain of the Royal Navy, one of the Lords of the Admiralty, with the freedom of the Fishmongers’ Company, and it was ordered that he should be admitted at the next Court.

A special Court as held on November 19, 1801, when Captain Markham, together with Sir Thomas Troubridge, was admitted.

2 John Markham had been elected Member for Portsmouth, in the place of Lord Hugh Seymour, deceased, in November 1801. He retired from a contest in 1818, and Sir George Cockburn
with Fox hostile and Pitt critically neutral. It was a formidable task, and with hostility on the part of the friends of the Navy Board it called for much tact and judgment, as well as persuasive powers. On the other hand, the case was a very strong one. But Captain Markham got the bill through the House of Commons, and on December 20 he brought it up to the Lords, where it was supported by Lord Nelson. It received the Royal Assent on December 29, and Commissioners were appointed for making inquiries into irregularities, frauds, and other abuses in the naval departments. The Commissioners made a series of reports which revealed almost incredible abuses and malversations. Meanwhile the careful and very able preparations for war made by Lord St. Vincent paved the way for the victory of Trafalgar.

On April 23, 1804, Markham was promoted to the rank of Rear-Admiral; and he retired with the Addington ministry in the following May. But his services were soon required again. In January 1806 Admiral Markham became First Sea Lord, with the Hon. Charles Grey (Lord Grey) as First Lord, and afterwards with Thomas Grenville. During this time he was much occupied in the House with the defence against the attacks of interested jobbers of his glorious old chief Lord St. Vincent, who had again taken the command of the fleet blockading Brest. Lord St. Vincent wrote at this time, to Mr. Grenville: ‘You will find in Markham firmness and integrity to the backbone, happily combined with ability, diligence, and zeal.’ Admiral Markham’s most active correspondent on naval matters was his old friend Admiral George Murray, who was at the battles of St. Vincent and Copenhagen. The Admiral resigned, with Lord Grenville’s ministry, on March 24, 1807.

sat 1819-20. Otherwise Admiral Markham sat for Portsmouth from 1801 to April 16, 1826, when he retired owing to failing health. He was the last naval officer who sat for Portsmouth until the election of Lord Charles Beresford in 1910.

1 Dates of Admiral Markham’s promotions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1804, Apr 23</td>
<td>Rear-Admiral</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1805, Nov 9</td>
<td>Rear-Admiral</td>
<td>White</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1809, Oct 25</td>
<td>Vice</td>
<td>White</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810, July 31</td>
<td>Rear-Admiral</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1819, Aug 12</td>
<td>Vice</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feb. 18, 1801, to May 15, 1804, Lord of the Admiralty
Jan. 26, 1806, to March 24, 1807, First Sea Lord
In July 1802 Admiral Markham had bought the house and estate of Ades, in the Parish of Chailey in Sussex, six miles north of Lewes, for £9826. The purchase included six farms and some large woods. He added an outer hall and a new drawing-room to the house, which was very comfortable, and here he passed the last years of his life. In March 1809 the Admiral sat for his portrait to Sir William Beechey: a fine likeness in uniform, and he is holding the Bill for a Commission of Naval Inquiry in his hand. On December 22, 1810, his wife died in childbirth at the house of her brother Lord Dynevor, in Dover Street, and was buried in that same north cloister of Westminster Abbey where so many of her husband’s kindred rest. She was 37.

Admiral Markham continued to live at Ades, often going to see his old friend Earl St. Vincent at Rochetts in Essex. In April 1826 he retired from the representation of Portsmouth.

He went abroad with his eldest son and daughter, leaving Ades on September 16, 1826, and he died at Naples on February 13, 1827, where he was buried. He made his will on May 4, 1826, leaving Ades to his eldest son, and making him residuary legatee, leaving £6000 to each of his younger children, to his daughter her mother’s jewels and books, and to his housekeeper, Sarah Lupton, £200.

There was a portrait of Admiral Markham, when young, by Sir Thomas Lawrence, at Becca;¹ and the portrait by Beechey is now at Morland.² A miniature of his wife, by Mee, is also at Morland, and many relics: Pictures of Ades and Livermead Cottage. A chest full of his letters and papers, commissions and journals. His midshipman’s dirk, sword, and gold watch. The gold medal given by Lord St. Vincent. Engravings of his friends Admiral Murray and Captain Riou. Portrait of his friend Lord Wycombe by Gainsborough. Pictures of the capture of three French frigates, and *Centaur* in a gale of wind on the Irish coast, at anchor off Kinsale, by Lieut. Richbell, R.N. Coloured drawings of the *Centaur* by his daughter Maria. His seals: Gold seal, arms

¹ A miniature copy at Morland. It was photographed by the Autotype Company in 1897.
² It was originally painted for Lord St. Vincent. A copy of it (only kit-cat size) was made by the Admiral’s niece Mrs. Montgomery, and it belonged to her sisters Harriet and Sarah Markham. On Sarah’s death in 1884 it was presented by her legatee and nephew, Colonel Chadwick, together with another copy in pencil, to Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B., who gave the pencil copy to his cousin Admiral A. H. Markham.
and crest; smaller with crest; his wife’s with monogram; bunch of seals: (1) arms and crest, (2) crest, (3) antique head, red stones; (4) crane, grey stones; (5) anchor, ‘I comfort,’ white stones. Shagreen instrument case. Pocket knife. Compass. Ruler. Gold snuff-box. Pencil case. Gold watch. Lowestoft vases, wedding present from Osborne Markham.

The children of Admiral John Markham and the Honourable Maria Rice were:

1. John, born on October 27, 1801, at the Admiralty. Vaccinated by Jenner. Educated at Westminster School. He sold Ades to Mr. Ingram in November 1837. In his later years he lived with his brother Rice at Morland, where he died unmarried on January 23, 1883, aged 81. He brought all the family papers and relics from Ades to Morland. His godfather, Lord St. Vincent, gave him a large silver salver with arms and crest, now at Morland.

2. William Rice, born on February 3, 1803, at the Admiralty. He was educated at Westminster School and Oxford, and entered holy orders. Curate of Chumleigh in Devonshire, Vicar of Addingham, 1827, and of Morland in Westmoreland, 1828. On November 29, 1838, he married Jane, daughter of H. Tulip, Esq., who died in 1839. On June 21, 1840, he married Jane, daughter of Nathaniel Clayton, Esq., of Chesters in Northumberland. Mrs. Rice Markham died on July 2, 1871, aged 70. The Rev. Rice Markham died on March 27, 1877, aged 74. They had an only child, Maria, born on October 31, 1842.

3. Frederick, born on August 16, 1805, at Ades. (See Chap. XVIII.)

4. Maria, born on September 13, 1806, at Eastbourne. She attended her father on his death-bed at Naples. She never married, and died at Edinburgh on August 12, 1836.

A Life of Admiral Markham, based on the papers at Morland was written by his great-nephew Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B., entitled ‘A Naval Career during the Old War, being a Narrative of the Life of Admiral John Markham,’ &c. (Sampson Low, 1883, pp. 289). Also ‘Selections from the Correspondence of Admiral John Markham, 1801 to 1807, edited by Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.,’ assisted by Miss Mabel Markham, printed for the Navy Records Society (1904, pp. xvii. and 433).
CHAPTER IX
THE DEAN OF YORK, D.D., F.S.A.

George Markham, the third son of the Archbishop of York and Sarah Goddard, was born in the Headmaster’s house at Westminster on March 31, 1763, according to the Parish Register of St. Margaret’s, and on March 20 according to the family Bible, and was baptized in St. Margaret’s Church by Mr. Pierson Lloyd on April 27.

He was sent to Westminster School in 1772, and got third into College in the election of 1776. In the Westminster Plays he acted Sannio in ‘The Adelphi’ in 1778, and Demipho in ‘Phormio’ in 1779. He was elected a student of Christ Church, Oxford, in 1780, with George Kelly, a lifelong friend, and afterwards a canon residentiary at York. He took his degree of M.A. in 1787, when he entered holy orders, and became Rector of Beeford in Yorkshire. In 1791 he became Rector of Stokesley, Canon Residentiary of York, and Archdeacon of Cleveland in 1797. In these capacities he showed great vigour and ability, and evinced more zeal and practical efficiency than was often to be met with in that generation of clergy.

On June 6, 1789, he married Elizabeth Evelyn, daughter of Sir Richard Sutton, Bart., of Norwood Park in Nottinghamshire. Nearly six centuries before his ancestor had married an heiress of the same family.

George Markham was a man of high literary attainments, and an accomplished antiquary. In 1783, while he was at Oxford, he visited Markham Church and other places connected with his family history, and ten years later he made more extensive researches, in conjunction with his brother Osborne, collected numerous notes, and commenced a memoir. He also

1 ‘Pray pick out, yourself if you can, a dozen nice flying, French, short rumped shuttle-cocks, as I have undertaken to send for them for myself and friends in Cleveland. We all play like mad in bad weather. Pack them in a light box to me, Golden Lion, Northallerton.’—George Markham to his brother Osborne, 1796.
IMPROVEMENTS AND REPAIRS ROUND YORK MINSTER

had a large collection of coins, which he was constantly increasing, and made lists and notes with reference to them. He was a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.¹

The Rev. George Markham was appointed Dean of York on April 6, 1802, and accumulated the degrees of B.D. and D.D. on February 17, 1803. In this high office he distinguished himself by the same zeal and ability that was remarked in him when he was Archdeacon. From the very day of his installation the repairs and beautifying of his cathedral never ceased to occupy his attention, and draw largely upon his resources.² On entering upon the deanery, he found the estates of the church very much dilapidated, and particularly those which were devoted to the support of the fabric. With his wonted energy, he prepared a scheme by which they should gradually improve, and before the lapse of many years he was enabled to carry out those extensive and solid repairs of the minster which form so conspicuous a feature of his incumbency. In the year 1809 the roof of the north transept was renewed, and the chapel of the old palace of the archbishops, which had long been in a neglected and ruinous state, was repaired through the zeal of Dean Markham. It is an Early English building, and in 1810 it was appropriated for the reception of the extensive and valuable library of the Dean and Chapter. The large window was ornamented with stained glass coats-of-arms of Archbishop Markham, of his three sons George (the Dean), Robert (the Archdeacon), and Osborne (the Registrar), with the differences, and of three of

¹ In the coin cabinet which belonged to Dean Markham there are the following papers, mostly in his handwriting:

1. Table of Roman Consuls.
2. List of Roman Emperors to Heraclius.
3. Names of some Greek places on coins (2 bits of paper).
4. List of Latin agricultural terms from Varro and Columella.
5. Notes on late Roman coins written on a letter from W. Mills (York, August 27, 1810).
7. List of English coins.
8. Table of Kings of Syria, with durations of reigns.
9. Maltese coins presented to the Archbishop by Mr. Coxe, 1799.
10. Six square bits of paper in which Richard II coins found in York Minster were wrapped. Opinions of daughters Harriette, Maria, Cecilia.
11. A APIIANON coin.
12. Letter from Mr. S. Gordon (29 Hill Street, May 6, 1815) sending Napoleon medals.
13. Card of Dr. Waddilove, Dean of Ripon, on which is an impression in sealing-wax of a Selinunte coin.
15. Note on coins of the family of Constantine by the Rev. H. Cooke, Budleigh Salterton, December 1822.

² Dean Markham planted the elm trees, originally twenty in number, on the north side of York Minster.
SUTTON PEDIGREE

SUTTON.

Sir William Sutton

Sutton. Sir William Sutton

Henry Sutton

Robert Sutton

Judith (Countess Dowager of Sunderland), d. of Benjamin Tichborne


Robert, 2nd Lord Lexington, cr. 1645

Bridget 2nd Duke of Rutland

Marquis of Granby

John Manners Sutton of Kelham

Charles Archibishop of Canterbury

Mary Thoroton

John Sutton (bought Norwood), ob. s.p. 1733; Under-sec. of State; ob. 1802

Sir Richard Sutton, Bart. (of Norwood Park) 1801

Anne, d. of Wm. Peers Williams, co. Devon

Charles Visct. Canterbury (Speaker)

Mary Eliz. Burton (Irish)

John Sutton ob. v.p. 1801

Sophia Chaplin

ELIZABETH EVELYN

DR. GEORGE MARKHAM (Dean of York)

Anne

Rev. R. Chaplin

Isabella

Rev. W. Chaplin

Sir John Sutton, 3rd Bart., ob. 1870

Sir Rd. Sutton 4th Bart., ob. 1878

His cousin Harriet Burton

Francis Sutton

Evelyn Dawson Damer, sister of Lord Portarlington

Rev. Augustus Sutton

Sir Rd. Sutton 5th Bart., b. 1853, ob. 1891

Constance d. of Sir V. Corbet

Francis, R.H.S. 1858

Lady Susan Lascelles, d. of Earl of Harewood

Charles

Francis, b. 1882

Violet

Sir Rd. V. Sutton, b. 1891

Mary Eliz. Burton (Irish)

Sir Rd. Sutton 2nd Bart., b. 1799, ob. 1855

Sir John Sutton, 3rd Bart., ob. 1870

Sir Rd. Sutton 4th Bart., ob. 1878

His cousin Harriet Burton

Francis Sutton

Evelyn Dawson Damer, sister of Lord Portarlington

Rev. Augustus Sutton

Charles

Francis, b. 1882

Violet

Sir Rd. V. Sutton, b. 1891

Mary Eliz. Burton (Irish)

Sir Rd. Sutton 2nd Bart., b. 1799, ob. 1855

Sir John Sutton, 3rd Bart., ob. 1870

Sir Rd. Sutton 4th Bart., ob. 1878

His cousin Harriet Burton

Francis Sutton

Evelyn Dawson Damer, sister of Lord Portarlington

Rev. Augustus Sutton

Charles

Francis, b. 1882

Violet

Sir Rd. V. Sutton, b. 1891

Mary Eliz. Burton (Irish)

Sir Rd. Sutton 2nd Bart., b. 1799, ob. 1855

Sir John Sutton, 3rd Bart., ob. 1870

Sir Rd. Sutton 4th Bart., ob. 1878

His cousin Harriet Burton

Francis Sutton

Evelyn Dawson Damer, sister of Lord Portarlington

Rev. Augustus Sutton

Charles

Francis, b. 1882

Violet

Sir Rd. V. Sutton, b. 1891

Mary Eliz. Burton (Irish)

Sir Rd. Sutton 2nd Bart., b. 1799, ob. 1855

Sir John Sutton, 3rd Bart., ob. 1870

Sir Rd. Sutton 4th Bart., ob. 1878

His cousin Harriet Burton

Francis Sutton

Evelyn Dawson Damer, sister of Lord Portarlington

Rev. Augustus Sutton

Charles

Francis, b. 1882

Violet

Sir Rd. V. Sutton, b. 1891

Mary Eliz. Burton (Irish)
his sons-in-law, Mills, Law, and Goodenough. The window is by Jacob Wright of Leeds.

In 1814 a long range of unsightly buildings was removed from the north side of the minster, and the ground at the west end lowered so as to admit of a fitting approach and entrance. In the four years following 1817 almost the whole of the façade of the south part underwent complete repair, and the large pinnacles, figures, and battlements were restored; so that in the course of less than twenty years the minster was made to assume, in its exterior, the appearance which it now presents. During this time his exertions never ceased; he pursued an untiring course, and was eventually rewarded by seeing York Minster the best conditioned cathedral, at that time, in the country.¹

His earnest desire to preserve the edifice from injury and danger led him over and over again to resist repeated and earnest applications to permit a musical festival to be held in the minster. He had observed how much Westminster Abbey had suffered from coronations and festivals; and this, with a sense of the impropriety of a sacred edifice being profaned for the mere pleasure and amusement of holiday seekers, had such an effect upon his mind that he could not be prevailed upon to suffer the beautiful fabric entrusted to his care to be exposed to any such hazard, or to be devoted to a purpose which he thought was not suited to its character.

The Dean was an excellent preacher. He had a melodious voice and good delivery, and his compositions, though never published, were of a high order. He possessed a large fund of original humour, and his house in the minster yard (long since demolished) was a centre of kindness and hospitality.

The Dean of York died suddenly on September 30, 1822, at Scone Palace in Perthshire, the seat of his brother-in-law the Earl of Mansfield, having held the office for twenty years.

There is a portrait of Dean Markham now in possession of his grandson Colonel Chadwick. His collection of coins eventually became the property of his grand-nephew Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.

The children of Dr. George Markham, Dean of York, and Elizabeth Sutton were:

¹ There is a large coloured lithograph of York Minster (S.E.) by J. Buckler (October 1805), dedicated to Dr. George Markham, Dean of York, with his arms and crest, at Wyck.

² (Markham entries in the Southwell Parish Register:
1790 Elizabeth Frances, daughter of the Rev. George Markham and Elizabeth Evelyn his wife, baptized October 27 (born August 27).
1791 Henrietta Alice, daughter of the same, baptized September 24.)
1. Elizabeth Frances, born on August 28, 1790, in Hanover Square, and baptized at Norwood Park by the Rev. Charles Manners Sutton. On August 30, 1815, she was married in Stokesley Church, by Archdeacon Robert Markham, to Major-General Sir Rufane Donkin, K.C.B., F.R.S., original F.R.G.S. She went out to India, and died at Mérut in August 1818, leaving a son, George Donkin, born on December 24, 1817. When Sir Rufane Donkin was afterwards Governor of the Cape, he named Port Elizabeth, in Algoa Bay, after his beloved wife, and erected a pyramid there to her memory.2

2. Henrietta Alicia, born at Ashburn in Derbyshire on August 17, 1791, and baptized at Norwood Park. She was never married, but lived with her sister Sarah at Bessels Green in Kent, where she died on June 24, 1872, leaving £30,900 among various relations.

3. Cecilia, born at Stokesley on October 27, 1792 and baptized by her uncle, Archdeacon Robert Markham. In June 1827 the same uncle married her to the Rev. George A. Montgomery, Rector of Bishopstone near Salisbury. He died on December 1, 1842. His

---

1 George David Donkin, the only child of Elizabeth Markham and General Sir Rufane Donkin, married Caroline, daughter of Colonel West, and died in 1856. His widow married secondly Mr. Gibbons, and died in 1877. George D. Donkin had seven children:

2. Elizabeth Mary, born January 23, 1842. Mrs. Bateman, s.p., then Mrs. Mayne.
4. Frederica Caroline, born November 9, 1846. Mrs. Sanders, 1867; widow, 1877, with six children.
5. Edward Francis, born May 28, 1849.

2 Inscription on the pyramid erected by Sir Rufane Donkin at Port Elizabeth:

---

On the North Side.

ELIZABETH FRANCES LADY DONKIN
ELDEST DAUGHTER OF DR. GEORGE MARKHAM
DEAN OF YORK
DIED AT MERUT IN UPPER HINDOOSTAUN OF A FEVER
AFTER SEVEN DAYS ILLNESS ON THE 21ST OF AUGUST, 1818
AGED NOT QUITE 28 YEARS
SHE LEFT AN INFANT IN HIS SEVENTH MONTH TOO YOUNG
TO KNOW THE IRREPARABLE LOSS HE HAD SUSTAINED
AND A HUSBAND WHOSE HEART IS STILL WRUNG
BY UNDIMINISHED GRIEF
HE ERECTED THIS PYRAMID
AUGUST 1820

Thos. Ambrose, sculptor.

---

On the South Side.

TO THE MEMORY OF
ONE OF THE MOST PERFECT OF
HUMAN BEINGS
WHO HAS GIVEN HER NAME
TO THE TOWN BELOW
widow lived at Nunton House near Salisbury, and died there, aged 87, on December 9, 1879.

4. Maria, born at Stokesley on March 5, 1794, and baptized on May 7 by the Rev. Robert Affleck. On September 28, 1812, she was married at Stokesley, by Archdeacon Robert Markham, to the Hon. and Rev. Thomas Alfred Harris, son of the Earl of Malmesbury. He died at Nice on December 15, 1823. The Hon. Mrs. Harris died at Chattenay, near Tours, on November 12, 1851. They had three children:
   1. Alfred, born in 1813, died November 12, 1841.
   2. George, born April 1, 1816. Consul-General at Venice. He died in 1857.
   3. Louisa Cecilia, wife of Mr. Jameron of Chattenay, born in 1820, died 1852, leaving three sons.

5. Anne Isabella, born at Stokesley on April 14, 1795, and baptized on May 14 by her uncle-in-law, the Rev. H. F. Mills. On June 7, 1825, she was married by Archdeacon Robert Markham, at Ightham in Kent, to Captain Chadwick. They lived at Chetnole in Dorsetshire. Major Chadwick died on February 4, 1859. Mrs. Chadwick died on April 15, 1870, aged 75, leaving seven children.

6. George, born at Stokesley on February 12, 1796. (See Chapter XIX.)

1 Louisa Cecilia Harris and M. Alfred Urbain Jameron of Chattenay, near Tours, had three sons: Charles Alfred Jameron, born August 3, 1849; Louis Georges Jameron, born January 31, 1851; Edward Auguste Jameron, born March 15, 1852.

2 Children of Major Chadwick and Anne Isabella Markham:
   1. Isabella Henrietta Maria, born October 8, 1826. Died 1878.
      1. Frederick James.
      2. William.
      4. Dorothy.
      5. Margaret.
      1. James Markham, born July 13, 1863. In the army. Died in India, July 26, 1879.
      3. Annie Isabella, born 1868.
   5. Margaret Emma, born September 17, 1834. Mrs. Philip Sheppard.
7. Frederica, born at Stokesley on September 12, 1798. On March 24, 1838, she was married by her brother-in-law, the Rev. George A. Montgomery, to Captain Thomas Havisdie. He died at Walthamstow, where they lived, on October 31, 1861. She died childless on November 2, 1863.

8. Sophia, born at Stokesley on October 10, 1799, and died on May 5, 1810. She received a kick from one of the carriage horses, from which she never recovered.

9. Edward, born at Stokesley on June 5, 1801. (See Chapter XX.)

10. Sarah, born in London on June 23, 1802, and baptized at Twickenham on August 6. She never married, living with her sister Harriet at Bessels Green near Sevenoaks. She died on April 12, 1884, leaving £60,000 among relations and friends.

On the Dean’s death in 1822 his unmarried daughters, Harriet, Cecilia, Frederica, Anne, and Sarah, went to live at Ightham in Kent, where Cecilia and Anne were married. Frederica married later. Harriet and Sarah moved to Bessels Green, and died there, the former in 1872, the latter in 1884.
MRS. MARKHAM, the Archbishop’s wife, and her daughters were once in a milliner’s shop in London, when they saw a little girl sitting on a chair in the back of the shop, humming to herself ‘Je vais à Paris demain. Je vais à Paris demain.’ Mrs. Markham turned to the shop people, and said ‘Surely the child is not going to be sent to France?’—for it was in the middle of the Reign of Terror. The reply was that she had been picked up alone in the streets of Paris, her parents probably guillotined, and brought over by some kind-hearted fugitive who had left her there. They could not afford to keep her longer, and there was nothing for it but to land her in France on the first opportunity.

Mrs. Markham and her daughters were horrified. They took the child home and proposed to keep her. But the Archbishop said that this must not be a passing whim. If the child was taken, the whole responsibility must be faced, and her future must be provided for. That, he said, could only be done by making some reduction from what his daughters would have at his death. To this they gladly consented, and the child became one of the family. The name on her clothes was Marie Josephine Adelaide Chapuis, but she was too young to be able to tell them anything that could lead to the discovery of her relations, and no future enquiries threw any light on the question.

Elizabeth, the eldest daughter of the Dean of York, was about the same age a Josephine Chapuis. She was born in August, 1790. They were devotedly attached to each other, and after the Archbishop’s death, when they were seventeen, they were not parted. Both lived with his widow in Mortimer Street.

On August 30, 1815, Bessy (Elizabeth Markham) was married to a middle-aged general named Sir Rufane Donkin, then about 55. They were to go out
to India, but Bessy could not bear to be separated from her friend, so it was arranged that Josephine should accompany her. General Donkin was of a very jealous disposition, and could not endure his wife liking anything or anybody but himself. On board the ship he began to treat her young friend with discourtesy, and at last with such rudeness that it excited the indignation of both captain and passengers. Among the latter there was a young officer named Chadwick, whose pity for Josephine grew into love. He entreated her to marry him, that he might have the right to protect her. At last she consented, and the marriage ceremony was performed during the voyage by Captain Haviside, the captain of the ship.

They landed. The Donkins went up country. Poor Bessy gave birth to a boy, George David Donkin, at Agra on December 24, 1817, and died at Meerut in August 1818. The Chadwicks went to Hyberabad, where Josephine gave birth to a boy and died on August 14, 1817. The two little boys, George David Donkin and James Markham Chapuis Chadwick, went home in the same ship, and were sent to the Dean of York, at Stokesley. Young Chadwick was sent to school at Chelsea, where he got heated in running and then bathed. He was seized with illness, and died in Lady Mansfield’s lap on July 14, 1824, aged seven years.

In course of time Major Chadwick came home, and went to Stokesley. On June 17, 1825, he married Anne Markham, daughter of the Dean of York, the sister of Bessy and friend of Josephine. Their second daughter was named Josephine. Next good Thomas Haviside, the captain of the ship, who had married Josephine Chapuis to James Chadwick, came home, and was invited to Stokesley. Many years afterwards he married Frederica Markham, another daughter of the Dean of York, in 1838. Captain Haviside died in 1861; Frederica in 1863, childless.

The Archbishop, in his will, left shares in the Barnsley Canal to Josephine Chapuis.
COLONEL DAVID MARKHAM

(From a Portrait by Lawrence)
CHAPTER X

COLONEL DAVID MARKHAM

David Markham, the fourth son of the Archbishop of York and Sarah Goddard, was born in Pall Mall on September 1, 1766, and baptized on the 23rd in Westminster Abbey, receiving the name of David after his father’s friend Lord Stormont, who was his godfather. He went to Westminster School in 1774, and got fourth into College in 1780. In the play he acted Thaïs in ‘Eunuchus’ in 1784, and spoke the Epilogue. In 1784 he was elected a student of Christ Church, but left Oxford to enter the army, becoming a lieutenant in the 7th Regiment on May 11, 1785.

David Markham became a first lieutenant in the 76th on January 26, 1788, and was ordered to India with the reinforcements that had been applied for by Lord Cornwallis, who was about to open a campaign against Tipú Sultan. David parted from his brother, Captain Markham, in the Thames, but there was a last hurried note written at the Downs on April 4, 1788—‘My dear Jack—the Captain talks of touching at Madeira, the Cape, and Johanna. My love to all. God bless you. The boat is going.’

In the year 1791, after much skilful manoeuvring, Lord Cornwallis sat down before the strong fort of Bangalore on March 5, and regularly invested it, while Tipú hovered round him with a large army. Notwithstanding a brave defence a breach was effected on the 21st and, though the walls were not so completely breached as to be in a condition to be stormed, yet, on considering the active movements made by Tipú outside, it was resolved to which the attempt that very night. In fact Tipú had drawn up his whole

---

1 On the occasion of his brother Jack leaving England as Captain of the Sphynx in 1783, David wrote him a long and very clever letter in Latin verse.
army within sight, on the height south-west of Bangalore. David Markham volunteered to lead the forlorn hope, and it was entrusted to his guidance. It was a bright moonlight night, and 11 o’clock was the hour named. The breach was to be approached in profound silence. The ladders were planted, and David was of course the first to mount. As is usual in desperate services of this nature, he was severely wounded. No sooner did his hat appear above the rampart than a well-aimed volley of musketry disabled a number of men, the leader of the party receiving a shot in the head which carried off part of his skull and his right ear. The wound was dangerous, and for a long time his life was despaired of. In the despatch that was sent to England immediately after the capture of Bangalore, Captain Markham was reported as mortally wounded.

The fort was taken in the face of Tipū’s whole army, a very glorious exploit. In a few months David was able to return to his duty; but it was only to be disabled a second time. In one of the actions that took place after the storming of Bangalore he received another severe wound, in the thigh, and was invalided, arriving in England on board the Camperdown on July 25, 1792. He had obtained his company on September 8, 1789, and became major of the 20th on February 23, 1793.

In 1793 portraits of Captain John Markham, R.N., and of Major David Markham were painted by Sir Thomas Lawrence. The latter is a noble portrait, the handsome face of the young major giving the impression of high intellectual powers, great prowess and resolution, combined with gentleness and warmth of heart. It is two-thirds length, in uniform, with drawn sword. The picture was hung in the Archbishop’s house in South Audley Street, and after 1807, for nearly seventy years, over the fireplace in the dining-room at Becca.

At the end of 1793 David Markham went out to Jamaica as colonel of the 20th Regiment. Induced by representations of some fugitive planters, the British Government foolishly determined to make a descent upon the island of San Domingo with an absurdly inadequate force. The French Republicans had sent out 6000 picked troops, and these, joined to 15,000 disciplined and acclimatised militia, formed an effective force of 20,000 men inured to the climate; while the abolition of slavery had raised the whole negro population against the planters, and on the side of the Republicans. The country is mountainous and difficult, and the climate deadly. In the face of all this the Government of Mr. Pitt, led by Mr. H. Dundas, had the almost incredible folly
DEATH OF DAVID MARKHAM

They landed in September, and met with a reverse. Then a tiny reinforcement was sent from Port Royal, including the 20th Regiment under the command of Colonel Markham. Commodore Ford, with four frigates, occupied Cape Nicholas Mole, and Fort Tiburon was taken, but the English only occupied the ground they stood upon. For eight months not a soldier arrived from England, no provisions or necessaries were supplied. Soon the effects of ignorance and incapacity began to bear fruit. At length three regiments arrived under General Whyte, and it was resolved to attack Port-au-Prince, the capital of the French part of the island. The troops behaved admirably. Port-au-Prince is commanded by Fort Bizotton, on an eminence guarding the approach. This position was carried by assault, after much hard fighting, and the town was immediately evacuated on June 4, 1794. In addition twenty-two merchant ships; laden with coffee and sugar, and valued at £40,000, fell into the hands of the English.

Yet little real ground was gained, owing to the ludicrous inadequacy of the invading force. The enemy occupied the surrounding heights, receiving abundant supplies from their rear, and so the months slowly passed on. In December the Tiburon Fort was attacked. Out of a garrison of 450 English soldiers 300 were killed, and the survivors heroically fought their way, for five miles, through a swarming force of the enemy. No more succour came. General Whyte was invalided, having been relieved by Brigadier Horneck. The mortality was appalling. Within two months after the capture of Port-au-Prince 40 officers and 600 men had died of fever. Horneck was obliged to act strictly on the defensive, and the enemy even began to lay siege to Fort Bizotton.

There was a strong redoubt threatening Bizotton which it was necessary to capture. On March 26, 1795, Colonel Markham gallantly led the 20th Regiment to the charge, and fell dead, nearly cut in two by a cannon ball, in the moment of victory. His brave men pushed on, carried the place, and captured the enemy’s colours and five guns.

‘Victory,’ says Bryan Edwards, ‘was dearly obtained by the loss of so enterprising and accomplished leader. Yet it affords some consolation to reflect that these brave young men, cut off in the bloom of life, fell in the field of glory, nobly exerting themselves in the service of their country, and dying amidst the blessings and applause of their compatriots.’

David Markham was only twenty-eight when a soldier’s death closed his brief but glorious career. The shocking condition of the troops was caused by official callousness and neglect. Out of the 81st Regiment, garrisoning Cape Nicholas Mole, 120 men died within two months. At Port-au-Prince there were only 230 men able to do duty, and the sentries were literally not within hail of one another. The drafts from England which the criminally ignorant ministry thought sufficient to conquer the island did not even replace the ravages which yellow fever made among their comrades. At length Mr. Pitt and Mr. H. Dundas thought fit to conclude their ghastly fiasco. In October 1798 the island was evacuated. The 20th Regiment, when it landed at Plymouth, only had six officers and seventy men surviving.

Captain John Markham arrived at Cape Nicholas Mole in the Hannibal on June 27, and heard of his brother David’s death three months after the event. On July 14 he wrote to the Archbishop:

‘You, my dear Father, can alone judge what a severe shock I received on my arrival here. Alas! my only comfort, my consolation was in the hope of bringing home my dear, dear David. It was ridiculous of people to offer consolation; especially as they could but aggravate my misery by painting to me the high character he had won among all ranks, and the universal regret that was felt for his loss. What I have felt I cannot describe, especially when in addition I have had to feel for all those I left at home, and to consider their misery as my own. God knows what a heavy blow it is to me, who came to this spot in the hope of embracing him.’

\[1\] The History of the French Colony of St. Domingo, by Bryan Edwards (London, 1797), as presented by the Author to the Archbishop. This copy is now at Morland. The account of the death of David Markham is at page 169.

The General Order by the officer in command is also given:

‘Head Quarters,
March 28, 1795.
Brigadier General Horneck expresses his thanks to officers and privates for their gallant behaviour at the attack on the enemy’s advanced post, taking their colours and cannon, and destroying their stores. At the same time he cannot sufficiently express his feelings on the late afflicting loss that has been sustained in Lieutenant-Colonel Markham, who, equally excellent and meritorious as an officer and a man, lived universally respected and beloved, and died leaving a bright example of military, social, and private virtue.’

\[2\] ‘From Lieut.-Colonel Bembridge
To Captain John Markham, R.N.
Kingston, Jamaica.
January 29, 1803.’

‘Dear Sir,
Without wishing to recall to your memory an event that your recollection often recurs to with unavailing regret, I have taken the liberty of enclosing to you a sketch that I have by chance had a present made me of, which shows the exact position and spot whereon your gallant brother fell. The executor of it is a most ingenious artist, and was one of the chief engineers at the time in St. Domingo, and a very intelligent and most loyal Frenchman. The two cross swords denote the exact spot which deprived you of your heroic brother.’
ENViRONs OF DAVID MARKHAM’S LAST BATTLE FIELD

PLAN DU TROU BORDET
au Major Pechon
Ingenieur
1798
The venerable Archbishop had already received such consolation as the high praise of men in authority can give, from the following letter:

\begin{quote}
'Bruton Street,
'May 25, 1795.

'Be assured, my Lord, that I do not mean an indiscreet or impertinent intrusion upon your Grace at this moment of affliction, but I bear so very sincere a part in it, and am so essentially concerned in the melancholy cause of it, that you cannot refuse me the consolation of allowing me to lament with you the loss we have both sustained. It is a consolation to recollect and record his virtues; and whether we consider his public or private character, he was equally the admiration of all who knew him. He had acquired the utmost reputation as an officer. His gallantry and abilities had created the most sincere respect from all, and no one had the happiness to be nearly connected with him who did not pay a just tribute to his amiable personal qualities, and the amenity of his manners, by feeling the most affectionate esteem for him. With the utmost truth I can affirm that I never knew a man more universally beloved, nor an officer more generally regretted. With these sentiments, my Lord, judge what I must feel on the present occasion, for I looked forward with the highest satisfaction to the moment when I should have it in my power to deliver into his charge a number of very promising youths who have lately obtained their commissions; and who would have been formed by his example, and by his instruction, to become soldiers worthy of acting under his command. His Majesty’s 20th Regiment might then again have become the model for others; and when vacancies occurred there would have been as many anxious candidates to supply them, as I remember formerly in the time of his predecessor Wolfe. ‘I have often reflected on the great similarity between the two characters, and alas! the similarity is now fatally completed. Both died as they both had lived, with honour to themselves, with honour to their profession, and the loss of both deplored by their country.’

'With every sentiment of respect,’ &c.,
'WEST HYDE.'
\end{quote}

In 1746 miniatures of David Markham, copied from the portrait by Sir Thomas Lawrence, were painted for his brothers. The Admiral’s, by Grimaldi, is now at Morland; the Dean’s was at Bessels Green, and now belongs to Colonel Chadwick; and Osborne’s belongs to the Sheppard family.

Several military works, some in French and German, belonging to David Markham, dated 1787, were in the Becca library, and are now at Morland.
CHAPTER XI

ARCHDEACON ROBERT MARKHAM

ROBERT MARKHAM, the fifth son of the Archbishop of York and Sarah Goddard, was born at Oxford on March 28, 1768.¹ He went to Westminster School in 1780, and got third into college in 1782. Robert acted Syrus in ‘The Adelphi’ in 1783, and Mysis in ‘Andria’ in 1784, when he was in the Epilogue. His contemporaries and school friends were Henry Forster Mills, his future brother-in-law; James Bruce, a son of the Earl of Elgin and afterwards précis writer to Lord Grenville at the Foreign Office, who was drowned in the Don while trying to ford the river at Barnby Down; William Murray, the future Rector of Lavington; and Richard Bingham, afterwards general, whose famous jump over a ditch in Battersea Fields caused the place to be known as ‘Bingham’s Leap’ for many years afterwards, indeed until the ditches disappeared. Robert Markham went as a student to Christ Church in 1786 with Bingham, Bruce, and Murray. He took his M.A. degree in 1794, having entered Holy Orders.

From 1792 to 1796 Robert Markham was Rector of Burton in Fabis, near Clifton in Nottinghamshire. Here he made the acquaintance of Frances Egerton Clifton, only daughter of Sir Gervase Clifton, Bart., of Clifton. Her brothers were Sir Robert and Sir Juckes Clifton, successively baronets, and General Sir Arthur Clifton, K.C.B. In default of heirs male of her brothers, Clifton was entailed upon her. In August 1797 the Rev. Robert Markham was married to Frances E. Clifton at Clifton Church. He was made Archdeacon of the West Riding of Yorkshire and Chancellor of Richmond in 1794, Rector of Bolton Percy in 1796, Vicar of Bishopthorpe in 1797, Prebendary of Carlisle in 1801, and Canon Residiary of York in 1802. He was a member of the Athenæum Club (1825).

¹ Prince Frederick (Duke of York) to Dr. W. Markham, D.D., July 20, 1773: ‘In going to Lord Holderness’s we saw Robert and Osborne playing before your door at Sion End.’ Robert and Osborne were then aged respectively five and four.
Soon after the peace in 1815 the Archdeacon and Mrs. Robert Markham went to France and Italy. They brought back from Florence several inlaid cabinets and pictures. The drawing-room at Bolton Percy was beautifully furnished, and, Mrs. Robert being a person of great taste, the garden was exceedingly well laid out and stocked with choice plants. She painted flowers, especially roses, exquisitely. Bolton Percy being the parish church of Nunappleton, there was a close intimacy between the Robert Markhams and the Milners. In 1818 the Archdeacon and his family were at Paris, to be near Lord and Lady Mansfield, who were established in a house called Belle Vue near Sèvres. They brought back many things to Bolton Percy, and presents to their friends at Nunappleton and to old Mrs. Clements at Bolton Lodge. The Archdeacon baptized and performed the marriage service for many of his nephews and nieces. He died in his seventieth year, at Bolton Percy, on August 16, 1837. There is a white marble mural tablet to his memory in the chancel of Bolton Percy Church.

Mrs. Robert Markham then went to live at Lenton near Nottingham, her brother’s property, where she was surrounded by all the pretty things she had collected at Bolton Percy, and where she had a garden very like her old one, with similar pond, and the same swans. Her maids, Sorby and Plowman, who were with her for so many years at Bolton Percy, were with her at Lenton. She died at Scarborough on December 5, 1846, aged 74.

There is a portrait of Mrs. Robert Markham, by Romney, at Clifton, and a mural monument to her memory in Clifton Church.

The children of Archdeacon Robert Markham and Frances Egerton Clifton were:

1. Robert, born in 1798. (See Chapter XXI.)
2. Henry Spencer, born on January 8, 1805. He was at Westminster School from 1818 to 1823, and at Oxford. Entering Holy Orders, he was Vicar of Conisborough, Rector of Clifton, and in 1833 was made a Canon Residentiary of York. On November 19, 1831, he married Sophia Charlotte, daughter of Sir John Lister Kaye, Bart. He died at Clifton on September 2, 1844. His widow, Mrs. Spencer Markham, lived for many years at York, and died there on February 17, 1877. Their son,
   Henry Robert Markham, was born on December 30, 1833, at

---

1 A picture of roses by Mrs. Robert Markham is in the possession of Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B. Another belonged to Mrs. T. Egerton, painted for Lady Milner.
Clifton Rectory. On December 8, 1860, he married Elizabeth, daughter of the Rev. William MacBean, living at Sharrow Cottage near Ripon. On the failure of male heirs of Sir Gervase Clifton his great grandfather, he succeeded to Clifton and took the name by royal licence August 6, 1869. He died at Clifton on January 7, 1896.¹

3. Georgina, born in 1800. On September 16, 1824, she married George Baillie of Mellerstain and Jerviswood, who assumed the names of Baillie Hamilton, and succeeded as Earl of Haddington on December 1, 1858. He died on June 25, 1870. The Countess of Haddington died at Lennel House near Coldstream on February 26, 1873. Their children were:

3. Robert (Carnation), born October 8, 1828, ob. 1891.
4. Clifton (Snowdrop), born March 5, 1831, ob. 1857.
5. Henry (Heather), born August 20, 1832, ob. 1895.
6. Frances (Rose), born September 30, 1829.
8. Georgina (Snowberry), born 1839.²

4. Fanny Egerton, born at Bolton Percy. She died there on December 19, 1836. Fanny Markham was godmother to Laura Milner, the youngest child of Sir William Milner, Bart., whose eldest daughter, Catharine, married the Rev. David F. Markham, nephew of the Archdeacon.

¹ A Pedigree was drawn up by Mr. Harrison, York Herald, for Henry Markham Clifton in 1870, beginning with Daniel Markham. It is at the Heralds’ College.

² Lady Haddington’s children each had a flower which was worn on their birthdays.
Osborne Markham, the sixth son of Archbishop Markham and Sarah Goddard, was born on May 27, 1769, and baptized at St. George’s, Bloomsbury, receiving the name of Osborne from the fifth Duke of Leeds, who was his godfather. He went to Westminster School in 1781, and got head into college in 1783. He was elected a student of Christ Church (after being Captain of the School) with Arthur Paget, afterwards the Hon. Sir Arthur Paget the Ambassador. Osborne proceeded with his M.A. degree in 1794, and was called to the bar. In 1795 he was appointed Chancellor of the diocese of York, and in 1796 a Commissioner of Bankruptcy. He was much in attendance on his uncles George and Enoch in their old age, and on his father, especially during his visits to Bath.

Osborne, with his brother George, took great interest in the history of his family, especially from 1795 to 1797, when he took down the deposition of his uncle Enoch, testifying that his father, Major Markham affirmed that his grandfather Daniel belonged to the family of Markhams of Cotham.

A vacancy in the Navy Board, in July 1803, led to the appointment of Osborne Markham as a Commissioner of the Navy. Lord St. Vincent wrote to him as follows:

'Rochetts,
August 24, 1803.

'TO OSBORNE MARKHAM, ESQ.,

‘In selecting you for a seat at the Navy Board, I am governed by zeal for the good of the public, and I feel confident that you will discharge the functions of the

1 Robert Darcy, fourth Earl of Holderness, Ambassador to the Hague and Secretary of State 1751-4, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, was Governor to the royal princes when Archbishop Markham was Preceptor. Lord Holderness died in 1778. His daughter Amelia, born 1754, who succeeded her father as Baroness Conyers in her own right, married Francis Godolphin Osborne, Marquis of Carmarthen, who was called to the Upper House in his father’s lifetime as Baron Osborne. Born in 1751, he married Lady Amelia in 1773. He was divorced in 1779. He became fifth Duke of Leeds and died in 1799. The fifth Duke was a friend of Dr. Markham, and the godfather of his youngest son Osborne. His Grace was one of Dr. Markham’s pupils at Westminster.
office in a manner honourable to yourself and beneficial to your country; happy at the same
time that the choice fell upon the member of a family for which I entertain the highest
esteem.

‘Yours, &c.,
‘ST. VINCENT.’

Lord St. Vincent was very far from having the same good opinion of the
other members of the Navy Board. In a reply to Lord Melville in the House of
Lords, in May 1804, Lord St. Vincent said:

‘As for the Comptroller of the Navy he richly merits dismissal; and if justice is done it
will extend to the whole Navy Board with the exception of Mr. Osborne Markham, for,
exclusive of him, there is not one member who does his duty to the public, or is competent to
his office.’

This allusion to Osborne in Lord St. Vincent’s speech led to an attack
upon him by his colleagues at the Navy Board. On October 29, 1804, they wrote
to the Admiralty complaining that Mr. Markham kept a memorandum book, in
which he admitted that he put down what occurred at the Board. Mr. Markham
had used expressions conveying strong reflections on the conduct of the Board,
and he had refused to sign papers. It appeared to his colleagues to be irregular
and dangerous that an individual member should note down the sentiments and
opinions expressed by others, and he was called upon to produce the book. Mr.
Markham declined to comply with this requisition. The others represented that
they could not feel themselves safe in the discharge of their duties while their
observations were recorded. They asked for the decision of their Lordship’s on
the subject.

Osborne Markham replied in a memorandum dated the same day. He said
that he differed in opinion with the rest of the Board, not only on the expediency
of particular measures of great importance, but also on the general principle
which governed them, and he, therefore, had withheld his signature to several
documents. This had been one ground of complaint. He added that the
memorandum book merely explained the grounds and principles on which he
had acted on various occasions, with observations to aid his memory in the
discharge of his duty, the use and benefit of which had been experienced and
acknowledged. The book never left the board room, and was kept in a drawer,
locked up.

On January 1, 1805, Lord Barham, then First Lord, replied that he
thought Mr. Markham should be removed from the Navy Board, and appointed
to some equally good situation in His Majesty’s service. On May 18, Mr. Pitt
offered him a seat at the Transport Board. Osborne replied that he was fully
satisfied that his conduct at the Navy Board was correct. The only objection to him was that he dared freely to express an honest opinion on subjects on which he differed from the rest of the Board. He could not, therefore, submit to the exchange. The salary, he acknowledged, was not indifferent to him, yet it weighed nothing, when honour and a sense of duty were in the opposite scale. He would not thus confirm a censure he did not merit. He retired, and the jobbers at the Navy Board got their paltry triumph.¹

Osborne Markham was elected Member for Calne on February 17, 1806, though the influence of the Marquis of Lansdowne (his naval brother’s old friend, Lord Wycombe), Lord Henry Petty vacating the seat on being returned for the University of Cambridge. Osborne retired from the representation of Calne on March 23, 1807, when Lord Grenville appointed him Barrack-Master-General. He held this post until its abolition in 1812.

¹ Grenville Memoirs, III. 403.

On June 10, 1806, Osborne Markham was married to Lady Mary Thynne,² daughter of the Marquis of Bath by Lady Elizabeth Bentinck. She died at Park Place, St. James’s, on February 27, 1814, and was buried in the north cloister of Westminster Abbey, where there is a mural tablet to her memory with a Latin inscription and a wrong date (February 8). She was buried on March 3.

Osborne married secondly, on June 28, 1822, Martha Honora Georgina, daughter of Captain W.H. Ricketts, R.N., who took the name of Jervis. She was grand-niece of Earl St. Vincent. Her father was drowned by the capsizing of his gig, during the blockade of Brest, on January 26, 1805. Earl St. Vincent bequeathed his estate of Rochetts to Mrs. Markham, and all his relics, on condition that she took the name of Jervis.³

² At a ball given by the King and Queen on January 29, 1801, the Duke of Kent danced a minuet with the Princess Sophia of Gloucester and Lady Mary Thynne. Lady Mary also danced in two country dances. The ball was over soon after 10 P.M. The King wore the superb aigrette of jewellery and plume given to him by the Grand Signor. Lady Caroline Thynne danced with the Duke of Cumberland. —Times.

³ Extracts from the diary of Martha Jervis: Rochetts.

1816. July 24. This day our dinner party as augmented by the arrival of Captain John Bowen, late of the Salsette. He conversed much with Lord St. Vincent about the East Indies, and Buonaparte at St. Helena.


1817. June 28. Captain Brenton left. Lord St. Vincent remarked—‘this gentleman makes himself at home everywhere.’


1817. July 10. Mr. Osborne Markham came, and Mr. Goodenough. The Duke of Northumberland was very parsimonious and died immensely rich. When Lord Percy, he made Mr. Goodenough and another gentleman, whose name I forget, pay thirds for post horses to his own carriage, when they came to Rochetts.
Mr. Osborne Markham and his second wife, Mrs. Jervis, resided at Rochetts after the Earl’s death. Osborne died there, of apoplexy, on October 22, 1827, and was buried at South Weald in Essex, where there is a monument to his memory in the church. His age was 58.

His widow married secondly Lieut.-General Sir William Cockburn, Bart., but, retaining her name, she was known as Lady Jervis. Sir William died on March 19, 1835, having been married eight months. Lady Jervis died, aged 70, at Batheaston, on February 26, 1865 (‘Aunt Patty’).

There was a miniature of Osborne Markham in the possession of his widow Lady Jervis.

The children of Osborne Markham and Lady Mary Thynne were:

1. Mary, born on September 29, 1812, in London. On June 18, 1834, she married Philip Charles Sheppard at Swanswick. They lived at Hampton Manor near Bath. Mr. Sheppard died on July 11, 1878. Mrs. Sheppard died on December 28, 1885. They had fourteen children.  

2. Osborne, born on February 8, 1814. At Westminster 1824-1828. He entered the army on September 27, 1831, and became a

---

1 Children of Philip Charles Sheppard and Mary Markham:

1. Elizabeth Mary, born April 21, 1835.
2. Caroline, born September 27, 1836. Died.
3. Philip, born January 21, 1838. He married, on August 9, 1870, his cousin Margaret Emma Chadwick, and died November 6, 1895.
   1. Philip, born 1871. At Christ Church, Oxford.
   4. Margaret, born 1875.
   5. Cicely, born 1878.
   2. Charles, born 1869.
   3. Cecil, born 1871.
   5. Percival, born 1874.
   8. Egerton, born 1878.
11. Frederick Lee, born October 1, 1850, died March 31, 1870.
   1. Frederick Lee, born 1886.
   2. Mary Grace, born 1887.
13. Margaret, born April 17, 1855.
captain in the 32nd Regiment in 1838. He died on November 13, 1847, and was buried at Swanswick near Bath on the 17th. He had left the army, and entered as a student of Gray’s Inn, April 17, 1845.

The children of Osborne Markham by his second wife, Martha Honora Jervis, were:

3. John, born on January 30, 1827, and baptized when dying by the Rev. Evan Nepean, on March 2. He was buried in the burial ground of St. George’s, Hanover Square.

4. Martha, born in London on March 2, 1824, and baptized at home by the Rev. Matthew Marsh, Chancellor of Salisbury. She lived and travelled with her mother Lady Jervis, and on January 12, 1848, she married at Wrockwardine, near Wellington in Shropshire, the Rev. William Henry Pearson, son of Dr. Hugh Pearson, D.D., the Dean of Salisbury. He was born at Oxford on June 29, 1814. He was author of ‘The History of the Church of France’ and other works. On the death of her mother, Mrs. Pearson and her husband took the name of Jervis. Mr. Jervis died on January 27, 1883.

Mrs. Jervis sold Rochetts, retaining portraits and relics of Lord St. Vincent. She gave his papers and correspondence to the British Museum. She as a great collector of genealogical and biographical information, and specially investigated the history of the Markhams of Ollerton. She died at her house, 28 Holland Park, on March 8, 1888, and was buried at Sonning, leaving one daughter, Honora Mary.

Honora Mary Jervis was born on November 16, 1848. She married on December 7, 1869, at St. George’s, Kensington, Edmund Hicks Beach Lysons, second son of the Rev. Canon Lysons of Hempsted Court, near Gloucester. They lived near Glasgow.

1. Edmund William Markham Lysons, born September 20, 1872.

1 Old Chancellor Marsh (of Salisbury) was Osborne Markham’s fag at Westminster. His father was the Uncle Enoch’s friend Marsh of the 46th. The Rev. Matthew Marsh, Chancellor of Salisbury, sent his sons George J. and Matthew Henry to Westminster. The former was a clergyman, and died in 1862. The latter, born 1810, went to Australia and made a fortune. He returned and was M.P. for Salisbury 1857-68. He married Eliza, sister of Sir William Merewether, and died in 1881. Chancellor Marsh was a great friend of Mr. Fairfax of Newton Kyme in Yorkshire, and godfather to his son Thomas Fairfax.

2 Discoursing on July 18, 1817, on the volumes containing Lord St. Vincent’s correspondence, his sister, Mrs. Ricketts, said to the old Earl; ‘I hope these will be heirlooms.’ ‘Yes,’ he replied, ‘they will belong to this lady,’ pointing to Martha Jervis, ‘to do with as she will.’ This proves the right of Mrs. Jervis, Martha’s daughter, to present them to the British Museum.
3. Constance Elizabeth Martha Lysons.
4. Mary Lysons.

After the death of Osborne Markham his widow let Rochetts, latterly, to Mr. Coope the brewer (Ind, Coope & Co.), who made extensive alterations. He bought Rochetts in 1865. His daughter inherited Rochetts. She married Sir William Guise.

The churchyard of South Weald is very beautifully kept. On the north side of the church is the tomb of Osborne Markham. It is a large paved square platform, and in the centre a pointed four-sided pyramid, quite low, with the name, &c.

There is a mural tablet of white marble in the tower of the church with the same inscription, except that ‘son of the Archbishop of York’ is added.
BOOK IV—continued

MARKHAMS
OF
BECCA

PART II
ARMS OF
WIVES OF THE ARCHBISHOP’S GRANDCHILDREN

BY MABEL MARKHAM

HOLBECH  
Wife of Col. Wm. Markham of Becca

MILNER  
Wife of the Rev. David F. Markham

BRANDLING  
Wife of Lt.-Col. Charles Markham

CLAYTON  
Wife of the Rev. W. Rice Markham

LONGDEN  
Wife of Edward Markham

LISTER KAYE  
Wife of Rev. Henry S. Markham

CROMPTON STANFIELD  

MURE  

WICKHAM  
Husbands of the Daughters of William Markham of Becca
CHAPTER XIII

COLONEL WILLIAM MARKHAM OF BECCA (SECOND WEST YORK MILITIA)

William Markham, the eldest son of William Markham of Becca and Elizabeth Bowles, was born at Becca on June 28, 1796. He went to a preparatory school at Chiswick, and then to Westminster, where he got tenth into college in 1811. His contemporaries were Lord de Ros, Sir David Dundas, Charles Knyvett, James Mure. William was a great cricketer and boxer, but his chief merit, as regards Westminster, consisted in having been the first ‘Head of the Water.’ The College Ledger begins with the King’s Scholars’ crew of 1813, who rowed in a six-oared boat called the Fly. William was then three. But in 1814 he was stroke, with Lord de Ros as five, H. Fawcett as four, then Totten and Parry, and Charles Knyvett as bow. Totten and Knyvett were afterwards Ushers at Westminster, and Knyvett died a minor canon of Windsor in 1881: Totten as headmaster of Bangor School in 1867. 1

William Markham went from Westminster to Oxford, as a Gentleman Commoner at Christ Church, 1815. After making his degree he went abroad with his brother David, in 1818 by sea to Gottenburg and across Sweden to Stockholm, and in 1819 up the Rhine to Switzerland and the north of Italy, Genoa, Rome, Venice, and Naples. In 1823, he made an extensive tour in Russia, visiting Moscow, Tver, Kazan, Niji Novgorod at the time of the fair, Astrakhan, and across the steppes to the banks of the Kuban and Taganrog, across the Sea of Azoff to Kertch, through the Crimea, and thence to Odessa. He made numerous sketches of places and people, now in possession of his son Francis, at Morland.

On his return his mother had married again, and he succeeded to Becca;

1 In the Westminster Play William Markham acted Dorus in ‘Eunuchus’ in 1812, Sannio in ‘Adelphi’ in 1813, Dorio in ‘Phormio’ in 1814. The Bills of Master William and Master John Markham, at Westminster, are in the scrapbook at Morland.
but he continued to pay to her the 400l. a year which she forfeited on second marriage by her husband’s will, until her death. Becca had been made an excellent country house by the additions of his father. The library included the classical and theological books of the Archbishop, and the large additions made by his father. In the library there were marble busts of the Archbishop and of Homer, and a bronze bust of Napoleon. The pictures were a Rembrandt, a ‘Baptism’ by Tintoretto, a ‘Virgin and Child’ by Solimene, and a ‘Sale of Joseph,’ by Michael Coxcie. In the drawing-room were the two Virgins by Carlo Dolce, four reputed originals by Domenichino, Wouermanns, Ostade, and other Flemish pictures. In the ante-room two Mantegnas (monochrome; ‘Dido and Judith’), a Franz Hals (man and guitar), heads of Luther and his wife, and a small Rembrandt (man and horse). There were also some fine pictures on the staircase, including a Perugino. Latterly the flag captured by Fred Markham in a battle before Múltan hung over the ante-room in the hall.

In the library there was a MS. volume—‘Royal Manuscripts,’ &c. &c., which contained:

Two letters from the Bishop of Gloucester (Warburton)
One letter from King George III
One letter from Lord Holdernesse
Twenty letters from George, Prince of Wales
Twelve letters from Frederick Duke of York
Nine letters from Dr. Wm. Markham.
A letter from the Earl of Carlisle, with a copy of verses.
Lines by Lord Stormont on the death of Frederick, Prince of Wales.
Letter from Mrs. Burnell (August 9, 1777), with lines (epitaph).
Letter from Colonel Enoch Markham, July 5, 1796.

1 Also a ‘Judgment Of Paris,’ and ‘Bacchus and Ariadne,’ by Guido Reni.
2 The sketches for those at St. Andrea dell’ Valle at Rome. The Evangelists at the four angels of the cupola.
3 The ‘Man and Guitar’ by Franz Hals is in the Amsterdam gallery, but avowedly a copy. The Paris Rothschild claims to have the original.
4 Large picture of fish; Caracci (‘Judas’ Kiss’); ‘Black Boy.’
5 From the Countess of Mansfield.

Extract.

‘MY DEAREST WILLIAM,
I wish to deposit in your hands an acquisition which I made in the spring, and which I have always intended for you, autograph letters of my dear Father, the answers to the letters from the young Prince of Wales and Duke of York, which I read at Becca on my last visit to you; and which I am sure you will prize for many reasons. Rice Trevor found them at a bookseller’s and told me of them and Lord Mansfield purchased them for me.’

‘28 Dec. 1837.’
Letter from W. Markham to the Archbishop from Buxton, November 11, 1797.

This interesting volume is now at Morland.
The family pictures in the dining-room were:
- General Fleetwood.
- Captain Fennel, by Riley.
- Major W. Markham (the Archbishop’s father).
- The Archbishop, by West (engraved).
- The Earl of Mansfield, by Sir Joshua Reynolds (engraved).
- William Markham, by Gainsborough (photo by autotype process, 1896).
- Admiral J. Markham, by Sir Thomas Lawrence (miniature copy at Morland and photo by autotype process, 1896).
- Colonel David Markham, by Sir Thomas Lawrence (photo by autotype process, 1896).
- Colonel William Markham, by Venables (engraved in 1853).

In the hall:
- Colonel Enoch Markham.
  (Over the chimney-piece) Dr. Jebb or Jubb. A friend of the Archbishop attributed to Sir J. Reynolds. Seated and holding a pen—a fine picture. Dr. Jubb was a practitioner at York in those days.

William Markham was married, on February 12, 1828, to his first cousin, Lucy Anne Holbech, daughter of William Holbech, Esq., of Farnborough in Warwickshire and his wife Lucy Bowles. She was born in June 1808.

William Markham belonged to the Royal Yacht Squadron and was very fond of yachting. He had the schooner Mary in 1827, the cutter Antelope in 1832, and the schooner Merlin in 1851.

On March 5, 1834, he was appointed Colonel of the 2nd West York Militia.

He was also a great cricketer. A memorable match was played at Becca, in 1840, between an eleven of his Yorkshire neighbours and the 32nd Regiment, then at Leeds.

1 The picture is probably of Dr. Samuel Jebb, who was born at Mansfield in about 1690. He was a physician at Stratford le Bow, retired to Chesterfield, and died in 1772. He was a good scholar, and among other works edited the Majus Opus of Roger Bacon. His son Richard, the Archbishop’s contemporary, was born in 1727. He was physician at Westminster Hospital during the time that Dr. Markham was Headmaster of Westminster, 1754 to 1762. He was a favourite with George III, and was created a baronet in 1778. There is a portrait of him by Zoffany, at the College of Physicians, a tall, thin man.
Colonel Markham died at Becca on January 26, 1852, aged fifty-five and a half.

Mrs. Markham lived at Becca from 1852 to 1858. She then took houses at Aldborough and Doncaster in Yorkshire, and Shiplake on the Thames. She died at Weymouth on December 31, 1879.

‘On Monday, the 2nd of February, my poor brother’s remains were consigned to the grave at Aberford. All the neighbourhood had arrived in good time. The pall bearers were his only friends:

The Honble. Edwin Lascelles. Mr. Wharton of Aberford.
The Honble. Arthur Lascelles. Mr. George Fox of Bramham.
Mr. Fairfax of Newton Kyme.

Most of the people at Aberford were standing at their doors, and I observed the greater part of the women were crying. I read a service for the mourners after we came from Aberford.’

Colonel Markham was only in his fifty-sixth year. His loss was much felt in his own neighbourhood, where he was beloved and respected. The children of Colonel William Markham of Becca and Lucy Holbech were:

1. Laura Elizabeth Frederica, born at Becca on February 1, 1829. She married Colonel Richard Lyons Otway Pearson, C.B., on October 29, 1856, who died on June 21, 1887, and had two sons, Charles and Richard. She died on January 25, 1913.

2. William Thomas, born at Becca on July 13, 1830. (See Chapter XXII.)

3. Adela, born at Becca on September 24, 1831. She died at Becca on June 26, 1848.

1 Extract from his brother David’s Journal.
4. Edwin, born at Becca on March 28, 1833. (See Chapter XXIII.)
5. Mary, born at Becca on August 23, 1835. She died at Ryde on January 29, 1851. Buried at Binstead.
6. Rose Georgina, born at Becca on August 31, 1836. She died at Ryde on April 18, 1851. Buried at Binstead.
7. Francis, born at Becca on October 31, 1837. (See Chapter XXIV.)
8. Alfred, born at Becca on June 26, 1839. (See Chapter XXV.)
10. Emma, born at Becca on December 26, 1842. She married on January 24, 1864, the Rev. Albert Smith, Vicar of Wendover. She died at Wendover on January 27, 1895, leaving four sons and two daughters.
11. Gervase, born at Becca on February 15, 1844. (See Chapter XXVI.)
12. Caroline, born at Becca on January 16, 1846. She died at Torquay on November 24, 1847, and was buried at Tor.

A stained-glass window was put up to the memory of Colonel William Markham of Becca, at the east end of the south chancel aisle in Aberford Church, by his son.

The portrait by Venables was engraved in 1853.
CHAPTER XIV
COMMANDER JOHN MARKHAM, R.N.

John Markham, the second son of William Markham of Becca and Elizabeth Bowles, was born at Becca on June 6, 1797. He went to Westminster School in 1806, and left in 1810 to join the navy.

He tells his own story in a letter to his uncle the Dean of York, dated 1816, which was preserved at Becca.¹

"My dear uncle,

'Understanding that you wish to know the chief events of my life, and the ships that I have belonged to, I write to inform you as follows:

'I was born in the year of our Lord 1797, on the 6th day of June. I will not relate the events of my earlier years, save that I was generally buffeted about, and, at the instigation of an old servant of my father’s, I had always expressed a wish to go to sea. At the age of 8 years I was sent to the King’s school at Westminster, where, being placed in the lowest form, I gradually fought my way up to the upper fourth. During the holidays I continued to harp on the old string—a wish to go to sea. At last one day, it was I believe in the midsummer of 1810, my father expostulated with me about it and, finding me determined to go, he wrote to an uncle of mine, a Vice-Admiral in His Majesty’s Navy, who wrote to Admiral Stopford, at that time going out to take command of the station at the Cape of Good Hope in H.M.S. Scipion, who had the goodness to say that he should he very happy to take me on board that ship. But misfortunes attended me in the very beginning; for not having time to get fitted out in clothes that were wanted, I was obliged to be left behind. I was afterwards entered on the books of H.M.S. Thisbe in the Thames, though I still continued at Westminster, and only occasionally went on board her to answer muster. At last, hearing H.M.S. Harpy was going to the Cape, I was sent down to take a passage on board her. I had no sooner got on board than we weighed and made sail, but towards night it came on to blow very fresh, and we were obliged at last to go back to Spithead. I must not omit that I was in such a miserable state from sea sickness, that I actually sat the whole day under the poop with one of the scuppers running water over my head, and never ate the least thing all day. We tried three times to get through the Channel, but were always obliged to put back. I forgot to say that there were twenty other supernumeraries besides myself,'

¹ Copied by Clements R. Markham in 1855, from an MS. at Becca.
crammed into the berth. At last an order came to send us all on board H.M.S. Galatea, which I was very glad of. We soon after sailed for Plymouth to join the President and Malacca frigates. At Plymouth I met with another great misfortune, which is one of the worst things happened to me since I have been in the service. Having leave to go on shore with another midshipman, and not expecting the ship we would sail, we staid all night, and next morning at 10 o’clock, when we went to go on board, we found the ship standing out of the Sound with a fine fair breeze. We tried to get on board, but it was no use, so there I was left on shore at Plymouth, with all my clothes on board the Galatea.

‘I at last received a letter desiring me to go to Mr. Brown, the Master Attendant in the dockyard, which I did, and he got my name put on the books of the guard ship, the Salvador del Mundo. I staid on board there for about two months, and then I went on board the Curacao, going to the Cape. When we got to the Cape, we found the Admiral was gone with the Scipion to take the island of Java. I went on shore to Mr. Stopford, where I staid till I went on board a transport which was going to the Isle of France. When we got there the Admiral was at Java, and I went on board the French frigate Nereide, prize to the Galatea. I staid on board her till the Admiral came from Java. I then went on board the Scipion. After I had been on board her three weeks the Galatea came in, and I then got my chest. We, in about a week, sailed for the Cape, and we found the Scipion was ordered home, and that the Admiral would hoist his flag on board the Lion (64), so all the Admirals’ followers, of which I was one, were sent on board her; but the Captain of the Scipion, Captain Johnson, told me there was no occasion for my having a certificate of good conduct, and so I have not got one. As the Lion was continually in harbour, the Admiral thought it best for me to go on board the Nisus, Captain Beaver, who was going up the Mozambique to Johanna, and along the eastern coast of Africa up to Quiloa, and so round by the Mauritius back to the Cape. This was a very pleasant cruise, and lasted nearly six months. I was all this time a supernumerary. When we got to the Cape we found it was an American War, and the Nisus was ordered to cruise off St. Helena. The Admiral at this time was ordered home, and he asked me whether I would rather stay on board the Nisus or come home with him. I chose to go home, so I was ordered on board the President till the Lion, who was cruising, should come back. I could never afterwards see Captain Beaver, to get a certificate, and he is now dead. Afterwards, when the Lion came back, the Admiral’s followers were ordered on board the President, as the Admiral intended to go home in her. We sailed some time in February, and were nine weeks going home. When we got to Spithead the Admiral’s followers were discharged into the Royal William guard ship, and got two months’ leave, so I came home into Yorkshire.

‘I afterwards joined the Bellona, Captain McKinley and I was in such a hurry to get on board her, as she was on the point of sailing, that I was obliged to go on board without my chest, and had no time to go on board the Royal William to get my discharge. I got my chest though in about a fortnight. I staid on board her about ten months, during which time we were about three months cruising off Cherbourg, and the rest of the time in Basque Roads and at the taking, of San Sebastian, and assisted in the taking of two American schooners. We were afterwards ordered home to Chatham, when we were all drafted, but never paid, and I never have been paid for her yet.
‘I then joined the Devonshire, Captain Ross Donnelly, lying at Sheerness without men. I belonged to her about two months, and then she was ordered to be paid off. I then joined Admiral Fleming, who had hoisted his flag on board the Eurotas to take the command at Gibraltar and Lisbon. We first went to Lisbon, then to Cadiz, and then to Gibraltar, when the Admiral’s followers went on board the San Juan receiving ship until the Elizabeth (74) could come down from aloft, that is from the Mediterranean. I was one morning, before I had got up, told the captain wanted me, so I went, and he told me I must get ready immediately to go on board the Volontaire, Captain Waldegrave. I had forgot to say that I had been obliged to join Admiral Fleming without my chest, which I am determined never to do again if I can help, for I was this time above eight months before I got it again, and I now had very few clean clothes. However, I was obliged to join her. We were stationed off Cape Finisterre. We were there about ten weeks, cruising on salt beef. We were then ordered to take the Duke and Duchess of Bedford up aloft to Leghorn, which we did, and then came and rejoined Admiral Fleming. We were then sent off Cape St. Vincent, where we staid cruising about six weeks, during which time we heard of the peace, and when we went to Gibraltar, we were ordered to take the news up aloft to Admiral Penrose. So we went to Palermo, and there heard of Bonaparte’s escape from Elba, and that Lord Exmouth was coming out with 7 or 8 sail of the line. Afterwards we went to Genoa, and then back to Gibraltar, where we found Admiral Fleming gone home, and that Lord Exmouth had gone to Genoa. We refitted and joined Lord Exmouth at Naples. We were then sent to Marseilles, and were surprised when we got there to see they had hoisted the white flag. We then heard of the battle of Waterloo. When the Admiral came to Marseilles, we were sent to cruise off Toulon, which still hoisted the tricoloured flag. We cruised of there about a month, occasionally having shot fired at us from the different batteries, till it surrendered. We were then sent to different places—Marseilles, Toulon, Genoa, Leghorn, Naples, and then ordered home to England, where we got towards the latter end of November, when we were paid off—thus ends this strange eventful history.’

Jack, as he was always called at home, was 19 when he wrote this yarn for the Dean. His father had died a year before. In 1817 he joined the Andromache (the French frigate Junon captured by his uncle in 1799) Captain Shirreff, on the South American station. When the Master went down to the South Shetland Islands, Markham assisted him with the chart.’ He sketched well, and was a good draughtsman. He next served in the Newcastle and Sybille, flagships of Sir Pulteney Malcolm and Sir Home Popham. In 1819 he came home as acting lieutenant of the Esk (20), Captain G. G. Longneck.

---

1 Mr. Branfield.
2 The Chanticleer (Captain Foster) was at the South Shetlands for pendulum observations in January 1829, sighting Trinity Land on the 7th. It was discovered by Dirk Gerrit in the Good News yacht in 1599. Captain Foster landed on ‘Deception Island,’ 8° by 10,’ enclosing a sheet of water occupying its whole interior, also hot thermal springs. There until March.
3 ‘In the West Indies.
At that time Jack had some idea of leaving the service, and on March 20, 1870, he matriculated and was entered of St. Mary’s Hall, Oxford. But he soon went afloat again.

In December 1822 he joined the Tartar (42), Captain J. Brown, and in June 1823, the Creole, bearing the broad pennant of Sir Thomas Hardy, on the Brazilian Station. On January 30, 1824, he was confirmed as a lieutenant, and appointed to the Doris (42), Captains Bourchier and Hope Johnstone, in the West Indies. At this time he got a sunstroke from which he never fully recovered, and was afterwards attacked by yellow fever. In August 1824 he was invalided, and went home in the Brazen sloop. He never served again.

For the next ten years he was a good deal on the Continent, and while at Pisa with his sister, Mrs. Mure, in 1834, he met Miss Marianne Georgina Davies Wood, daughter of J.B. Wood, and married her. Their eldest son was born at Leghorn, and they then came to Yorkshire, taking Stutton Lodge near Tadcaster, where their second son was born. In 1838 they went abroad, to Bagnère de Bigorre in the Pyrenees. Eventually they settled in the Island of Guernsey, living at a house called Ronceval. In 1856 they emigrated to the United States, and settled in Trempealeau County, in the State of Wisconsin. On July 1, 1864, John Markham was promoted to the rank of retired commander. He died on October 26, 1870.

The children of Commander John Markham R.N., and Marianne Wood were:

1. John, born on April 1, 1835 at Leghorn. (See Chapter XXVII).
2. George Henry, born on January 24, 1837 at Stutton in Yorkshire. He settled in Wisconsin, became a naturalised American, and in 1879 was elected a member of the Wisconsin House of Representatives. In 1861 he married Fanny Minerva, daughter of Dr. Bishop, M.D., of Portage City. They had one son,
3. Arthur Augustus, born on June 8, 1840, at Bagnère de Bigorre, settled in Wisconsin, U.S. He married Rose Camilla, daughter of Collins, Bishop of Arcadia. They have six children:
   1. John Albert, born September 6, 1873. A Lawyer. On May 21, 1904, he married Eleanor, daughter of W. E. Brown. They had:
1. Arthur William, born May 31, 1905. He married Henrietta Statz on June 20, 1934. They had three children:
   1. John Francis, born October 15, 1936.
2. George Francis, born August 15, 1908. He married Helen (surname unknown), daughter of the Dean of Cambridge, Mass., USA, on June 14, 1947. 26 Lynde Street, Boston, Mass. USA.
3. Richard Albert, born December 13, 1912. He married Eileen, daughter of ______ Ansorge of East Greenwich, USA. They had:
   1. George Albert, born April 4, 1942.

2. Claron Arthur, born January 31, 1875, and died October 29, 1935. Address: 165 South Rowlands Avenue, Temple City, California, USA. A lawyer at Beaver Dam. In 1904 he married Mary Emma, daughter of Samuel de Witt Westfall. They had:
   1. Muriel Gertrude Doris, born December 3, 1905. She married Lloyd Morisette of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA. She died December 25, 1965, and Lloyd died in 1961. They had:
      1. A son, and,
      2. A daughter.
   3. Claron Edmund, born August 2, 1916. He married Pearl, daughter of ______ Beall of Horicon, Wisconsin, USA. They had:
      1. Karen Anne, born July 8, 1946. She died September 13, 1946.
4. Frederick Clements, born June 13, 1885.
5. William Hugh, a lawyer, born December 13, 1888. He married first, Mary Alice Spencer. Mary died on January 5, 1950. They had:
   1. Spencer Augustus, born May 27, 1917. He married Ruby Batchelor. They had:
      1. Mary Alice, born January 5, 1950, and died the same month.
   2. Rosemary, born March 26, 1922. She married Earl Renschlein. They had:
      1. A son,
      2. A son.
   3. Patricia Ruth, born April 15, 1925. She married John Reece. They had:
      1. A daughter,
      2. A daughter.

William Hugh was married secondly, to Alice Spencer, formerly wife of _____ Smith, on March 26, 1950.


4. Frederick, born 1838, drowned in April 1841.
5. Albert Hastings, born on November 11, 1841, at Bagnière de Bigorre. (See Chapter XXVIII).

Mrs. John Markham was born on December 24, 1809. She survived her husband many years, and died on April 13, 1897.

There is a drawing of Lieut. J. Markham in uniform (one epaulette) in possession of Admiral Sir A. H. Markham, his son: also two oil-colour portraits (kit-cat) of himself in lieutenant’s uniform, and his wife.
DAVID FREDERICK MARKHAM, the third son of William Markham of Becca and Elizabeth Bowles, was born at Becca on March 11, 1800. He was named after his uncle Colonel David Markham and his aunt Frederica, Countess of Mansfield. In 1898 David was sent to a school at Doncaster kept by the Rev. Robert Affleck, and at Christmas 1813 he went to Westminster. His school fellows, whose friendship was maintained in after life, were Henry Bull, Charles Knyvett, Lord de Ros, Sir David Dundas, Mayow Short (Bishop of St. Asaph), R. A. Musgrave, Thomas Henderson, William H. Hyett (whose name was Adams when at school), Sir Edward Borough, C. W. Dodd (son of the usher Jimmy Dodd),¹ and C. R. Pemberton, of the Treasury.

Leaving Westminster, owing to ill-health, in 1814, David went to a private tutor, Mr. Jenkins, at Thorpe Hall near Peterborough. In 1818 he embarked with his brother William at Harwich,² and went to Gottenburg and Stockholm; thence to Copenhagen. In the same year he went to Christ Church, Oxford, going abroad during a vacation with his mother and sisters. In 1819 he went abroad again with his brother William. In 1821 he took his degree at Oxford.

At the end of 1823 David Markham entered Holy Orders as curate to Mr. Landon, Vicar of Aberford; and he proceeded with his degree of M.A. While curate he lived at Becca. In January 1825 he became Vicar of Addingham, and in 1826 he received the appointment of Vicar of Stillingfleet near York. In the following year he received a letter from the Prime Minister:

¹ He was under the Rev. James W. Dodd (Jimmy Dodd), who was usher 1784 to 1818. Mr. Dodd died on August 27, 1818, aged 58, and was buried in the East Cloisters.

² Packet Charlotte, Captain May, Harwich to Gottenburg, June 1818. There is a portrait of Captain May in Colonel Markham’s sketch-book.
Downing Street,  
July 31st 1827.

Sir,
The King is graciously pleased to destine for you a Canonry of Windsor, which will very shortly become vacant by the promotion of Mr. Bagot.
'It is a great satisfaction to me to make this communication to a grandson of the late Archbishop, to whom I am indebted for many kindnesses in years now long gone by.'

'I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient Servt.,

GEORGE CANNING.'

A Windsor canonry was then worth £1000 to £1500 a year. On Thursday, August 30, 1827, David Markham was married, by his uncle Archdeacon Robert Markham, at Bolton Percy Church, to Catharine Frances Nannette Milner, second daughter of Sir William Mordaunt Sturt Milner, 4th Bart., of Nunappleton, and of Selina, daughter of the Right Hon. Theophilus Clements by Catharine, daughter of the Right Hon. John Beresford, brother of the first Marquis of Waterford.

It was necessary to post to Windsor, in a travelling carriage, every year, for the residence. David Markham was very fond of history and topography. He was a good draughtsman, and had a special talent for sketching architectural details. This led to his fondness for archaeology and for antiquarian researches. Passing through Nottinghamshire every year, he visited the seats of his ancestors and made numerous sketches. His investigations, taken up from time to time, led to his completing a ‘History of the Markham Family’ during the last year of his life. He had a well-selected library and a collection of coins, and he also took a great interest in what was then the new science of geology.

During the reign of William IV, David Markham dined at the Castle with the King and Queen every Sunday during his residence; and after the accession of Queen Victoria occasionally. Queen Adelaide asked him for a copy of his sermon more than once; and he preached before Queen Victoria and Prince Albert several times in 1839, in St. George’s Chapel. On February 1, 1838, he was elected a member of the University Club.

Mr. Canning died August 8, 1827. He was buried in Westminster Abbey on the 16th. On July 20 he had gone to the Duke of Devonshire’s villa at Chiswick, where he died. On the 30th he paid his last visit to George IV at Windsor, when he must have received the order about David Markham’s canonry. On the 31st he was able to receive some friends at dinner, but was worse that night, and never left his bed again.
In March 1838 his old friends Lord and Lady de Grey offered him the rectorcy of Great Horkesley, near Colchester in Essex, which he accepted. On May 6, 1838, he reached his farewell sermon at Stillingfleet, and in September he commenced his duties at Great Horkesley. In 1840 he succeeded to a new house at Windsor, with views over Eton and the Brocas. In 1842 David Markham was as much occupied with restorations at St. George’s Chapel; and in the two following years he collected subscriptions, arranged the design, and had the whole management of putting up the monument to Archbishop Markham in York Minster.

Owing to the delicate state of the health of his eldest son, David Markham passed the winter of 1845-6 with his wife and two of his children, David and Selina, at Malta. In February and March 1846 he made an interesting tour with Colonel and Mrs. Stuart in Sicily, and in April and May, at the invitation of Admiral Sir William Parker, he went for a cruise on board H.M.S. *Hibernia* to Athens and Constantinople. He returned to Horkesley on June 15, 1846, having made a number of sketches which were bound in two volumes.

In the autumn of 1846 David Markham built an infant school at Great Horkesley, at his own expense, on some land he had bought, and in the following year he renovated and restored the church. He was also much occupied in that and the following years in meeting and contending with the distress which threatened the parish owing to the agricultural depression. He was Poor Law Guardian during the whole of his incumbency. At Windsor he had to make all the arrangements, taking instructions from Prince Albert, for the burial of Queen Adelaide on December 13, 1849.

A great sorrow came upon Mr. and Mrs. David Markham in 1850. Their eldest son had gone to Madeira, and they received such bad accounts that they both went out to him. On May 7 they took him on board the brig *Brilliant* on his way home and he died in their arms, during a gale of wind, on May 17, 1850. The dreadful passage did not come to an end until the 24th.

In 1850 David Markham became Rural Dean of the deanery of Dedham; and on November 5 he was at Windsor and had a long conversation with Prince Albert about the music at St. George’s Chapel. ‘He was very gracious, shook hands with me, and made me sit down—rather an unusual honour—and had a long chat.’ On November 17 David Markham went to the Westminster Play for the last time, with his old schoolfellows Lord de Ros and Sir David Dundas.
On January 26, 1852, he was summoned to Becca to face another great sorrow, the death of his brother William, to whom he was warmly attached; and he had much executorship business in connection with it during the rest of the year. He was very active with parochial business during this concluding year of his own most useful life: establishing an adult club, cottage lectures, and founding an Essex Antiquarian Society. He was ill during March 1853; the disease attacked his heart, and he died on March 31, 1853. He was buried in the same grave with his mother, in Great Horkesley churchyard; and the neighbouring clergy put up two memorial windows in the north chapel of Great Horkesley Church.

He was, as regards mental vigour, in the very prime of life, in the full tide of usefulness. So fondly loved, so respected, so sought after for assistance and advice, it seemed almost impossible that he could be spared by his friends and relations. But his loss was felt also to be a public one, and expression was given to this feeling by Archdeacon Burney in the charge delivered at Colchester. He said:

‘On this occasion I, like many others, must sorrowfully recall the loss of one from that body [the Rural Deans] which has been sustained since last we were thus assembled. Among his own parishioners, in his own family, to his own personal friends that bereavement cannot be supplied. Among them I may speak most strongly for myself. The Societies of this town and neighbourhood still painfully feel that mine is the language of truth. In manners, temper, friendliness, coupled with calm judgment, moral courage, moderation, and a gentle but powerful sway over others, his equal would not readily be found. On his qualities of a far greater price it is not for me to dilate. David Markham—we are comforted in the belief—is passed unto his reward. Had he been permitted to remain with us, it is no vain commendation to say that he was eminently fitted to adorn the highest office in our Church.’

At Windsor the sense of loss was equally strong. One of the Canons, the Hon. and Rev. Frederick Anson, wrote:

‘To me he was a beloved friend, but, though the friend only of a few years, I mourn for him as for a brother. In discussing our business here he always so kindly listened to me where he thought me wrong, and so energetically aided me where he thought me right, and so much of the work of the Chapter had been done by us for the last few years, that I feel as if we were a wreck now he is gone. I looked to him gradually to infuse new life and usefulness into our body (and no one could be more anxious to do so than he was) and now he is mysteriously taken

---

1 Archdeacon Burney was the grandson of the author of The History of Music. He was born 1785; F.R.S. and an original F.R.G.S. He died November 1864. (Obituary, Royal Geographical Society Journal, xxxv. p. cxxvi.)
MEMORIAL BRASS TO THE REV. DAVID F. MARKHAM
at St. George’s Chapel, Windsor.
away, fitted and prepared for God’s mercy, to do the work of a glorified spirit in the Church Triumphant in heaven.’

Wherever his influence extended, especially among his relations, there was the same feeling. It found expression in many ways. His cousin Lady Emily Seymour (from 1870 Marchioness of Hertford) wrote: ‘Among all who knew him there was and there could be but one feeling. In many cases it was quite a feeling of consternation as if it was impossible to spare him, and his loss will be more and more felt every day.’

Besides the memorial windows and brass tablet at Great Horkesley, his son filled the east window of Stillingfleet Church with stained glass to his memory in 1877. His widow and son also filled a Gothic niche on the west wall of the de Ros Chapel in St. George’s Chapel at Windsor, with a memorial brass, on which is a Latin inscription composed by David Markham’s old schoolfellows the Rev. Henry Bull and James Mure.

In the niches on either side there are memorial brasses to the memory of his two old friends the Hon. and Rev. Lewis Hobart the Dean, and the Hon. and Rev. Henry C. Cust, Canon of Windsor.

In 1861 a few copies were privately printed of a small volume containing ‘Six Sermons and an Account of the Parish of Great Horkesley by the Rev. David F. Markham.’

In 1854 his ‘History of the Markham Family’ was printed for private circulation by his son.

His edition of Pote’s ‘History of Windsor,’ with numerous valuable additions and annotations, was presented by his son to the Windsor Chapter Library.

He prepared a folio manuscript volume containing a history of Great Horkesley Parish, intended to be continued as a chronicle of the parish by succeeding rectors. He presented the infant school and his land to the parish.

There is a portrait in crayons, by Macdonald in 1852, in the possession of his son, and a miniature by Egley, 1836; also a miniature painted at Windsor in 1829 by W. Corden.

Mrs. David Markham died at Ashfield Lodge, co. Cavan, on May 7, 1876, and was buried in Ashfield churchyard. There is a water-colour by Moore in 1830, when aged 25, with her son David, a miniature by Egley, and a portrait by Catterson Smith.
The children of the Rev. David F. Markham and Catharine F. N. Milner were:

1. David William Christian, born December 25, 1828, at Stillingfleet. He was at school at Cheam, and at Westminster, where he got third into college in 1842. He left from ill-health in 1844, and was obliged to pass the winters in warm climates: at Malta with his parents in 1845-6; at Torquay in 1847-8 with his uncle William and his cousins; in the Mediterranean and Egypt in 1848-9; and at Madeira in 1849-50. He died on the passage home with his parents from Madeira in the brig *Brilliant* on May 17, 1850. His body was committed to the deep in 44° 55’ N. and 8° 48’ W. A memorial window was placed by his parents in the west end of Acaster Church, which was built by his grandfather. In 1852 an arch in the Dean’s Cloisters at Windsor was rebuilt by his father, with the words *IN PIAM MEMORIAM*, but no name. The east window in Stillingfleet Church is to his memory, as well as to his parents and sister.

   There is a miniature by Egley when aged 7½, and a portrait (taken from a daguerreotype) by a Mr. Buck, in 1851. Also a water-colour by Moore, aged 3, with his mother.

2. Clements Robert, born on July 20, 1830, at Stillingfleet. (See Chapter XXIX).

3. Selina Catharine Laura, born on August 1, 1832, at Stillingfleet. On June 1, 1852, she married Captain Richard Robert Quin, R.N., son of Lord George Quin by Lady Georgiana Spencer. She died at Torquay on January 31, 1867, leaving three daughters, and was buried at St. Mary’s Church. Admiral Quin died on September 23, 1870. There is a water-colour by Moore when 23, a portrait of Mrs. Quin by Graves, in the possession of her daughter Mrs. Stewart, a crayon by Macdonald when 18, and a miniature by Egley when 4. The east window in Stillingfleet Church is to the memory of David and Selina, as well as to their parents.

4. Warren, born on July 16, 1835, at Stillingfleet. He died at Nunappleton, the seat of his grandfather Sir William Milner, Bart., on January 11, 1836, and was buried at Bolton Percy, aged 5 months and 26 days.

5. Georgina Elizabeth, born on December 15, 1838, at Great Horkesley.
On July 16, 1861, she married Charles Christopher Bowen, Esq., eldest son of Charles Bowen of Co. Mayo, and went out to New Zealand. Her home is Middleton, near Christchurch, N.Z. Since 1890, Charles Christopher Bowen has been a member of the Legislative Council of New Zealand. Sir Charles Christopher Bowen was knighted in June 1910, (K.C.M.G. and M.L.C.N.Z.). Charles Christopher died December 14, 1917. Georgina Elizabeth died June 5, 1921. They had:

1. A son,
2. A son,
3. A son,
4. A son,
5. A daughter,
6. A daughter,
7. A daughter.

Gertrude Caroline Lucy was born on September 28, 1842, at Great Horkesley. On December 3, 1868, she married Lieut.-Colonel Henry Theophilus Clements (Leitrim Rifles) of Ashfield Lodge, co. Cavan, a first cousin of her mother. They have two sons and two daughters. Their eldest son, Henry John Beresford Clements (born October 22, 1869), married his second cousin Eleonore, daughter of William Wickham, Esq., M.P. of Binsted Wyck. There is a portrait of Mrs. Clements at Ashfield, by Catterson Smith. Colonel Clements died on January 7, 1904, and Gertrude Caroline Lucy died on April 26, 1931. Issue unknown.
CHAPTER XVI
CAPTAIN WARREN MARKHAM, 72ND REGIMENT

Warren Markham, the fourth son of William Markham of Becca and Elizabeth Bowles, was born at Becca on July 15, 1801. He was at school at Doncaster with his brother David, and at Westminster, and entered the army on May 25, 1820, in the 38th. He became a lieutenant in the 72nd Regiment on June 6, 1822, and a captain on August 26, 1824.

Warren went out to the Cape of Good Hope with the 72nd in May 1828, and died there—from the effects of having burst a blood-vessel in the throat—on November 15, 1831, at the early age of thirty.

The lieutenant-colonel of the 72nd wrote:

‘He was esteemed and beloved by all who were had even the commonest acquaintance with him. In this corps he was highly prized, and most deservedly so, for there was not a more zealous or efficient officer in the Regiment, or one who was more acting promoting its respectability in every way.’

Lady Frances Cole, the Governor’s wife, wrote:

‘I need hardly tell you how much he was beloved and respected in his Regiment, but if anything were wanting to prove the regard with which he inspired all who knew him, it would be supplied in the respect that was paid to his memory. The whole of the two regiments stationed here, and almost every member of the Civil Government from the Governor downwards, attended his remains to the grave.’

His soldier servant Beveridge attended him with unceasing care and affection during his illness. Coming home, he was footman to Warren’s mother until her death, and then to his sister Mrs. Mure. He was also footman at Becca.¹

¹ Beveridge was a good hand with axe and saw, and built a summer-house in Cufforth Plantation, at Becca, which was called Beveridge’s Seat, and existed for many years. When he retired, he lived at Clifton near Bristol.
Warren’s letters to his sister-in-law, Mrs. David Markham, from the Cape, are preserved. A white marble mural tablet to his memory was put up in Aberford Church.

There is a good water-colour sketch of Warren in Colonel Markham’s scrap-book, now at Morland, stated to have been taken in August 1818.

Warren was never married.
LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES MARKHAM (60TH RIFLES)
Charles Markham, the fifth son of William Markham of Becca and Elizabeth Bowles, was born at Becca on March 15, 1803. He went to Westminster School on April 3, 1815, and left at Christmas 1818. He entered the army as a cornet in June 1821, became a lieutenant in September 1825, and a captain in September 1826. He was at Barbados from 1828 to 1830. He became major in the 60th Rifles in December 1833.

On June 17, 1834, he married his first cousin Emma, daughter of the Rev. Ralph Brandling of Gosforth in Northumberland by Emma, daughter of Oldfield Bowles, Esq., of North Aston.

Charles Markham was quartered in Ireland in 1835, and went thence to Gibraltar with his regiment. His wife died at Gibraltar on October 14, 1836, having an only son. In 1838 Major Markham was quartered at Corfu, and made interesting tours in Egypt and in Italy. He brought home a picture from Rome, a ‘Holy Family,’ for his brother David.

In August 1841 he became Lieutenant-Colonel of the 60th Rifles. At that time he paid his last visit to his brother David at Great Horkesley. He was then full of interest in the Afghan war, and especially in the topography of Herat. Charles was very tall—at least six feet four inches—with a slight stoop. He already suffered from heart disease, like his mother. He was a good officer, excelling at single-stick, and was very popular in his regiment.

At the end of 1841 Lieut.-Colonel Markham went out to Jamaica with the 60th, and he died there on April 22, 1842.

A sarcophagus was placed over his grave in the parish church of St. Andrews (commonly called Half-way Free Church) near Kingston, Jamaica, with this inscription:
‘Erected by the 2nd Battalion 60th Rifles to the memory of Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Markham, fifth son of William Markham, Esq., of Becca Hall, who died in this island, in command of that corps—ann. ætatis sœ 39. 1842.’

Above the inscription there is a shield of Markham impaling Brandling, and a crest.

A black marble slab, on which is fixed a brass with an inscription, was put up to his memory in Aberford Church, and the lectern, presented by his son, is also to his memory.

He left an only child, Charles Warren, born at Gosforth on March 27, 1835. (See Chapter XXX).

There is a miniature of Lieut.-Colonel Charles Markham, in the uniform of the 60th, which has been engraved, and a good water-colour sketch in Colonel Markham’s scrap-book, now at Morland, taken at Geneva in 1818 by his brother William, aged 15.
CHAPTER XVIII
LIEUTENANT-GENERAL FREDERICK MARKHAM, C.B.

FREDERICK MARKHAM, third son of Admiral John Markham and the Honourable Maria Rice, was born at Ades on August 16, 1805. He went to Westminster School on June 15, 1814, and got ninth into College in 1820. Charles Littledale got in head, Henry Sanders second, and John Benthall third; John George Phillimore was fifth; W. P. Amherst (afterwards Earl Amherst) was sixth. At the Westminster Play in 1823 Fred Markham acted Syrus in ‘The Adelphi.’

Brave, persevering, active, with a well-knit wiry frame and strong constitution, Fred Markham was a general favourite, and everyone resented the way in which he had to leave Westminster. It appears that a good deal of drinking had been going on among the senior boys, and Dr. Goodenough (a brother of Fred’s uncle-in-law), the Headmaster, had declared that the next case that came before him would be visited with expulsion. Some seniors had been on the river for a long pull, in April 1824, and on returning, being very thirsty, they stopped at the stairs and had some porter. Fred drank freely and, to the surprise of the others, was quite overcome. He must have been ill, or had a slight sunstroke. On reaching College his great friend Henry Sanders had him put to bed, and all would have been well; but most unexpectedly names were called at a very unusual hour, and Sanders was obliged to say that Fred was ill and would not answer his name. He case was reported to the Headmaster, and expulsion followed, although this was not a case of deliberate intemperance and disobedience, but an accident which ought to have been looked over. The case was never fairly investigated. It was assumed that there had been drinking in the College, which was what the Headmaster wished to stop; but this was not the case. The letter, not the spirit, of the threat was acted upon. It was the more serious because the
time for going to Oxford was close at hand. Fred was sent down to Ades, and his friend Sanders went with him.

Fred remained in the drive, while young Sanders went in and broke the cause of his visit to the Admiral. Soon after Fred followed, and the only remark his father made was, ‘Well, Fred, I won’t reproach you, for you have done nothing dishonourable.’ The Admiral considered that his son had been treated harshly, and he told Dr. Goodenough ‘I view the case in a very different light from that in which you see it.’ So did others; and the Duke of York, as soon as he heard of the Admiral’s trouble, promised Fred a commission in the army. It was signed within three weeks, on May 13, 1824. ‘There are two names together, cut very deep in the stone wall in the passage leading to the old schoolroom at Westminster:

F. MARKHAM
H. SANDERS

It was a boyish friendship, though their characters were very different and their paths in after life were far asunder. They only met once again.

Fred entered the army in the 32nd, and left that regiment as a major-general. He became a lieutenant on October 22, 1825, a captain on April 16, 1829, and major on September 28, 1830.

On March 17, 1830, there was a quarrel in Nassau Street, Dublin, between a barrister named Standish O’Grady and Captain Smith of the 32nd. O’Grady sent a challenge to Smith by Captain Macnamara of the 8th Hussars, and Smith referred him to Fred Markham. The duel took place at 6 A.M. next day, and O’Grady fell. He died within twenty-four hours. Smith and Markham were tried, found guilty of manslaughter, and sentenced to imprisonment in Kilmainham Gaol for one year. Judge Vandeleur, in passing sentence, said that the conduct of the prisoners, when in the field, was such as to leave no imputation on their characters.

In 1834, Major Markham sent to Canada with his regiment. In March 1837 a rebellion broke out, led by Papineau. The insurgents were posted at the villages of St. Denis and St. Charles, on the right bank of the river Richelieu, and seven ten miles apart. St. Denis is sixteen miles from Sorel. On November 22 Colonel Gore, with the 32nd and one six-pounder, left Sorel for St. Denis, and arrived at 10 A.M. after a harassing march of twelve hours.

1 Henry Sanders went as a student to Christ Church and became a clergyman. He was Headmaster of Blundell’s Grammar School at Tiverton, and in 1847 became Rector of Sowton in Devonshire, 1876 Canon and Archdeacon of Exeter. He died at a great age in 1886.
over roads almost impassable owing to heavy rains. Fifteen hundred insurgents were posted in the village, with barricades across the road, flanked by buildings, from which a severe fire was opened on the troops. Gore was compelled to retire with a loss of six men killed and ten wounded. Colonel Wetherell was, however, successful in his attack on St. Charles. Fred Markham was wounded in four places at St. Denis.¹ One of the bullets remained in him until his death. In Canada he was, for a short time, on the staff; and he made many expeditions into the forests after moose and bears.

Returning to England, the 32nd was quartered at Leeds; and Fred was much at Becca. It was then that the memorable cricket match was played at Becca between the Yorkshire Gentlemen and the Officers of the 32nd. The regiment was afterwards at Portsmouth.

On July 22, 1846, Fred Markham became Lieutenant-Colonel of the 32nd, and took his regiment out to India the same year. He commanded the second brigade at the first and second siege operations before Mooltan, where he was wounded. A large canal, called Wali Muhammad, runs past the western side of Mooltan, and the eastern side of the village of Suraj-kund. It was about thirty feet wide and deep, ten feet of the depth consisting of bank above the level of the country. Lieutenant Glover had dammed up the canal mouth at the Chenab in September 1848, and it thus became an immense dry ditch. The English position of General Whish was at right angles to the ditch, and his extreme right a mile from it. Irregulars held the key of the position, the village and bridges of Suraj-kund. On November 1 Moolraj occupied the line of the canal with his whole army, and erected batteries on the high banks, opening fire on the flank of the irregular camp, which the completely raked. The fire was returned, but without effect, and it was resolved to expel Moolraj’s army at the point of the bayonet.

‘Brigadier Markham commanded the attacking column, than whom there was no better soldier in that army. It consisted of four troops of 3rd brigade horse artillery, two squadrons of the 11th light cavalry, forty sappers, six companies of the 10th and six of the 3rd foot, eight companies of the 8th, 49th, 51st, and 52nd native infantry. On November 7th Markham led this column over the bridges across the canal in open column, flanking the enemy’s position, brought shoulders forward to the left, and proceeded directly across their rear. When he had advanced sufficiently far to ensure overlapping the most distant part of their position, he wheeled his column into line, three guns on the left and three on the right, all the

¹ See Life and Recollections of E. M. Davenport, Major H. M. 66th Regiment (London, Hatchard, 1869), printed for private circulation. It contains a good account of the affair at St. Denis, and of Fred Markham being wounded.
cavalry on the right flank. He then ordered the cavalry to attack a large body of the enemy moving to our right, to prevent their moving their guns. Major Wheeler charged them, then swept the whole front, and speedily reformed in good order on the left, then moving off to cover the right.

‘Then Markham charged with the whole line and took the position, capturing all the guns, and driving the enemy across the dry bed of the canal with great loss. The time from wheeling into line to routing the enemy was one hour. He destroyed their batteries and returned to camp. This was the most gentlemanlike battle ever fought. A mere manoeuvre of fine soldiership turned a large army out of a strong position, and routed it with a loss of five guns. There was in this business a celerity of movement in advance, a correctness of eye in seizing the right point to wheel, a decision in wheeling and a dash in the charge which I never saw troops equal before or since. The enemy was 15,000 strong.’ 1

Brigadier Markham was at the storming of Mooltan in January 1849, at the surrender of the fort of Chinlot, and at the battle of Gujerat, commanding a brigade.

Fred was an ardent cricketer and an enthusiastic sportsman. When the second Punjab war was over, he received the Punjab medal, with two clasps for Mooltan and Gujerat, a Companionship of the Bath, and was made Aide-de-Camp to the Queen. He was gazetted colonel on August 2, 1850.

In April 1852 he went on a long, shooting excursion in the Himalayas as far as Ladak, bringing back many trophies in the shape of skulls and horns of the great Ovis Ammon, the burrell, the gerow, ibex, and musk deer. His companion was Sir Edward Campbell, Bart., of the 60th Rifles, an accomplished artist. In 1854 was published, by Bentley, ‘Shooting in the Himalayas: a Journal of Sporting, Adventures and Travel in Ladak, Tibet, and Cashmere: by Colonel Fred Markham, C.B., 32nd Regiment’ (pp. 375, large 8vo), with illustrations by Sir Edward Campbell, and a map.

In January 1852 Colonel Markham went home with the 32nd to Peshawur; and in February he went home by way of the Indus and Bombay. He landed in England in May 1852, after an absence of six years. In March 1854 he again went out as adjutant-general, until he was promoted to the rank of major-general on November 28, 1854. He was then appointed to the command of the division at Peshawur.

When Fred was within two days’ journey of Peshawur he was recalled to the command of a division of the army in the Crimea. The gallant officer performed the return journey to Calcutta in the extraordinarily short space of eighteen days, during the hot season. He broke two ribs from a fall, and

1 Herbert Edwardes.
it was from the excessive fatigue and anxiety of this journey that his fatal illness arose. On his arrival in the Crimea he took command of the second division with the local rank of lieutenant-general, from July 30, 1855. He commanded that division at the attack on the Redan, and was just able to see the fall of Sebastopol, when his health became so precarious that he was ordered home. He received the Crimean medal with the Sebastopol clasp.

Fred Markham arrived at Southampton on October 24, 1855, and, after a glorious career in his profession, he died at Limmer’s Hotel, in George Street, Hanover Square, at 04h00 on November 21, 1855, aged 50.1 His body was buried at Morland in Westmoreland, the vicarage of his brother Rice, and a white marble monument was put up to his memory on the south wall of the transept in Morland Church, by the officers of the 32nd Regiment. There is a miniature of him in uniform, when quite young.2

The Westminster Memorial, in the Broad Sanctuary, opposite the west door of the Abbey was erected by subscription to commemorate the Old Westminsters who died in the Crimean war, the names being headed by Lord Raglan and General Frederick Markham, C.B. The treasurers of the Memorial were Granville Somerset and Clements R. Markham. The arms of the Crimean heroes surround the shaft of the pillar. Those of Markham face the entrance to Westminster Hospital.

Fred’s sister Maria had a picture of him, with ‘Jimmy Dash,’ his old favourite Clumber spaniel, resting his head on his master’s knee. This picture as done just before the duel at which Fred was second. Two locks of ‘Dash’s’ red and white hair were sent to Fred’s Aunt Patty (Lady Jervis) as a souvenir.

See also Gentleman’s Magazine, May 1856, pt. i. p. 83. The miniature and Fred’s medals are at Morland; the banner captured at Mooltan was in the hall at Becca.

1 DATES OF FRED MARKHAM’S COMMISSIONS.

34th Regiment—Ensign, May 13, 1824.
Lieutenant, October 34, 1825.
Captain, April 16, 1829.
Major, September 28, 1830.
Lieut.-Colonel, July 22, 1842.
Colonel, August 2, 1884.
Major-General, November 28, 1854.
Lieutenant-General, July 30, 1855.
Died December, 21, 1855.

2 At Morland there is a plaster cast (alto-relievo, head and neck only) of Fred Markham, done after his death by Noble, partly from a silhouette done by Mrs. Markham of Becca and partly from instructions. There is also a print of the taking of Mooltan, with Fred in the foreground.
Porte Nouvelle is 140 miles west of Marseilles, round the coast, near the Spanish Frontier.
CHAPTER XIX

LIEUTENANT GEORGE MARKHAM, R.N.

GEORGE MARKHAM, the eldest son of the Dean of York and Elizabeth Sutton, was born at Stokesley on February 12, 1796, and sent to Westminster School. He left school in 1811, and entered the navy in 1812 as a first-class volunteer on board H.M.S. Caledonia. He joined the Euryalus as a midshipman, and went thence to the Undaunted. Captain Ussher of that ship wrote:

‘Mr. Markham was distinguished for his zeal and good conduct. When in the presence of the enemy he was always either selected by me, or was a volunteer, for boat service, in the affairs at Croisette, Carry, Mejean, Sormiou, Cassis, and Porte Nouvelle; and he acquitted himself with so much skill and bravery that, in justice to this meritorious conduct, I mentioned his services, in the strongest manner, to Lord Exmouth, the Commander-in-Chief, by whom he had been lent to me with a very high character. It fell more particularly under my notice at Mejean and Cassis. In the attack on the former place he assisted me in driving the enemy from their vessels, which were fastened by mast-head hawsers to the rocks and obstinately defended. At Cassis I had equally an opportunity of noticing his good conduct. He served in H.M.S. Undaunted, under my command, from February 1813 to January 1814.’

In the attack on Croisette eight men, out of eleven, were killed or wounded in his boat.

In 1814 he joined the Cossack, and was afterwards in the Boyne. He then joined H.M.S. Queen Charlotte, bearing the flag of Lord Exmouth, and was at the battle of Algiers.

When in the act of conveying a message from Lord Exmouth to the Leander, under a heavy fire, he was wounded by a grapeshot in the thigh. He was confined to his bed for six months, and only saved his leg by a long continuance of suffering. He had served under Lord Exmouth in three of

1 Letter dated Gand, February 11, 1819, signed T. Ussher. These ports are on the Mediterranean coast of France; Cassis near Marseilles.
his flagships, the *Caledonia*, *Boyne*, and *Queen Charlotte*, and through his lordship’s representation he was at length promoted to the rank of lieutenant on October 3, 1819.

George Markham joined the *Lifey* in 1819 and afterwards the *Tees*. His constitution was undermined by his wound, and in 1820 he received a ferocious blow on the back of the head from a messmate whom he had rather punished at single-sticks, when he was bending over the square of the hatchway to ask for a glass of water. From this he never quite recovered. His last ship was the *Asia*. He died at Nunton, the house of his sister, Mrs. Montgomery, near Salisbury, on January 22, 1834, aged 38.

There was a portrait of George Markham at Bessels Green, which now belongs to his nephew, Colonel Chadwick.
CHAPTER XX
EDWARD MARKHAM, H.E.I.C.

Edward Markham, the second son of the Dean of York and Elizabeth Sutton, was born at Stokesley on June 5, 1801. He was at Mr. Affleck’s school at Doncaster with his cousins David and Warren Markham, and went thence to Westminster on January 15, 1813. In 1815 he entered the East India Company’s sea service as a midshipman. He was serving in the H.E.I.C.S. Thames when she was wrecked off Eastbourne, and found a welcome in his uncle the Admiral’s house at Ades. He then had to go to sea again, and served in voyages to India in the Aurora, Asia, Coote, and Elphinstone when she was wrecked on the coast of China.

In 1826 he left the Company’s service, and travelled in Italy. He was with his uncle and aunt, Archdeacon and Mrs. Robert Markham, at Florence.

On March 17, 1833, he sailed for Van Diemen’s Land (Tasmania) in the ship Warrior, Captain Stone, arriving at Hobart Town on June 26. After a stay of seven months there Edward went to New Zealand on February 17, 1834, where he met with many strange adventures among the Maoris and early settlers. He had a passage in H.M.S. Alligator (Captain Lambert), arriving at Sydney on November 9, 1834.

Edward Markham kept interesting and entertaining illustrated journals from the day of leaving Gravesend to his leaving New Zealand.\(^1\) Returning

\(^1\) On his wife’s death in 1887 Edward Markham’s journals were, by a strange mistake, sold to some bookseller, who sold them again. Both eventually came into the hands of the Marylebone bookseller, Mr. Francis Edwards. The Van Diemen’s Land part is on different sized paper from the New Zealand part.

Mr. Edwards sold the New Zealand part to a man in Wellington (New Zealand), named Alexander H. Turnbull, for £6, but had two copies made, which he also sold for £6. Mr. Petherick, the catalogue maker, bought one.

Mr. Edwards sold the Van Diemen’s Land part to a man in Sydney (New South Wales), but Mr. Petherick was allowed to make a copy before it went out.

In August 1907 Mr. Petherick had copies of both parts made for Sir Clements Markham.
to England in 1835, he was elected Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society in 1836, and member of the Raleigh Club.

On June 30, 1840, Edward Markham married Charlotte, daughter of John Longden, Esq., of Bramcote, and sister of John Sherwin Longden of Harlaxton, who took the name of Gregory in 1860. She died in childbirth on December 4, 1841. Edward had made a marble bust of his first wife, always covered with gauze, in the drawing-room of the house—45 Welbeck Street—where he lived from this time until his death. Latterly he became excessively stout.

On July 4, 1861, he married secondly Harriet, daughter of the Rev. John Rumsey of Kellick Court in Monmouthshire. He died, at 45 Welbeck Street, on July 20, 1865. His widow died there in February 1887. Edward was a member and frequenter of the Union Club.
CHAPTER XXI
CAPTAIN ROBERT MARKHAM, 58TH REGIMENT

ROBERT MARKHAM, the eldest son of Archdeacon Robert Markham and Frances Clifton, was born in 1798 at Bolton Percy. He was at Westminster School from 1811 to 1814, and in 1819 entered the army as a cornet in the 2nd Dragoon Guards. He afterwards exchanged into the 58th Foot, and got his company on April 26, 1827.

His melancholy end is thus related, in a statement drawn up by Lieutenant Richard Percy Pack of the 58th:

Steam Packet Commercial,
‘June 1, 1832.

‘On Wednesday evening the 30th of May, I, in company with Captain Robert Markham and some other officers of the 58th Regt., dined with Lieut.-Colonel Macdonald and the officers of the 92nd Highland Regt. at Fermoy, where the reserve of the 58th Regt. had that day arrived. Our reception was marked by the utmost friendship of manner, and we were entertained with extreme hospitality and courtesy.

‘In the course of conversation, some two or three hours after dinner, the present custom of employing the military force in aid of the civil (constabulary police) power, at the sale of effects distrained for tythe, was introduced and discussed by Lieut.-Colonel Macdonald and Captain Markham, and the relative qualities of these respective authorities were disputed between them. Captain Markham said that, in a moral point of view, the characters and capabilities of the police, in their individual capacities, were superior and more to be depended upon than the general class of the military; from which it appeared that Lieut.-Colonel Macdonald dissented. The argument was continued and persevered in, to what seemed to me an unnecessary extent; and at the time I certainly was impressed with the idea that, did it become me, I should have checked or at least diverted the subject. However an accidental cessation did occur, on the appearance of a mess servant and, if my memory does not deceive me, Colonel Macdonald, on the servant’s withdrawing, rose up and said he must shut the door in order to prevent his people (the Band I presume) overhearing the conversation, which he designated as almost amounting to treason. On his resuming his seat, which was on my left hand, the subject was renewed, and a digression was made on the part of Captain Markham, but still as I conceive bearing on the point in question, as to the comparative usefulness and merit in suppressing
riots, between the household troops—foot guards, &c.—and the line generally. From this Colonel Macdonald likewise dissented, saying, “that I most distinctly deny”, to which Captain Markham immediately replied, to the best of my belief and recollection, in the following terms: “Oh, if that is your opinion, so totally differing from what I have ever understood to be the generally received and admitted one, it is really impossible to continue the argument longer with you.” Colonel Macdonald hesitated a few moments, and then said—“The argument is closed.” From his tone I was afraid that he was offended.

‘Perfect silence was preserved for a little time, which I felt to be painful, and endeavoured to break by addressing some observations to Colonel Macdonald; but his attention was evidently abstracted. He took off his glass of wine, rose, and said—“Lockhart, you heard that. Follow me.”

‘They then left the room, and were soon followed by some other officers of the 92nd Regt. In a very short time afterwards Captain Markham was called out, and after a brief space returned, and during a further short stay some observations were made which I, at the time, thought and subsequently became well assured were but too well calculated to confirm him in the conviction that Colonel Macdonald possessed an authoritative and dictatorial temperament in arguments.

‘Markham retired, at the same time bowing towards me, the meaning of which I had too well understood. I allowed him time to reach his quarters, and then repaired to him. He told me that Colonel Macdonald required explanations and apology for the expressions used in his last observations directed to him. He minutely recalled their purport, and was convinced and insisted that no person should or ought to consider its tendency as conveying a personally offensive application. He accordingly authorised me to acquaint Mr. Lockhart, for Colonel Macdonald’s satisfaction, that his observation was not intended to be offensive. This I communicated, stating fully Markham’s impressions, but I regretted to perceive that Major Lockhart apprehended it would not be admitted as sufficient. He, however, conveyed the answer to Colonel Macdonald, who declared that he was not satisfied; and would only receive an expression of regret on the part of Captain Markham that his observation should be considered personally offensive, and that it had not that meaning, Colonel Macdonald having further conceived that it was intended to assert that he was unworthy of having any argument held with him. This, though satisfied from previous conference that nothing further would be conceded, I undertook to relate to Captain Markham. But, as I anticipated, his first observation was his final one, and from it he never would swerve an additional syllable. He would never retract a word he had said, would never express sorrow for having used it, considered it most wilfully wrongheaded judgment (Colonel Macdonald’s view) and, as he said to me, the truth of which assertion I can most safely attest (for there never could exist a more noble being in human shape, and more completely void of all guile)—“My dear Friend, you well know that I am incapable of intentionally wounding the feelings of even the most despicable, much less of a person of approved honour and valour.” But he bound me, by the recollections of our uninterrupted friendship, to confine his answer to Colonel Macdonald exclusively to that as at first delivered.

‘I had such respect for his sentiments in preserving the necessary and unim-
peachable dignity of a man’s honour, that I became convinced that his decision, in the present deplorable case, was founded on just grounds.

‘I was under the necessity of again repeating to Mr. Lockhart that Captain Markham could not accede to what was required. To the best of my belief these various interviews and attempts though fruitless, to adjust an amicable accommodation, occupied the space of time between half-past twelve and half-past three o’clock on the morning of Thursday the 31st ultimo.

‘When there remained only the usual resource acknowledged by Society, it was finally agreed that the parties (who themselves anxiously pressed an immediate settlement) should meet in a field adjacent to the barracks at half-past 4 o’clock, for which I prepared my lamented friend, and then left him in order to make the necessary arrangements; and as he expressed a desire to write what might prove a farewell to his family.

‘We repaired to the appointed place at the specified hour, and on the way my poor friend enjoined me, in such terms as I am unable to detail, that in the event of a fatal result, I should proceed with every practicable despatch, and deliver personally to his father, a letter which he had left in his room. The possibility of having to fulfil this distressing engagement, absolutely made me wish for annihilation, but I promised; and Oh Almighty God! I shall never forget the heavings and heart-breaking throbs of Markham’s noble spirit, on reflecting on the agony he might occasion his dear Father and Mother; for he described them to me (who could scarcely form an adequate idea of the links that bind such connexions) as the most indulgent and doatingly fond parents.

‘With a great effort he roused himself and his nerves resumed their wonted vigour. He then said, “Recollect, Pack, I do not willingly seek this encounter. I should have no false pride or absurd shame about retracting an expression made in haste, but this I consider no such case. I should repeat the assertion I have made, immaterial who the person might be, with whom I should have held such an argument; and when once in the field, although I abhor the necessity of duelling, recollect I am firm. I have said my say, and will abide the consequences, be they what they may”; and then more firmly grasping my hand he said—“Farewell, my dear Fellow, let us speak no more on the subject.”

‘On reaching the field we were joined by the other party—Lieut.-Colonel Macdonald and Mr. Lockhart, and selected as speedily as possible a suitable spot; when I agreed with Lockhart that we, who happily had never previous cognizance of such serious responsibility, should take a mutual share and part in every proceeding that might be necessary. A distance of 12 paces apart was taken up by Captain Markham and Colonel Macdonald. They were provided with pistols, and a direction to fire was given. Captain Markham’s pistol was discharged, but the other party’s was not, to my great surprise, and I could not comprehend what could have been the motive for withholding his fire, so impressed was I with the idea that Colonel Macdonald would receive nothing short of the explanation required; and the feasible possibility of his weapon’s having missed fire did not occur to me. However I immediately declared aloud that I could not remain to see a man shot at without a return on his part, and repeated this slowly to my friend, who said in an undertone—“I will not fire at him”: which expression Colonel Macdonald overheard and instantly declared, “Oh, I will never fire at a man who says he will not return
mine,” On which Markham, in a loud tone said—“I did not come here for child’s play. I have
been called here and here I will remain until Colonel Macdonald declares he is satisfied.” No
answer was given, and then Markham said “I will fire at him.” In the interim I was anxiously
deliberating with Mr. Lockhart (whom I will take the liberty to call my esteemed friend) as
to the course we should pursue; and after a short time learnt from him that it was not
intentional on the part of Colonel Macdonald that his first fire was withheld, and which in my
humble judgment, and as appeared to me in his also, altered the case very much. We agreed
that they should again be furnished with pistols, but I proposed that lots should be drawn for
the choice of pistols, as we were only provided with one case. The right of choice was lost to
Colonel Macdonald. The touch hole of the pistol, however, was pricked, and fresh priming
put into the pan. The parties were again armed, and I was instructed by Mr. Lockhart to say
from Colonel Macdonald that his first fire was not withheld intentionally; to which Markham
merely replied, “Oh.” The direction to fire was repeated, and I looked steadfastly on the
countenance of my friend, convinced that he would ascertain that his antagonist’s pistol
should go off, before he would fire. Colonel Macdonald’s pistol was discharged
instantaneously on the word “Fire”, and certainly an interval of three seconds elapsed before
Captain Markham’s was returned: during this, and the whole period, I gazed fixedly on him.
In his person he preserved the most perfect and erect carriage and his countenance was
marked by the most resolute composure. But, in less than a couple of seconds after
discharging his pistol, I was astounded by the fall of my dear lamented friend mortally
wounded, and in two minutes he was a corpse in my arms. At the shock I was almost bereft
of my sense of recollection, and so bewildered that I was incapable of acting. But I do
distinctly remember Colonel Macdonald’s fervent exclamation of misery at the result, and
lamentations that he himself had not met the fate of the dear deceased.

‘I lingered a little time on the fatal spot and found myself alone with Lockhart, with
the attendant surgeon at a short distance. We moved homeward together and on our way saw
a peasant observing us, who watched us out of the field, and then took a direction towards
where the corpse lay. I of course knew that he would immediately spread an alarm, but
determined to remain at Fermoy, indifferent whether I should in the interim be arrested, until
I ascertained that the body was discovered, and how it was disposed of. It was soon brought
to his barrack room, there to await a Coroner’s Inquest, and I saw that all his effects were
safely lodged in a small inner room, of which an officer of the regiment has taken charge. I
had previously, on my first return to my quarters, which were immediately near to his, found
the letter addressed to his Father which, agreeable to my solemn pledge (though painful the
task), I am now on my way to deliver. The foregoing simple, imperfect, and unassisted
statement I declare, as I trust for salvation through the intercession of the Redeemer, has been
written under the feelings of most unbiased impartiality, and is intended to be a candid,
faithful and true record of this most lamentable occurrence; in drawing up which I am solely
influenced by a desire to detail the whole truth, according to my recollection, from the
commencement to the termination of the transaction. Whether on the one hand too much was
exacted, on the other too little conceded, I leave to the decision of an impartial and
uninterested public. But I do consider a relation of the whole matter due to the memory of my
dearest friend, at all events for the satisfaction of his own family. In concluding, I cannot refrain from inserting my humble tribute of respect and praise to my late friend’s ardent and zealous devotion to his King and country in the conscientious and rigid discharge of his duty in his military capacity. As far as my experience in the service has qualified me to judge there never was a person in the same rank in it who enforced more strict discipline, tempered (where not prejudicial) with indulgent consideration and bountiful generosity towards the soldiers, whose friend he was in the fullest extent: and I will venture without fear of contradiction to assert that there does not exist a troop or company in his Majesty’s service more enthusiastically attached to its captain than the present vacant one in the 58th Regt. was to theirs when commanded (and in which I had the happiness to serve) by my late noble, high-minded, honourable, admirable, and ever to be lamented friend Captain Robert Markham.

‘R. PERCY PACK, Lieut. 58th Regt.

‘P.S.—In committing this relation to paper my mind feels eased of an oppressive burden. I had omitted what may be material to appear, that though from the lateness of the sitting the party could scarcely be considered totally free from the influence of wine, yet that I do firmly believe each individual was in perfect possession and capable of exercising such deliberate judgement and reflection as they were severally endowed with.

‘R. P. P.’ 1

Lieutenant Pack arrived at Bolton Percy with the dreadful news. The old Archdeacon was heartbroken, and never recovered from the shock. He, however, started for Fermoy, accompanied by his nephew, the Rev. David Markham, to attend the funeral. He gave David Markham poor Robert’s dressing-case, as a remembrance of his cousin.2

Lord Charles Fitzroy, 3 who as in the Adjutant-General’s office at the Horse Guards, thus wrote to Robert’s uncle, the Earl of Mansfield:

‘MY DEAR LORD,

‘The fatal event of the duel, and the trivial circumstance which led to it, render poor Markham’s death most distressing. I confess, when I wrote to Lady Mansfield, I was impressed that some gross insult, not then made known, had been offered to Colonel Macdonald, for it was difficult for me to conceive that an officer of his rank and reputation should have drawn a trigger against a junior officer, without having received real and serious provocation. But as the case stands, if there is any law of the land against duelling, this is a case that demands the severest

1 Lieutenant Pack exchanged into the 2nd West India Regiment in 1836, and died in 1844. Lockhart became Colonel Lockhart, C.B., in command of the 92nd. The challenger himself as never punished. He afterwards commanded a division in Ireland, and became General Sir John Macdonald, K.C.B.

2 Now property of his son, Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.

3 Lord Charles Fitzroy’s daughter married Rice Trevor, afterwards Lord Dynevor, a friend of Lord and Lady Mansfield, and cousin of Admiral Markham’s sons.
penalty, upon the ground of the slight or rather no provocation given. These were, I understand the very words: “If your opinion is so much at variance with that of the rest of the world. I can attach no importance to it.” This Colonel Macdonald acknowledged to be the literal fact, but choosing to construe after his own temper, violent at the least opposition, he wrote down—“By which Captain Markham meant to say that he treated my opinion with contempt,” and upon which construction he challenged him. The challenge was carried by a subaltern officer, who had to arrange with another subaltern officer and was likely to produce a decision fatally void of judgment. In every part of the business Macdonald has been wrong. As Colonel of the regiment, senior officer of the mess, over which, as to the conduct of the officers, he has as much control as in the field, that he should have captiously taken up an opinion and directly challenged a junior officer and a guest to fight and, not admitting the judgment of the field officers and captains of his regiment, send the challenge by a subaltern, was highly derogatory to his military rank and outrageous to humanity. He made himself his own second, therefore he is entirely to blame for not having had the manliness, when he awoke to his error, to withdraw himself from the field, if not before, certainly after the first shot. Poor Markham had no retreat, for he had nothing to apologize for, and naturally must have felt indignant at the unwarrantably hostile construction Colonel Macdonald put upon his words, and particularly as neither party were heated by wine. I have written this that you may know what I intend to give to the world as my humble opinion.

‘I am, &c.,

‘CHARLES FITZROY.’
ARMS OF WIVES OF
THE ARCHBISHOP’S GREAT-GRANDCHILDREN

BY MABEL MARKHAM

GRANT

STOPFORD

MARKHAM

Wife of Colonel W. T. Markham of Becca

Wife of General Sir Edwin Markham, K.C.B.

Wife of Colonel Francis Markham

Borne by Sir Clements Markham on an escutcheon of pretence

CHICHESTER

BARTON

BARNETT

Wife of Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B.

First Wife of Rev. Charles Markham

Second Wife of Rev. Charles Markham

QUIN

BOWEN

CLEMENTS

Husbands of the Daughters of the Rev. David F. Markham
CHAPTER XXII

COLONEL WILLIAM THOMAS MARKHAM OF BECCA

William Thomas Markham, eldest son of Colonel William Markham of Becca and Lucy Holbech, was born on July 13, 1830. He and his cousin Clements Robert Markham were baptized in the drawing-room at Becca on September 10 by Archdeacon Robert Markham. William was at a school at Southwell, and went thence to Eton. In December 1848 he joined the Rifle Brigade, and went to Canada. 1st Lieutenant, April 1854. In December 1854 he exchanged into the Coldstream Guards.

Markham served in the Crimea, at the battle of Alma, the siege of Sebastopol, and taking of Kertch, as Aide-de-Camp to Sir George Brown. In 1856 he sold out. In 1863 he became lieut.-colonel of the Leeds Rifle Volunteers, and was a captain in Lord Harewood’s yeomanry cavalry. He inherited Becca in 1852, but his mother continued to live there until 1858. Rest Park and Osgodby reverted to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, who gave up Belmore to him in fee simple; which estate he sold in 1862, buying freehold and leasehold property in London.

On April 15, 1857, William T. Markham married Anne Emily Sophia, (Daisy) daughter of Sir Francis Grant, P.R.A., by Isabella, daughter of Richard Norman and of Lady Elizabeth Manners, daughter of the 4th Duke of Rutland. He bought a house at Melton Mowbray, and the lease of 22 Upper Wimpole Street, and built Solent House at Cowes. In 1875 he let Becca for fourteen years. Like his father, Colonel Markham was a member of the Cowes Royal Yacht Squadron. He had the Sultana (120 tons) in 1861-3, the Pantomime (1864), the Harlequin, and his last yacht was called the Vol-au-vent.

Mrs. Markham died at Melton on July 20, 1880. Colonel Markham suffered from ill-health during the last years of his life, and died at Solent House on July 10 1886, aged 56. He was buried at Cowes.
There was a portrait of Colonel W.T. Markham at Becca, and one of his wife, by her father, Sir Francis Grant: a girl in a hat, black body, and looped-up skirt and red petticoat, putting on her glove, and stepping out into the snow.

The children of Colonel William T. Markham of Becca and Anne Emily Sophia Grant were:

1. Mabel Wilhelmina, born April 5, 1858. She married Hugh, 5th Earl of Annesley, July 4, 1877, and died April 17, 1891, leaving two children, Lady Mabel Annesley, born 1881, and Francis, now the 6th Earl of Annesley, born February 25, 1884.


3. Cecile Mary Isabella, born February 9, 1861. She was married on December 12, 1877, to Cecil D’Aguilar Samuda of Bruern Abbey near Chipping Norton. They have a son, Cecil Markham Annesley, born September 9, 1878.


6. Hermione Violet Cyril, born September 8, 1867. She was married on April 24, 1902, to Colonel Malcolm Patton, R.E.


8. Ronald Anthony. (See Chapter XXXI).


10. Nigel Ivan, born November 10, 1872; died February 12, 1904. (See Chapter XXXII).

11. Averil Constance Antoinette Jeanetta, born November 17, 1873.

12. Gwendoline Beatrice Sanchia May, born May 15, 1876. In February 1905 she married Major H. Packenham, second son of General Packenham of Langford Lodge; but he died at Folkestone three days after the wedding. She married secondly, 1910, Brian Molloy, a King’s Messenger.

1 In 1892 Lord Annesley married secondly Priscilla, daughter of William Armitage Moore, and by her has two daughters: Clare, born 1893; Constance, born 1895.

2 On January 14, 1904, Lady Mabel Annesley married Lieutenant Gerald Sowerby, R.N.
   1. Elizabeth Jocelyn Rhys, born August 20, 1905.
   2. William Thomas Rhys, born February 21, 1907.
EDWIN MARKHAM, second son of Colonel William Markham of Becca and Lucy Holbech, was born on March 28, 1833. He was named after his god-father the Hon. Edwin Lascelles. He was at Southwell School and the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.

On December 19, 1850, he received his commission as second lieutenant in the Royal Artillery.

He served in the Crimea at the battles of the Alma and Inkerman, and the siege of Sebastopol, and was engaged in the sortie of October 26, 1854. He received the Crimean medal with three clasps, and the Legion of Honour and Turkish medal.

He was promoted to second captain on November 17, 1857, and served in India during the mutinies, in the brigade commanded by General Franks. He was in the action of Sikandra near Allahabad on January 23, 1858, when a rebel named Nazim Fazl Azim was defeated. Indian mutinies medal.

Edwin Markham returned to England in 1859, and was appointed adjutant, Royal Horse Artillery. In September 1864 he went to India, and served at Meerut. In 1865 he was promoted first captain, and commanded a battery of Royal Horse Artillery at Mian Mir, Peshawur, and Rawal Pindi till March 1874, during which time he came home for one year’s leave. In 1874 he was appointed to command of the riding establishment, Royal Artillery, at Woolwich till January 1876, when he was promoted to lieutenant-colonel and appointed assistant adjutant-general, Woolwich district.

On February 8, 1877, Edwin Markham was married, at Woolwich, to Evelyn, daughter of Admiral the Hon. Sir Montagu Stopford, K.C.B., son of the 3rd Earl of Courtown by Lady Mary Scott, daughter of the Duke of Buccleuch.
In December Colonel Edwin Markham was appointed to the command of the Artillery at Gibraltar. He resigned in 1884, owing to a severe attack of fever. On April 9, 1885, he was appointed Inspector of Instruction at Woolwich. On May 10, 1887, he became deputy adjutant-general for artillery at headquarters, and a major-general on April 30, 1890.

General Markham was lieutenant-governor of Jersey from 1892 to 1895, lieutenant-general in 1895, and inspector-general of ordnance on the headquarters staff. On June 22, 1897, he was created a Knight Commander of the Bath. In November 1898 Sir Edwin Markham was appointed governor of the Royal Military College, Sandhurst; he retired in 1902.

The children of General Sir Edwin Markham, K.C.B., and Evelyn Stopford are:

1. Edwyn Guy, born at Woolwich on November 11, 1877. (See Chapter XXXIII).
2. Muriel, born at Woolwich on May 27, 1879.
3. Montagu Wilfrid, born on November 22, 1884. (See Chapter XXXIV).

Sir Edwin Markham died at 51 Brunswick Place, Brighton, on Easter Day, March 31, 1918. Evelyn Stopford died in 1919.
Francis Markham, the third son of Colonel William Markham of Becca and Lucy Holbech, was born at Becca on October 31, 1837. He went to Westminster School on October 10, 1849, and was a minor candidate in 1852. He was distinguished on the water, and in 1854 he won the Colquhoun silver sculls.

On March 16, 1856, Frank Markham received his commission in the Rifle Brigade, and became lieutenant on June 3, 1859. He was at Malta; 1860-62, and at Gibraltar, 1864. In 1865 he was Instructor of Musketry at Fleetwood; aide-de-camp to General Sir A. Horsford at Aldershot, 1866; in Ireland, 1867; and at Malta, 1870; captain in the Rifle Brigade on January 5, 1870. Retired, February 1872.

On April 20, 1868, Francis Markham was married, at Morland, to his second cousin Maria, only child of the Rev. William Rice Markham, Vicar of Morland. (See p. 75).

Francis Markham is a deputy-lieutenant of Westmorland and justice of the peace of Westmorland and Cumberland; was chairman of the Board of Guardians; High Sheriff of Westmorland in 1889. On October 25, 1884, captain and honorary major, then lieutenant-colonel, of the Cumberland and Westmorland Yeomanry Cavalry. Gazetted major, 1897. Lieutenant-colonel, 1897 to 1905. Vice-chairman of Quarter Sessions and of the County Council. Chairman of the County Council, 1900 to 1908.

There is a portrait of Francis Markham by Graves at Morland. Gazetted lieutenant-colonel of yeomanry cavalry, 1899.

Francis Markham has saved many of the Markham penates and brought them to Morland. Here are now the Becca library, his father’s sketch-book and scrap-book, the volume of royal letters, and the family Bibles, besides the relics of Admiral Markham.
Children of Lieut.-Colonel Francis Markham and Maria Markham.

1. Frederick Rice, born at Morland on February 25, 1869. (See Chapter XXXV).
2. Cecil Marjory Barbara, born at Malta on April 14, 1871.
3. Evelyn Jane, born at Morland on November 20, 1872.
4. Alfred John, born at Morland on September 29, 1875. (See Chapter XXXVI).
5. Mabel Frances, born at Morland on July 22, 1879. Heraldic illustrator of the ‘Markham Memorials.’ Transcriber of Admiral Markham’s correspondence.
6. Francis William Evelyn, born at Morland on October 5, 1881. (See Chapter XXXVII).

Colonel Francis Markham is the author of a work entitled ‘Reminiscences of a Town Boy at Westminster’ (1903). Colonel Francis Markham died in 1921.
CHAPTER XXV
CAPTAIN ALFRED MARKHAM, R.N.

ALFRED MARKHAM, the fourth son of Colonel William Markham and Lucy Holbech, was born at Becca on June 26, 1839. He went to Westminster School on June 23, 1851, and left in 1852.

Alfred entered the navy in 1852, and served in the Black Sea, during the Crimean War, on board H.M.S. *Agamemnon* and H.M.S. *Royal Albert*, both bearing the flag of Admiral Sir Edmund Lyons. On November 26, 1859, he was promoted to the rank of lieutenant, in H.M.S. *Emerald* in the West Indies. On June 25, 1861, he was appointed to H.M.S. *Forte*, flagship of Admiral Warren, on the Brazilian station. He was first lieutenant and paid her off in August 1864. On September 22, 1864, he was appointed to H.M.S. *Achilles*, a four-masted ironclad.

Alfred was promoted to the rank of commander on February 18, 1867 and on July 8, 1870, he was appointed commander of H.M.S. *Warrior* in the Channel Squadron; in 1871 to H.M.S. *Hercules*. He was invalided from the *Hercules* in January 1872. He was appointed to command the Boscawen, training ship for boys at Portland, in February 1873. On December 31, 1875, he became a post captain.

Captain Alfred Markham died of heart disease, at Weymouth, on July 7, 1880, aged 41. The coffin was taken to the grave on a gun-carriage covered with a Union Jack; six naval officers from the ships at Portland were pall bearers, and 300 bluejackets followed.

Alfred’s sword is at Morland.
CHAPTER XXVI
GERVASE MARKHAM IV

GERVASE MARKHAM, the fifth son of Colonel William Markham and Lucy Holbech, was born at Becca on February 15, 1844. He was at Trinity College, Cambridge, and took his degree on June 17, 1865. In 1869 he studied agriculture with a farmer named Owthwaite at Goldsborough in Yorkshire. He was assistant agent to Lord Fitzwilliam at Wentworth, 1870-5. In 1876 he made a voyage to Australia and New Zealand, and round the world, for his health.

In 1877 Gervase became agent to the heirs of Mr. Brown of Copgrove in Yorkshire. In 1880 he took a house at Aldborough near Boroughbridge; but in 1883 he suffered from a very painful illness arising from an accident to the hip joint. In 1887 he became Lord Fitzwilliam’s agent for the Malton estate, living near Malton.

On October 28, 1893, Gervase Markham married Charlotte Eliza, youngest daughter of Edward Horner Renard, Esq., of Sunderland Wick near Driffield.

Gervase died on August 26, 1910, at Eden House near Malton, aged 66. He was buried at Malton. The funeral was attended by Earl Fitzwilliam, the Hon. W. Fitzwilliam of Wigganthorpe, Colonel Ramsden, General Sir Edwin Markham, K.C.B., Lieut.-Colonel Francis Markham, Frederick Rice Markham, Esq., Montague W. Markham, Esq., and a great number of friends and neighbours, for he was much respected and beloved.
CHAPTER XXVII
CONSUL JOHN MARKHAM

John Markham, eldest son of Lieutenant John Markham, RN., and Marianne Wood, was born at Leghorn on April 1, 1835. He was educated at the college at Guernsey.

In 1852 he was appointed by Lord Malmesbury a student-interpreter in China. In February 1853 he was acting assistant at Canton; in April 1854 assistant at Fuchau; in October 1856 assistant in the superintendency at Hong Kong; and on June 16, 1857, first assistant at Bangkok in Siam. On December 22, 1858, he was appointed vice-consul at Shanghai, and in January 1868 consul at Chifu.

John Markham became a Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society in 1869. He was the author of a paper entitled ‘Notes on a Journey through Shantung,’ illustrated by a map showing the mineral and tea districts.\(^1\) In 1870 he was appointed consul at Shanghai, and died there on October 9, 1871.

‘Scarcely any event (remarks the North China Daily News of October 10, 1871) could have occurred in China that would cause more sincere and widespread sorrow than the sudden death of H.B.M. Consul Mr. Markham. An able and energetic consul, a courteous and kindly chief, a most popular and genial man, Mr. Markham had earned high respect as an official, and the warm regard of all who have had personal intercourse with him. At every port in China Mr. Markham was known and liked, and everywhere the news of his death will be learned with most sincere regret. But in Shanghai it has caused especial sorrow. He has so often and so long resided in our midst, he was personally so well known to nearly every member of the community, that every one felt he had lost a friend when the news was spread.

‘Exactly nineteen years ago—on October 21, 1852—Mr. Markham was appointed a student-interpreter in China, through Mr. George Harris’s interest with Lord Malmesbury, and began his official career as assistant at Canton in February of the following year. In 1854 he was removed to Foochow, and in October 1856 was

\(^1\) Royal Geographical Society’s Journal, xl. 207.
attached to the Superintendency of Trade at Hong Kong. In the following June he was named First Assistant at Bangkok; and in December 1858 he came as Vice-Consul to this port, with which his career has subsequently been so much identified. During the interval between Sir Harry Parkes’s departure and Mr. Winchester’s arrival—from June 1863 to March 1864—Mr. Markham was Acting Consul at Shanghai; and afterwards, in 1867-8, acted for a short while, at Chinkeang, in the stead of Mr. Harvey, until that officer resigned, and Chinkeang was reduced to be an appanage of Shanghai. In January 1868 he received his appointment as Consul at Chefoo; and having taken up his appointment later on, remained at that port until the end of 1869, when he went to England on furlough. His return in the end of 1870, and his appointment to officiate as Consul at Shanghai, during the absence of Mr. Medhurst, are present in every one’s mind. His career, therefore, as we said before, has been exceptionally identified with Shanghai; and here his loss will be most deeply felt.

‘Possessing strong common sense, and much energy and decision of character, Mr. Markham has filled with credit the various posts to which he has been nominated; and within the last few months especially, he has been identified with the greatest advantage that has been gained for foreign intercourse since the treaty of Tientsin. It is due primarily to his energy, in contesting the restrictive measures attempted by the Shanghai Taotai, that the transit dues clause of this treaty has at length been given its broad and true interpretation by the Peking Government. We do not, of course, overlook the diplomatic action which pressed on the negotiations at the capital, but we say it is due mainly to Mr. Markham that the question was vigorously raised and the negotiation entered on. Always accessible and courteous, always ready to forward any public enterprise, whether in his official or private capacity, Mr. Markham has earned for himself a popularity which will not be readily forgotten; and every foreigner in China will share the sorrow felt by his countrymen at his untimely end. We have lost a warm friend, a kind-hearted man, and a good officer.’

On February 16, 1858, John Markham married Caroline Margaret Rickett at Hong Kong. John died on October 9, 1871, and Caroline Margaret died on February 1, 1922. They had two daughters:

1. Marianne Ellen, born on October 14, 1861.
2. Florence Alice, born on July 9, 1865.
ALBERT HASTINGS MARKHAM, youngest son of Lieutenant John Markham, R.N., and Marianne Wood, was born at Bagnière de Bigorre on November 11, 1841. He lived at Guernsey until he came to England for the first time in 1855 to prepare for the navy.

He entered the navy on January 25, 1856, and was five months on board H.M.S. Victory. He sailed for China on board H.M.S. Camilla on August 25, 1856. He carried the colours at the assault and capture of Chuk-sin, near Canton, on January 8, 1859. On March 3, 1859, he joined the Niger, and in May the Retribution under Commodore Edgell, in India.

He volunteered for service in China on the breaking out of the war, and joined the Chesapeake, and in May 1861 the Imperieuse bearing the flag of Admiral Sir James Hope. He was in the action of the Taku Forts, served in the flagship’s tender Coromandel, and went up to Peking. On January 23, 1862, he passed for seamanship, and was acting lieutenant in the Centaur, Captain Montgomerie. On April 3, 1862, he captured a Chinese pirate vessel near Ningpo, after a fight of 3½ hours. For his gallant conduct on this occasion he was confirmed as lieutenant by the Admiralty, with seniority from the date of the action. (China medal and one clasp).

He returned to England in the Centaur in June 1864. On November 7, 1864, he was appointed to the Victoria, flagship in the Mediterranean, and was in her until she paid off in July 1867. He then went out to the Australian station as first lieutenant of the Blanche. In September 1871 he commissioned the Rosario as acting commander, to cruise in the New Hebrides and Santa Cruz groups, and investigate murders and cases of kidnapping and report upon the labour traffic. Returning home, he was appointed first lieutenant of the Ariadne for the instruction of midshipmen on August 24,
1872, and was promoted to the rank of commander on November 30, 1872.

He undertook a voyage to Baffin’s Bay in the whaler *Arctic* from May to September 1873.

In 1873 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society, and in October of that year he became commander of H.M.S. *Sultan* in the Channel Fleet.

On December 8, 1874, he was selected as commander of H.M.S. *Alert* in the Nares Arctic Expedition. In the spring travelling of 1876 he reached a latitude of 83° 20’ 26" N. on May 12. For his distinguished Arctic services he was promoted to the rank of captain on November 3, 1876. For his great geographical achievement he was presented with a gold watch by the Royal Geographical Society on May 28, 1877. (Arctic medal).

On April 24, 1878, Captain Markham commissioned the *Hydra* during the Russian scare, and paid her off at Sheerness on August 26. From May to October 1879 he went for a cruise to Novaya Zemlya, and along the edge of the ice in the Barents Sea in the *Ys bjorn* Norwegian cutter, with Sir Henry Gore-Booth, Bart.

On October 8, 1879, he was appointed flag captain of H.M.S. *Triumph* in the Pacific, returning home in October 1882. He was captain of the *Vernon*, torpedo-instruction ship at Portsmouth, from February 1883 to May 1886. He received the thanks of the Canadian Government for his report on the navigability of Hudson Strait for ocean commerce, based on a voyage he undertook through the Strait to York Factory in Hudson’s Bay in 1886. In November 1886 he was appointed Commodore of the Training Squadron on board H.M.S. *Active* until November 1889, when he became captain of the Steam Reserve at Portsmouth Dockyard. Captain Markham was Aide-de-Camp to the Queen 1888 to 1891.

He became a rear-admiral on August 1, 1891, and was second in command of the Mediterranean Fleet On board H.M.S. *Trafalgar* from March 4, 1892, to March 1894. He is the author of:

‘The Cruise of the *Rosario*’ (1873);
‘Whaling Cruise in Baffin’s Bay’ (1874);
‘The Great Frozen Sea’ (1878);
‘Northward Ho!’ (1879);
‘A Polar Reconnaissance’ (1880);
‘Life of Sir John Franklin’ (1891);
and of papers in the Royal Geographical Society’s Journals, and articles in Good Words and other periodicals. He has also edited the voyages of John Davis for the Hakluyt Society.

On October 11, 1894, Admiral A. H. Markham was married to Theodora Chevalier, eldest daughter of Francis T. Gervers, Esq., of Amat Lodge, Ross-shire. They have one child, Joy Mary Minna, born on June 3, 1900. In 1919, Joy Mary Minna married Captain W. G. McCann, M.C., the only son of James S. R. McCann of Kingston, Ontario. Joy died July 28, 1935.

Albert Hastings Markham became a vice-admiral in 1897. He was on the Council of the Royal Geographical Society, 1894-8, 1900-8, and of the United Service Institution and the Navy Records and Hakluyt Societies. December 1901 to January 1904, Commander-in-Chief at the Nore. Became Admiral January 1903, and in November 1903 was created a K.C.B. He retired in 1906. He died on October 28, 1918.

Theodora Chevalier, C.B.E. (1920), married secondly, on June 27, 1921, J. Knel, Lt. Royal Netherlands Hussiers.
Clements Robert Markham, second son of the Rev. David F. Markham and Catherine, daughter of Sir William Mordaunt Milner, Bart., of Nunappleton, was born at Stillingfleet on July 20, 1830. He was baptized in the drawing-room at Becca, with his cousin William T. Markham, by Archdeacon Robert Markham, his great-uncle, on September 10.

He was at school at Cheam from 1839 to 1842, and at Westminster from May 26, 1842, to June 1844. On June 28, 1844, he entered the navy as a naval cadet on board H.M.S. Collingwood, bearing the flag of Rear-Admiral Sir George Seymour on the Pacific station. He visited Madeira, Rio, and the Falkland Islands, the ports of Chile, Peru, Mexico, and California, and the Sandwich and Society Islands, returning home in July 1848. During the following year he served on board H.M.S. Victory at Portsmouth; H.M.S. Bellerophon, Howe, and Vengeance in the Mediterranean; the Ceylon at Malta; and H.M. steamer Sidon at Gibraltar and on the coast of Morocco. From April 1849 to April 1850 he served on board H.M.S. Superb at Spithead and Queenstown.

Having volunteered for the Arctic Expedition going out in search of Sir John Franklin, he joined H.M.S. Assistance in April 1850. The Assistance was detained in the ice in Melville Bay for six weeks, and wintered in the pack of Griffith Island. There was an extensive system of sledging in conducting the search, and in the spring travelling he was away for forty days. Returning in October 1851, he passed on board the Excellent, and then left the naval service.

In 1852 and 1853 he was in Peru, studying the geography and the antiquities and language of the Incas, and exploring the head waters of the Madre de Dios. He returned on hearing of the death of his father. In 1854 he became a Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. He then printed his father’s ‘History of the Markham Family’ for private circulation.
From July 10, 1854, to September 1, 1858, he was a clerk in the Board of Control, and from 1858 to 1877 in the India Office, being private secretary to Lord Northbrook, August 1, 1861, to May 18, 1863, and assistant secretary in charge of the work connected with the surveys and geography from 1867 to 1877. He retired at the end of 1877.

On April 23, 1857, Clements Markham was married to Minna, daughter of the Rev. James Hamilton Chichester, Rector of Arlington, and niece of Sir Bruce Chichester, 2nd Bart., of Arlington Court, co. Devon. They have one child, Mary Louisa, born on October 4, 1859. She died on February 10, 1926.

In 1859 Clements Markham was entrusted, by the Secretary of State for India, with the enterprise of collecting plants and seeds of the best kinds of quinine-yielding Chinchonæ, and the introduction of their cultivation into British India. He went to Peru to superintend the collections in 1860, and to India to select sites for plantations in 1861, visiting the plantations again in 1866. After thirty years there were millions of trees growing in many flourishing plantations, the febrifuge was manufactured on the spot, and brought within the reach of the poorest people, and a great annual saving was effected for the Government. For this service Clements Markham received a grant of £3000. In 1866 he visited and reported on the Tuticorin pearl fishery.

In 1867-8 Clements Markham served as geographer to the Abyssinian Expedition during the march to Magdala, for which service he was created a Companion of the Bath on May 19, 1871. From 1863 to 1875 he worked in concert with his old messmate Admiral Sherard Osborn, to obtain the despatch of a Government Arctic Expedition, and at length succeeded in 1875. He went to Greenland in the *Alert*, returning in the *Valorous*.

In 1858 Clements Markham became Secretary of the Hakluyt Society until 1887; and in 1890 he became President of the same Society. He has edited the following works for the Hakluyt Society, with introductions and notes, and translated fifteen of them:

1. ‘Expeditions into the Valley of the Amazons’ (1860).
2. ‘Embassy of Clavijo to the Court of Timour’ (1861).
3. ‘Search for El Dorado’ (1862). The Introduction.
4. ‘Travels of Cieza de Leon,’ part i. (1864).
5. ‘Chronicle of Cieza de Leon,’ part ii. (1883).
6. ‘Narrative of Andagoya’ (1865).
7. ‘Royal Commentaries of the Incas,’ vol. i. (1869).
9. ‘Life of Alonzo de Guzman’ (1862).
10. ‘Reports on the Discovery of Peru’ (1872).
11. ‘Rites and Laws of the Incas’ (1872).
12. ‘Voyages of Sir James Lancaster’ (1877).
13. ‘The Hawkins Voyages’ (1877).
14. ‘Acosta’s Western Indies,’ vol. i. (1879).
15. ‘Acosta’s Western Indies,’ vol. ii. (1880).
16. ‘Baffin’s Voyages (1881).
18. ‘Journal of Christopher Columbus’ (1892), with documents relating to John and Sebastian Cabot, and to Corte Real.
20. ‘Voyages of Pedro de Sarmiento’ (1895).
22. ‘Espinosa: Guanches of Teneriffe.’
23. ‘Sarmiento: Incas of Peru.’
24. ‘Voyages to Magellan’s Strait.’
25. ‘Cieza de Leon: War of Quito.’

In 1862 he was elected on the Council of the Royal Geographical Society, and for twenty-five years (1863-1888) he was Honorary Secretary. In 1888 he received the founder’s gold medal. In 1893 he was elected President of the Royal Geographical Society. In August 1895 he was President of the International Geographical Congress. The French Government presented him with a blue Sèvres tazza.

In 1861 he became a Fellow of the Society Of Antiquaries, and was on its Council 1865, 1871, and 1878. In 1867 he was elected a member of the Athenæum Club by the committee. He received the Grand Prix of the Paris Exhibition of 1867; Commendador of the Order of Christ, 1874; Chevalier of the Order of the Rose of Brazil; member of the Imperial Academy of Germany (Naturæ Curiosorum) and of the Royal Society of Gottingen; Fellow of the Royal Society, 1873; President of the Geographical Section of the British Association, 1879; and corresponding member of nearly all the geographical societies of Europe and America. He took steps which lead to the renewal of Antarctic enterprise, and despatched Captain Scott’s Antarctic Expedition as well as the relief ship.

The published works of Clements Markham are:
1. ‘Franklin’s Footsteps’ (1853), Chapman & Hall.
2. ‘Cuzco and Lima’ (1856), Chapman & Hall, translated into German.
3. ‘Travels in Peru and India’ (1862), Murray, translated into German.
4. ‘Quichua Grammar and Dictionary’ (1864), Trübner.
5. ‘The Abyssinian Expedition’ (1869), Macmillan.
6. ‘Life of Lord Fairfax’ (1870), Macmillan.
7. ‘Ollantay, an Inca Drama’ (1871), Trübner.
8. ‘History of Persia’ (1874), Longman.
9. ‘Countess of Chinchon’ (1874), Trübner.
10. ‘Threshold of the Unknown Region’ (1873), four English editions, translated into French.
11. ‘Missions to Tibet’ (1876), published by order of the Secretary of State for India, two editions.
12. ‘Memoir of the Indian Surveys,’ published by order of the Secretary of State for India, two editions.
15. ‘Memoir of Commodore Goodenough’ (1875), Griffith, Portsea.
16. ‘Peruvian Bark’ (1880), Murray.
17. ‘Peru’ (1880), Sampson Low.
18. ‘War between Peru and Chile’ (1883), Sampson Low.
19. ‘Life of Admiral J. Markham’ (1884), Sampson Low.
20. ‘The Sea Fathers’ (1885), lectures given to Worcester cadets.
21. ‘Life of Admiral Fairfax’ (1885), Macmillan.
22. ‘The Fighting Veres’ (1888), published in America.
23. ‘Life of John Davis’ (1889).
24. ‘History of Peru’ (1891), translated into Spanish; published at Chicago.
25. ‘Life of Columbus’ (1892).
26. ‘Life of Major Rennell’ (1894).
27. ‘Paladins of Edwin the Great’ (1896), a historical romance.
29. ‘Battle of Towton,’ Yorkshire Archaeological Journal.
32. ‘Pytheas, the Discoverer of Britain,’ R.G.S. Journal, June 1892.
33. ‘Memoir of Archbishop Markham,’ Clarendon Press.
34. ‘Life of Richard III,’ (1906), Smith, Elder & Co.
35. ‘Life of Edward VI,’ (1908), Smith, Elder & Co.
36. ‘Quichua Dictionary’ (1908).
37. ‘Translation of Lazarillo de Tormes,’ Black.
38. ‘Life of Sir Leopold McClintock’ (1909), Murray.
39. ‘Story of Majorca and Minorca’ (1908), Smith Elder.
40. ‘Letters of Admiral Markham,’ Navy Record Society.
41. ‘The Incas of Peru’ (1910), Smith, Elder.
42. ‘The Conquest of New Granada’ (1912), Smith, Elder.
43. ‘Translation of Garcia da Orta’ (‘Colloquies on the Drugs and Simples of India’) (1913), Sotheran.
44. ‘Descriptive List of Amazonian Tribes,’ Anth. Inst.

He wrote numerous papers in the Royal Geographical Society’s Journal and Proceedings, including twelve anniversary addresses, four lectures before the Society of Arts, two at the Royal Institution, one article in the Archæologia and several in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, three for the Encyclopædia Britannica, one for ‘Chambers’s Cyclopædia,’ two chapters on Peru for Wisnor’s ‘Narrative and Critical History of America,’ &c., and the chapters on voyages of discovery in Laird Clowes’s ‘History of the Navy.’

In 1896 Clements Markham received the following letter from the Prime Minister:

‘20 Arlington Street,
May 17, 1896.

Dear Mr. Markham,

I am very glad to be permitted to inform you that Her Majesty has conferred upon you the Knight Commandership of the Bath in recognition of your great services to geographical science. As one who worked with you in a public office as much (I think) as twenty years ago, I cannot but congratulate myself on being the channel of this communication.

Believe me,
Yours very truly,
SALISBURY.’

Clements Markham Esq., C.B.

On July 5, 1896, Clements Markham was knighted by the Queen at Windsor Castle, and was invested by Her Majesty with the insignia of a Knight Commander of the Bath.

Sir Clements and Lady Markham have lived at 21 Eccleston Square from July 1859 to July 1913. There is a water-colour sketch of Clements Markham,
aged three, with his brother David and cousin William T. Markham, by Lady
Elizabeth Murray; a miniature by Egley when six; a water-colour by T.
Richmond, in the uniform of a naval cadet, when nearly fourteen; a crayon by
Macdonald as a midshipman, aged nineteen; and another by Sandys when aged
twenty-four. A water-colour of Lady Markham as a little girl, by Hayter; which
has been engraved.

In May 1897 Colonel Woodthorpe, R.E., C.S.I., painted a portrait of Sir
Clements Markham for presentation to the Royal Geographical Society. In
October the Queen sent him her Jubilee medal. In 1898 he was selected as a
Royal Commissioner for the 1900 Paris Exhibition. The King of Sweden sent
him the insignia of a Commander (1st Class) of the Order of the Pole Star. In
July 1898 he was elected President of the Elizabethan Club of old Westminster
boys until 1912.

On May 16, 1899, Sir Clements Markham was unanimously elected a
Trustee of Dr. Busby’s Charity. In October, at Berlin, he resigned the post of
President of the International Geographical Congress (1895-9). November
1899, chairman of the Antarctic Executive Committee. On November 14, 1899,
he was elected one of the Governing Body of Westminster School; 1899,
President of the Vesey Club; 1900, Chairman of the Antarctic Finance
Committee to 1910; 1901, of the Antarctic Relief Ship Committee. In March
1903 he delivered three lectures on the Polar Regions at the Royal Institution.
He resigned the office of President of the Royal Geographical Society, after
serving for twelve years, on May 22, 1905, continuing as Vice-President.

In June 1907 he received the honorary degree of Doctor of Science at
Cambridge, and was appointed by the King of Norway a Commander of the
Order of St. Olaf.

In November 1909 he resigned the office of President of the Hakluyt
Society, after a service of twenty years as President and fifty-one years on the
Council, continuing as Vice-President.

On June 11, 1910, the degree of D.Sc. was conferred upon him by the
University of Leeds. In October 1910 he published ‘The Incas of Peru,’ and
became a Vice-President of the Society For Nautical Research. May 1911,
elected permanent Vice-President of the Geographical Club. August 1911,
honorary member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. May 1912, President of the
International Congress of Americanists.

In 1913 his old Westminster colleagues and friends presented him with
his portrait by Mr. George Henry, R.A. Sir Clements died on January 30, 1916.
Charles Warren Markham, the only child of Colonel Charles Markham (see p. 122) and Emma Brandling, was born at Gosforth on March 27, 1835. On the death of his father in 1842 Charles went to live with his uncle and guardian, Colonel William Markham, and his home was at Becca. He was sent to Eton in 1864-8, and, after private tutors, went to Magdalene College, Cambridge, where he took his degree. In 1858 he entered Holy Orders, and was curate at Oundle in Northamptonshire. In 1859 he became Rector of Ouston near Doncaster, and in 1862 Perpetual Curate of Tong near Bradford, a benefice presented to him by his father’s old friend Colonel Tempest of Tong, formerly of the 60th. In 1866 Charles moved to the rectory of Saxby in Lincolnshire. Always very popular with his parishioners, kind and friendly without a sign of being patronising, few people knew more amusing Yorkshire stories, or told them better than Charles Markham. In 1868, he was the Rector of Goddington at Bicester, Oxon.

On September 8, 1859, the Rev. Charles Markham married Margaret, daughter of John Watson Barton, Esq., of Stapleton Park, Pontefract, Yorks, by Juliana, daughter of James Hope, Esq.; by whom he had four sons. She died at Scarborough on September 29, 1870. He married secondly, on August 26, 1873, Elizabeth Harriett, daughter of Colonel John Barnett, whose mother was Elizabeth, second daughter of Dr. William Markham, Archbishop of York. She was his second cousin. By her he had one daughter. Elizabeth Harriett died on 9 October 1901.

In 1885 Charles Markham was presented to the important rectory of Aughton near Liverpool. He was an excellent clergyman, beloved by his parishioners, and respected by all who became acquainted with him. He died at Aughton on July 6, 1896, aged sixty-one. His wife died in September 1901.

The children of the Rev. Charles Markham and Margaret Barton were:

1. Charles John, born at Saxby on June 21, 1862. (See Chapter XXXVIII.)
2. Frederick Warren, born at Saxby on January 7, 1865. (See Chapter XXXIX.)

3. Roger Francis, born at Saxby on September 13, 1866. (See Chapter XL.)

4. Algernon Augustus, born at Saxby on May 15, 1869. (See Chapter XLI.)

The only child of the Rev. Charles Markham and Elizabeth Harriett Barnett was:

5. Dorothy Emma, born at Saxby on June 16, 1877.
RONALD ANTHONY MARKHAM, the eldest surviving son of Colonel William T. Markham of Becca and Anne Emily Sophia Grant, was born on October 15, 1870. His home from the age of nine was with his uncle Francis Markham at Morland, and he was at school at Aysgarth in Wensleydale. From 1884 to 1888 he was at Charterhouse, and was then prepared for the army by Major Fawkes, at Upton Park near Slough. He studied French at Beauvais. From 1889 to 1890 he was lieutenant in the South Lancashire Militia. On December 3, 1890, he got his commission, and joined the Coldstream Guards.

In October 1894 it became necessary to sell Becca, which had been the home of the Markhams for a hundred years.

In 1898 Lieutenant Markham joined the Egyptian army; 1900, Aide-de-Camp to the Sirdar. He was in the Nile Expedition of 1898 in the first advance against the Khalifa (Egyptian medal, with clasp). In 1902 Major Markham went to Uganda on duty, with Sir William Garstin, landing at Mombas and returning by Albert Nyanza and the Nile.

Sir William Garstin, G.C.M.G., Under-Secretary for Public Works in Egypt, made a journey through the East African Protectorate, to ascertain the volume of the Nile waters, descending the valley of that river from its source to Khartoum. The services of Captain R.A. Markham were lent by the Sirdar, and he accompanied Sir W. Garstin for the entire distance. Sir William says, in the introductory remarks to his Report:

“My debt to Captain Markham is a heavy one. He took entire charge of the caravan and commissariat, and any one who has had experience of African travel and the African porter will understand what this means. He never spared himself.”
in the slightest degree and relieved me of all trouble. To his hard work is largely due the successful completion of the journey.’ 1

Ronald Anthony Markham, Coldstream Guards: ensign, December 3, 1890; lieutenant, August 26, 1896; captain, December 12, 1899; major, June 26, 1907. Major Markham has since been serving with his regiment, the Coldstream Guards.

Major Ronald Anthony Markham of the Coldstream Guards, died at Boulogne, in October, 1914.

NIGEL IVAN MARKHAM, fourth son of Colonel William T. Markham of Becca and Anne Emily Sophia Grant, was born on November 10, 1872. He was at Forster’s School at Stubbington near Fareham, and in 1887 at Rugby. He was then preparing for the army with Mr. Milne, at Evershot in Dorsetshire, 1888-92. But on March 10, 1892, he sailed for New Zealand, and settled near Auckland.

On March 8, 1893, Nigel Markham married Emily, daughter of J. Clifton Firth of Clifton, Mount Eden, near Auckland, New Zealand, at St. Mary’s Cathedral, Auckland. They were in England in 1896. In 1901 Nigel went as a New Zealand volunteer to the seat of war in South Africa. Captain, 6th New Zealand Mounted Infantry. Dangerously ill, March 1902, at Heilbron.

Nigel returned to England in shattered health, and after a long and painful illness, he died at his brother-in-law’s house, Bruern Abbey, near Chipping Norton, on February 12, 1904. His age was 32.
Edwyn Guy Markham, eldest son of General Sir Edwin Markham, R.A., K.C.B., and Evelyn Stopford, was born at Woolwich on November 11, 1877. He was at school at ‘Evelyn’s’ near Uxbridge for three years, and afterwards at Wellington College. He left in 1891, and had a dangerous illness in 1895. In October 1897 he became an undergraduate at Merton College, Oxford, taking his degree in 1900—2nd class in history; after which he was private secretary and then land agent to Lord Armstrong at Cragside, Northumberland, leaving there on a reduction of staff on the estate in 1908.

In 1909 he was appointed secretary to the Committee of the Gordon Boys’ Home, London, and on February 27, 1906, Edwyn Guy Markham was married to Mabel Harriett Julia, daughter of the late Lieut. Robert Frederick Ward, R.N., and Mrs. Frederick Ward at St. Peter’s, Eaton Square.

2. Peter Gervase, born September 8, 1908.
3. Mary.
CHAPTER XXXIV

MONTAGU WILFRID MARKHAM

Montagu Wilfrid Markham, second son of General Sir Edwin Markham, K.C.B., and Evelyn Stopford, was born at Folkestone on November 20, 1884. He went to a private school at Horris Hill near Newbury in Berkshire, 1895, and in 1898 to Charter House School.

In 1901 he left school and became a pupil under a land agent in Cheshire for three years, and afterwards a pupil and assistant to the agent on Lord Glanusk’s estate in Breconshire for a further three years. He was appointed sub-agent on the Duke of Beaufort’s estate, Badminton, Glos., 1907, and in 1912 head agent there.

2nd Lt. Montagu Wilfrid Markham of the Scots guards, fell in action in August 1917.
CHAPTER XXXV
FREDERICK RICE MARKHAM

FREDERICK RICE MARKHAM, eldest son of Major Francis Markham and Maria Markham, was born at Morland on February 25, 1869. He was at Aysgarth School in Wensleydale, and afterwards at Eton from 1882 to 1888. He then studied French at Beauvais, and German at Cassel, 1889-90. In March 1891 he went to Crompton’s works at Chelmsford to study electric engineering. In 1894 he completed his education at Chelmsford as an electric engineer. He was employed in the lighting of Yarmouth and Sunderland; and in 1895 was engaged in designing and setting up very delicate electric apparatus at Sheffield for the firm of Camell & Co.


In 1902, with Mr. Bray and Mr. Reiss, he commenced an independent business at Walthamstow for making electrical switch gear.

On June 5, 1913, Frederick Rice Markham was married, in All Saints’ Church, Writtle, by the Bishop of Colchester, to Elizabeth Willett Woodhouse, daughter of Robert Woodhouse of Writtle.
CHAPTER XXXVI

LIEUTENANT ALFRED JOHN MARKHAM

ALFRED JOHN MARKHAM, second son of Major Francis Markham and Maria Markham, was born at Morland on September 29, 1875. He went to Aysgarth School in 1886, then to Rottingdean School, near Brighton, for three years, and thence to Wellington College from 1890 to 1893. He went to learn French at Dieppe in 1894, and then to a tutor at Brighton. With great mechanical talent, he is an athlete and a good wrestler.

In April 1896 he passed fourth into the army, his weight being 11 st. 5 lb. and height 5 ft. 9½ ins. In September he got his commission and joined the Second Battalion of the Rifle Brigade at Aldershot. He had served three trainings (1894-5-6) in the Cumberland Militia (3rd Battalion Border Regiment). In 1897 he went to Malta with his battalion. In 1908 he had a severe attack of fever at Malta, and had to go home on sick leave.

He returned to active service at Malta in the end of 1898; and was stationed at Crete in 1899, until he went to Durban, landing there at the end of October. He proceeded at once with the Rifle Brigade from Durban to Ladysmith, then threatened by a horde of Boers. Sir George White was in command, and the Boers closely invested the place, but only once ventured to assault, when they were repulsed with heavy loss. The besieged suffered from famine and disease, and Alfred had enteric fever. In February 1900 the Boers were defeated at Pieters and raised the siege. Ladysmith was then relieved by the army under Sir Redvers Buller. Alfred was in the neutral hospital at Imtombi from January 2 to 17. He was invalided, and came home in the Majestic. Arrived at Southampton April 8, 1900. In October he rejoined his regiment in South Africa, proceeding to Lydenburg, 1901, in charge of blockhouses on the Pretoria and Lorenzo Marques line. He went with his regiment to Egypt at the end of the war, but had fever and was several weeks in hospital. He came home February 1903 and, leaving the army, began
to study mining engineering at Truro, and assaying in London. In July 1904 he went out, with his brother Francis, to the mines in West Australia; 1905, working a claim, in which he had a third interest, near a mine called Jaccoletti, 20 miles S.E. of Southern Cross.

Returning home in 1906, he resolved to go out to Peru with a view to employment in mining work there; and went with his brother Francis in 1908. They did some gold washing in the Caravaya Montañña, paid hurried visits to La Paz and Cuzco, and came home in November 1908. In 1909 he again went to Australia, and began orange cultivation in Western Australia, near Perth.

On August 2, 1913, Alfred John Markham was married at St. Bartholomew’s Church, Norwood, Adelaide, by Canon Andrews, to Lilian Mary, daughter of the late Edward Hales of Wellington, New Zealand.
FRANCIS WILLIAM EVELYN MARKHAM, third son of Major Francis Markham and Maria Markham, was born at Morland on October 5, 1881. He went to Mr. Mason’s school at Rottingdean in 1893-6, and in 1897 to Uppingham School, until 1900. In 1901 (January) he went to Liverpool to study mechanical engineering and attend lectures at the college. In January 1902 he went to the School of Mines and Civil Engineering at Truro; in 1903 studying the assaying of metals in London (123 Gower Street); then at Truro again; then assaying at Holloway’s, Chancery Lane; 1903, certificated mining surveyor; 1904, instructor at the Truro School of Mines. In July 1904 he went out, with Alfred, to the mines in West Australia. November 1905, appointed assistant surveyor on the Great Boulder Mine at Kalgoorlie. Returning home, he went out to Peru with his brother in 1908. Returned, November 1908.

Since then he has been tin mining in Cornwall.
CHAPTER XXXVIII

COLONEL CHARLES JOHN MARKHAM

CHARLES JOHN MARKHAM, the eldest son of the Rev. Charles W. Markham and Margaret Barton, was born on June 21, 1862, at Saxby. He was admitted to Westminster School on January 27, 1876, went into College in 1877, and left in October 1879.

In September 1882 he entered the army as lieutenant in the 4th Battalion of the King’s Royal Rifles. He went out to India, and was quartered at Ferozepore in 1884, and Peshawur in 1885; in 1887 he came home on leave overland, through Persia and Asia Minor, submitting an interesting report of his journey to the Intelligence Department of the War Office. In April 1888 he returned to India. The Duke of Cambridge ‘expressed his approval of the excellent work done by this young officer in the preparation of his report.’

In 1890 Charles was employed on the Zhob Valley Railway Survey, and while so engaged he received orders to rejoin his regiment immediately to march on Manipur. His spirited account of the rapid journey undertaken in obedience to this order was printed in three numbers of the Ormskirk Advertiser. He entered Manipur on April 27, 1891. He was promoted to the rank of captain on June 25, 1890, and was quartered at Thayet-myo in Burma. Returning to England with his regiment in December 1892, he was quartered at Gosport.

On November 16, 1893, Captain Charles J. Markham was married to Isabella Cameron, daughter of Lieut.-Colonel Robert Gardner, R.M.A. In 1894 they were at Gibraltar, 1895 at Malta, and in 1896 they went with the 2nd Battalion to the Cape. In 1898 Charles Markham became adjutant of volunteers in London for five years. Major, 1898; lieut.-colonel, 1904; commanded the 1st battalion of the 60th Rifles at Malta, Khartoum, and in Egypt, 1904-8.
The only child of Captain Charles John Markham and Isabella Gardner is Charles Harold, born at Gibraltar on October 22, 1894, educated at Eton, and now at Sandhurst, (R.M.C.).

In 1912 Colonel Markham was offered and accepted the command of the Post Office Rifles, one of the finest battalions of the Territorial Force, which appointment he now holds. He has permanently settled at Bishop’s Court, Alresford, Hants.

Stipendary Magistrate. Captain Sir Charles Harold Markham, is the 3rd Baronet, late 5th Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers. He died unmarried on October 8, 1958, in Trinidad.

Brig.-Gen. Charles John Markham was created C.B.E. in 1919, retired Army officer. He died of complications of appendicitis on March 7, 1927, aged 65 years.
CHAPTER XXXIX
FREDERICK WARREN MARKHAM

FREDERICK WARREN MARKHAM, second son of the Rev. Charles W. Markham and Margaret Barton, was born at Saxby on January 7, 1865. In 1877 he was at Eastman’s School at Southsea, and went thence to Haileybury in 1878.

In April 1881 Warren sailed, as an apprentice, in the iron ship Lyttelton to New Zealand and Portland (Oregon); made his second voyage to New Zealand in 1882; third in 1883; and fourth in 1884. He passed for second mate at Wellington, New Zealand, in April 1885, and went home as third mate of the Rangatiki, arriving in January 1886. In February 1886 he sailed as fourth officer of the Nuddea, a steamer belonging to the British India Steam Navigation Company. In 1886 he was third officer of the Patna, going from Calcutta to Singapore. In 1887 he passed for first mate, and was appointed chief officer of the Meanatchy in 1888. On March 20, 1891, he became a sub-lieutenant in the Royal Naval Reserve, and came home on leave. In August 1891 he was appointed chief officer of the Mombasa.

In April 1892 Warren was appointed to serve as lieutenant on board H.M.S. Edgar in the Mediterranean; and on March 3, 1894, he was appointed to the Excellent for a course of gunnery. He became a lieutenant, R.N.R., and in June 1894 he passed his examination (extra) for master. He then became chief officer of the Clan Grant.

In 1896 he gave up his career in the mercantile marine, and in November sailed for New Zealand, intending to take to gold-mine engineering. He went thence to Western Australia, but returned in the autumn of 1898. On January 23, 1899, he married Muriel Annette Margaret, eldest daughter of Sir Arthur Percival Heywood, 3rd Bart., of Doveleys near Uttoxeter, by Margaret, daughter of the Right Rev. Dr. George H. Sumner, D.D., Bishop Suffragan of Guildford. He became agent for his father-in-law’s Manchester property, living at Moss Meadow, Irlams o’ th’ Height, Manchester. In 1904, having been appointed agent for other estates, he commenced business on his own account at
7 St. James Square, Manchester. In 1911, having passed the necessary examination, he was elected a Fellow of the Surveyors Institution. His business having increased, he took into partnership A.G. Percival-Heywood, who had for some time acted as his assistant. He then removed to larger offices at 90 Deansgate, where the business is carried on under the name of Markham, Heywood & Co., Land Agents, Surveyors, and Valuers. Frederick Warren died on November 6, 1951, and Muriel Annette Margaret died on February 26, 1924. No issue.
CHAPTER XL
THE REV. ROGER FRANCIS MARKHAM

ROGER FRANCIS MARKHAM, third son of the Rev. Charles W. Markham and Margaret Barton, was born at Saxby on September 13, 1866. He was admitted to Westminster School on May 27, 1880, leaving in May 1884. (B.A. 1888). He then read with Mr. Moore, Vicar of Messingham in Lincolnshire and in the autumn of 1884 accidentally shot off the first joint of the thumb of his right hand. In 1885 he went to Trinity College, Cambridge, and took his degree in 1888—3rd class mathematical tripos, (M.A. 1894). He entered Holy Orders, and became curate to his cousin, the Rev. Hugh Holbech, Rector of Whittington near Oswestry, in 1889. Priest, 1890. In 1896 he succeeded his father as Rector of Aughton. On April 28, 1897, he married Alice, eldest daughter of Sir Arthur Birley, Esq., of Manchester, by Julia, daughter of William Peel of Swinton Park, Manchester.

Roger Francis died on March 4, 1945, and his wife Alice died in 1926. They had:

Educated Brighton College and Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, (M.A.). On July 28, 1934, he married Sarah, elder daughter of the late Dr. Thomas Loveday, Vice-Chancellor of Bristol University. They had:


CHAPTER XLI
THE REV. ALGERNON AUGUSTUS MARKHAM

ALGERNON AUGUSTUS MARKHAM, fourth son of the Rev. Charles W. Markham and Margaret Barton, was born at Saxby on May 15, 1869. He was admitted to Westminster School on September 22, 1881. He has a great talent for music and composed a Kyrie which was played at morning service in Westminster Abbey on December 12, 1886. In 1888 he entered Trinity College Cambridge, and took his degree in June 1891, remaining at Cambridge to study theology. In the Greek play of ‘Ion’ he acted ‘Hermes.’ (B.A. 1891, M.A. 1895).

He was ordained on Trinity Sunday, 1892, and became curate to the Rev. F. W. Willis, Rector of Warrington, and not long after took charge of the Bank Street Mission. In 1899 the Rev. Algernon Markham became Vicar of St. Jude’s, Liverpool: a very large, poor parish with no house and £200 a year from the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, while he had to keep two curates. In 1908 he was presented to the Vicarage of Great Grimsby, a town parish of 22,000 souls, by Bishop King of Lincoln. On April 23, 1908, he was married to his third cousin Winifred Edith (born April 23, 1881, and died October 30, 1967, aged 86 years), daughter of the late Lieut.-Colonel Frederick St. John Newdegate Barne of Sotterley and Dunwich, co. Suffolk, and of Lady Constance (Seymour), daughter of the Marquis of Hertford. The marriage was at St. Stephen’s Church, Gloucester Road (Kensington), performed by Lord Victor Seymour, assisted by the Rev. Roger Markham. Children:

1. Constance Margaret, born April 3, 1909. Formerly Psychiatric Social Worker for Dr. Barnado’s, Vine Cottage, 149 Richmond Road, Twickenham, Middlesex.

Bennett Maxwell Banks, Rector of Barnham Broom, Norwich. They had:

4. Anne Winifred, born March 11, 1912. She married first, Lt. Hubert Charles Courtney Tanner, R.N., killed in action at Dunkirk May 1940, son of Lt.-Col. Frederick Courtney Tanner, C.M.G., D.S.O. of Budleigh Salterton, Deven. She married secondly, on December 1, 1948, at Richard Reynold’s House, Church Street, Old Isleworth, Middlesex, David James Waterson, M.B.E., F.R.C.S., son of the late Prof. David Waterson, of Windmill Road, St. Andrews. They had:


The Rev. Algernon A. Markham was made prebendary of Bampton in Lincoln in Cathedral in December 1911, and Rural Dean of Grimsby and Cleethorpes in 1912.

BOOK V

MARKHAMS
OF THE
UNITED STATES
MARKHAMS OF THE UNITED STATES

DANIEL MARKHAM OF CAMBRIDGE (MASS.)

The first American ancestor of the principal families of Markham in New England and the State of New York was Daniel Markham, who was living at Cambridge (Mass.) in 1667. This could not have been Daniel the third son of Sir Robert Markham of Cotham, whose age would render it impossible, nor his son Daniel, who did not settle in America. He might have been a son of one of the elder Daniel’s brothers, Robert or Alexander, named after his uncle. It has not, however, been discovered as yet whether Robert or Alexander married and had children.

It is not known in what ship the Daniel Markham of Cambridge (Mass.) arrived in America. With one branch of his descendants there is a tradition that Daniel arrived in the next ship after the Mayflower. This was the Speedwell or the Little Swallow, which arrived with five persons whose names are unknown. During the last half of the seventeenth century there were four other Markhams in New England.1

Daniel Markham of Cambridge (Mass.) married Elizabeth, daughter of Francis Whitmore of Middletown, on November 3, 1669. He removed to Middletown in 1677.

He married secondly, January 2, 1677, Patience Harris of the same place. Daniel was appointed a deacon in 1690, and died at a good old age.

1 There were four other Markhams in New England in the last half of the seventeenth century and early in the eighteenth century:

1. William Markham, freeman of the new town of Norwatuck, 1661.
2. William Markham, freeman in Hadley (Mass.), 1679.
3. Nathaniel Markham, freeman in Charlestown (Mass.), died 1673.
4. Jeremiah Markham.
    Israel Markham of Windham (Conn.), 1735.
The children of Daniel Markham, the founder of one of the earliest New England families, by Elizabeth Whitmore were:

Daniel Markham, born November 1, 1671; died May 6, 1760.
Elizabeth, born July 13, 1673; married John Bates; died May 15, 1745.
James, born March 16, 1675; married Elizabeth Locke; died June 8, 1731.

Children by Patience Harris were:
Martha, born August 16, 1680; died in infancy.
Martha, born January 7, 1685; married Jonathan Center.
Edith, born May 11, 1694; married (1) Gideon Webb; (2) John Arnold.

The second Daniel Markham by Deborah Meacham had a son Jeremiah, born in 1709. By his wife Sarah (Hale) Markham, Jeremiah had a son, also named Jeremiah, born in 1735. He married Amy Denning and inherited the lands of his predecessors at Middletown (Conn.). There he built and owned the first grist mills, called the ‘Markham Mills,’ which were worked for upwards of a century. He also had a large blacksmith’s shop, where all the iron work was done for vessels built in Connecticut.

Jeremiah Markham, the third of the name, was born in 1771. By his wife, Sarah Clark, he had a son named John.

John Markham was born in 1796. He sold the grist mills, and built a large factory for the manufacture of firearms. By his wife, Polly Clark, he had a son Oliver.

Oliver Markham was born in 1825. He married Sarah Clark, and had a son Ernest.

Dr. Ernest A. Markham (Conn.) married Annie Brown, by whom he had a son named Oliver Irving Markham, born in 1877.

We now revert to James, the second son of Daniel Markham the Deacon. He was born at Cambridge on March 16, 1675, and removed with his family to Middletown (Conn.). On October 14, 1700, James Markham married Elizabeth Locke, and had:

James, born 1701; married Sarah Rummery. Resided at Middletown (Conn.).
Elizabeth, born 1704; married David Foster.
William, born 1706; married Esther Arnold, secondly Deborah, widow of Alexander Patterson.
John, born 1708; married Desiah Sears.
Mary, born 1710; married Eleazer Vezey.
Abigail, born 1712; married Samuel Miller.
Martha, born 1714; married Elijah Bliss.
Hannah, born 1716; married Hackaliah Foster, secondly Nathaniel Doolittle.
Nathaniel, born 1719.

Of these the second son William had six children:
   William, born 1539.* (Should read 1739, MML.)
   James, born 1740; married in 1763 Jane Sterling of Lyme (Conn.), and
      had James, Daniel (settled in Alleghany (N.Y.), and John.
   Joseph, born 1742; had a son Joseph, who married Hepsibeth Peabody.
   John, born 1744.
   Esther, born 1746.
   Esther, born 1747.

   William Markham, born 1738, married Abigail Cone Willey, June 4, 1761. He settled in Ackworth (N.H.), where he was a prominent man and supervisor. He served in the Revolutionary War. His children were:
      William, born August 19, 1762; first settled in Rush (N.Y.)
      Huldah, born November 23, 1763; married Vine Bingham of Ackworth (N.H.)
      Olive, married David Coffin (N.Y.); had one child, Lewis.
      Lettice, married Ransom Smith.
      David, married Dinah Merry.
      Major John, married Polly Pangman.
      Sarah, married Hale (N.Y.); moved to Indiana.
      Arnold, married Miss Castle of Parma (N.Y.), secondly Miss Clark, also of Parma.

   COLLATERAL BRANCHES OF WILLIAM AND DAVID MARKHAM

   William Markham, born in 1762, in Ackworth (N.H.), married Phoebe Dexter in 1785. He served in the American army during the Revolutionary War, was at West Point in 1780, and saw General Benedict Arnold make his escape to the British Army, when he was foiled in his attempt to surrender the station to General Clinton. In 1789 he moved to Rush in the Genesee Valley (N.Y.), and in 1794 purchased the farm known as Elm Place, at first building
a log cabin. In 1805 he built a brick residential house, at a time when there were only log houses in the neighbouring town of Rochester. He was Colonel of the New York Militia and a member of the State Legislature. Colonel Markham died on January 3, 1826. He had ten children:

1. William, died in infancy.
2. William, died in infancy.
3. Huldah, married Joshua Whitney.
5. Sophia, died young.
6. Wayne, born 1796; married Anna Brown; died 1872.
7. Ira, born 1798; married Susan Nicols.
9. Matilda, born 1805; married Dr. Socrates Smith, and had one daughter, Louisa, who married Rev. Isaac Gibbard.

David Markham, a younger son of William, and brother of William who first settled at Rush in the Genesee valley, had a son Nathaniel, born in 1798, who died in 1868.

Nathaniel, by his wife Margaret Daily, had six children:

David Markham, born in 1820.
Henry C. " " 1822.
Mary " " 1824.
Thomas " " 1826.
Orson " " 1828.
Nathaniel " " 1831.

The second David Markham’s children were:

Mary Ann, born in 1849; married E. Jewell in 1867.
Euphemia, died young.
Ellen, born in 1854.
Sarah, " 1856.
Perry K., " 1858.
Riley, " 1859.
Henry, " 1861.
Frederick, " 1865.
George D., " 1867.
William J., " 1869.
Orson Markham married in 1851, and had:
   Nathaniel, born in 1852.
   Amanda, born in 1854.
   Henry L., born in 1856.
   Ida Bell, born in 1859.
   Orson L., born in 1863.

COLLATERAL BRANCHES OF VINE, IRA, AND GUY MARKHAM

Vine Markham, born in 1792, married Polly Lacy in 1818, and had:
   Irdulia, died young.
Lorin, born 1822, married Clarissa Hildreth and had:
   Frank Arthur, born 1853; married Ellen Young, secondly Marcia West.
   Walter.
   George,
   Albert, killed in 1899.
   Jennie.
   Anna Maud.
Mandana, married Darius Warner.
Olive, married Frank Lee Childs.
Albert Vine, married Laura Emma Denison.
Mary, married Lewis Whitney Richardson.
Ira Markham, born 1798, married Susan Nichols, and had:
   Ira, born 1827; married Delia Townsend.
   Theodore S., born 1848 at New York, married Cornelia Batt; no male issue.
Madison Gould, married Lovine Underwood, and had:
   Inez.
   La Foy, born 1883.
   Otto, born 1888.
Emma, married Mark Martin.
La Foy Townsend.
Isabella Gertrude.
Warren Roulorson, married Cora May Bly, and have:
   Pearl Acelia.
   Guy Ellsworth, born 1901.
   Cora Arlene.
Edith, married John Shanahan.
Ira Charles, born 1867; married Edna Green.
Eva.
Guy Stephen, born 1872; died 1892.
Roy Roland, born 1873; married Jeannette West.
Marcus, born 1829.
Amos, born 1831.
Charles, born 1835.
Guy Markham of Rush married Eliza Emma Williams on June 2, 1835. He was a well-preserved man, and remarkably active up to the year of his death, which occurred November 21, 1892, at the age of 92. He wife died on August 30, 1888. Their children were:
William Guy, born September 2, 1836.
Mary Elizabeth, born April 17, 1838; died November 15, 1902.
Mercy Isabella, born March 2, 1840; married Rev. Alfred G. Dunsford.
Susan Emma, born February 2, 1842; married Charles Chenri Puffer. She died October 15, 1894.
Mr. W. G. Markham succeeded his father in the old homestead of about four hundred acres, Elm Place, Avon, N.Y., one of the most interesting places in the noted Genesee Valley.
He has been a man of extensive business interests, was secretary and treasurer of the Pfaudler Company, organised principally by his brother-in-law, Mr. Charles C. Puffer, and himself engaged in the manufacture of glass-enamelled steel tanks, which are used throughout the world as sanitary containers of beer, wine, milk, and other liquids.
Mr. Markham has been a noted breeder of thoroughbred cattle and sheep, and was for many years president of the New York Wool Growers’ Association and secretary of the National Wool Growers’ Association of the United States. He has made extensive exportations of improved sheep to Australia, Japan, Buenos Aires, and South Africa.
Mr. William Guy Markham was married, May 28, 1885, to Alice Josephine, daughter of Warren and Rhoda (Reed) Foote, who died July 17, 1911. Their daughter, Mary Eliza Emma Markham, was born June 29, 1886.

JERSEY CITY MARKHAMS

Israel Markham, probably of the Daniel stock, was the first white child born in Half Moon, a place a short distance north-west of Albany (N.Y.). He was a soldier in the Revolutionary War, and a friend of General Putnam. His
father was also named Israel. His son, Asa Markham, wintered at Valley Forge with Washington. Born in 1759, Asa Markham died at a great age in 1840, leaving two sons, Asa and Peter.

The first Asa's second son, Peter, was a citizen of Elmira, and had several sons. One was a publisher of the firm of Alden and Markham, 1850.

The second Asa was born at Tyringham (Mass.) in 1788, and died in 1870, aged 82. By his wife, who was a Miss Townsend, he had three sons. One of them, John C. Markham of Jersey City Heights, born November 18, 1816, was an architect. He has a son, W. Townsend Markham, an architect, and a grandson. Mr. J.C. Markham was the designer and builder of the Saratoga Monument. He died in December, 1905.

MARKHAM'S SARATOGA MONUMENT

Mr. J.C. Markham's Saratoga Monument was completed in 1884. It is about four miles from the town of Saratoga, an obelisk of rustic stones, with windows near the base, and entrances between buttresses. In the interior rooms there are thirty-six bronze sculptures, each couple being intended to represent contrasts between luxurious English life and hard-working colonial life. The women of the revolution and the ladies of the English court are represented in the first couple. Next, the colonial town meeting and the King, with Archbishop Markham and four other councillors, inventing new taxes—a strange notion! Then come the Rally, English ladies with the British army, death of Jane Macrea, Burgoyne reprimanding the Indians, Schuyler felling trees, Mrs. Schuyler setting fire to the wheat crops, Schuyler giving up charge to Gates, Arnold wounded, Lady Margaret Acland in a boat on the Hudson, burial of Fraser, the surrender. Engravings of these bas-reliefs were published in a handsome volume, with Mr. Markham's Introduction. The contrast idea was given up after the first two couples.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF PENNSYLVANIA

William Markham¹ (He was an officer in Cromwell's army.) was a kinsman of William Penn; a grandson of the Admiral Sir William Penn in whose will George and William Markham are mentioned. He was probably a son of William of the Ollerton branch (see Vol. I. p. 108), for a William Markham received letters of mark at Kirby Bellers. Pepys in his Diary wrote—’Nan at Sir William Pen’s, lately married

¹ He was an officer in Cromwell’s army.
to one Markham, a kinsman of Sir William, a pretty wench she is.’ Again, ‘to
Sir William Pen’s where I supped and sat all the evening, and being lighted
homeward by Mrs. Markham I blew out the candle and kissed her.’

William Markham went out to Pennsylvania with Penn, and was
Lieutenant-Governor from 1693 to 1699. He died on April 12, 1704, and
James Logan wrote—‘Poor honest Colonel Markham this morning ended a
miserable life by a seasonable release in a fit of his old distemper, which seized
his vitals. He had a military funeral, the militia turned out to bury him very
honorably, like a soldier.’

By his first wife he had one daughter, Anne, who married James Brown
between 1690 and 1698. When William Markham died, his daughter was living,
and had two children.

VIRGINIA MARKHAMS

John Markham of Chesterfield County (Virginia) was a Justice of the
Peace, and High Sheriff in 1765. He died in February 1771, leaving a son
named Bernard by his wife Catherine Mathews.

Bernard Markham was a member of the Revolutionary Committee of
Public Safety for Chesterfield County in 1774-5, and lieutenant-colonel. He
lived at ‘Ware,’ three miles from Richmond (Va.).

His brothers were John, whose descendants are in Kentucky, and settled
near Frankfort; his sons were William, George, and Bernard—this family
possessed John’s family Bible (1720), but it was lost during the Civil War;
George, of Chesterfield County, whose son Vincent married Obedience Beasley
and had four sons; Vincent, Judge of Denver, born 1829 and died 1895; and
David Markham of Arizona, William, Archibald, and three daughters.

Bernard married Mary Harris, and had a son, George Markham, who
married Eliza Evans and went to Alabama. His sons were:

1. Dr. James Bernard Markham of Pulaski (Tennessee), married to Annie
   Hayes, by whom he had two daughters, Bernard, born 1880, and
   Sarah, born 1884.
2. George Evans Markham, born in 1806, who had a son, George Spence
   Markham.
3. William Henry Markham of St. Louis, father of George, born in 1859,
   and Robert, born in 1866.

1 Provincial Councillors of Pennsylvania, by Charles P. Keith (Philadelphia, 1880). Six pages are given to
a notice of William Markham.
Besides George, who went to Alabama, Colonel Bernard Markham had a son John, who married Lucy Champe Fleming in 1770, and had a son William. This William had two sons, the Rev. Thomas R. Markham, D.D., a Presbyterian minister at New Orleans, who died childless in 1894, aged 65, and William F. Markham of Huntersville (Texas), father of Dr. Thomas Osborne Markham.

There was also a Lewis Markham of Virginia, who was a neighbour of General Washington. His daughter Elizabeth was the wife of John Marshall, son of Thomas, son of John, who came to Virginia in 1650, and the mother of Chief Justice Marshall. Markham has been a Christian name in the Marshall family (now of Baltimore) ever since.

A Lewis Markham of Westmoreland County (Va.) made his will in 1713. His father, also Lewis, was born in 1636, and died in 1669. He is supposed to have been a son of Thomas, who was a son of Valentine Markham.

After the founding of Jamestown (Virginia) in 1607, Captain Newport set out to explore the James river, with fourteen sailors. In the list of sailors is the name of Robert Markham (‘Archæologia Americana,’ iv. 40-65).

William and John Markham had a sister Elizabeth, married to William Oden of Richmond (Va.) Their daughter was the mother of W. C. Hughart of Grand Rapids (Michigan).

A Markham came from England and settled in Middletown (Conn.) in 1663, according to the family tradition; but he is more likely to be one of Deacon Daniel Markham’s family. William Markham left New Hartford and came to North Carolina in 1833. In 1835 he removed to Georgia, and settled first at Augusta, and then at McDonough (Henry County), where he remained for fourteen years, engaged in farming and mercantile business. In 1859 he married a daughter of William Berry, and had two children, Marcellus and Emma Celestia, married to Robert Lowry of Atlanta.

In 1853 Colonel William Markham moved to Atlanta, having been successful in his business, and bought a large house there called Part’s Hall. He became the leading landowner in the town. In 1856 he established a rolling mill for rolling railroad iron, which he sold to the Confederate
Government during the Civil War. He was elected mayor of the city. His advice was against secession, remaining on the side of the Union.

When General Sherman captured Atlanta he went north until the close of the war, returning in 1865, and immediately began to do his share in rebuilding the devastated city, erecting forty-eight buildings, including Markham House, the principal hotel. He was an elder of the Presbyterian Church. His son Marcellus, a gentleman of refinement and culture, married and had two sons.

Darius Markham, a descendant of Deacon Daniel Markham, married Lucy Alden, descended from John Alden of the Mayflower. They had a son, Captain Luther Markham of Long Meadow (Mass.), who married Clarenda Converse. A son of this marriage was Professor Albert Markham of Milwaukee, who founded and conducted Markham’s Academy in that city.

Barzillai Markham was a cousin of the above Darius. He was born at Enfield (Conn.) in 1739, the son of Isaac Markham. Barzillai married Annie Whitaker, and in 1795 moved from Enfield to Pittsford (Vt.), where his son, Nathan B. Markham, was born on April 27, 1796. In the following year the family moved to Elizabethtown (N.Y.), and in 1800 settled on a farm at Wilmington (N.Y.).

Nathan B. Markham married Susan McLeod on May 10, 1827. He was engaged in the manufacture of iron and timber on the west branch of the Ansable river, 18 miles from Keeseville (N.Y.). He had ten children, all born in Wilmington (N.Y.):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date of Birth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>April 23, 1828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>March 30, 1829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byron</td>
<td>April 26, 1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perley</td>
<td>August 13, 1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elisha Alden</td>
<td>March 7, 1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarissa</td>
<td>July 17, 1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delia</td>
<td>December 1, 1838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry H.</td>
<td>November 16, 1840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Earl</td>
<td>February 21, 1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Calvin</td>
<td>May 7, 1843</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Henry, David, and George are lawyers; Elisha Alden is a jeweller, and Byron a farmer. Their father died on January 22, 1882. He, his father and grandfather were all blacksmiths in early life. Nathan’s brother Levi Markham had five sons, all farmers.

Henry Markham enlisted in the 32nd Wisconsin Volunteers, was with
Sherman in the march from Atlanta to the sea, and was severely wounded. He obtained a lieutenant’s commission.

At the close of the war he became a lawyer in Milwaukee, chiefly studying marine law. In about 1900 he removed to Passadena, Los Angeles (California), and engaged in wholesale furniture business and mining. In 1886 he was elected a member of Congress. From January 1891 he was elected Governor of California for four years. Colonel Markham, the late Governor, is described as a tall man, over six feet, with dark hair and eyes and light complexion, and the best-natured and one of the best-looking men in California. He built a large house at Passadena.

His elder brother, John Markham, is of Manitowoc, Wisconsin, and has two sons, both lawyers, and a daughter.

The Rev. Isaac Markham of Enfield, descended from Deacon Daniel Markham, was born in about 1700, and died in 1759. His children were:

Ambrose Markham, settled near New York.
Jemima Markham, married Pease. Her descendants named Varney and Prince, in Bristol (Vermont), have the complete record of her family.
Ebenezer, born at Enfield, June 19, 1749; died at Middleburg (Vt.) in 1813. He went to Boston and was educated for the sea by a well-known sea captain named Burnham. He became captain of a vessel trading to the West Indies. Afterwards he was engaged in transport business on Lake Champlain until 1789, when his wife died. Their children were:

Isaac, born 1776, died 1795, and others who died young.

Captain Isaac married secondly Sarah Gold Kellogg, at Ticonderoga. He then settled at Shoreham (N.Y.), setting up a blacksmith’s shop and farming. In 1796 he removed to Middleburg (Addison County), and engaged in the manufacture of cut nails. He was Deputy Sheriff, and kept a tavern known as Markham Place. He died in 1813. His widow died in 1850, aged 84.

His children by his second marriage were:

Catherine Lydia, born 1790, married William McLeod, and died at Middleburg (Vt.) in 1885, having had ten children. Among them were:

David Kellogg McLeod, a lawyer.
Isaac Ebenezer, inventor of a picking machine, and the present
method of sawing marble. Head machinist of a cotton mill at Middleburg. He died in 1825, aged 30. Thomas H. McLeod of Middleburg (Vt.); has the Markham family Bible, printed at Oxford in 1776. This Vermont branch of Markhams is now extinct.

Edwin Markham is a poet, whose best known poem, ‘The Man with the Hoe,’ attracted considerable attention. It was published in 1899, and he dated his book of poems from Oaklands, California. He also is descended from Deacon Daniel Markham.
BOOK VI

UNCONNECTED MARKHAMS
UNCONNECTED MARKHAMS

NORWICH MARKALES OR MARCONS (LATTERLY CALLING THEMSELVES MARKHAM)

There was a family of worsted weavers at Norwich from 1518 to 1700 called Markale or Marchale. Latterly they began to spell the name Marcon, and finally Markham.

John Marchale, worsted weaver, was admitted to freedom in 1518. His son, Daniel Markale, was a grocer, admitted to the freedom of the city of Norwich, 1585. He had a son named Daniel Marcon, admitted to freedom 1615, who was a worsted weaver.

Matthew Marcon, son of Daniel, was born in 1606, and was also a worsted weaver. He was Alderman of Norwich 1662, and Mayor in the same year. He had property in Plumstead Magna and Thorpe. His first wife was Mary Peckover, and his second was Anne, probably a daughter of Charles George Cocke of Norwich. He died in January 1677, and his wife Anne in 1683. The children of Matthew Marcon, who latterly called himself Markham,¹ Mayor of Norwich, were:

1. Matthew, in Holy Orders, Minister of Plumstead Magna. He died in 1676. By his wife Barbara, who died in 1686, he had:
   1. Matthew, born 1670; died 1671.
   3. John, born and died 1675.
   5. Martha.

2. Martha, died young.
3. Francis, died young.
4. Charles, died young.
5. Daniel, born 1640; died 1650.

¹ As sheriff in 1658 he signed himself Marcon. His sons called themselves Markham.
6. Daniel, born 1653; died 1690, aged 37, leaving his estate to his friend Ann Rounce. He signed with a X.
7. Elizabeth, married Peter Coppin.
   Besides Daniel Markale the grocer there were two other sons of the first John Marchale (1518) who had children:
   1. Walter Marchale (1562), who had two sons, Walter (1598) and Robert.
      Walter had a son, Daniel Marcall, a worsted weaver.
      Robert (died 1622) had a son Robert.
   2. John Marcall, born 1543, a worsted weaver; died before 1585. He married Margaret——; secondly Spencer Peterson. He had:
      Robert.
      Nicholas.
      Walter.
      John (1622), who had three sons, John (1646), Robert, and Thomas.

But these never took the name of Marcon or Markham. The Mayor also had two uncles, William (born 1590) and Thomas, and the latter had three sons, Henry, Thomas, and Robert, all called Marcon. The family is extinct as regards descendants of the Mayor, Matthew Marcon; but the name of Marcon still occurs in Norfolk.

YEOMAN FAMILIES OF MARKHAM IN LINCOLNSHIRE

There were several families of yeomen in Lincolnshire with the name of Markham. At Elsham there were Markhams and Smyths.

Several were at Worlaby, a parish two miles from Elsham. Edward Smyth of Worlaby married Anne Markham of Saxby, and died in 1757. In 1619 there was a Rev. Robert Markham, Minister of Owston in the Isle of Axholme, whose mother was Anne Smyth, and brothers Seth Markham, John, and William Markham.
From Edward Smyth of Elsham is descended Major-General W.H. Smith of Brook House, Botley (Hants).

There was a numerous branch of these Elsham Markhams in the Yarborough Wapentake of Lincolnshire and other parts. From them probably derive the Markhams in the “London Directory” who come and go in successive years. Doubtless originally from the village of Markham.

A Dr. Robert Markham, D.D., was Rector of Whitechapel. He was born in 1727, and died on September 25, 1786. An engraving of him was published by W. Shelton in 1790. Under the portrait there is a coat-of-arms: Markham impaling quarterly, indented per fess azure and argent, in the first quarter a lion passant reguardant, which are the arms of Croft. He was of St. John’s College, Cambridge, B.A. 1748, M.A. 1752; in 1753 Brazenose College, Oxford; D.D. 1768; chaplain to the King.

REV. SAMUEL MARKHAM

Samuel Markham was born in 1723, and was educated at Westminster, where he was a King’s Scholar 1737-41. In the latter year he was elected to Christ Church, Oxford. He was Vicar of Leatherhead in Surrey, and died in 1797, aged 74.

JOHANNES MARKHAM, MASTER OF APOTHECARIES’ HALL

In Apothecaries’ Hall there is a fine painting of a very handsome man, full length—‘Johannes Markham, Armiger, Magister 1754.’ He was son of Rev. Thomas Markham of Whitechurch, Salop (not Rector). John was bound to Thomas Sheffield, 1695, and became Master of Apothecaries’ Hall, September 19, 1754.

SEARCHERS OF THE PORT OF LONDON

John and Robert Markham petitioned to be searchers of the Port of London, September 1661. John’s son committed burglary, but was reprieved. Very young and seduced by ill company. (‘Cal. S.P. (Dom.),’ 1660-1, p. 279; 1661-2, p. 66; 1663-4, p. 208; 1666-7, p. 198).

VALENTINE MARKHAM

Richard Markham, of St. Michael’s, Cornhill, London, 1575-91, married Dorothy, daughter of T. Wood of London, and had a son, Valentine Markham,
born January 5, 1583, merchant, who was Auditor to the East India Company, 1621, and died September 14, 1654. His sister Elizabeth, born 1651, married Nicholas Fotherby, of Wintringham, co. Lincoln. His sons Robert and Thomas died young (‘Harl. MSS.,’ 1476, f. 106b, ‘Visitation of London,’ 1633). In 1633 Valentine Markham recorded his pedigree (‘Visitation of London,’ Harleian Soc.).

Sunning (Berks.): Matthew, son of William Markham, baptized January 9, 1628.

Kensington (St. Mary Ab.): Isaac, son of Isaac and Isabella Markham, buried November 22, 1706.

There have been several families using the name of Markham in Ireland. Most of them are Irish, and have nothing whatever to do with the English name. The Irish name is said by John O’Hart to have been originally O’Marcachain, the meaning of which was ‘a horseman.’ This name got corrupted, in some instances, into Markham, causing confusion.

Of these was probably Alexander Markham, who published a poem called ‘The Avenged Bride’ at Belfast in 1833, dedicated to his friend General O’Neill, and in the Preface he speaks of the Rev. Alexander Macaulay of the Glens, co. Antrim. Hence we have:

2. Marcus O’Neill Wolseley Godolphin Markham, a paymaster in the Navy.

Robert Markham, grandson of an Alexander Markham, obtained the Balinacuna estate through his wife, and had:

1. Thomas.
2. William, born at Kinsale, April 2, 1718.
3. John, born at Kinsale, February 26, 1722; married Miss O’Donoghue of the Glen, who died 1758.

Thomas Markham married Miss Carne or Kearney. He sold Balinacuna. His children were:

1. William.
2. Mary, married Mr. Shaw of Sandpits, grandfather of Sir Robert Shaw, Bart.

3. Elizabeth, married John Wright of Tipperary.

4. Margaret, married Dr. William Wood, surgeon 72nd Highlanders, and had:
   Mary, married in 1822 to Samuel Davis of Fulham, who died 1846.
   Their children were:
   William Wood Davis.
   After his death, Lilian, daughter of Mr. Slack Davis, published a volume of his poems in 1890.
   Markham Davis.

   William Markham of the 80th Regiment was of New Abbey, and a captain at the siege of Gibraltar. He married Miss Keane of Belmont, and had:
   1. Thomas, who continued the line.
   2. Lewis, in the army. Died in the West Indies.
   3. Sarah, married Matteo Domenichetti of Ancona, and died in 1805, leaving a son:
      William Lewis Domenichetti of Collingham. He married first Frances Isabella, daughter of John Sutton of Norwood Park, and secondly Anne Jane, daughter of Thomas Falkner of Lownd Hall, co. Notts.
      Richard, Surgeon 75th Regiment.
      Five daughters.

   Thomas Markham of Kinsale and Rose Abbey (Killarney) married Miss O’Leary, and had a numerous family by a second wife, was a servant:
   2. Sarah, married Captain Huson, 45th Regiment.
   This Thomas Markham was a lieutenant 83rd Regiment. He was Commandant of Kinsale volunteers in the Irish Rebellion, and died 1842.
   William Markham was educated for the bar. He married Elizabeth, daughter of John Hatton of Wexford:
   1. Thomas Hatton, born October 6, 1835.
   2. William, born 1845.
   And four daughters.
1744. The will was proved of William Markham of Ashtown, co. Kilkenny.
1750. The will was proved of George Markham of New Abbey, co. Tipperary.
1780. The will was proved of William Markham of New Abbey, co. Tipperary.
1794. The will was proved of John Markham of Clonacordy, co. Tipperary.
1876. William Markham of Belfast owned 183 acres (£230) in Wexford.
1876. Thomas Markham of Kilcorney owned 28 acres (£10) in Clare.
1876. William Markham of Kinsale owned 16 acres (£59).
BOOK VII

MARKHAMS
OF
CREATON IN NORTHAMPTONSHIRE
From what has been written in the earlier pages of this book it will have been seen that, by the middle of the fifteenth century, a branch of the family of Markham, of East Markham and subsequently of Cotham, near Newark, in Nottinghamshire, had become settled at Sedgebrook in Lincolnshire; as coat armour these Sedgebrook Markhams used that borne by the family from which they sprung—the East Markham folk; but, for a difference, added a bordure to their escutcheon.

Thomas Markham of Sedgebrook is said to have died in 1491, and to have been owner, in right of his wife, Katherine Hartshorn, of the manor of Cottesbrook, in Northamptonshire, which adjoins the manor of Creaton. Their son John sold it in 1498, so that the Markhams did not have any lengthy possession of the place. In 1505 Robert Markham of Newark, possibly one of the Cotham family, dealt by will with his property, unspecified, in Northamptonshire. Thus we see that, at the close of the fifteenth century and the opening of the sixteenth, the two chief divisions of the Markham family, those of Sedgebrook and Cotham, were landowners in Northamptonshire.

But besides the Markhams of Cotham and Sedgebrook there were then, and indeed more than a century earlier, several unidentified individuals bearing the name Markham, who held land in various part of Northamptonshire; some in places quite near Creaton, such as Brixworth, which adjoins it, and where there was, at the close of the sixteenth century, a Gregory
Gregory, as we shall presently see, was a Christian name borne by members of the family at Creaton.

The particular family with which this Book deals was already at Creaton in 1539. In that year Richard Markham was returned, in a list of able-bodied men in the parish between the ages of sixteen and sixty, as a person from whom military service was due.5 *

That we do not know more of the Richard Markham of 1539 is due to a combination of unfortunate circumstances in connection with the documentary history of Creaton: the first volume of the parish register (extant when Bridges wrote his history of the county) is now lost; so are the manorial records, which should be in the possession of Lord Craven; so are those of Watford’s manor in Creaton, which manor, in the eighteenth century, belonged to James Markham of Creaton, and which was, till recently, the property of Sir Charles Langham; and at Peterborough (in which diocese Creaton was, after 1541, situated) many of the earlier wills, Richard Markham’s amongst them, have entirely vanished, though the indices to those wills are still extant, and contain reference to the will.

Two facts, and two only, have as yet come to light regarding Richard Markham, the first Markham of whom we have contemporary mention at Creaton; in 1539 he was, as we have said, returned as liable to military service, and in 1545 he witnessed a neighbour’s will.6

We next hear of a Markham at Creaton in 1573, when William Markham held the office of churchwarden.7 What relationship he bore to the above Richard can—from the reasons already set out—only be surmised. He held the office of churchwarden on many subsequent occasions,8 and died about the close of the year 1602; at any rate his widow Agnes took out letters of administration of his estate in January 1603;9 her bondsmen were John Markham of Creaton, probably her son, and Richard Tarry. The Tarrys were a Creaton family, and it seems likely that she may be identified with the Agnes, daughter of Gregory Tarry, of whom her father makes mention in his will in 1557.10 She was then under nineteen and unmarried. From William Markham, who died in 1602, the pedigree of the Creaton Markhams is without a break down to the present time.

In considering from whence the Markhams of Creaton may have come

* Bridges, in his history of Northamptonshire, speaks of the ancestors of ‘Mr. Markham’ (who was, when the notes for his history were compiled, one of the principal owners of estates in the parish) having been seated at Creaton for ‘many years.’
SEAL (ENLARGED) USED BY JOHN MARKHAM ON HIS
WILL PROVED 1658
we must not lose sight of the fact that, for more than two hundred and fifty years, they have used the arms of what we may term the parent family—the Markhams of Nottinghamshire, a fact which is proved by the seals used by John Markham who died in 1658 (vide illustration opposite), by James Markham in 1730 (vide illustration facing page 204), and by Anne Markham in 1733 (vide illustration facing page 206).

We now turn to deal with the history of the sons of the William Markham who died at Creaton in 1602. They were Gregory, William, John, and Thomas. The two latter remained at Creaton on their father’s land, and increased their holdings in that parish, whilst the two former went to London to seek their fortunes in commerce; Gregory was apprenticed, in 1593, to John Sone, a skinner, and William, in 1596, to Edward Willys, a merchant-tailor in Lombard Street. Both lads became prominent members of their respective Companies.

Gregory was not the first of the name of Markham to be connected with the Skinners’ Company. Some eight-and-twenty years before the date of his apprenticeship ‘Jefferye Marcum, son of Thomas Marcum, of Glassone [i.e. Glaston] in the County of Rutland,’ was bound apprentice to Thomas Sanders, a London skinner. Glaston is a village lying a couple of miles to the north-east of Uppingham, and is not far from Ketton, a place with which the Worcestershire Markhams were connected. It seems doubtful if ‘Jefferye’ ever took up his freedom of the Skinners’ Company, so that one can hardly look to the fact that he was apprenticed to a skinner as having any bearing on Gregory Markham’s subsequent connection with the Company. ‘Jefferye’ appears in 1597 as a party to a Chancery suit, in which he is called ‘of Glaston, yeoman.’ So we may presume that instead of remaining in London and following a trade he returned to his native village in Rutlandshire.

As Gregory Markham was apprenticed in 1593, his birth may be fixed at about the year 1579. Whether or not John Sone, to whom he was apprenticed, was a Northamptonshire man we cannot say; but the name is uncommon, and there was a family of Soan or Soam at Grendon, a parish some twelve miles to the south-west of Creaton, where there was, in 1588, a Fulk Markham, who was a son of Geoffrey Markham, of Feckingham, in Worcestershire. Geoffrey was (according to a Visitation pedigree of the year 1619) descended from the Cotham Markhams.

Gregory Markham was admitted a freeman of the Skinners’ Company in
1600, and carried on business in Cornhill till the time of his death in 1632. He appears to have acquired his place of business there, ‘Irelande’s Lands’ as it was called, from Thomas Wheeler, a draper, in 1608. He is described as having, in 1618, used ‘the art and mysterie of a cruelman,’ and to have been also connected with an upholsterer’s business. On one occasion, too, he is described as a ‘silkman.’ There are many quaint entries concerning him in the records of the Skinners’ Company, and from these we get an insight into the character of the man; once he absented himself from the funeral of a member of the Company, which appears to have been a breach of a rule, and he was accordingly fined for his neglect. He thereupon charged the wardens with partiality in selecting him for punishment, whilst numerous other members of the Company had similarly transgressed. For expressing his opinion on the subject in somewhat forcible language he was mulcted in a further fine; and, only a little later, was again amerced for speaking ‘ill-words’ of the master and wardens! However, despite his independent bearing, his services to the Company were appreciated, and in 1626 he was elected renter-warden.

Gregory’s wife, whose Christian name was Elizabeth, predeceased him in 1622, and was, like her husband, buried at St. Michael’s church in Cornhill. From his will (dated about three months before his death) it is evident that Gregory had amassed a considerable fortune in business. He left money to the poor of his own parish in London, and to those of Creaton, ‘where,’ says he, ‘I was borne.’ He left his son Francis all his ‘messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments,’ though he directed his second son Gregory to have, for twenty-one years, the ‘habitation’ of his house in Cornhill, paying therefore £40 a year to his brother Francis.

Gregory Markham made a bequest which has some interest from a genealogical point of view; he left to Valentine Markham, also a resident in Cornhill, twenty shillings wherewith to buy a ring.

Valentine Markham was a member of the Fishmongers’ Company and a merchant of eminence, being closely associated with the East India Company. Whether he was connected with the county of Northampton is not clear; but in 1636 he wrote a dedication to the ‘Merchant’s Mirror,’ which was compiled by a Northamptonshire man—one Richard Dafforne. He (Valentine Markham) registered at the College of Arms, about 1633, a pedigree on which appear the arms as borne by the Markhams in Nottinghamshire. This pedigree shows that he was immediately descended from a family of
SEAL (ENLARGED) USED BY JAMES MARKHAM OF
CREATON ON DEEDS ABOUT 1730
Markhams living (towards the end of the sixteenth century) in Lincolnshire, but the connection of that family with their namesakes who were then resident at Cotham has not been definitely established.

True, Gregory does not, in making the bequest, refer to Valentine as a kinsman; but one is led to suspect a relationship from the fact that, when the legacy was made, a number of persons bearing the family name of Markham were in London, carrying on business in the near neighbourhood of Cornhill; but none of these does Gregory remember in his will, though he must have known of their existence. The legacy can, therefore, hardly have been left simply from the fact that the recipient bore the same family name as the testator. There is, too, another fact which at all events suggests some relationship between Valentine and Gregory Markham; the latter’s daughter married, in 1623, a Randall Wilbraham, and in 1627 Thomas Wilbraham of London, brewer, had put his son as apprentice to Valentine Markham.

No doubt, as the heralds in 1633 placed the arms as borne by the Cotham Markhams upon the pedigree which Valentine registered, they considered Valentine to be entitled to those arms; that is, they considered him to be descended from Cotham Markhams, or from their immediate ancestors; and if Gregory was a kinsman—though possibly a very distant kinsman—of Valentine, then it would follow that Gregory had a similar descent, and the allowance of the arms of Valentine would afford one more item of proof that the Creaton Markhams were descended from the Markhams of East Markham.

So much for the history of Gregory Markham, the elder of the two sons of William of Creaton, who, as we had said, left Northamptonshire to seek fortune by commercial pursuits in London. With regard to William, Gregory’s brother, his career in business was also successful, so far as it went; but, as he died young and unmarried, it was less eventful and had less bearing on the history of the family of Markham of Creaton. Yet it was evidently due to this William’s connection with the Merchant Taylors’ Company that the Markhams were, for two or three generations, connected with the Company and educated at the Company’s famous school. William Markham carried on his business in the parish of St. Mary, Somerset, and died there in September 1625, which was ‘in the latter end of the last great sickness and mortality of the plague’ in London. Probably his death was sudden; he left no will, and his brother Gregory administered his estate, about which there was a Chancery action.
The other two sons of William Markham the elder, John and Thomas, remained at Creaton, and the former no doubt inherited his father’s farm.

This John Markham married, in 1595, at Spratton, in Northamptonshire, a certain Dorothy Pearson. He died issueless in 1641, and by his will bequeathed his Creaton property to his nephew, the Reverend Francis Markham, the eldest son of Gregory.

Thomas Markham, John’s brother, made his will in 1662, which was proved in January 1664. He mentions therein a son William, a daughter Elizabeth, who married Henry Lucas, and a son-in-law William Conquest. He also had a son Thomas, who, in 1650, was apprenticed to his kinsman Gregory Markham, a skinner.

His son William married Elizabeth——, and died before 1694. His wife was alive two years later. He had issue—John, James, Mary, Elizabeth, and several other daughters.

John Markham made his will in 1694, and died unmarried. He left money to the poor of the parish of Creaton, and “to the poor belonging to the congregation of Creaton,” whereof, he says, ‘I am a member’—words which certainly suggest that the testator did not consider himself as belonging to the Established Church; ‘the congregation of Creaton’ was probably a body of Independents, and if this be so, then we have an interesting fact in connection with the history of Nonconformity in Northamptonshire, for there is no evidence of a body of Independents being established at Creaton till about the middle of the eighteenth century. John Markham left the chief part of his estate to his brother James and his (James’s) children.

James Markham went to Ireland, and was, at the time of his brother’s death, resident at Kinsale, where he held a considerable amount of property. The date of his coming to Kinsale is not known, but the first of his children to be baptized there was John, in 1685. There is evidence that this John was not his eldest child. He was admitted a freeman of Kinsale in 1692, and made his will in 1704. In this will he speaks of his ‘present occasions’ taking him ‘into the kingdom of England’; whether or not he took his projected journey, or whether he died in England we cannot say; neither do we know when he died, but his will was not proved till 1708. He was not buried at Kinsale, nor at Creaton. His wife’s Christian name was Honour; her family name we do not know, nor do we know whether he married her in England or in Ireland. He left to her, for life, his property at Creaton and at Kinsale, with remainder to his eldest son William. She
SEAL (ENLARGED) USED BY ANNE MARKHAM OF CREATON IN 1733
survived her husband, and was probably the ‘Widow Markham’ buried at Kinsale in 1728.  

James and Honour Markham left several children, amongst them William, their eldest son, who was born, as we have already pointed out, before his father’s settlement at Kinsale, and Katherine, who was baptized at Kinsale in January 1698-9.  

William married, presumably in Ireland, a lady whose Christian name was Bridget; they had a son William, baptized atCreaton in 1715 as ‘William, son of Mr. Markham (of Ireland) and Bridget, his wife.’ The elder William was sworn a freeman of Kinsale in 1723. He inherited his uncle’s property at Creaton, and is probably the person referred to, in certain eighteenth-century deeds relating to that parish, as ‘Irish Markham.’ For some reason he came to Creaton in 1752, died, and was buried there, on the Christmas Eve of that year, as ‘Mr. William Markham, of Kinsale, in Ireland.’  

Katherine (to whom her father left £300 sterling on attaining the age of eighteen, or marrying, whichever event took place first) was, as has just been said, baptized at Kinsale in 1699, and married there, in 1716, Lieutenant William Markham, the father of the Archbishop of York (vide ante, p. 3, and vol. i., pp. 165-172). The Markhams of Becca are thus descended on the female side (through Katherine) from the Markhams of Creaton.  

Descendants of James and Honour Markham appear to have remained at Kinsale till well into the nineteenth century; whether they are still there has not been ascertained.  

We now turn back to consider the history of the sons of Gregory Markham of Cornhill, who died in 1632. They were Francis, born 1601; Gregory, born 1602; William, born 1605; Thomas, born 1607; and John, born 1609.  

Francis, after being educated at Merchant Taylors’ School and Magdalen Hall, Oxford, entered the Church, and two years after receiving his degree of Master of Arts became (before 1641, and after holding the living of Crick near Rugby) rector of Creaton. He died in 1661, and was buried in the chancel of Creaton Church. He married Joan, daughter and co-heir of Clement James, of Earl’s Barton, a man of some property in Northamptonshire, and she, dying in 1686, was buried with her husband at Creaton.  

The will of the Reverend Francis Markham is, in many ways, an interesting document, and reveals the benevolent disposition of the testator:— ‘I doe [give] and bequeath [to] John Locke, the aged, and brought lowe through infirmities, the summe of twenty shillings; and to John Eason, the sum of
tenn shillings; and I give and bequeathe fifty shillings to be distributed to the rest of the poore of Creaton, for whom alone this gift is intended.’ He left his library to his eldest son, James Markham, who, like his father, was a Master of Arts of Oxford; £10 towards the repair of the parsonage house of Creaton; and monetary bequests to his ‘shepherd’ and servants. The money left to the poor was to be paid ‘out of a yellow purse wherein itt hath been treasured up for such purpose, a great while, and wherein is contained a further summe appoynted for pious and charitable uses’; this additional money he left to his wife, ‘to dispose of at her leasure, as opportunity serveth, to the ends and purposes intended.’ Of the children of the testator we will speak presently.

Gregory, brother to Francis, and second son of Gregory the elder, was christened by his father’s name, and was, like his brother, educated at Merchant Taylors’ School, becoming, like his father, a freeman of the Skinners’ Company. By trade he was an upholsterer, and at the time of his death in 1666 was in business in Little Moorfields. He married, in 1623, at All Hallows-in-the-Wall, Rose Scarborough.

William, third son to Gregory the elder, was born in 1605, and educated at Merchant Taylors’ School. He also became a member of the Skinners’ Company, and died in 1647. His wife’s Christian name was Joyce, but her family name has not been ascertained. They left issue, which has not been followed. Joyce survived her husband.

John Markham, fourth son to Gregory the elder, was born in 1609, and educated at Merchant Taylors’ School. Of him we will speak presently.

We now return to the children of the Reverend Francis Markham; they were James, Gregory, Elizabeth, Francis, Martha, and, Mary.

Of James Markham we do not know much, save that, like his father, he was a Master of Arts and resided at Creaton; he seems to have added to the estate which he inherited from his father, becoming possessed of property in Teeton and other adjoining parishes. He was buried at Creaton in 1692. He married Elizabeth Wicks, who survived him.

Gregory Markham married Sarah Warwick of Heyford, Northants. He was party to a Chancery action concerning his uncle Gregory’s property in February, 1667, and was still alive in 1692. He left issue a son Theodore.

Elizabeth married William Vincent of Thornton in Leicestershire, and died in 1682.

Of Francis we know little; he was buried at Creaton October 9, 1700.

Martha died unmarried, and was buried at Creaton in 1711.
Mary died in 1680, being then the wife of the Reverend George Castel, vicar of Bitteswell.78

James Markham and his wife, Elizabeth Wicks, left a numerous family,79 the greater number of whom died, comparatively speaking, young, and were buried at Creaton.80 One of his daughters, Anne, became the wife of William Webster of Claybrook Magna in Leicestershire, but died in 1713, the year after her marriage.81 His eldest son, James, succeeded to the family property in Northamptonshire.

This James was born in 1678.82 He married at Haselbeeck (Northants), in 1715, Anne, daughter and co-heir of Joshua Cross, then of Haselbeeck, but formerly of Kington in Herefordshire.83 The husband’s property brought into settlement on this marriage included Watford’s Manor in Creaton, and the house in that parish in which James Markham’s father and mother then dwelt; whilst the wife’s property included land in Herefordshire, Yorkshire, and Lincolnshire.84 James Markham seems to have mortgaged a considerable amount of his property, including Watford’s Manor, and, after his death, which occurred either in 1734 or 1735, there was a dispute as to these mortgages.85 He left three children: a son James born in 1719, and two daughters, Elizabeth, born in 1717, and Susan born in 1721.86

James appears to have been resident at Creaton in 1761;87 of Susan we know nothing; but Elizabeth was still residing there, unmarried, in 1785,88 and on her death the connection of the Markhams with that place ended.

We now turn to consider the history of John Markham, the fourth and youngest son of the Gregory Markham who left Northamptonshire in 1593 and became an opulent merchant in London. This John was born (as already mentioned) in 1609. On leaving Merchant Taylors’ School he was apprenticed to a grocer,89 and, like his father, became an affluent man of business in London, a member of the Grocers’ Company,90 and a merchant-adventurer.91 He made his will (in which he describes himself of St. Martin Outwich, merchant), in 1658,92 having married Elizabeth, daughter of John Simpson, of St. Albans in Hertfordshire, a sister of Sir John Simpson, a lawyer of note.93 His widow survived her husband more than forty years, returning to reside at St. Albans.94

About the early history of John, the only son of John and Elizabeth Markham, we do not know much; his baptism is probably recorded in the register of his father’s parish, which is not now extant for the
period. His wife’s Christian name was Rose, but her family name has not been, so far, brought to light. He was already married in 1682, and was then presumably resident at Stanton St. John, a village in Oxfordshire; at all events, his eldest son John was then baptized there, and so was his daughter Sarah, in 1687; but in the record of her baptism her parents are described as of Great Kirby Street, Hatton Garden, London. What was their connection with Stanton St. John has not been discovered. It is said that John Markham, the father, was a silk-throwster at Staines; his name appears in the rate books of that parish early in the eighteenth century, and he describes himself as of Staines in 1708. He was buried there in 1721. His widow was buried at St. Giles’s, Northampton, in 1740.

Besides the two children already mentioned, John and Rose Markham had issue: Robert, William Thomas, and, Elizabeth. Where they were baptized has not been discovered.

John Markham, the eldest son of John and Rose, became an attorney at Winslow in Buckinghamshire. He was already resident there in 1713, when a daughter (Mary) was born to him by his wife, whose Christian name was Phillipa; her family name has not been ascertained. He also had by her a son John, born in 1714, a son Alexander in 1716, and a son Robert in 1719. This Robert died when a year old, and in 1722 another son of John and Phillipa was born and baptized by the same name. Phillipa herself died the following year, and was buried at Winslow. In 1730 John Markham qualified himself to practise as an attorney in the Common Pleas, and no doubt thereby increased his business. He was already an attorney of some other Court in 1727, as in that year he prosecuted on behalf of the Treasury, at the Bucks Assizes, an inhabitant of Winslow for refusing to provide for the carriage of the baggage of the Duke of Argyll’s regiment from Winslow to Chipping Norton. Certainly his charges in the action were not exorbitant. His bill against the Treasury came to a little over £17, and out of this nearly £14 was for out-of-pocket expenses. But despite modesty in professional charges he died a man of means, and was buried at Winslow in 1746.

By his will he left a legacy to the poor of his parish, and his landed property to his ‘eldest son’ Alexander, but he directed that out of such part of that land as lay in the liberty of St. Albans (this,
no doubt, he inherited from his grandmother, Elizabeth Simpson, of St. Albans), an annuity of £60 was to be paid to his ‘youngest son’ Robert, to whom he also left a legacy of £50, and £400 when he reached the age of thirty, provided he did not marry Hannah, the daughter of Hannah Hazard, an alehouse-keeper in Winslow, ‘or any other daughter of the said Hannah Hazard.’ Robert Markham was evidently, in his father’s opinion, too fond of frequenting Mistress Hazard’s tavern, and too marked in his attentions to her daughters. John Markham, the Winslow attorney, had apparently stuck to his business as a lawyer, and there is a touch of pathos in the passage in his will by which he left to his flighty son Robert all his ‘stampt parchment, paper, and such law books as he shall choose, in case he will apply himself to any branch of my business.’ Whether or not Robert wedded one of Hannah Hazard’s daughters or took another bride we do not know; he died in 1758, and was buried at Winslow as ‘Robert Markham, gentleman.’

There is evidence that there were residents in Winslow of the name of Markham as late as 1833, but it must be borne in mind that there were Markhams (not apparently connected with the Northamptonshire family) settled in Buckinghamshire, and in the immediate neighbourhood of Winslow, early in the eighteenth century, and it is, of course, possible that the Markhams at Winslow in the following century may have been descendants of that family.

What became of John Markham, baptized at Winslow in 1714, we do not know. He probably predeceased his father, who, as we have seen, refers in his will to Alexander as his ‘eldest’ son.

Alexander Markham was, as we have said, born at Winslow in 1716. After matriculating at Lincoln College in 1733, and taking his Master of Arts degree in 1739, he was in 1741 presented by Viscount Fermanagh to the living of Steeple Claydon, and in 1746 to that of the adjoining parish of East Claydon. He held both livings till his death in 1767. He married (where we have not found) Elizabeth Nettleship. Her brothers were connected with the cloth industry, one being a mercer of Cheltenham and the other a ‘warehouseman’ in Cheapside. He left four children, all baptized at East Claydon—John in 1753, Thomas in 1755, Elizabeth in 1757, and, Henry in 1762. He recites in his will that his ‘estate’ in Yorkshire would, according to the terms of his marriage settlement, descend to his eldest son, and he gave to
the rest of his children as ‘tenants in common and not joint tenants’ his
messuage in London, near Temple Bar, and his property in and near St. Albans;
this latter was of course the property he had inherited from his great-
great-grandmother, Elizabeth Simpson. He also died possessed of the advowson of the
parish church of Emberton, or Emerton, in Buckinghamshire, which he desired
to be sold for the benefit of his family. His wife and her two brothers were his
executors, and guardians of his children.

The Nettleship marriage brought the Markhams into touch with
Cheltenham, and their connection with that place did not cease till the death, in
1826, of the last member of that branch of the family—Miss Elizabeth
Markham, daughter of the Reverend Alexander Markham. The Markhams’
house appears to have been situated in North Street.

John, the eldest son of the Reverend Alexander Markham, like his father,
entered the Church. After matriculating at Brasenose, in 1771, he became a
fellow and tutor of his college, and took his Master of Arts degree in 1777.
Three years later he was instituted perpetual curate of Northill, near
Biggleswade, a cure which he held till the time of his death, in 1811.
He
died possessed of a considerable fortune, which he left to his surviving brother
Thomas (Henry Markham had died in 1799), his only sister Elizabeth, and the
Nettleship family.

A month or so before his death he drew out a paper of instructions to his
executors regarding his interment. ‘With respect to my funeral,’ he writes, ‘I
desire Whiteman, the Northill carpenter, to be employed in his branch of
business, and his brother, of Bedford, to do what is necessary. I leave the place
of my burial to my executors’ discretion, and if in the chancel of Northill
church, by the door and as near the blue slab as possible. Names of the
bearers—George Woodward, James Burnett, John Tingey (Mary’s son), John
Woodward, Joseph Cooper, servant to my tenant Daniel, Thomas Patterson,
gardener, Miles Humphris, and Thomas Lee. They are to have crape hatbands
and gloves, and to be paid one guinea each. Thomas Yoxon, of Northill, to
supply the funeral, and Mr. John Lancaster to be employed, and to furnish what
Thomas Yoxon cannot. The Reverend Mr. Mesham and the Reverend Mr.
Walker to attend the funeral and also Mr. McGrath. A stone to be placed over
the vault with this inscription, “The Revd. John Markham, clerk, M.A., late
minister of this parish, died ——.”

By the same document he desired mourning rings to be sent to
many friends—one to a neighbouring vicar, ‘with many thanks for his attention to me.’ If John Harvey, of Ickwell Bury, had ‘any wish’ for his father’s watch, made by Ellicot, it was to be ‘returned’ to him; and his sister-in-law, Mrs. Eleanor Markham, the wife of his brother Thomas, was to have ‘my two large blue dishes and my punch bowl.’  

Though Henry Markham was younger than the last-named Thomas, it will be convenient to speak first of him. He resided at Cheltenham, and, in partnership with Theodore Gwinnitt, practised as an attorney in that town. By his will (dated on December 5, 1799) he left Gwinnitt his law books. His other property he bequeathed to his surviving brother, the Reverend John Markham, and his sister Eleanor. He died (without issue, and, so far as we know, unmarried) five days after making his will, and was buried at Cheltenham.

Thomas Markham, the second of the three sons of the Reverend Alexander Markham, who also resided at Cheltenham, does not seem to have followed any profession. He was born, as has been said, in 1755, and in 1798, at the age of forty-four, married (just before her father’s death), at Lisworney in Glamorganshire, Eleanor, the only surviving child of the Reverend John Carne, lord of the manor of Nash, in the last-named parish. Thomas Markham resided with his wife in her ancestral home, and in 1805 filled the office of high sheriff of Glamorganshire. He died issueless on November 19, 1824, aged seventy-one, and was buried at Lisworney on December 3 following. The long period which elapsed between his death and burial may be accounted for by the tradition, which still exists in the parish, that he died abroad, whither he had gone in the hope of recovering from a long illness. It should, however, be stated that on the monument to his memory he is said to have died at Nash. By his will, dated March 26, 1819, he bequeathed to his wife Eleanor his entire property, with the exception of the house in North Street, Cheltenham, and a sum of £300 to his only sister. His estate was sworn under £9,000.

Mrs. Markham survived her husband eighteen years, and died at Nash manor-house on October 10, 1842, aged seventy-three, when the property passed to her first cousin Elizabeth, daughter of Captain Charles Loder Carne, R.N., and wife of the Reverend Robert Nicholl of Dimlands House, who thereupon assumed the name of Carne.
Robert Charles Nicholl-Carne, son of the Reverend John Carne above mentioned, inherited, with the Nash estate, a good deal of Markham plate, which bears the crest of the winged lion of St. Mark, and this is now in the possession of his nieces, Mrs. Blandy and Mrs. Dawson Scott.136

Mrs. Markham’s funeral is still remembered by some of the villagers of Lisworny, who state that it was attended by an immense procession of mourners from all the country round.137

Mr. Iltyd B. Nicholl, of Llantwit Major, possesses pastel portraits of Thomas Markham and his wife, said to be by Sir Thomas Lawrence.138

Thomas Markham was an exceedingly ‘absent’ man, and his wife once twitted him for never noticing how she was dressed; she did not believe (so she told him) he would notice it if she came into dinner with a shoe on her head !. Of course, he stoutly denied being so unobservant, but at the conclusion of next evening’s dinner she pointed triumphantly to a white satin shoe on her head, which she had worn there throughout the dinner.139

Miss Elizabeth Markham of Cheltenham died in that town in 1826. In her will she does not mention any Markham relations, but makes specific bequests to some of her mother’s family (the Nettleships), and leaves a legacy of £50 to her sister-in-law, Mrs. Eleanor Markham of Nash.140

We now turn back to speak of the younger children of John Markham, who died at Staines in 1721—Robert, Thomas, and William.

Robert was admitted an attorney of the King’s Bench in 1730, the same year as that in which his brother John was admitted an attorney in the Court of Common Pleas. He was then of Wood Street, London.141 Presumably he afterwards practised at Staines. He died, and was buried there in 1753.142 Search for his will or administration has been made without result, so that there is nothing to show if he were married or left issue. Of his brother Thomas we know actually nothing, except that he, too, was buried at Staines in 1749.143 William Markham, who was probably the youngest of the four sons, also practised as an attorney.

Whether or not the children of John Markham of Staines inherited a taste for the law from the Simpsons, their grandmother’s family, we cannot say, but, as we have shown, three out of the four were attorneys, and it will be seen, as the history progresses, that in every subsequent
generation of the family at least one member of it has followed the legal profession.

William Markham practised in London, and became one of the sworn clerks of the Six Clerks of Chancery, in which capacity he transacted a large amount of business for several Northampton lawyers. It would seem, too, that he himself practised as an attorney in the county-town, where he died in 1763. He had been admitted a solicitor of the High Court of Chancery in 1741.

He married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Plowman, also a Northampton attorney, and he speaks in his will of his house in Gravel Lane in Northampton, of his property in New Bond Street, London, and of land which he owned at Pickering in Yorkshire; certainly the Yorkshire property, and probably that in London, came to him from the Simpsons. He left his wife’s portrait to his eldest son Charles; she had predeceased him in 1745. Both husband and wife were buried at St. Giles’s, Northampton.

William Markham had by his wife, Elizabeth Plowman, several children, but only two sons who survived infancy. These were Charles and Henry William. Mr. Christopher Markham, F.S.A., in his history of the family, gives (but without citing his authority) definite dates for the birth of these sons—Charles, he says, was born on September 10, 1722, and Henry William on February 13, 1725[6]. Charles is, on the monument to his memory, described as eighty-one in 1802, which would make him born in 1721, and Henry William was apprenticed to an attorney in 1736; he would then have been fourteen, so we take it that his birth occurred in 1722.

Charles Markham matriculated at Lincoln College, Oxford, in 1741, and took his degree as Bachelor of Arts in 1744. In 1753 he was instituted to the rectories of Oxenden and Isham in Northamptonshire, and in 1757 to that of Shangton in Leicestershire. In 1778 he took his Master of Arts degree from Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and in the same year was instituted to the rectory of Church Langton, also in Leicestershire. He died, as has been already said, in 1802, and was buried at Shangton. His wife, Elizabeth Thompson (by whom he had no issue), survived him and, dying in 1815, was buried with her husband.

Henry William Markham was, as already stated, apprenticed to an attorney—one Samuel Hartshorn of Northampton—in 1736, and in 1741

* History of the Markhams of Northamptonshire.
his father made oath that he had duly served his apprenticeship.\textsuperscript{161} He held the office of ‘steward and bailiffs’ clerk for keeping the Court of Sessions, and other Courts of the corporation and town of Northampton,\textsuperscript{162} but he became a bankrupt in 1763, and is referred to in the will of his uncle, Henry Plowman (Henry Plowman had married Elizabeth, sister of William Markham, father of Henry William Markham), as his ‘haughty nephew,’ and as a ‘squanderer of money in vanity and silliness.’\textsuperscript{163} As a mark of disapprobation this severe relative left poor Henry William \pounds 150 instead of \pounds 1,500, which he states he had intended to leave him had his conduct merited it.\textsuperscript{164} Having said so much, it is only fair to Henry William’s memory to record that he duly paid all his creditors in full.\textsuperscript{165} He died in 1776.\textsuperscript{166} His wife, Frances Mansell (whom he married in 1745),\textsuperscript{167} died in 1803.\textsuperscript{168} They left issue, besides a daughter, two sons, Henry William, who became an officer in the army, and died unmarried in 1797,\textsuperscript{169} and John, who was born in 1750.\textsuperscript{170}

John Markham, like his father, held various legal offices both in Northampton itself and in the county.\textsuperscript{171} He died in 1803, and was buried at St. Giles’s.\textsuperscript{172} He married in 1778, at Daventry, Hannah, daughter of John Wagstaff,\textsuperscript{173} who died in 1820.\textsuperscript{174} They left issue, besides a daughter, Charles, John, Henry William, and Christopher.

Charles, the eldest son, was born in 1778,\textsuperscript{176} was educated at Rugby, and also followed the law, holding, besides local legal offices, that of master-extraordinary in Chancery.\textsuperscript{177} He was clerk of the lieutenancy and of the peace for Northamptonshire,\textsuperscript{178} and married, at St. Gregory by St. Paul’s, London, in 1811, Eliza Mary, the daughter of John Packharness, a wealthy planter in Jamaica.\textsuperscript{179} Charles died, and was buried at St. Giles’s, Northampton, in 1846,\textsuperscript{180} and his wife in 1858; she too was buried at St. Giles’s.\textsuperscript{181}

John Markham was born in 1780, and married Elizabeth Congreve Phillips, of Staverton, Northants. He died in 1855, after having been a widower for forty-five years.\textsuperscript{182}

Henry William was born in 1785, and died at Salisbury in 1840; he was a surgeon in the 56th Regiment of Foot.\textsuperscript{183}

Christopher was born in 1790, and practised as an attorney at Northampton. He unsuccessfully contested the borough in 1852, and was Mayor in 1856. He died two years later, and was buried in St. Giles’s churchyard.\textsuperscript{184}
Charles Markham, the eldest son of John Markham and Hannah Wagstaff, left issue:

1. Anna Maria Frances, who became the wife of the Reverend John Cox; she died in 1878, leaving issue.

2. Arthur Bayley, who was born in 1815, and became an attorney. He married, in 1838, Anne, daughter of John William Smith, of Shrewsbury, and died in 1873. His wife died the previous year, and was buried at Grendon. They left issue twelve children, of whom presently.

3. Henry Phillip Markham, born in 1816. He too became an attorney, and held several legal offices in Northamptonshire. He was clerk of the peace for the county, and held that post for more than half a century. In 1889 he became clerk to the first Northamptonshire County Council. He was mayor of Northampton in 1862, and died in 1904, being buried at Pitsford. His wife was Edith, daughter of Lieutenant Robert Alexander of the 57th Regiment, and by her, who still survives, he had one son, Christopher Alexander, and two daughters. Mr. Christopher Alexander Markham was admitted a solicitor in 1887, and now practises in Northampton. He is a captain of the Northamptonshire Militia, now the third battalion of the Northamptonshire Regiment. He has made a study of the history of his county, and was elected a fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London in 1890. He is editor of the Northamptonshire ‘Notes and Queries,’ and is the author of several antiquarian works, including the ‘History of the Markhams of Northamptonshire’ (privately printed, 1890).

4. William Orlando Markham, born 1818, became a doctor of eminence, and was the author of several medical works. After studying medicine at Edinburgh, Paris, and Heidelberg, he was for some years physician to St. Mary’s Hospital, London, and lecturer of St. Mary’s Medical School. He was Gulstonian Lecturer in 1864. In 1866 Mr. Gathorne Hardy (then Home Secretary) appointed him Medical Inspector for the Metropolitan District; and he then severed his connection with the ‘British Medical Journal,’ the editorial chair of which he had filled since 1860. Dr. Markham was twice married; by his first wife he
left issue a son, Henry William Kennedy Markham, born in 1848, who still survives; and by his second, a daughter, Eliza Catharine, now the wife of Rear-Admiral Poland.

5. Alfred, died in infancy.
6. John Cox, died in boyhood.
7. Charles, born 1823.
8. Thomas Hugh, born at Northampton in 1825, educated at Bromsgrove Grammar School and Brazenose College, Oxford, M.A. in 1852; called to the bar at the Inner Temple in 1851, and joined the Midland circuit. He was revising Barrister for Lincolnshire, and died, whilst revising the register at Gainsborough, in 1868. He was never married.
9. Mary Helen, born 1827, and married in 1855 to Isaac Edward Lovell, a justice of the peace for Northamptonshire.

Arthur Bayley Markham and his wife, Anne, left issue twelve children:

1. Edith Frances, born December 4, 1839. She married, May 15, 1866, at Grendon, Charles Sebastian Smith, by whom she had two sons and four daughters. She died at Ipswich in 1912.
2. Anne Gertrude, born May 6, 1842, and married, September 6, 1866, Charles King, youngest son of Thomas Anderson, of Jesmond, in the County of Northumberland, by whom she had issue two sons and two daughters. She also survives.
3. Charles William, born September 15, 1843. He now resides at Northampton and at Grendon, and is unmarried.
4. Alice, born January 16, 1845, who now resides at Northampton and at Grendon, and is unmarried.
5. Katherine Louisa, born October 16, 1846. She married, September 13, 1865, Major J.H. Landon, of Creaton House, Northamptonshire, by whom she had issue one son and three daughters. She also survives.
6. Emma, born May 6, 1848, and married, at St. Giles’s, Northampton, July 21, 1873, Charles Jewel Evans, of Northampton, by whom she had issue two sons and two daughters. She died August 9, 1901.
7. Ada Mary, born at Northampton, November 27, 1849, and married at Grendon, October 16, 1877, the Reverend Charles Gray, M.A., by whom she has issue one son and one daughter. She survives.
8. Arthur, born June 21, 1851, and died May 6, 1856, being buried at St. Giles’s, Northampton.

9. Henrietta Elizabeth, born December 23, 1852, and married, at St. Giles’s, Northampton, July 3, 1878, Captain Reginald Bell, J.P. (Yorkshire Regiment), of the Hall, Thirsk, in the county of York, by whom she has issue three sons and three daughters. She also survives.

10. John Mansel, born August 16, 1854, at Northampton, and married, at the Church of the Holy Sepulchre there, on April 23, 1897, Mary Sheldon, daughter of the Reverend Robert Baillie, by whom he has issue one son, Arthur Launcelot, born at Northampton on April 18, 1898.

11. Gervase Edward, born at Northampton, July 17, 1856. He resides at Bishop Auckland, in the county of Durham, and married, at Shildon, in that county, on July 18, 1901, Edith, daughter of Samuel Fielden. They have issue one son, Henry Philip, born at Darlington on November 14, 1902.

12. Winifred, born September 1, 1858, and married August 9, 1881, at St. Giles’s, Northampton, Major J.E. Liebenrood (58th Regiment); they have no children.

Charles, the seventh child of Charles Markham and Mary Packharness, was, as we have said, born in 1823. After receiving education at Guilsborough and Oundle Grammar Schools, he took up engineering, in which profession he quickly rose to eminence. For some years he was assistant locomotive superintendent of the Midland Railway, and in that capacity invented the brick arch in locomotives, which enable coal to be used for locomotive engines, in which, before that time, only coke could be used, owing to the tubes being burnt out by the flame from coal.

He quitted the service of the Midland Railway in 1864, to become managing director of the Staveley Coal and Iron Company, which he undoubtedly raised to the position it now holds as one of the largest and most prosperous concerns of the kind in this country, employing over 20,000 men. He was vice-president of the Iron and Steel Institute.

He resided for some years at Brimington Hall, in Derbyshire, and on quitting possession of it purchased Tapton House, Chesterfield,
once the home of his illustrious forerunner in engineering—George Stephenson.

He was a justice of the peace for Derbyshire, and chairman of the Chesterfield divisional sessions. He was a liberal benefactor to the town of Chesterfield, and amongst his benefactions may be mentioned the Markham Memorial, which he founded at Northampton in 1880, in memory of his parents. In 1886 he unsuccessfully contested North-east Derbyshire as a Liberal-Unionist, and died two years later. He was buried at Brimington, but in 1912 his body was removed to the private family burial ground at Tapton. In 1862 he married, at Sydenham in Kent, Rosa, the fourth daughter of Sir Joseph Paxton, the designer of the building of the Great Exhibition of 1851, which was subsequently removed to Sydenham, and there re-erected as the Crystal Palace. Sir Joseph was, for many years, member for Coventry. By Rosa Paxton, who died in 1912, and was buried at Tapton, Mr. Charles Markham left:

1. Geraldine, born in 1863, who married, in 1889, Samuel Hugh Francklin Hole, the only son of the then dean of Rochester, by whom she has issue one son and one daughter.

2. Charles Paxton, born in 1865, and educated at Rugby and Uppingham. In 1888 he became, like his father, a director of the Staveley Coal and Iron Company, of which he is now chairman; he is also chairman of the Park Gate Iron and Steel Company, and is associated with similar industrial undertakings. He is the owner of large engineering works at Chesterfield, in the welfare of which town he has taken an active interest. A stained glass window in the old parish church was erected by him to his father’s memory, and the demolition of the once insanitary portion of the town is largely due to his buying up the old streets and giving the site to the Corporation. He has several times filled the mayoral chair, and the freedom of the borough was conferred on him on November 9, 1910. Mr. Markham is a magistrate for Derbyshire, and was High Sheriff of the county in 1914. He is chairman of the divisional sessions, and one of the Lord Chancellor's committee for the appointment of magistrates for the county, and also for the borough of Chesterfield. He married, in 1889, Margaret Hermine,
daughter of Thomas Hughes Jackson, of Claughton Manor, Cheshire, and resides at Ringwood Hall, Chesterfield.

3. Arthur Basil, born in 1866, and educated at Rugby. He was for some years a captain in the 3rd Sherwood Foresters. He has travelled extensively, and learnt engineering in his brother’s work, devoting himself, for the past twenty years, more particularly to mining. Since entering Parliament in 1900, as Liberal member for the Mansfield Division, he has taken an active part in all mining legislation, and has served both on Committees of the House, appointed to inquire into matters connected with mining, and on Departmental Committees appointed for a similar object. He was created a baronet in 1911. Sir Arthur married, in 1898, Lucy Bertram, daughter of the late Captain A.B. Cunningham, R.H.A., and has issue:

1. Charles, born August 28, 1899. In 1920, Sir Charles Markham, 2nd Baronet, married to Gwladys Helen, daughter of the Hon. Rupert Beckett, and have issue:
   2. Mary.
   3. Rose.


   He resides at 47 Portland Place, and Beachborough Park, near Shorncliffe, Kent. Sir Arthur Basil Markham, 1st Baronet, died on August 5, 1916, at the recently purchased Newstead Abbey, Mansfield, Nottinghamshire, the former home of Byron, from a heart attack.

4. Ernest Whinfield, born in 1867, was educated at Wellington College. Like his brothers he adopted the profession of a mining engineer, and therein quickly displayed proficiency; but a promising career was cut short by death. In April 1888 he contracted a chill whilst at work in a mine, and died after a few days’ illness. The rapidity with which he won the affection of those with whom his work lay was demonstrated by the fact that more than 10,000 miners attended his funeral. In 1912 his body was removed, together with that of his father, from Brimington to the private burial ground at Tapton.
5. Violet Rosa, born in 1872, like her brother Arthur has travelled extensively. Miss Markham is the author of a number of books on South Africa, and on social and economic questions relating to England. She is, with the Hon. Mrs. Alfred Lyttelton, hon. secretary of the Personal Service League in London, and fills various public positions in Chesterfield and other parts of Derbyshire. She has taken an active part in the Anti-
Suffrage League, and her speech at the great demonstration at the Albert Hall in 1911 was universally acknowledged by the Press as a remarkably fine oratorical effort. Miss Markham resides at 8, Gower Street, London; Tapton House, Chesterfield, and Moon Green, Wittersham, Kent.

REFERENCES TO DOCUMENTS IN PROOF OF STATEMENTS IN THE FOREGOING CHAPTER

1. Close Roll, 14 Henry VII.  
2. Will of Robert Markham, Prerogative Court of York, vol. vi. 207.  
4. Parish Register of Brixworth.  
5. Exchequer of Receipt, ‘Miscellaneous Books,’ vol. 55A.  
8. Ibid. vol. iv.  
14. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Sheffield, 16.  
15. See No. 11.  
17. See No. 16.  
19. Parish Register, St. Michael’s, Cornhill.  
20. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Audley, 84.  
22. ‘East India Company’s Court Minutes’ (India Office).  
23. See No. 19.  
24. See No. 21.  
25. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Administration, 20 September, 1625.  
27. Chancery, Town Depositions, Bundle 556, Markham v. Davys and Payne.  
28. Ibid.  
29. Parish Registers of Spratton.  
30. Probate Registry, Northampton.  
31. Ibid.  
32. See No. 11.  
33. Will of Mary Markham, proved at Northampton, September 22, 1697.  
34. Will of John Markham, Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Smith 67.  
35. See No. 33.  
36. See No. 34.  
37. Parish register of St. Multose, Kinsale.  
38. Will of James Markham, Diocese of Cork and Ross, 1707-8.  
40. See No. 38.  
41. Ibid.  
42. See No. 37.  
43. Ibid.  
44. Parish Register of Creaton.  
45. See No. 39.  
46. Deeds in the possession of Sir Arthur Markham or the Langham trustees.  
47. See No. 44.  
48. See No. 37.  
49. Ibid.  
50. See No. 26.  
51. Ibid.  
52. Ibid.  
53. See No. 19.  
54. Ibid.  
55. Inscription on stone in Creaton Church, and Bride’s ‘History of Northamptonshire.’
REFERENCES TO DOCUMENTS

56. Will of Clement James, proved 1639, Probate Registry, Northampton, E. 301.
57. See No. 55.
58. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Laud, 22.
60. See No. 11.
61. Smith’s ‘Obituary,’ and ‘Chancery Proceedings before 1714,’ Bridges, 411/96.
62. Parish Register of All Hallows, London Wall.
63. See No. 26.
64. See No. 11.
65. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Fines, 214.
66. Ibid.
67. See No. 19.
68. See No. 26.
69. See No. 58.
70. ‘Chancery Proceedings before 1714,’ Mitford, 352/169; and Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Fane, 209.
71. Parish Register of Heyford.
72. ‘Chancery Proceedings before 1714,’ Bridges, 411/96.
73. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Fane, 209.
74. See No. 58.
75. Cripps’ ‘Genealogical Memoranda relating to the Family of Markham.’
76. See No. 47.
77. Ibid.
78. See No. 58.
79. Ibid.
81. ‘Chancery Proceedings, 1714-58,’ Bundle 1166, Markham v. Webster.
82. See No. 84.
83. Parish Registers of Haselbeech.
84. Deeds in the possession of Sir Arthur Markham.
85. ‘Chancery Proceedings, 1714-58,’ Bundle 1535, Corby v. Castell, Markham and others; and Bundle 1538, Corby v. Markham.
86. Ibid., and Parish Register of Creaton.
87. See No. 84.
88. Ibid.
89. Records of the Corporation of London, Alderman’s Court, f. 52b.
90. Ibid., ‘Orphans’ Recognizances,’ vol. 8, f. 194.
91. Close Roll, 1651, part 29, No. 9.
92. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Wootton, f. 566.
93. ‘Chancery Proceedings before 1714,’ Bridges, 254/22.
94. Will proved in the Archdeaconry Court of St. Albans, Register Eling, f. 140d.
95. See No. 94.
96. Parish Register of Stanton St. John.
97. Ibid.
98. Letter, dated 2 June 1783, from the Rev. Charles Markham, printed in Christopher Markham’s ‘History of the Markhams of Northamptonshire,’ p. 33.
100. Parish Register of Staines.
101. Parish Register of St. Giles’s, Northampton.
108. ‘Treasury Papers,’ vol. 265, No. 22.
109. See Nos. 102-107, and monumental inscriptions in Winslow Church.
110. Will proved Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Edmunds, f. 186.
111. See Nos. 102-107.
112. Foster’s ‘Alumni Oxonienses.’
113. Ibid.
114. Exchequer First Fruit, Bishop’s Certificates, Lincoln, Rolls 26 and 27.
115. Exchequer First Fruit, Bishop’s Certificates, Lincoln, Rolls 26 and 27.
116. Will of Rev. Alexander Markham, proved Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Legard, f. 188.
117. Parish Registers of East Claydon.
118. See No. 116.
119. Will of Elizabeth Markham, proved Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Swabey, f. 544.
120. Will of Thomas Markham, proved Ibid., Register St. Albans, f. 86.
121. See No. 112.
122. Ibid.
123. Foster’s ‘Alumni Oxonienses.’
125. Ibid.
126. Will of Henry Markham, Ibid., Register Adderley, f. 542.
127. Ibid.
128. Parish Registers of Lisworney, Glamorganshire, under date August 29, 1798.
129. Monumental inscriptions in Lisworney Church.
130. Official list of Sheriffs, issued by the Public Record Office.
131. See No. 129.
132. See No. 128.
REFERENCES TO DOCUMENTS

133. Information supplied by Miss Sylvia Nicholl.
133a. See No. 120.
134. See No. 129.
135. Ibid.
136. See No. 133.
137. Ibid.
138. Ibid.
139. Ibid.
140. See No. 119.
142. See No. 100.
143. Ibid.
144. Petty Bag, Admission Rolls of Officers, 8/57; and ‘Chancery Proceedings, 1758-1800,’ Bundle 1213, Markham v. Plowman.
146. See No. 101.
147. Petty Bag Certificates, Various, Bundle 7.
148. See No. 101.
149. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Register Cæsar, f. 78.
150. See No. 101.
151. See No. 149.
153. Foster’s ‘Alumni Oxonienses.’
155. Ibid., Lincoln Diocese, Roll, No. 29.
156. See No. 153.
158. Parish Register of Shangton, Leicestershire, and monumental inscription in the church there.
159. Ibid.
160. See No. 152.
161. Ibid.
162. Original document in the custody of Mr. Christopher Markham, F.S.A.
163. ‘History of the Markhams of Northamptonshire,’ by Christopher A. Markham (privately printed), p. 36.
164. Ibid.
165. Ibid.
166. Ibid., and see No. 101.
167. See No. 101.
168. Ibid.
169. Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Administration, November 8, 1797.
170. See No. 101.
171. See Nos. 101 and 163.
172. See No. 101.
173. Parish Register of Daventry.
174. Monumental inscription at St. Giles’s, Northampton.
175. See No. 75.
176. Extract from family Bible, in the possession of Mr. Charles Markham.
177. See No. 163.
178. Ibid.
179. Ibid., and Parish Register of St. Gregory by St. Paul’s, London.
180. See No. 101, and monumental inscription in St. Giles’s, Northampton.
181. Ibid.
182. See Nos. 75 and 163.
183. Ibid.
184. Ibid.

Statements on and after p. 217 of the chapter to which the foregoing notes refer, are taken from facts within the knowledge of living members of the family, or from statements made in Nos. 75 and 163.
DISCLAIMER

The owner of this digital document takes no responsibility whatsoever for the contents and accuracy of any of the information directly given or from these pages, and rejects any liability due to direct or indirect damages caused by this. The Wanderer Above The Mists Of Time website, and all information contained therein, is provided for the purpose of Markham Genealogical Research, and these pages are intended for private use only. Every attempt has been made to ensure complete accuracy of these digital documents. No permission is granted or given for any other purpose, for distribution or redistribution, or for commercial use of the digital information and digital images. All digital images and digital books are copyrighted, and all these digital documents remain the sole property of Sir Ken Markham, K.C.B.\(^{(95)}\)

LAST WORD FROM SIR KEN

Markham Memorials Volumes I and II, were originally published by Sir Clements Robert Markham, K.C.B., in 1913. Now, exactly 90 years later, this entire set of volumes has been digitally reproduced by Sir Ken Markham, K.C.B.\(^{(95)}\). The plain text typing for the chapters on the ‘Unconnected Markhams of the United States’ was performed by another researcher.

I have sacrificed a part of my life and several thousand hours to bring this digital restoration this far, nearly a mission impossible, and was a calling in life to do. The editing of graphics, the formatting and typing of texts has been phenomenal, and a lot more work than might ever meet the eye. I have the pleasure of completing something I have started, and now share those efforts with other selected and interested Markhams families worldwide.

May the work of Sir Clements Robert Markham, K.C.B., and all those Markham researchers that went before us, live on. And to all The Wanderers around the World, may you be remembered forever…

\textit{Yours Sincerely,}\n
\textit{Sir Ken Markham, K.C.B.}\(^{(95)}\)
~ THE 7 WANDERERS ~

OF THE WORLD

GROUP LIFE MEMBERSHIP (SINCE MAY 2003)

1. Sir Ken Markham, K.C.B.(95), RSA.
2. Mr. Columbus Carl Marcum, WV, USA.
3. Mr. Victor Laurence Markham, UK.
4. Mr. David Markham, NZ.
5. Mr. Ken Smith, AU.
6. Mrs. Beverly Markham, USA.
7. Miss Jane Steward, CA.

~ THE WANDERER ABOVE THE MISTS OF TIME ~
"Deep into that darkness peering,
Long I stood there, wondering, fearing, doubting,
Dreaming dreams no mortal ever dared to dream before."
- Edgar Allen Poe.
"The Wanderer knows full well His destiny, for as He gazes into the Heavens, He sees His yesterdays, and His tomorrows, so what we take with us today, are our tomorrows, of yester year. I have learned that if you must leave a place that you have lived in and loved, and where all your yesterdays are buried deep, leave it any way except a slow way, leave it the fastest way you can. Never turn back, and never believe that an hour you remember is a better hour, because it is dead. Passed years seem safe ones, vanquished one, while the future lives in a cloud, formidable from a distance, the cloud clears as you enter it. I have learnt this, but like everyone, I learnt it late. I learnt what every dreaming child needs to know, no horizon is so far that you cannot see above it or beyond it."

"And still it was gone. Seeing it again would not be living it again. You can always rediscover an old path and Wander over it, But the best you can do then is to say, 'Ah yes, I know this is Turning!' Or remind yourself that while you remember that Unforgettable Valley, That Valley no longer remembers You."

"Promise you won't forget me, Because if I thought you would, I'd never leave!" - Winnie the Pooh.

The Wanderer
I've made 70 trips around the Sun, and seen some joyful sights,
Like ocean waves upon the shore, and fireflies in the night.
I have enjoyed our native music, and read tales of times gone by.
Saw heaven in my mother's smile, and love in my sweetheart's eye.
70 trips around the Sun, and going on seventy-one,
I wouldn't change it all, because you made it fun!
- Columbus Carl Marcum.

- MANDY -
"OLD TIME BANJO TUNE OF THE SANDY"

"Up the river from the Ohio,
Where the Tug Fork meets the Sandy,
Lives the sweetest girl,
In the whole wide world,
It's Morgan Messers, Mandy..."